



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL

TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

**I hereby give notice that the
District Plan Review Sub-Committee Meeting
will be held on:**

Date: Monday, 18 December 2023
Time: 1.30pm
Location: Council Chamber, Third Floor
Office of the Waitaki District Council
20 Thames Street, Oamaru

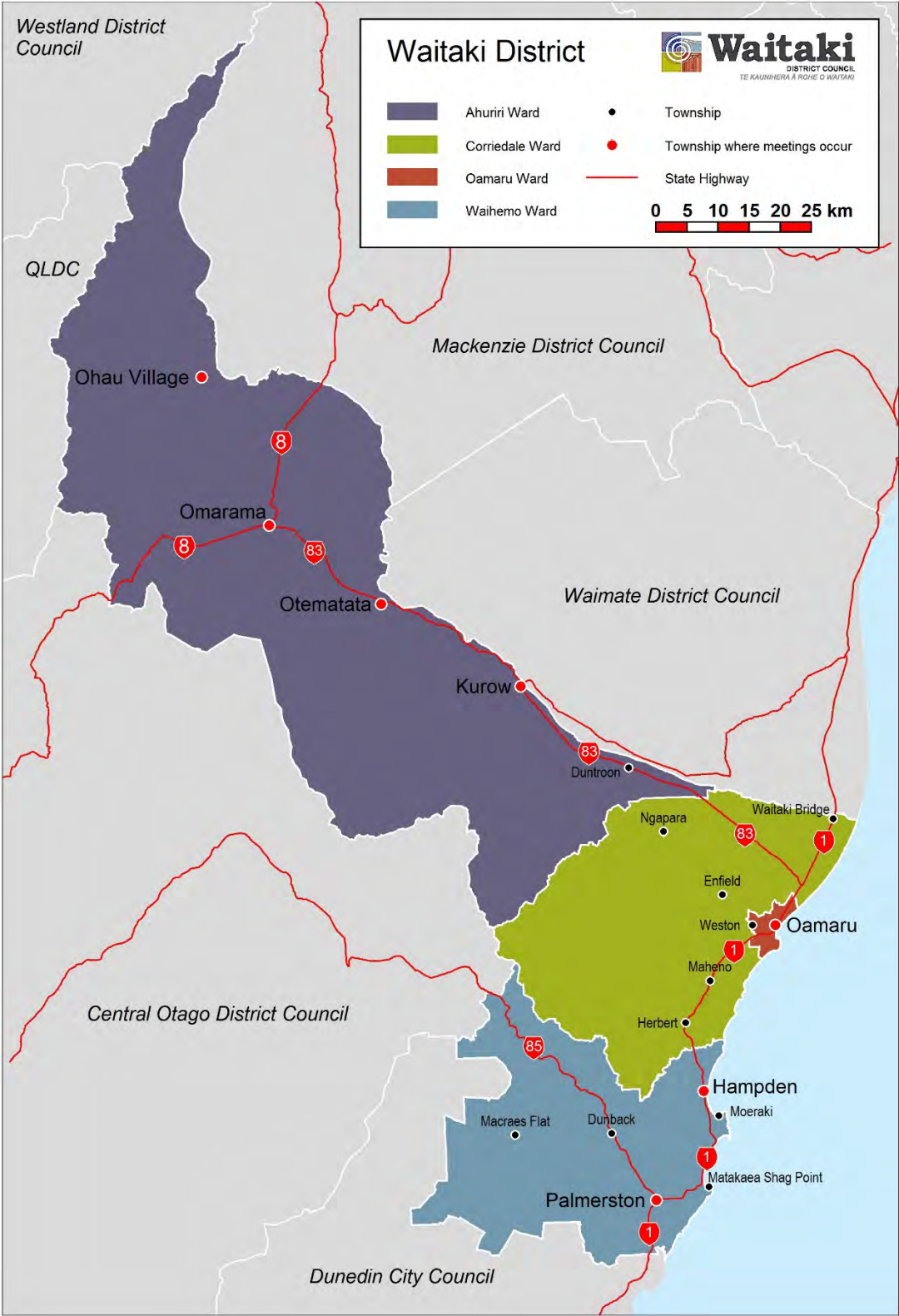
Agenda

District Plan Review Sub-Committee Meeting 18 December 2023

District Plan Review Sub-Committee

Cr Jim Thomson	Chairperson
Cr Jim Hopkins	Deputy Chair
Cr Tim Blackler	Member
Cr Courtney Linwood	Member
Cr Guy Percival	Member
Mayor Gary Kircher	Member

**Alex Parmley
Chief Executive**





Agenda Items

1 **Apologies 5**

2 **Declarations of Interest 5**

3 **Decision Reports 6**

 3.1 Final Chapter Approval For Notification of a Proposed District Plan 6

4 **Meeting Close 764**

- 1 APOLOGIES**
- 2 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST**

3 DECISION REPORTS

3.1 FINAL CHAPTER APPROVAL FOR NOTIFICATION OF A PROPOSED DISTRICT PLAN

Author: Katrina Clark, Senior Planner District Plan Review

Authoriser: Roger Cook, Heritage, Environment and Regulatory Group Manager

Attachments:

1. Attachment 1 Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter
2. Attachment 2 Rural Zones chapter
3. Attachment 3 General Rural Zone chapter
4. Attachment 4 Rural Lifestyle zone chapter
5. Attachment 5 Settlement Zone chapter
6. Attachment 6 Special Purpose Zone Macraes Mining chapter
7. Attachment 7 Part 1 Introduction and General Provisions
8. Attachment 8 Definitions chapter
9. Attachment 9 Natural Hazards chapter
10. Attachment 10 Historic Heritage chapter
11. Attachment 11 Sites and Areas of Significance to Maori chapter
12. Attachment 12 Coastal Environment chapter
13. Attachment 13 Future Urban Growth chapter
14. Attachment 14 Residential Zones chapter
15. Attachment 15 General Residential Zone chapter
16. Attachment 16 Medium Density Residential Zone chapter
17. Attachment 17 APP2 Road Design Standards
18. Attachment 18 APP3 Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Accidental Discovery Protocol
19. Attachment 19 APP4 Oamaru Historic Area Statement of Significance
20. Attachment 20 APP5 Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as significant natural areas SNAs
21. Attachment 21 APP6 Principles for biodiversity offsetting
22. Attachment 22 APP7 Principles for biodiversity compensation
23. Attachment 23 APP8 ECO chapter information requirements for resource consents
24. Attachment 23A APP9 Threatened Environment Classification 2012
25. Attachment 24 APP11 Wilding Conifer Species List
26. Attachment 25 SCHED2 Historic Heritage Items
27. Attachment 26 SCHED3 Character Contributing Buildings and noncontributing buildings
28. Attachment 27 SCHED5 Sites and Areas of Significance to Maori
29. Attachment 28 SCHED6 Significant Natural Areas
30. Attachment 29 SCHED7 Outstanding Natural Landscapes
31. Attachment 30 SCHED8 Outstanding Natural Landscapes
32. Attachment 31 SCHED9 Significant Natural Features
33. Attachment 32 SCHED10 - Rural Scenic Landscapes

RECOMMENDATION

That the District Plan Review Sub-Committee recommends:

That Council:

1. Approves the following chapters, appendices, schedules, and mapping, subject to final formatting, integration corrections and minor mapping amendments, for notification in a Proposed District Plan:

Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity

Rural Zones

General Rural Zone

Rural Lifestyle Zone

Settlement Zone

Special Purpose Zone: Macraes Mining Zone

Introduction & General Provisions

Definitions

Natural Hazards

Historic Heritage

Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

Coastal Environment

Future Urban Growth

Residential Zones

General Residential Zone

Medium Density Residential Zone

APP2 - Road Design Standards

APP3 - The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Accidental Discovery Protocol

APP4 - Oamaru Historic Area Statement of Significance

APP6 - ECO chapter information requirements for resource consents

APP7 - Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as significant natural areas (SNAs)

APP8 - Principles for biodiversity offsetting

APP9 - Principles for biodiversity compensation

APP11 - Wilding Conifer species list

SCHED2 - Historic Heritage Items

SCHED3 – Character contributing buildings

SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas

SCHED7 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes

SCHED8 – Outstanding Natural Features

SCHED9 – Significant Natural Features

SCHED10 – Rural Scenic Landscapes

Planning maps

AND

2. That Council approves the rezoning request made by Parker Properties Ltd for 9.7ha of land at 49A Freyberg Avenue (Lots 33, 34 and 35 DP 19718) in Kurow to be rezoned from General Rural Zone to General Residential Zone.

DECISION OBJECTIVE

To seek the Sub-Committee's recommendation to Council that the attached chapters, appendices, schedules, and mapping to this report are approved for notification in a Proposed District Plan and that land in Kurow is rezoned from General Rural Zone to General Residential Zone.

SUMMARY

The District Plan Review has been developed under the guidance of the previous Community, Culture and Regulatory Committee and now the District Plan Review Sub-Committee over a period of approximately nine years. A Draft District Plan was released for community and stakeholder feedback in June 2022 and this feedback has been used to inform the Proposed District Plan. A series of Sub-Committee meetings are being held to recommend the draft chapters to Council to be approved and notified in a Proposed District Plan early in 2024. Once notified, the Proposed Waitaki District Plan will be open for public submissions and will be subject to a statutory process and timeline under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). This Sub-Committee meeting will consider the following chapters, appendices, schedules, and mapping for recommendation:

- Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity
- Rural Zones
- General Rural Zone
- Rural Lifestyle Zone
- Settlement Zone
- Special Purpose Zone: Macraes Mining Zone
- Introduction & General Provisions
- Definitions
- Natural Hazards
- Historic Heritage
- Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori
- Coastal Environment
- Future Urban Growth
- Residential Zones
- General Residential Zone
- Medium Density Residential Zone
- APP2 - Road Design Standards
- APP3 - The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Accidental Discovery Protocol

- APP4 - Oamaru Historic Area Statement of Significance
- APP6 - ECO Information requirements for resource consents
- APP7 - Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as significant natural areas (SNAs)
- APP8 - Principles for biodiversity offsetting
- APP9 - Principles for biodiversity compensation
- APP11 - Wilding Conifer species list
- SCHED2 - Historic Heritage Items
- SCHED3 – Character contributing buildings
- SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori
- SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas
- SCHED7 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes
- SCHED8 – Outstanding Natural Features
- SCHED9 – Significant Natural Features
- SCHED10 – Rural Scenic Landscapes
- Planning maps (*published in separate PDF documents to the agenda papers*)

Rezoning request for Kurow

There was no significant rezoning need identified for Kurow in the preparation of the Draft District Plan based on growth projections available at the time. Since then, there has been significant infill within Kurow, and revised growth trends point to a greater need for additional land in the next 10-30 years. While not all of this land may be needed, there is an opportunity to upzone rural land on the edge of the town to provide for the demand, should it be needed. A rural landowner has suggested an area of land immediately adjoining residential land for consideration of rezoning to residential.

DECISION-MAKING EXPECTATIONS

Governance Decision-Making:	A recommendation from the Sub-Committee is being sought so that Council may consider a Proposed District Plan for approval at a Council Meeting in early 2024
Operational Decision-Making:	Final preparations to notify the Proposed District Plan
Communications	Media Releases – contributed to by officers and Elected Members Media/public enquiries regarding governance decision-making topics above can be addressed by governance Media/public enquiries regarding operational decision-making topics above can be addressed by officers

SUMMARY OF DECISION-MAKING CRITERIA

	No/Moderate/Key		No/Moderate/Key
Policy/Plan	Key	Environmental Considerations	Moderate
Legal	Key	Cultural Considerations	Moderate
Significance	Key	Social Considerations	Moderate
Financial Criteria	No	Economic Considerations	Moderate
Community Views	Key	Community Board Views	No
Consultation	Key	Publicity and Communication	Key

BACKGROUND

Proposed District Plan chapters

Council resolved to commence a full review of the District Plan on 25 June 2014. Since that date, work has progressed through a range of phases; from the early scoping of issues and discussions with key stakeholders, to engagement with the community on placemaking in 2018, the release of a Discussion Document in 2018 for community feedback, the adoption of Masterplans for Ōmārama and Otematata in 2020, engagement with rūnaka in the drafting of chapters, conversations with landowners and coastal communities in 2021, the adoption of the Ōamaru, Weston and Kakanui Spatial Plan in May 2022 and the release of a Draft District Plan for community feedback in June 2022. The feedback received from each of these phases has been used to inform the chapters now being presented to the Sub-Committee at this meeting for their recommendation to Council for approval to be notified in a Proposed District Plan in early 2024.

The notification process is a formal statutory process that is required by the RMA. Once notified, the Proposed District Plan will be open for submissions and then further submissions and hearings. The RMA sets out the notification process and the timeframes to be used. The submission period is required to be for a minimum of 40 working days under the RMA from the date of notification.

Subject to Sub-Committee recommendations, it is anticipated that all chapters, appendices, schedules, and mapping will be collated into a full Proposed District Plan that will be presented to Council in early 2024 for approval to notify.

Rezoning request for Kurow

Parker Properties Limited lodged feedback on the Draft Waitaki District Plan in 2022 seeking to change the zoning of 9.7 hectares of land south of Freyberg Avenue from General Rural Zone to General Residential. There are approximately 8 hectares available for development and, with a number of large lots being provided for, the estimated yield is around 62 sections. A draft concept plan for this land is shown below:



SUMMARY OF OPTIONS CONSIDERED

Option 1 – That the Sub-Committee recommends that Council approves the attached chapters, appendices, schedules, and mapping to this report for notification in a Proposed District Plan and approves the rezone request made by Parker Properties Ltd to rezone land in Kurow to General Residential Zone (Recommended)

A considerable amount of community, rūnaka and stakeholder engagement, specialist input and Elected Member involvement has been undertaken over the last nine years in the development of the Proposed District Plan. Once notified, the Proposed District Plan will be subject to a formal consultation process under the RMA. The first step in this process is to notify a Proposed District Plan for public submissions.

The Kurow landowner has researched a range of factors relating to the site to justify why it should be rezoned. These have been assessed by an independent planner for Council and they agree with the rezoning request for the following reasons:

- The predicted population growth and associated housing demand does not appear to be unreasonable based on Infometrics and/or NZ Statistics data. There has clearly been recent development in Kurow, including Freyberg Avenue, which has sold relatively quickly suggesting a need/demand for residential housing.
- The subject land adjoins land that is zoned as residential and that has been developed as detached dwellings on 600m² plus sections. The proposed rezoning will therefore be connected to the existing township of Kurow and in relatively close proximity to its services.

- A rural-residential zoning is not considered to be an efficient use of land classified by the National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land (NPS-HPL) and is often not developed in a manner that enables it to be subdivided for more intensive residential development in the future.
- It is also recognised that Kurow is located on and is surrounded by land classified under the NPS-HPL. Any future rezoning will affect this land and should be assessed in accordance with clause 3.6(4) of the NPS-HPL. The landowner has undertaken an assessment against this clause, which focuses on the subject land and is adequate.
- The subject land is bound to the west by residential development, which could limit the type of primary production activities that can be undertaken on the rural zoned land.
- Much of the other land near Kurow that could be up zoned is subject to extensive shading, especially during the winter months and risk from natural hazards such as fault lines. Furthermore, rezoning rural residential land along State Highway 83 (SH83) to residential would result in ribbon development that could affect the safe and efficient operation of the State highway and is less likely to be supported by NZTA.
- It is considered that geotechnical and natural hazard risks can be addressed on the basis of the information provided by the landowner.
- A contaminated land assessment has been undertaken which indicates that the land is not contaminated. It does describe past uses on the subject land and that none of these are activities that fall within the Hazardous and Industrial Activities List (HAIL) as referenced in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011.
- The rezoning is not contrary to the relevant objectives and policies of the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement and the Draft Waitaki District Plan (2022 version).

On that basis, it appears that the land can be put forward into the Proposed Plan for rezoning to General Residential. Once notified in the Proposed District Plan, there will be opportunities for submissions to be made for or against the rezoning as well as for other land around Kurow to be requested to be rezoned, each to be considered on their merits.

Option 2 – That the Subcommittee does not recommend the attached chapters, appendices, schedules, and mapping to Council for approval to notify in a Proposed District Plan and does not recommend approval of the rezone request made by Parker Properties Ltd to rezone land in Kurow to General Residential Zone

If the Sub-Committee considers that the attached chapters, appendices, schedules and/or mapping require further work before being recommended to Council for approval to release in a Proposed District Plan, this has the potential to delay notification of the Plan in its entirety. The current Operative District Plan is outdated and does not give effect to recent national or regional direction. Further delays to the notification of a Proposed District Plan will increase the risk to Council of intervention from the Ministry for the Environment, of a legal challenge on the Operative District Plan, and of requests for private plan changes.

If the Kurow rezoning request is rejected by the Sub-Committee, the landowner could make a submission to the Proposed District Plan to request the zoning change. This would be less obvious to others as it would be only picked up in the summary of submissions to which others can further submit on, if they are looking for it, compared to being more upfront in the Proposed Plan maps.

ASSESSMENT OF PREFERRED OPTION

As detailed in this report, a considerable amount of community, rūnaka and stakeholder engagement, specialist input and Elected Member involvement has been undertaken over the last nine years in the development of a Proposed District Plan. The Proposed Waitaki District Plan will be subject to a formal consultation process under the RMA to ensure that there is full public participation in the development of a new District Plan for Waitaki.

To more thoroughly consider the Kurow rezoning request, it is preferable to include it in the Proposed District Plan to allow others to submit on it and also consider the background material that supports the request. The background material would form part of the section 32 analysis for the Proposed District Plan (General Residential Zone provisions) that would be available when the plan is notified.

Therefore, Option 1 is the preferred option.

CONCLUSION

A significant amount of Elected Member, officer, rūnaka, stakeholder, landowner and community feedback has been used to inform the development of a Proposed District Plan over the last nine years. The Proposed Waitaki District Plan is nearing completion for notification in early 2024. The Subcommittee is requested to recommend to Council that the attached chapters to this report are approved for inclusion in the Proposed District Plan and that the rezoning request made by Parker Properties Ltd is included in the Proposed District Plan.

ADDITIONAL DECISION-MAKING CONSIDERATIONS

Outcomes

We keep our district affordable

We enable opportunities for new and existing business

We provide and enable services and facilities so people want to stay and move here

We understand the diverse needs of our community

Waitaki's distinctive environment is valued and protected

We maintain the safest community we can

Policy and Plan Considerations

The Operative District Plan will remain in force until such time as provisions in the Proposed District Plan are formally adopted (having been through a process of submissions, further submissions, and hearings), excepting those that have immediate legal effect under sections 86B and 86D of the RMA.

Community Views

Extensive Elected Member, officer, rūnaka, stakeholder, landowner and community feedback has been used to inform the development of the Proposed District Plan over the last nine years. The District Plan is a document that can have significant social, cultural, economic, and environmental implications, which can be permanent (eg removal of a heritage building) or occur over a number of generations (eg the effects of new development). The notification of a Proposed District Plan will provide a formal opportunity for the community to make submissions on the Plan and to have their submissions considered by a Council appointed Hearings Panel. This is a statutory public consultation process under the RMA.

ECO

Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHĀRA A ROHE O WAITAKI

This chapter contains provisions that have legal effect under the RMA. They are identified by a blue highlighted rule number.

Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity

Introduction

The protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna is a matter of national importance. These areas support the maintenance of ecosystem functioning and the retention of biodiversity. They are also important for the protection of cultural, landscape, and other natural values. In this chapter, such areas are identified and referred to as Significant Natural Areas (SNAs). The chapter also addresses management of biodiversity values outside of the mapped SNAs.

WDC has undertaken work to identify Significant Natural Areas and they have been listed in SCHED6 – Schedule of Significant Natural Areas. However, not all significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna have been identified. Landowners and occupiers are encouraged to work together with WDC to allow for the identification of Significant Natural Areas on their land, so these precious resources can be retained for future generations.

The Waitaki District contains a wealth of native biodiversity with habitats ranging widely from the dunes and estuaries at the Pacific coast, coastal wetland, lowland grassland, limestone scarps, old-growth podocarp forest in foothills valleys, regenerating forest on hill slopes, inland wetlands and tussockland on moraine. The District also includes one of New Zealand Aotearoa's outstanding braided rivers, connecting the ocean to snowfields at the tops of the Southern Alps. Since the arrival of Europeans, the dry eastern parts of the South Island have been particularly attractive for agricultural development and are among the areas that have been most susceptible to species and habitat loss. Indigenous ecosystems remaining in the dry eastern parts of the South Island have often been reduced to small, highly fragmented and modified remnants. Having said this, there are still some large areas of undeveloped, or slowly recovering landscapes. These often contain a mosaic of indigenous biodiversity, much of it is worthy of formal protection. Some of these areas are within working farms, where low intensity grazing practices have existed alongside, and with, areas with high biodiversity values.

Subdivision, use and development can give rise to a risk of adverse effects that degrade biodiversity values. The main threats to indigenous biodiversity in the Waitaki District are from indigenous vegetation clearance, earthworks, expansion and agricultural intensification of pastoral activities, and the spread of wilding conifers. For example:

1. the planting of non-indigenous conifer species can cause a spread of wilding conifers, which can impact on indigenous biodiversity and degrade Significant Natural Areas;
2. activities, such as earthworks and indigenous vegetation clearance, can modify or destroy habitat and/or fauna; and
3. agricultural intensification can reduce the variety and diversity of vegetation species, diminishing biodiversity values.

The future impacts of climate change also present a threat to biodiversity. An increase in extreme weather events, temperature changes and sea level rises are expected to cause changes to existing habitats for flora and fauna. For this reason, there is a need to protect those areas where habitats may be located in the future. In addition, biosecurity pests, including both plants and animals, also present a threat to biodiversity. Actions such as predator and pest control can provide benefits to indigenous vegetation and fauna, and can occur as part of offsetting where the measures are additional to protection and actions already being undertaken, they are sustained in the long-term, and the benefits are measurable. Among other things, offsets should seek to provide no net loss, and preferably a net gain for biodiversity.

In addition to the regulatory methods employed in this chapter, WDC also seeks to protect significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna by providing incentives, educating the public and advocating for the protection, maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity.

User Notes:

Objectives, policies and rules relating to infrastructure activities within Significant Natural Areas are found in the Infrastructure Chapter and Energy Chapter.

For some activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Plan users are encouraged to check all District-Wide Matters chapters, as well as the relevant zone chapter.

For activities not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary, discretionary or prohibited activity, please defer to the underlying zone or any other relevant overlay rules to determine the activity status.

The provisions in this chapter apply in addition to those in the Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori Chapter, Natural Features and Landscapes Chapter and the Coastal Environment Chapter, which also apply at a district wide scale and apply within all zones.

Please refer to the General Approach chapter for more information on the steps plan users should take to determine what rules apply to an activity and to determine the consent status of an activity.

Objectives

ECO-01 Halt the decline of indigenous biological diversity

Halt the decline of the Waitaki District's indigenous biological diversity so there is at least no overall loss, including between species and ecosystems, by maintaining and, where appropriate, enhancing indigenous biodiversity, and to achieve this by:

1. recognising the mana of takata whenua as kaitiaki of indigenous biodiversity; and
2. recognising people and communities, including landowners, as stewards of indigenous biodiversity; and
3. protecting and restoring indigenous biodiversity as necessary to achieve the overall maintenance of indigenous biodiversity; while
4. providing for the social, cultural and economic wellbeing of people and communities now and in the future.

ECO-02 Identify and protect Significant Natural Areas

Areas identified as Significant Natural Areas are protected to ensure no net loss of indigenous biodiversity or indigenous biodiversity values as a result of land use activities.

ECO-03 Restore or enhance Significant Natural Areas

Significant Natural Areas are restored or enhanced, where appropriate.

Policies

ECO-P1 Evaluation of Significant Natural Areas

Identify the ecological significance of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna using the criteria contained in APP5 – Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as Significant Natural Areas (or in the case of Crown owned land, Clause 3.8(8) of the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity) and:

1. where they are known and meet the criteria to be SNAs, list them in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas and on the Planning Maps;
2. where they are not known, applying the criteria through the resource consent process, or other planning processes, to determine an area's significance; and
3. if a new Significant Natural Areas is identified as a result of a resource consent application, include the SNA in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas in the next appropriate plan or plan change notified by Waitaki District Council.

ECO-P2 Protection of Significant Natural Areas

1. Except as provided for in 2 below, protect Significant Natural Areas listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas and identified through the resource consent, designation, or other planning process by:
 - a) ensuring the following adverse effects are avoided:
 - i. loss of ecosystem representation and extent;
 - ii. disruption to sequences, mosaics, or ecosystem function;
 - iii. fragmentation of SNAs or the loss of buffers or connections within an SNA;
 - iv. a reduction in the function of the SNA as a buffer or connection to other important habitats or ecosystems;
 - v. a reduction in the population size or occupancy of Threatened or At Risk (declining) species that use an SNA for any part of their lifecycle; and
 - b) ensuring any other adverse effects on an SNA are managed by applying the biodiversity effects management hierarchy; and
 - i. applicants or designating authorities must demonstrate of each step of the biodiversity effects management hierarchy will be applied; and
 - ii. if biodiversity offsetting or biodiversity compensation is applied, applicants or designating authorities have complied with principles 1 to 6 in APP6 - Principles for Biodiversity Offsetting and APP7 - Principles for Biodiversity Compensation, and had regard to the remaining principles in APP6 and APP7.
 - c) recognising that where land is covered by a specified covenant or kawenata, a decision-maker may allow certain specified activities within an SNA that may not be consistent with this plan, provided that it is satisfied that:
 - i. the specified activities are consistent with the specified covenant or kawenata and any current management plan approved by the covenantee, and are for the purpose of protecting, restoring or accessing the SNA's ecological value; and
 - ii. the covenantee gives prior written consent to the exemption for the specified activities; and
 - iii. if the land is crown-owned, the appropriate Crown agency gives its written consent to the exemption for the specified activities;
 - d) Nothing in 1 (a)-(c) above applies to adverse effects on an SNA from any of the following:
 - i. any use or development required to address a high risk to public health or safety;
 - ii. the sustainable customary use of indigenous biodiversity conducted in accordance with tikaka Maori;
 - iii. work or activity of the Crown within the boundaries of any area of land held or managed under the Conservation Act 1987 or any other Act specified in Schedule 1 of that Act (other than land held for administrative purposes), provided that the work or activity:
 1. is undertaken in a way that is consistent with any applicable conservation management strategy, conservation management plan,

- or management plan established under the Conservation Act 1987, or any other Act specified in Schedule 1 of that Act; and
2. does not have a significant adverse effect beyond the boundary of the land; or
- iv. the harvest of indigenous tree species from an SNA that is carried out in accordance with a forest management plan or permit under Part 3A of the Forests Act 1949.
2. The adverse effects of subdivision, use and development on SNAs shall be managed in accordance with 1(b) above only, in relation to the following activities:
- a) the new subdivision, use or development is required for the purposes of any of the following:
- i. construction or upgrade (if the upgrade does not meet the requirements of clause 3.15(2) of the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity) of specified infrastructure that provides significant national or regional public benefit; or
 - ii. mineral extraction that provides significant national public benefit that could not otherwise be achieved using resources within New Zealand; but this subparagraph does not apply to any mineral extraction that is coal mining, and subparagraph (iv) applies instead; or
 - iii. aggregate extraction that provides significant national or regional public benefit that could not otherwise be achieved using resources within New Zealand; or
 - iv. the operation or expansion of any coal mine that was lawfully established before 4 August 2023; except that, after 31 December 2030, this exception applies only to such coal mines that extract coking coal; and
 - v. there is a functional need or operational need for the new subdivision, use or development to be in that particular location; and
 - vi. there are no practicable alternative locations for the new subdivision, use or development;
- b) the new use or development is associated with a single residential dwelling on an allotment created before the commencement date; and there is no practicable location within the allotment where a single residential dwelling and essential associated on-site infrastructure can be constructed in a manner that avoids the adverse effects specified in 1.a. above;
- c) new use or development that is for the purpose of maintaining or restoring an SNA and does not involve the permanent destruction of significant habitat of indigenous biodiversity;
- d) the use or development is in an area of indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna (other than an area managed under the Forests Act 1949) that was established and is managed primarily for a purpose other than the maintenance or restoration of that indigenous biodiversity; and the loss of indigenous biodiversity values is necessary to meet that purpose; or
- e) the use or development is an activity associated with the harvest of indigenous tree species from an SNA carried out in accordance with a forest management plan or permit under Part 3A of the Forests Act 1949, such as track clearance or timber storage, but not

the harvesting of the trees itself (see clause 3.10(6)(e) of the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity).

3. Enable established activities that occur in SNAs to continue where the effects of activities:
 - a) are no greater in intensity, scale or character over time than at the commencement date of the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity; and
 - b) do not result in the loss of extent, or degradation of ecological integrity of an SNA.

ECO-P3 Appropriate activities within Significant Natural Areas

1. enable limited earthworks within a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas where it is of a scale and nature that maintains biodiversity values;
2. enable limited clearance of indigenous vegetation within a Significant Natural Area where it is:
 - a) of a scale and nature that maintains biodiversity values;
 - b) undertaken for mahika kai purposes in accordance with tikaka Māori by mana whenua;
 - c) required for maintenance or restoration of indigenous vegetation or habitats of indigenous fauna.

ECO-P4 Inappropriate activities within or near to Significant Natural Areas

Prohibit the planting of:

1. non-indigenous vegetation within Significant Natural Areas listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas; and
2. species that may result in the spread of wilding conifers within or near to Significant Natural Areas listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas.

ECO-P5 Managing indigenous vegetation outside Significant Natural Areas

Avoid significant adverse effects on indigenous vegetation that is not listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas or assessed as being significant under APP5 – Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as SNA, and remedy or mitigate other adverse effects, including by recognising:

1. the intrinsic value of indigenous biodiversity, including its value as a habitat for indigenous fauna;
2. the maintenance or enhancement of indigenous biodiversity in the Waitaki District;
3. the contribution of indigenous biodiversity to biophysical and natural science landscape values;
4. the contribution of indigenous biodiversity to amenity values; and
5. the value of indigenous species, including taoka species to Kāi Tahu.

ECO-P6	Supporting the maintenance, restoration and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity
<p>Support the maintenance, enhancement and restoration of indigenous biodiversity, including by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. enabling activities that maintain the integrity of, restore, or enhance biodiversity values; 2. using a range of tools, including incentives, education, landowner engagement and advocacy, to encourage owners, community groups and others to take action to enhance biodiversity values, including by encouraging landowners and occupiers to remove species that result in wilding conifers, and pest species; 3. encouraging, or where appropriate requiring, the use of eco-sourced indigenous plantings where it is available; 4. ensuring it is managed in an integrated way, within, and across administrative boundaries; 5. giving effect to the decision-making principles set out in Clause 1.5 of the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity; 6. recognising that maintaining indigenous biodiversity requires: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the maintenance and at least no overall reduction of all the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. the size of populations of indigenous species; ii. indigenous species occupancy across their natural range; iii. the properties and function of ecosystems and habitats used or occupied by indigenous biodiversity; iv. the full range and extent of ecosystems and habitats used or occupied by indigenous biodiversity; v. connectivity between, and buffering around, ecosystems used or occupied by indigenous biodiversity; vi. the resilience and adaptability of ecosystems; b) where necessary, the restoration and enhancement of ecosystems and habitats; and 7. promoting increased indigenous vegetation cover in both urban and non-urban environments; 8. requiring that significant adverse effects of activities on indigenous biodiversity (outside of SNAs or on specified Māori land) are managed by applying appropriate thresholds for indigenous vegetation clearance, and where these are not met, by applying the biodiversity effects management hierarchy. 	
ECO-P7	National priorities for protection
<p>Recognise the following national priorities for protection:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. indigenous vegetation in land environments where less than 20% of the original indigenous vegetation cover remains; 2. areas of indigenous vegetation associated with sand dunes and wetlands; 3. areas of indigenous vegetation located in 'originally rare' terrestrial ecosystem types not covered under clauses 1 and 2 above; and 4. habitats of threatened and at-risk indigenous species. 	

ECO-P8 Impacts of climate change on resilience of ecosystems

Take into account the potential future impacts of climate change to promote resilience of indigenous biodiversity to climate change:

1. when selecting species for mitigation or biodiversity offset proposals;
2. allowing and supporting the natural adjustments of habitats and ecosystems to changing climate, while considering future risk to the range and extent of species and ecosystems; and
3. as part of proposals that may be impacted by future sea level rise or other changes to hydrological systems (including river margins, braided rivers and wetlands) as a result of increased or decreased rainfall;
4. by considering the effects of climate change when making decisions on restoration proposal and management of biosecurity risks;
5. by maintaining and promoting the enhancement of connectivity between ecosystems, and between existing and potential habitats, to enable migrations so that species can continue to find viable niches as the climate changes; and
6. recognising the role of indigenous biodiversity in mitigating the effects of climate change.

ECO-P9 Providing for the relationship of takata whenua with indigenous biodiversity

Provide for the relationship of manawhenua and indigenous ecosystems, biodiversity and taoka by:

1. managing indigenous biodiversity in a way that takes into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi; which includes:
 - a) the principle of partnership;
 - b) the principle of reciprocity;
 - c) the principle of mutual benefit;
 - d) the duty to act reasonably, honourably, and in good faith;
 - e) the principle of active protection; and
 - f) the principle of redress;
2. enabling mana whenua to exercise kaitiakitaka for indigenous biodiversity in the Waitaki District including through:
 - a) managing indigenous biodiversity on their land;
 - b) identifying and protecting indigenous species, populations and ecosystems that are taoka; and
 - c) enabling active participation in other decision-making about indigenous biodiversity;
3. providing that SNAs on specified Maori land must be managed in accordance with ECO-P9(4) below, unless the SNA is within a commercial forest;
4. in relation to specified Maori land:

- a) working in partnership with takata whenua and owners of Maori land to maintain and restore indigenous biodiversity and protect SNAs and taoka;
 - b) enabling new occupation, use, and development of specified Māori land to support the social, cultural, and economic wellbeing of takata whenua; and
 - c) enabling the provision of new papakāika, marae and ancillary community facilities, dwellings, and associated infrastructure; and
 - d) enabling alternative approaches to, or locations for, new occupation, use, and development that avoid, minimise, or remedy adverse effects on SNAs and identified taoka on specified Māori land, and enable options for offsetting and compensation; and
 - e) recognising and being responsive to the fact that there may be no or limited alternative locations for takata whenua to occupy, use, and develop their lands; and
 - f) Recognising that there are circumstances where development will prevail over indigenous biodiversity; and
 - g) recognising and being responsive to any recognised historical barriers takata whenua have faced in occupying, using, and developing their ancestral lands;
5. In relation to taoka species:
- a) working in partnership with takata whenua of any rohe in their district, using an agreed process, to determine the indigenous species, populations, and ecosystems in that rohe that are taoka (and these are acknowledged taoka);
 - b) recognising that takata whenua have the right not to determine the indigenous species, populations and ecosystems in their rohe that are taoka, and to choose the level of detail at which any acknowledged taoka, or their location or values, are described;
 - c) If takata whenua agree, territorial authorities must identify acknowledged taoka in their district plans (and these are identified taoka) by:
 - i. describing the taoka and, to the extent agreed by takata whenua, mapping their location and describing their values; and
 - ii. describing, to the extent agreed by takata whenua, the historical, cultural, and spiritual relationship of takata whenua with the taoka.
 - d) working in partnership with takata whenua to protect both acknowledged and identified taoka as far as practicable and to involve takata whenua (to the extent that they wish to be involved) in the management of identified taoka;
 - e) managing identified taoka located on *specified Māori land* under ECO-P9(4), but if identified taoka are located within an SNA that is not on *specified Māori land*:
 - i. the identified taoka must be managed in a manner consistent with the management approach applying to the SNA; and
 - ii. the matters listed in subclause (6) must be taken into account in managing the SNA.
 - f) recognising that the possible adverse effects on identified taoka include effects on:
 - i. the mauri of the taoka;
 - ii. the values of the taoka as identified by takata whenua;
 - iii. the historical, cultural, and spiritual relationship of takata whenua with the taoka, as identified by takata whenua.

ECO-P10 Indigenous vegetation on urban environment allotments

Recognise that indigenous vegetation on urban environment allotments are not protected, unless specifically scheduled in the plan as a Significant Natural Area or Notable Tree.

ECO-P11 Precautionary approach

Adopt a precautionary approach to considering the adverse effects of activities on indigenous biodiversity, including where there is uncertain, unknown or little understood, but the effects could cause significant or irreversible damage to indigenous biodiversity.

ECO-P12 Provision for maintenance of improved pasture for farming where it may affect Significant Natural Areas

Allow for the maintenance of improved pasture to continue where:

1. there is adequate evidence to demonstrate that the maintenance of improved pasture is part of a regular cycle of periodic maintenance of that pasture;
2. any adverse effects of the maintenance of improved pasture on an SNA are no greater in intensity, scale, or character than the effects of activities previously undertaken as part of the regular cycle of periodic maintenance of that pasture;
3. the improved pasture has not, itself, become an SNA;
4. the land is not an uncultivated depositional landform; and
5. the maintenance of improved pasture will not adversely affect a threatened or at risk (declining) species.

ECO-P13 Highly mobile fauna

In relation to habitats of highly mobile fauna:

1. identify and manage areas outside of SNAs that support specified highly mobile fauna to maintain their populations across their natural range, and improve information and awareness around them; and
2. manage the adverse effects of activities on them, in order to maintain viable populations of specified highly mobile fauna across their natural range.

ECO-P14 Restoration of indigenous biodiversity

In relation to restoration of indigenous biodiversity:

1. The following areas are priority areas for restoration:
 - a) SNAs where the ecological integrity is degraded;

- b) threatened and rare ecosystems representative of naturally occurring and formerly present ecosystems;
- c) areas that provide import connectivity or buffering functions;
- d) natural inland wetlands where the ecological integrity is degraded or that no longer retain their indigenous vegetation or provide a habitat for indigenous fauna;
- e) areas of indigenous biodiversity on specified Māori land where restoration is advanced by the Māori landowners; and
- f) any other priorities areas specified in ECO-P7.

ECO-P15 Commercial forestry

In relation to commercial forestry:

1. the adverse effects of commercial forestry activities in any existing commercial forest on any SNA must be managed in a manner that:
 - a) maintains indigenous biodiversity in the SNA as far as practicable; while
 - b) providing for commercial forestry activities to continue; and
2. despite ECO-P2, any part of an SNA that is within an area of an existing commercial forest that is planted, or is intended to be, replanted in trees for harvest must be managed over the course of consecutive rotations of production in the manner necessary to maintain the long-term populations of any threatened or at risk (declining) species present in the area.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

ECO – Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity

Rules

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

ECO-R1	Indigenous vegetation clearance outside of a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas	
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The indigenous vegetation clearance:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> is for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> farm tracks; yards; irrigation infrastructure; fences; dams/ponds; walking and cycling tracks; driveways and access; stormwater infrastructure, sediment detention ponds, culverts and stormwater drains; flood and erosion protection undertaken by the Regional or District Council; and occurs within 2m of the areas listed in PER-1; or <p>PER-2 The indigenous vegetation clearance complies with the following standards;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> ECO-S1 Indigenous vegetation clearance in highly sensitive ecological environments that are not currently identified as Significant Natural Areas; ECO-S2 Indigenous vegetation clearance in sensitive ecological environments that are not currently identified as Significant Natural Areas; 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, PER-5, PER-6, PER-7 and/or PER-8</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effects on: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> indigenous biodiversity values; the hydrological function of the catchment; landscape, natural features and natural character; ecological corridors and linkages; and cultural values associated with indigenous biodiversity; and whether significant indigenous vegetation or significant indigenous faunal habitats are present; and the extent to which the vegetation removal is necessary, taking into account the need for, or purpose of, the proposed activity; and the minimisation of effects through the consideration of alternative locations for the activity where effects are significant; and proposals for remediation and mitigation of adverse effects; and proposals for biodiversity offsets or compensation for residual adverse effects under the biodiversity effects management hierarchy or ECO-P15; and

<p>5. ECO-S3 Indigenous vegetation clearance in threatened land environments;</p> <p>6. ECO-S4 Indigenous vegetation clearance areas dominated by snow tussock; and</p> <p>7. ECO-S5 General indigenous vegetation clearance; or</p> <p>PER-3 The indigenous vegetation clearance relates to any unscheduled urban tree within an urban environment allotment or the domestic curtilage of a residential unit; or</p> <p>PER-4 The indigenous vegetation clearance relates to planted or regenerating indigenous vegetation less than 15 years old, where the vegetation was previously lawfully cleared as a permitted activity or with an appropriate resource consent; or</p> <p>PER-5 The indigenous vegetation clearance relates to planted indigenous vegetation managed specifically for the purpose of a forestry activity, harvesting and subsequent replanting; or</p> <p>PER-6 The indigenous vegetation clearance is part of a planted garden or planted shelterbelt less than 30m wide; or</p> <p>PER-7 The indigenous vegetation clearance is clearance undertaken for mahika kai activities by mana whenua; or</p> <p>PER-8 The indigenous vegetation clearance is protected by a rule in a regional plan, and resource consent has been</p>	<p>6. the risk of the increase in weed and pest species, and proposed management of pests; and</p> <p>7. benefits resulting from the proposed activity, including:</p> <p>a) the extent to which the activity may protect, maintain or enhance indigenous biodiversity values; and</p> <p>b) the extent that the proposal provides for the maintenance of improved pasture;</p> <p>8. effects on kaitiakitaka and the values of indigenous vegetation, taoka species and habitats, and biodiversity to mana whenua.</p>
---	---

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

ECO – Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity

granted for the clearance under that rule.

Note: For commercial forestry, except as provided for in Rule ECO-R4 and ECO-R5, the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Regulations set out rules for vegetation clearance and earthworks as part of commercial forestry as described in the regulations.

ECO-R2

Indigenous vegetation clearance within a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas

All zones

Activity status: Permitted

Where:

PER-1

The indigenous vegetation clearance is for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established:

1. farm tracks;
2. yards;
3. irrigation infrastructure;
4. fences;
5. dams/ponds;
6. walking and cycling tracks;
7. driveways and access,
8. stormwater infrastructure, sediment detention ponds, culverts and stormwater drains;
9. flood and erosion protection undertaken by the Regional or District Council; **and**

PER-2

The vegetation clearance occurs within 0.5m of the areas listed in PER-1; **or**

PER-3

The vegetation clearance is undertaken for mahika kai activities in accordance with tikaka Māori by mana whenua; **or**

Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying

Where:

NC-1

Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 and/or PER-4

Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications

Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for non-complying activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, an Ecological Assessment, provided by a suitably qualified ecologist, that is commensurate with the scale and significance of the proposal, and meets the requirements of APP8-ECO Chapter Information Requirements for Resource Consents.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

ECO – Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity

<p>PER-4 The vegetation clearance is required as part of maintenance or restoration of indigenous vegetation or habitats of indigenous fauna.</p> <p><i>Note: For commercial forestry, except as provided for in Rule ECO-R4 and ECO-R5, the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Regulations set out rules for vegetation clearance and earthworks as part of commercial forestry as described in the regulations.</i></p>	
---	--

ECO-R3 Earthworks within a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Earthworks undertaken for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. farm tracks; 2. yards; 3. irrigation infrastructure; 4. fences; 5. dams/ponds; 6. walking and cycling tracks; 7. driveways and access, 8. stormwater infrastructure, sediment detention ponds, culverts and stormwater drains; 9. flood and erosion protection undertaken by the Regional or District Council; and <p>PER-2 The width and length are the same to that which existed prior to the repair and maintenance being required; and</p> <p>PER-3</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3</p> <p><u><i>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications</i></u> <i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for non-complying activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, an Ecological Assessment, provided by a suitably qualified ecologist, that is commensurate with the scale and significance of the proposal, and meets the requirements of APP8 – ECO Chapter Information Requirements for Resource Consents.</i></p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

ECO – Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity

	Silt and sediment control measures are in place to prevent discharge of silt and/or sediment into the Significant Natural Area and notice is provided to Council 10 working days prior to the commencement of works.	
--	--	--

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

ECO-R4 Exotic commercial forestry, agricultural intensification, quarrying or mining activities adjacent to a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas		
All zones	Activity status: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 1. The activity is located within 10m of a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6, except where: a) that Significant Natural Area is comprised of a wetland, the distance shall be within 100m of the wetland, or b) the activity is exotic commercial forestry, the distance shall be within 100m of the Significant Natural Area. <i>Note: For exotic commercial forestry which involves species that result in wilding conifers, see ECO-R7. In addition, except as provided above, the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Regulations set out rules for commercial forestry as described in the regulations.</i> Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the effects on: a) indigenous biodiversity values; and	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

ECO – Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) the hydrological function of the catchment; and c) landscape, natural features and natural character; and d) ecological corridors and linkages; and e) cultural values associated with indigenous biodiversity; and 	
	2. whether significant vegetation or significant faunal habitats are present; and	
	3. the minimisation of effects through the consideration of alternative locations for the activity where effects are significant; and	
	4. proposals for remediation and mitigation of adverse effects; and	
	5. proposals for biodiversity offsets for residual adverse effects as provided for by ECO-P3; and	
	6. the risk of the increase in weed and pest species, and proposed management of pests; and	
	7. benefits resulting from the proposed activity, including the extent to which the activity may protect, maintain or enhance indigenous biodiversity values; and	
	8. effects on kaitiakitaka and the values of indigenous vegetation, <i>taoka species</i> and habitats, and biodiversity to mana whenua.	

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

ECO-R5	Commercial forestry, agricultural intensification, quarrying or mining activities within a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas	
All zones	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

ECO – Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity

PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES

ECO-R6	Planting non-indigenous vegetation within a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas	
All zones	Activity status: Prohibited	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

ECO-R7	Planting species that result in wilding conifers within a Significant Natural Area, or within 100m of a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas	
All zones	Activity status: Prohibited	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

ECO STANDARDS

ECO-S1	Indigenous vegetation clearance in highly sensitive ecological environments that are not currently identified as Significant Natural Areas
<p>There shall be no indigenous vegetation clearance in the following locations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ephemeral wetlands; or 2. dune systems; or 3. calcareous boulder fields; or 4. cliffs; or 5. scarps; or 6. coastal turfs; or 7. Otago skink or Grand skink habitat areas identified on the planning maps. 	
ECO-S2	Indigenous vegetation clearance in sensitive ecological environments that are not currently identified as Significant Natural Areas
<p>Indigenous vegetation clearance must not exceed 50m² on a site in any continuous period of 5 years in the following locations:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. on land that has not been lawfully cultivated or irrigated on plains, terraces, moraines and valley floors, including short tussock grassland, cushionfields or shrublands; or 2. indigenous forest or regenerating forest greater than 3 metres high; or 3. shrubland containing emergent indigenous trees greater than 3 metres high; or 4. matagouri (<i>Discaria toumatou</i>) shrubland that has a canopy of at least 1.5 metres high; or 5. diverse indigenous shrubland, where 'diverse' means three or more species of indigenous shrub or vine; or 6. indigenous vegetation containing any one of: matai (<i>Prumnopitys taxifolia</i>), kahikatea (<i>Dacrycarpus dacrydioides</i>), weeping mapou (<i>Myrsine divaricata</i>), <i>Melicope simplex</i>, <i>Hebe rakaiaensis</i>, <i>Corokia cotoneaster</i>, mountain ribbonwood (<i>Hoheria glabrata</i>), bog pine (<i>Halocarpus bidwillii</i>), celery pine (<i>Phyllocladus alpinus</i>), Hall's tōtara (<i>Podocarpus laetus</i>), kōwhai (<i>Sophora microphylla</i>), kānuka (<i>Kunzea spp.</i>), <i>Hebe cupressoides</i>, native brooms (<i>Carmichaelia spp.</i>), fierce lancewood (<i>Pseudopanax ferox</i>), <i>Coprosma virescens</i>, <i>Coprosma crassifolia</i>, <i>Pimelea aridula</i>, snow totara (<i>Podocarpus nivalis</i>), southern rata (<i>Metrosideros umbellata</i>), <i>Coprosma intertexta</i>, or any species of <i>Olearia</i>; prostrate kowhai (<i>Sophora prostrata</i>); or 7. copper tussock (<i>Chionochloa rubra subsp. cuprea</i>) grasslands; or 8. subalpine shrubland or mixed shrub and tussock above 900m metres asl; or 9. rocky habitats including rock outcrops and associated talus and boulderfield habitats. 	

ECO-S3 Indigenous vegetation clearance in threatened land environments

Indigenous vegetation clearance must not exceed 500m² on a site in any continuous period of five years in land environments with less than 20% remaining indigenous vegetation cover.*

*as defined by Threatened Environment Classification (TEC) version 2012. Refer APP9 – Threatened Environment Classification.

ECO-S4 Indigenous vegetation clearance areas dominated by snow tussock

Indigenous vegetation clearance must not exceed 5,000m² on a site in any continuous period of 5 years, for areas dominated by narrow leaved snow tussock (*Chionochloa rigida*).

ECO-S5 General indigenous vegetation clearance

If not addressed by ECO-S1 to ECO-S4, the clearance of indigenous vegetation must not exceed 5,000m² on a site in any continuous period of five years.

Proposed for Draft

RURZ

Rural Zones

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHĀRA A ROHE O WAITAKI

Rural Zones

Introduction

This chapter contains objectives and policies relating to the General Rural Zone, the Rural Lifestyle Zone and the Settlement Zone. Specific objectives and policies for each zone appear in the zone chapters along with the rules for the zone.

The Rural Zones framework seeks to ensure that rural amenity values, primary production values, rural living, settlements, and conservation values are recognised and provided for. The Rural Zones provide a structure to enable and manage the effects of land use and development associated with agriculture, horticulture, conservation, tourism, and other rural activities within the wider rural area.

The rural area of the Waitaki District spans from the high country, including Ōmārama Basin, through to the foothills and out to the plains and downland hill country. It contains a range of natural resources, including highly productive land for farming, as well as minerals, and important landscapes and ecosystems.

Significant land use change has taken place in the high country, where previous dryland farming has changed with the advent of wider irrigation practices. This has modified the outstanding landscape areas of the upper Waitaki high country. The high country has also been impacted by pest incursion, changing parts of the high country values through introduced pest species. The long term sustainability of pastoral farming will depend upon farmers being able to achieve economic returns from utilising the natural and physical resources of their properties. For this reason, it is important to acknowledge the potential for a range of alternative uses of rural properties that utilise the qualities that make them so valuable.

The Waitaki District remains important for the South Island's tourism economy, with the network of lakes in the District as well as the landscapes of the high-country attracting tourists, along with the coastal areas around Moeraki and the beaches and headlands, south of Ōamaru. Change in the high country which can potentially detract from its important landscape, ecological and cultural values needs to be carefully managed.

Objectives

RURZ-O1 Rural amenity values

A range of activities anticipated in the Rural Zones are provided for, while rural amenity values are maintained.

Policies

RURZ-P1 Maintenance of clear urban, rural lifestyle and rural areas

Maintain a clear distinction between urban, rural lifestyle and rural areas through the use of clear land use zones and avoidance of ad-hoc subdivision where growth to settlements or rural lifestyle areas has not been planned for.

RURZ-P2 Design of development in rural areas and settlements

Ensure that new development in Rural Zones is well designed and laid out, including by:

1. ensuring that the bulk, scale and location of buildings on sites is consistent with the environment anticipated for the zone, and that any dominance, privacy and shadowing effects are minimised; and
2. within rural settlements, ensuring that residential activities are provided with sufficient on-site outdoor living space for residents through access to outdoor living space, or where not directly provided, take into account alternative arrangements for open space (either within the site or within close proximity to the site); and
3. limiting the number and scale of buildings on sites in the rural environment unless they are of a type that is for a rural purpose; and
4. providing greater building coverage for commercial activities within settlements while ensuring residential amenity is maintained where land within rural settlements is used for residential purposes; and
5. maintaining streetscapes in residential areas in the Settlement Zone where garaging and buildings are setback from the road, and where these setbacks are reduced, that sufficient space is still available for vehicle manoeuvring and impacts of dominance on the streetscape are minimised; and
6. facilitating passive surveillance and active frontages in the Settlement Zone through controls on glazing, avoidance of blank façades, provision of habitable rooms and fencing, and consider modification of those controls only where other active design features, such as verandas, are incorporated; and
7. minimising the adverse impact of fences on streetscape character in settlements and rural character in other Rural Zones; and
8. requiring sufficient water supply for firefighting to ensure personal safety; and
9. avoiding adverse effects from higher density development in areas where no wastewater reticulation is available.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RURZ – Rural Zones

RURZ-P3 Minor residential units

Provide for a single minor residential unit on sites to facilitate residential choice and flexibility while ensuring that the minor residential unit is subservient to the principal residential unit on the site.

RURZ-P4 Outline Development Plans

Provide for any substantial development extension of existing settlements or rural residential areas where:

1. development is in accordance with an Outline Development Plan, which is incorporated into the District Plan.
2. any use and development of land subject to an Outline Development Plan:
 - a) is in accordance with the development requirements and fixed and flexible elements in the relevant Outline Development Plan, or otherwise achieves similar or better outcomes; and
 - b) contributes to a strong sense of place, and a coherent, functional and safe neighbourhood; and
 - c) retains and supports the relationship to, and where possible enhances, recreational, heritage and ecological features and values; and
 - d) is co-ordinated with the delivery of appropriate infrastructure; and
 - e) achieves a high level of amenity; and
 - f) provides a sufficient separation distance of habitable buildings with the General Rural Zone to minimise the potential for reverse sensitivity effects.

RURZ-P5 Energy and resource efficiency

Encourage minimisation of energy and water use and the use of low impact design such as optimal site layout, passive solar design, solar power and water heating, and greywater recycling.

GRUZ

**General Rural
Zone**

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHĒRA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

General Rural Zone

Introduction

The General Rural Zone makes up the majority of the rural areas within the District. The focus of the zone is on retaining the productive potential of land to be able to be used for rural activities. Built character is focused on residential units supporting primary production activities and farming infrastructure, including sheds and farm tracks. The provisions seek to retain the focus of this Zone being for primary production activities and retaining the current open rural character.

User Notes:

For some activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Plan users are encouraged to check all District-Wide Matters chapters, as well as the relevant zone chapter.

For new buildings or structures, other relevant rules may include (but not limited to) the following;

Rule NH-R12 in the Natural Hazards chapter - applies to residential units or other principal buildings near woodlots, shelterbelts and forestry, and visa versa.

Rule NATC-R1 in the Natural Character chapter - applies to structures within a riparian margin.

Rule INF-R29 in the Infrastructure chapter - applies to buildings and structures within the National Grid Yard.

Rule INF-R30 in the Infrastructure chapter - applies to buildings and structures within the Electricity Distribution Yard.

Refer to the Rural Zones Chapter for additional objectives and policies that apply to the General Rural Zone.

Please refer to the General Approach chapter for more information on the steps plan users should take to determine what rules apply to any activity and to determine the consent status of an activity.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

GRUZ Objectives

GRUZ-01 Purpose of the General Rural Zone

The General Rural Zone provides for primary production activities and those natural and physical resources which contribute to the District's rural productive economy while avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects of activities on the environment.

GRUZ-02 Character of the General Rural Zone

The character of the General Rural Zone remains dominated by open space and vegetation, including paddocks, trees, natural features and primary production activities over buildings, while recognising that primary production and other uses requiring a rural location, can result in buildings sights, odours and sounds that are managed at an appropriate level.

GRUZ-03 Providing for primary production activities

Primary production activities are provided for, or enabled where appropriate, while protecting important ecological, cultural and landscape values for the District.

GRUZ-04 Highly productive land

The value and long-term benefits of using highly productive land for primary production are recognised, and its availability for use in primary production is protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development, both now and for future generations.

GRUZ-05 Business development in rural areas

Rural areas are retained for primary production or conservation purposes, and the establishment of commercial, industrial, service, recreational and non-residential visitor accommodation activities is limited only to those that are reliant on the resources, or have a functional or operational need to establish in the rural environment.

GRUZ Policies

GRUZ-P1 Protection of highly productive land

Protect highly productive land for use by primary production, by:

1. avoiding fragmentation of highly productive land except where:
 - a) it has been demonstrated that the overall productive capacity of the subject land will be retained over the long term or other exceptions are provided for by the National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land 2022; and
 - b) any potential cumulative loss of the availability and productive capacity of highly productive land in the district is avoided if possible or otherwise mitigated; and

2. avoiding urban expansion onto highly productive land, unless there are no other reasonably practicable and feasible alternatives for providing sufficient development capacity to meet expected housing and business land demand in the district; and
3. avoiding rural lifestyle development on highly productive land; and
4. avoiding subdivision and land use that could result in reverse sensitivity effects on the use of highly productive land and surrounding land-based primary production activities; and
5. avoiding inappropriate use and development that is not land-based primary production activities.

GRUZ-P2 Development in the General Rural Zone

Maintain the rural character in the General Rural Zone by:

1. ensuring a dominance of open space and vegetation, including paddocks, trees, natural features and primary production activities over a built environment; and
2. providing for activities that are reliant on the natural and physical resources of the General Rural Zone while ensuring that any adverse effects occurring beyond the site are minimised; and
3. limiting activities that are not reliant on the resources, or do not have a functional or operational need to establish in a General Rural Zone; and
4. encouraging the maintenance and enhancement of existing, and the planting of new, indigenous vegetation; and
5. providing for conservation activities where the character and qualities of the zone are maintained or enhanced; and
6. recognising lawfully established rural activities and minimising reverse sensitivity effects of new development in the General Rural Zone.

GRUZ-P3 Intensive indoor and outdoor primary production

Provide for intensive indoor and outdoor primary production where it can be demonstrated that:

1. the site design, layout and scale of the activity is compatible with the character and amenity values of the zone; and
2. there is adequate infrastructure available to service the activity, including on-site servicing where reticulated services are not available; and
3. there are measures to internalise effects and avoid conflict with other established activities, including primary production and residential activity.

GRUZ-P4 Integration of primary production with natural and cultural values

Recognise the importance of the landscape, heritage, biodiversity and mana whenua values and provide for continued primary production in these areas while avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects on the values.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

GRUZ-P5

Intensive primary production and extractive industries in close proximity to settlements

Restrict new intensive indoor and outdoor primary production and extractive industries, that are in close proximity to settlements and residential zones, to protect the amenity of settlement residents and avoid the effects of reverse sensitivity.

Proposed for DPR SC

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

GRUZ Rules

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

GRUZ-R1	Building activity	
General Rural Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Where all of the following standards are complied with where relevant:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. GRUZ-S2 Maximum height; 2. GRUZ-S3 Building coverage; 3. GRUZ-S4 Road and rail boundary setbacks; 4. GRUZ-S5 Internal boundary setback; 5. GRUZ-S6 Frontage fencing; 6. GRUZ-S7 Crop protection structures; 7. GRUZ-S9 Firefighting water supply and access. 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in any of the standards GRUZ-S2, GRUZ-S3, GRUZ-S4, GRUZ-S5, GRUZ-S6, GRUZ-S7 and/or GRUZ-S9 that are not complied with. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>
GRUZ-R2	Primary production (excluding mining, quarrying activities, intensive indoor and outdoor primary production)	
General Rural Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p><i>Note: The Resource Management Act (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Amendment Regulations 2023 also apply to exotic continuous-cover forestry.</i></p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>
GRUZ-R3	Amenity planting and shelterbelts	
General Rural Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The amenity planting or shelterbelt does not involve planting of species that are, or can become, pest species as identified in any Regional Pest Management Plan; and</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, and/or PER-5</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

	<p>PER-2 The amenity planting will not shade any existing adjoining residential unit between the hours of 9:00am and 4:00pm, or any formed public road between 10:00am and 2:00pm, on the shortest day of the year; and</p> <p>PER-3 The amenity planting or shelterbelt does not take place above 900m above sea level; and</p> <p>PER-4 The width of the shelterbelt does not exceed 30m; and</p> <p>PER-5 No exotic amenity planting shall take place within an area of Otago skink habitat or Grand skink habitat as shown on the planning maps.</p>	
--	---	--

GRUZ-R4 Residential activity		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

GRUZ-R5 Residential unit		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The standard GRUZ-S1 Residential site density is complied with.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1

GRUZ-R6 Accessory building		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

GRUZ-R7 Minor residential unit		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where:	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

	<p>PER-1 The gross floor area of the minor residential unit shall be no more than 100m², excluding any garaging; and</p> <p>PER-2 There shall be only one minor residential unit per site; and</p> <p>PER-3 The minor residential unit shares a vehicle crossing that is used by the principal residential unit on the site.</p>	<p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> whether the minor residential unit fits within its context, taking into account: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the location, size and visual appearance of the minor residential unit so that it appears from the road, or any other public place, as an integrated, ancillary part of the principal dwelling. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2 and/or PER-3.</p>
<p>GRUZ-R8</p> <p>General Rural Zone</p>	<p>Visitor accommodation</p> <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The visitor accommodation is limited to homestays accommodating no more than 5 visitors at any one time; and</p> <p>PER-2 The site continues to be used for farming or residential purposes; and</p> <p>PER-3 The activity is principally carried out within a residential unit, or accessory building to a residential unit or primary production activity.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

GRUZ-R9 Home business (excluding primary production activity)		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 No more than 40m ² of the gross floor area of all buildings on the site is used for the home business; and PER-2 No more than one full time employee, or equivalent, engaged in the home business, resides off-site; and PER-3 No more than 2 heavy vehicle movements, and a total of 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24 hour period for the home business; and PER-4 Any on-site storage of materials associated with the home business is undertaken within buildings on the site; and PER-5 The manufacturing, altering, repairing, dismantling or processing of any goods, or articles associated with the home business, take place within a building.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, and/or PER-5
GRUZ-R10 Intensive indoor and outdoor primary production		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 1. there are no more than 50 sows and no more than 500 pigs of mixed ages; and 2. no more than 10 outdoor, free-range pigs per hectare and their progeny up to weaner stage; and PER-2	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying Where: NC-1

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

<p>1. housed pigs are located no closer than 500m to a property boundary; and</p> <p>2. no disposal or storage of effluent within 500m of a residential unit on any other site; and</p> <p>3. no intensive indoor or outdoor primary production of pigs occurs within 2 kilometres of a residential, settlement, or open space zone; or</p> <p>PER-3</p> <p>1. no intensive indoor or outdoor primary production of poultry takes place within 100m of a property boundary; and</p> <p>2. no disposal or storage of effluent within 500m of a residential unit on any other site; and</p> <p>3. no intensive indoor or outdoor primary production of poultry occurs within 2 kilometres of a residential, settlement or open space zone; or</p> <p>PER-4</p> <p>For intensive indoor or outdoor primary production of any other species, there is:</p> <p>1. no disposal or storage of effluent within 500m of a residential unit on any other site; and</p> <p>2. no intensive farming within 2 kilometres of an urban zone.</p> <p><i>Note: Regional Council consent may be required for discharge to land or waterbodies, or to air.</i></p>	<p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-2, PER-3 and/or PER-4</p>
---	--

GRUZ-R11 Recreational activity		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

GRUZ-R12 Flood protection structures		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

GRUZ-R13 Conservation activities		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

GRUZ-R14 Commercial activity		
General Rural Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Retail sales are limited to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. farming produce (including milk, fruit, vegetables, plants, flowers, or eggs) produced on the site, or honey processed on the site; or 2. refreshments served to group visits to sites used for farming or residential activities; or 3. handcrafts produced on the site. 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p>

GRUZ-R15 Aeroplane airstrips and helicopter landing areas, and the use of these by aircraft		
General Rural Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The use is solely for the purpose of primary production activities; or</p> <p>PER-2 The use is solely for the purposes of biosecurity or biodiversity control authorised by a statutory agency; or</p> <p>PER-3 The use of the landing area or airstrip is for any other activity which results in no more than 8 aircraft movements per week (4 takeoffs and 4 landings); or</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, and/or PER-5</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

<p>PER-4 Use of land or water for emergency landings, rescues, and firefighting; and</p> <p>PER-5 In relation to both PER-1 and PER-2, no take-off or landing approach path is over a Residential Zone, Rural Lifestyle Zone, or Settlement Zone.</p> <p><i>Advice note: Any helicopter landing area or airstrip is required to meet any relevant noise limits for the General Rural Zone set out in the Noise Chapter.</i></p>	
--	--

GRUZ-R16 Papakāika <u>within</u> land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve		
General Rural Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The gross floor area of all commercial activities does not exceed 100m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The gross floor area of all community facilities does not exceed 200m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-3 All buildings combined do not exceed a maximum gross floor area of 1,800m²; and</p> <p>PER-4 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. GRUZ-S2 Maximum height; 2. GRUZ-S3 Building coverage; 3. GRUZ-S4 Road and rail setbacks; 4. GRUZ-S5 Internal boundary setbacks; 5. GRUZ-S6 Frontage fencing 6. GRUZ-S8 Hours of operation; 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

7. GRUZ-S9 Firefighting water supply and access	
<p><i>Note: This rule is exempt from GRUZ-S1.</i></p> <p><i>Note: A resource consent for any discharge of wastewater may be required from the relevant Regional Council.</i></p>	

GRUZ-R17 Seasonal Worker accommodation		
General Rural Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The building and/or any campsite is only to be used by workers employed on the site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The seasonal worker accommodation is located on a site that is a minimum of 20ha; and</p> <p>PER-3 Any building is relocatable or able to be reconfigured to a building accessory to land-based primary production; and</p> <p>PER-4 Any seasonal worker accommodation contains no more than one kitchen facility; and</p> <p>PER-5 The building and/or any campsite is only to be used by workers employed on the site; and</p> <p>PER-6 Any building used for seasonal worker accommodation is no more than 125m² gross floor area; and</p> <p>PER-7 Any seasonal worker accommodation provides for a maximum of 10 occupants; and</p> <p>PER-8 The maximum area used for camping as part of any seasonal worker</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, PER-5, PER-6, PER-7 and/or PER-8</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

	accommodation shall be 1000m ² and be located at least 100m from any residential unit on an adjoining site.	
--	--	--

GRUZ-R18 Carbon forestry		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary
	Where: PER-1 The species of planting are indigenous to the ecological district in which the activity is to take place; and PER-2 The activity does not take place within an area identified as highly productive land or Highly Productive Land Overlay (LUC 2 or 3); and PER-3 Afforestation must not occur where a carbon forest tree, when fully grown, could shade a public road between 10:00am and 2:00pm on the shortest day of the year, except where the topography already causes shading; and PER-4 Afforestation must not occur— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> within 20m of the boundary of an adjoining property (unless that adjoining property is also carbon forest or commercial forest); or except in the case of a dwelling located on the same property as the proposed carbon forestry is to be afforested, within the greater of; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 40m of a dwelling; or a distance where the forest species when fully grown would shade a dwelling between 10:00am and 2:00pm on the shortest day of the year, except where 	Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1; and DIS-2 Where the activity involves non-indigenous species, the carbon forestry activity does not take place: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> within an Outstanding Natural Landscape or Rural Scenic Landscape, or within an Outstanding Natural Feature or Significant Natural Feature, or within a Significant Natural Area, or within a Coastal Protection Area, or within a Site or Area of Significance to Māori. Or DIS 3 Compliance is not achieved with PER-6
		Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying
		Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2, PER-3, or PER-4 Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Prohibited Where: PRO-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-5 or DIS-2.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

<p>topography already causes shading; or</p> <p>3. within 30m of the boundary of land used for papakāika purposes or an urban area; or</p> <p>4. within 10m of a significant natural area; and</p> <p>PER-5 The carbon forestry activity does not involve the planting of any pest, pest agent, or organism of interest identified in the relevant Regional Pest Management Plan; and</p> <p>PER-6 The carbon forestry utilises no more than 50% of any site.</p> <p><i>Note: The Resource Management Act (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Amendment Regulations 2023 also apply to exotic continuous-cover forestry.</i></p>	
---	--

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

GRUZ-R19 Rural Industry		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Restricted Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary
	<p>Where: PER-1 The activity is not a potentially high-impact industrial activity.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the suitability of the location, site design and layout; and 2. the intensity and scale of the activity; and 3. the extent of adverse effects on existing or permitted activities; and 4. the extent of adverse effects on the safe and efficient operation of 	<p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

	<p>the road network, and suitability of onsite loading, manoeuvring and access; and</p> <p>5. the provision of infrastructure to service the activity.</p>	
--	--	--

GRUZ-R20 Papakāika where not otherwise provided for under GRUZ-R16		
General Rural Zone	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 There is a letter of support from all the relevant Kāi Tahu rūnaka that represent mana whenua for the takiwā within which the papakāika is located; or</p> <p>PER-2 The papakāika is set back a minimum of 50m from any internal boundary; and</p> <p>PER-3 All of following standards are complied with where relevant:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. GRUZ-S2 Maximum height; 2. GRUZ-S3 Building coverage; 3. GRUZ-S4 Road and rail boundary setbacks; 4. GRUZ-S6 Frontage fencing; 5. GRUZ-S8 Hours of operation; 6. GRUZ-S9 Firefighting water supply and access. <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse effects on a sensitive environment, wetlands, lakes, rivers and their margins; and 2. any adverse amenity effects on adjoining properties; and 3. any reverse sensitivity effects on adjoining land uses; and 4. public health and safety; and 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

<p>5. servicing of the site with water, including firefighting water supply in accordance with SNZ PAS 4509:2008 and wastewater, including any cumulative adverse effects; and</p> <p>6. the matters of discretion listed in any of the standards GRUZ-S2, GRUZ-S3, GRUZ-S4, GRUZ-S6, GRUZ-S8 and/or GRUZ-S9</p> <p>7. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land.</p>	
---	--

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

GRUZ-R21 Community facility		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
GRUZ-R22 Industrial activity		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
GRUZ-R23 Service activity		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
GRUZ-R24 Any other activity not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary, or non-complying activity		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

GRUZ-R25 Retirement village		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

GRUZ-R26 Educational facility		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

GRUZ STANDARDS

GRUZ-S1	Residential site density	
<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The maximum density of residential units on any site shall be one residential unit per 20 hectares of net site area, except where the net site area of an existing site is between 3000m² and 20 hectares, one residential unit per site is allowed.2. For the purpose of this standard, a residential unit excludes any minor residential unit or residential unit in a retirement village.		Not Applicable
GRUZ-S2	Maximum height	
<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. All building and structures must not exceed a maximum height of:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a) 6m for any crop protection structure;b) 15m for grain silos;c) 10m for any other buildingas measured from ground level.2. Except that:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a) no building for an activity shall exceed the maximum height determined by a 1:7 transitional side surfaces gradient or by a 1:40 Take Off/Approach Surface gradient for aircraft using the Ōmārama Airfield, as shown on the planning maps.3. Clause 1 does not apply to:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a) antennas, aerials, satellite dishes (less than 1m in diameter); orb) lightning rods, chimneys and flues, provided these do not exceed the height limit by more than 3m, measured vertically.		Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and3. screening, planting and landscaping; and4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading.
GRUZ-S3	Building coverage	
<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The building coverage for any site shall not exceed 20%.2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation made under 1. above.		Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

Note: Rainwater tanks larger than 5,000 litres are permitted provided compliance is achieved with relevant standards such as GRUZ-S3, GRUZ-S4 and GRUZ-S5.

3. screening, planting and landscaping; and
4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading.

GRUZ-S4 Road and rail setbacks

1. A stock loading ramp or race with its entry/exit point located facing a road, including a State Highway, shall not be located within a 30m setback from the road boundary.
2. A stock loading ramp or race with its entry/exit point running parallel to the road is exempt from this standard.
3. Any other building with a gross floor area of more than 10m² shall not be located within the following setbacks from the road boundary:
 - a) State Highways - 20m; or
 - b) any other formed road – 15m.
4. The minimum setback of any part of a building or structure from a rail corridor boundary shall be 4.5m.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and
2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and
3. screening, planting and landscaping; and
4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading; and
5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle (including rail) safety.

GRUZ-S5 Internal boundary setbacks

The minimum setback from any internal boundary shall be:

1. for residential units – 20m;
2. for any other buildings for housing animals – 30m;
3. for any other building greater than 10m² – 6m;
4. for crop protection structures – 3m.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and
2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and
3. screening, planting and landscaping; and
4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading.

GRUZ-S6 Frontage fencing

1. Any fencing within a road boundary setback or internal boundary setback shall be post and netting, post and wire, or post and rail fencing.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and
2. the design and siting of fences; and

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and 4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading.
--	---

GRUZ-S7 Crop protection structures

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Dark green or black cloth is used for all vertical faces; and 2. The structure must not be located where it will shade any formed public road between 10:00am and 2:00pm on the shortest day of the year; and 3. The structure(s) are collectively no longer than 100m (measured parallel to any internal boundary with a site in different ownership). 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and 2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and 4. screening, planting and landscaping; and 5. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading; and 6. the effects in terms of noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration, on adjoining sites.
--	---

GRUZ-S8 Hours of operation

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any activity (other than a residential activity or visitor accommodation activity) must not operate outside the following hours: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a maximum total of 50 hours per week; and b) 7:00am to 7:00pm Monday to Saturday; and c) 9:00am to 3:00pm Sunday and public holidays; <p>except where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the entire activity is located within a building; and b) there are no visitors, customers, or deliveries to the activity outside the above hours. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location and operation of the activity, including the effects of noise, lighting and from the generation of traffic; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties on any adjoining residential sites.
--	--

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRUZ – General Rural Zone

GRUZ-S9	Firefighting water supply and access
<p>All new buildings must comply with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PA 4509:2008.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The extent to which the site is appropriately serviced including wastewater, stormwater, and water supply, including a firefighting water supply and access to that supply in accordance with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008.

Proposed for DPR SC

RLZ

Rural Lifestyle Zone

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KĀUNIHĒRA Ā ROHE O WAITĀKI

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

Rural Lifestyle Zone

Introduction

The Rural Lifestyle Zone provides rural-residential living opportunities for predominantly low-density rural living, that still enables some potential for primary production uses. The Rural Lifestyle Zone covers areas of land adjoining the towns of Ōamaru, Weston, Kurow, Ōmārama, Herbert and Palmerston. Some opportunity is provided for rural activities where the effects of these activities will not detract from the purpose, character and amenity values of the zone.

These areas may have particular landscape characteristics, physical limitations or other constraints to more intensive development. Any opportunity for subdivision intensification is reliant on sites being appropriately serviced, natural hazard risk being managed and appropriate density requirements for rural-residential development being achieved. The Rural Lifestyle Zone is not seen as an area in transition to urban activities, rather it is seen as an area that will preserve the spacious semi-rural character.

Some areas of Rural Lifestyle zoned land are identified in the [Spatial Plan for Ōamaru, Weston and Kakanui](#) as being suitable for future urban development beyond the lifetime of the District Plan. These areas are identified by the Future Urban Growth Overlay.

User Notes:

For some activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Plan users are encouraged to check all District-Wide Matters chapters, as well as the relevant zone chapter.

For new buildings or structures, other relevant rules may include (but not limited to) the following:

Rule NH-R12 in the Natural Hazards chapter - applies to residential units or other principal buildings near woodlots, shelterbelts and forestry, and visa versa.

Rule NATC-R1 in the Natural Character chapter - applies to structures within a riparian margin.

Rule INF-R29 in the Infrastructure chapter - applies to buildings and structures within the National Grid Yard.

Rule INF-R30 in the Infrastructure chapter - applies to buildings and structures within the Electricity Distribution Yard.

Refer to the Rural Zones Chapter for additional objectives and policies that apply to the Rural Lifestyle Zone.

Refer to the Future Urban Growth chapter for provisions relating to areas identified within the Future Urban Growth Overlay.

Please refer to the General Approach chapter for more information on the steps plan users should take to determine what rules apply to any activity and to determine the consent status of an activity.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

RLZ Objectives

RLZ-O1 Purpose of the Rural Lifestyle Zone

The Rural Lifestyle Zone provides for residential activities on larger lots within rural environments, adjoining Ōamaru, Weston, Kurow, Ōmārama, Herbert and Palmerston, while still providing for primary production to occur.

RLZ-O2 Character of the Rural Lifestyle Zone

The Rural Lifestyle Zone maintains a semi-rural character and amenity values distinct from both urban and rural zones, which:

1. is predominantly characterised by low density detached residential units set on spacious sites; and
2. provides opportunities for agricultural, horticultural and pastoral production activities where these do not detract from maintaining a quality rural-residential environment, but provides limited opportunities for other activities; and
3. retains a rural character, including an absence of curb and channelling and streetlighting; and
4. has a predominance of open space over built form; and
5. has an open character and provides an opportunity for a rural outlook from within the zone; and
6. is an environment where some noise, traffic, outdoor lighting, odour and dust may be generated from primary production activities occurring within the zone and from adjoining rural zones.

RLZ-O3 Providing for primary production activities

Primary production activities are provided for, or enabled where appropriate, while protecting important ecological, cultural and landscape values for the District.

RLZ-O4 Business development in rural areas

Rural areas are retained for primary production, conservation or rural lifestyle purposes, and the establishment of commercial, industrial, service, recreational and non-residential visitor accommodation activities is limited only to those are reliant on the resources, or have a functional or operational need to establish in the rural environment.

RLZ Policies

RLZ-P1 Rural Lifestyle Zone character and amenity values

Maintain the qualities, character and amenity values of the Rural Lifestyle Zone by:

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

1. achieving a low-density residential environment with a built form dominated by detached residential units which, other than minor residential units, are established on their own separate sites; and
2. ensuring the scale and location of buildings on sites maintain a sense of openness and space between residential units and buildings on adjoining sites; and
3. ensuring that open space predominates over built form on every site; and
4. retaining the open character and outlook from sites to rural areas through standards for boundary fences, including height, visual permeability and materials; and
5. ensuring that there are low levels of noise, outdoor lighting, dust and odour; and
6. providing for rural activities on larger sites, where adverse effects are able to be internalised within the site; and
7. providing for a more limited range of services within the zone than would be available in Residential or Rural Zones, with limited opportunities for activities other than those ancillary to a residential or rural activity; and
8. ensuring any activity:
 - a) has a built form and scale of activity consistent with the rural lifestyle character and amenity values of the zone; and
 - b) does not result in adverse effects which are incompatible with the character and amenity values of the Zone.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

RLZ Rules

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

RLZ-R1 Building activity		
Rural Lifestyle Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) RLZ-S2 Maximum height; 2) RLZ-S3 Building coverage; 3) RLZ-S4 Road and rail boundary setback; 4) RLZ-S5 Internal boundary setback; 5) RLZ-S6 Fencing; 6) RLZ-S7 Crop protection structures; 7) RLZ-S9 Firefighting water supply and access. 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1(1-7)</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in any of the standards RLZ-S2, RLZ-S3, RLZ-S4, RLZ-S5, RLZ-S6, RLZ-S7 and/or RLZ-S9 that are not complied with. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>
RLZ-R2 Primary production (excluding mining, quarrying activities and intensive indoor and outdoor primary production)		
Rural Lifestyle Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not applicable</p>
RLZ-R3 Amenity planting and shelterbelts		
Rural Lifestyle Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The amenity planting or shelterbelt does not involve planting of species that are, or can become pest species as identified in the any Regional Pest Management Plan; and</p> <p>PER-2 The amenity planting or shelterbelt will not shade any existing adjoining residential unit between the hours of</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 and/or PER-4.</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under DIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

<p>9:00am and 4:00pm, or any formed public road between 10:00am and 2:00pm, on the shortest day of the year; and</p> <p>PER-3 The amenity planting or shelterbelt does not take place above 900m above sea level; and</p> <p>PER-4 The width of the shelterbelt does not exceed 15m.</p>		
RLZ-R4	Residential activity	
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
RLZ-R5	Residential unit	
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The standard RLZ-S1 Residential site density is complied with.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1
RLZ-R6	Accessory building	
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not applicable
RLZ-R7	Minor residential unit	
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The gross floor area of the minor residential unit shall be less than 80m ² , excluding any garaging; and PER-2 There shall be only one minor residential unit per site; and	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. whether the minor residential unit fits within its context, taking into account:

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

<p>PER-3 Parking for, and access to, the minor residential unit shall be from the same vehicle crossing as the principal residential unit on the site.</p>	<p>a) location, size and visual appearance of the minor residential unit so that it appears from the road, or any other public place, as an integrated, ancillary part of the principal dwelling; and</p> <p>b) the adverse visual effects on the street-scene associated with parking areas and the visual and pedestrian safety effects arising from the provision of any additional driveway to accommodate the minor residential unit.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2.</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>
--	--

RLZ-R8	Visitor accommodation	
<p>Rural Lifestyle Zone</p>	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The visitor accommodation is limited to homestays accommodating no more than 8 visitors at any one time; and</p> <p>PER-2 The site continues to be used for farming or residential purposes; and</p> <p>PER-3 The activity is principally carried out within a residential unit, or accessory building to a residential unit or primary production activity (excluding forestry, mining, quarrying or intensive indoor and outdoor primary production activities).</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

RLZ-R9 Home business (excluding primary production activity)		
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 No more than 40m ² of the gross floor area of all buildings on the site is used for the home business; and PER-2 No more than one full time employee, or equivalent, engaged in the home business resides off-site; and PER-3 No more than 2 heavy vehicle movements, and a total of 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24-hour period for the home business; and PER-4 Any onsite storage of materials associated with the home business is undertaken within buildings on the site; and PER-5 The manufacturing, altering, repairing, dismantling or processing of any goods, or articles associated with the home business, take place within a building.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, and/or PER-5 Notification: Any application made under DIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.
RLZ-R10 Recreational activity		
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The standard RLZ-S8 Hours of operation is complied with.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in RLZ-S8.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

		Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.
RLZ-R11	Commercial activities	
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 Retail sales are limited to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. farming produce (including milk, fruit, vegetables, plants, flowers, or eggs) produced on the site, or honey processed on the site; or 2. refreshments served to group visits to sites used for farming or residential activities; or 3. handcrafts produced on the site. 	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1
RLZ-R12	Papakāika within land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve	
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The gross floor area of all commercial activities does not exceed 100m ² per site; and PER-2 The gross floor area of all community facilities does not exceed 200m ² per site; and PER-3 All buildings combined do not exceed a maximum gross floor area of 600m ² ; and PER-4 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) RLZ-S2 Maximum height; 2) RLZ-S3 Building coverage; 	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3 Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of landscaping; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values for adjoining sites; and 4. the operation of the activity, including the effects of noise, lighting and from the generation of traffic; and 5. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3) RLZ-S4 Road and rail boundary setback; 4) RLZ-S5 Internal boundary setback; 5) RLZ-S6 Fencing; 6) RLZ-S8 Hours of operation; 7) RLZ-S9 Firefighting water supply and access. 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4 (1-7)</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the matters of discretion listed in any of the standards RLZ-S2, RLZ-S3, RLZ-S4, RLZ-S5, RLZ-S6, RLZ-S8 and/or RLZ-S9 that are not complied with. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-2 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>
<p><i>Note: This rule is exempt from RLZ-S1.</i></p> <p><i>Note: A resource consent for any discharge of wastewater may be required from the relevant Regional Council.</i></p>	

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

RLZ-R13	Papakāika where not otherwise provided for under RLZ-R12	
<p>Rural Lifestyle Zone</p>	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: PER-1 There is a letter of support from all the relevant Kāi Tahu rūnaka that represent mana whenua for the takiwā within which the papakāika is located; and</p> <p>PER-2 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1) RLZ-S2 Maximum height; 2) RLZ-S3 Building coverage; 3) RLZ-S4 Road and rail boundary setback; 4) RLZ-S6 Fencing; 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1.</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

<p>5) RLZ-S8 Hours of operation;</p> <p>6) RLZ-S9 Firefighting water supply and access; and</p> <p>PER-3 The papakāika is set back a minimum of 15m from an internal boundary.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse effects on a sensitive environment, wetlands, lakes, rivers and their margins; and 2. any adverse amenity effects on adjoining properties; and 3. any reverse sensitivity effects on adjoining land uses; and 4. public health and safety; and 5. the matters of discretion listed in any of the standards RLZ-S2, RLZ-S3, RLZ-S4, RLZ-S6, RLZ-S8 and/or RLZ-S9 that are not complied with; and 6. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land. 	
--	--

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

RLZ-R14	Community facility	
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
RLZ-R15	Educational facility	
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
RLZ-R16	Any other activity not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary or non-complying activity	

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
----------------------	--------------------------------	---

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

RLZ-R17	Intensive indoor and outdoor primary production	
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

RLZ-R18	Industrial activity	
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

RLZ-R19	Service activity	
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

RLZ-R20	Retirement village	
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

RLZ STANDARDS

RLZ-S1 Residential site density	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No more than one principal residential unit per site. 2. For the purpose of this standard, a residential unit excludes any minor residential unit or residential unit in a retirement village. 	
RLZ-S2 Maximum height	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All buildings and structures must not exceed 10m in height as measured from ground level. 2. Except that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) any crop protection structure must not exceed a maximum height of 6m as measured from ground level; b) no building for an activity shall exceed the maximum height determined by a 1:7 transitional side surfaces gradient or by a 1:40 Take Off/Approach Surface gradient for aircraft using the Ōmārama Airfield, as shown on the planning maps. 3. Clause 1 does not apply to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) antennas, aerials, satellite dishes (less than 1m in diameter), or b) lightning rods, chimneys and flues, provided these do not exceed the height limit by more than 3m, measured vertically. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and 2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and 4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading; and 5. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the additional height of the building or structure.
RLZ-S3 Building coverage	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The combined total building coverage for the total site area must not exceed 500m² or 5%, whichever is the larger. 2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation made under 1. above. <p>Note: Rainwater tanks larger than 5,000 litres are permitted provided compliance is</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and 2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and 4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

achieved with relevant standards such as RLZ-S3, RLZ-S4 and RLZ-S5.

5. the ability to avoid, remedy or mitigate stormwater effects on-site.

RLZ-S4 Road and rail boundary setback

1. The minimum setback of any part of building or structure from the road boundary of a site shall be:
 - a) State Highways – 20m; or
 - b) any other formed road – 15m.
2. The minimum setback of any part of a building or structure from a rail corridor boundary shall be 4.5m.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and
2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and
3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and
4. screening, planting and landscaping; and
5. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading; and
6. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle (including rail) safety; and
7. the extent to which the reduction in the setback is necessary due to the shape, or natural and physical features of the site.

RLZ-S5 Internal boundary setback

1. The minimum setback from any internal boundary with another site shall be:
 - a) for residential units – 10m
 - b) for any buildings used for housing dogs or poultry – 4.5m
 - c) for any buildings used for housing any other animals – 30m
 - d) for any other building with a gross floor area greater than 15m² – 6m
 - e) for any other building with a gross floor area less than 15m² – 1.6m
 - f) for crop protection structures – 3m.
2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any internal boundary setback requirement in Clause 1.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and
2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and
3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and
4. screening, planting and landscaping; and
5. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading; and
6. the effects of non-residential buildings, in terms of noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration, on adjoining sites; and
7. the extent to which the reduction in the setback is necessary due to the shape, or natural and physical features of the site.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

RLZ-S6 Frontage fencing	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Any fencing within a road boundary setback or an internal boundary setback shall be post and netting, post and wire, or post and rail fencing. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and the design and siting of fences; and screening, planting and landscaping; and effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading.
RLZ-S7 Crop protection structures	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Dark green or black cloth is used for all vertical faces; and The structure must not be located where it will shade any formed public road between 10:00am and 2:00pm on the shortest day of the year; and The structure(s) are collectively no longer than 100m (measured parallel to any internal boundary with a site in different ownership). 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and the design and siting of buildings and structures; and the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and screening, planting and landscaping; and effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading; and the effects in terms of noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration, on adjoining sites.
RLZ-S8 Hours of operation	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Any activity (other than a residential activity or visitor accommodation activity) must not operate outside the following hours: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a maximum total of 50 hours per week; and 7:00am to 7:00pm Monday to Saturday; and 9:00am to 3:00pm Sunday and public holidays; <p>except where:</p> 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the location and operation of the activity, including the effects of noise, lighting and from the generation of traffic; and any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties on any adjoining residential sites.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RLZ – Rural Lifestyle Zone

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">a) the entire activity is located within a building; andb) there are no visitors, customers, or deliveries to the activity outside the above hours. | |
|--|--|

RLZ-S9 Firefighting water supply and access	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">1. All new buildings must comply with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PA 4509:2008.	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">1. The extent to which the site is appropriately serviced including wastewater, stormwater, and water supply, including a firefighting water supply and access to that supply in accordance with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008.

SETZ

Settlement Zone

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHĀRA A ROHE O WAITAKI

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

Settlement Zone

Introduction

The District contains many settlements which have populations ranging from 50 to over 500 people. The Settlement Zone includes most of these areas that are not otherwise identified as a mixture of Residential and Commercial Zones.

The settlements have some houses that are served by Waitaki District Council operated reticulated wastewater and water, while others provide for their own on-site disposal and supply. The density within the settlements is determined by the ability to service water and wastewater and the character of the allotments within the settlement. There are limitations on the ability to get sufficient water supply for some of the settlements, and at the same time, limits to capacity for existing infrastructure which has been designed to service low levels of growth.

Despite their generally small scale and low intensity, the District's settlements are an important resource which provide residents with a pleasant, and sometimes low cost, place to live. They enable people who wish to work in rural areas, but who do not own farmland or a rural enterprise, to live close to their place of employment. These settlements contain convenient social, recreational and retail services for residents and the wider rural area. Some of these settlements are also a base for tourist accommodation and recreational facilities that are of district or regional significance.

Several settlements are impacted by risk from natural hazards and contain highly valued soil resources around them. Growth needs to be carefully managed to minimise the impacts of new development on these areas and to protect the character of the settlements while recognising that growth can lead to positive economic benefits to the District.

User Notes:

For some activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Plan users are encouraged to check all District-Wide Matters chapters, as well as the relevant zone chapter.

*For new buildings or structures, other relevant rules may include (but not limited to) the following;
Rule NH-R12 in the Natural Hazards chapter - applies to residential units or other principal building near woodlots, shelterbelts and forestry, and visa versa.*

Rule NATC-R1 in the Natural Character chapter - applies to structures within a riparian margin.

Rule INF-R29 in the Infrastructure chapter - applies to buildings and structures within the National Grid Yard.

Rule INF-R30 in the Infrastructure chapter - applies to buildings and structures within the Electricity Distribution Yard.

Please refer to the General Approach chapter for more information on the steps plan users should take to determine what rules apply to any activity and to determine the consent status of an activity.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

SETZ Objectives

SETZ-O1 Purpose of the Settlement Zone

The Settlement Zone provides a focus for rural industry, services and tourism as well as concentrated areas for housing.

SETZ-O2 Character of the Settlement Zone

Existing settlements are recognised and retain their existing character while providing for a mixture of commercial and residential use on larger sites.

SETZ-O3 Sustainable growth in settlements

Sustainable growth of rural settlements is provided for ensuring that:

1. housing and/or commercial activities occur in appropriate locations, in a timely manner and according to growth needs; and
2. rural character is maintained through appropriate controls on built form; and
3. it is responsive to community and district needs; and
4. it enables new development as well as redevelopment of existing settlement areas.

SETZ Policies

SETZ-P1 Settlement Zone character and amenity values

Provide for use and development that support and maintain the character and amenity values anticipated in the Zone.

SETZ-P2 Extent of settlement areas

Within the Settlement Zone, have regard to the following constraints:

1. the risk of natural hazards; and
2. availability of infrastructure to service new development; and
3. the efficient use of highly productive soils; and
4. the effects of activities in settlements on the operation of nearby rural land uses; and
5. the efficiency and safety of road transport networks; and
6. any special amenity value associated with the settlement and the amenity of the surrounding rural areas and rural landscapes; and
7. the natural character of the coast.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

SETZ-P3 New settlement development

Provide for new settlement use and development where it:

1. occurs in a form that concentrates, or is attached to, existing urban areas or settlements and promotes a co-ordinated pattern of development; and
2. is sequenced in a manner that makes use of existing and planned transport and Three Waters infrastructure, or where such infrastructure is not available, upgrades, funds and builds infrastructure as required, to an acceptable standard; and
3. is informed through the development of an Outline Development Plan addressing the matters in SETZ-P1 where it comprises a substantial addition to an existing settlement; and
4. enables active and passive transport modes; and
5. avoids residential activities that have the potential to limit the efficient and effective functioning and upgrade of strategic infrastructure; and
6. minimises reverse sensitivity effects on primary production through setbacks and screening, without compromising the efficient delivery of future settlement expansion.

SETZ-P4 Commercial activities in the Settlement Zone

Provide for limited scale and type of commercial activities in the Settlement Zone that maintain or enhance the character of the surrounding settlement while avoiding, remedying, or mitigating adverse effects from structures, signs, glare, noise, and hazardous substances in order to maintain amenity values on adjoining residential sites.

SETZ-P5 Primary production activities within the Settlement Zone

Limit primary production activities to avoid the potential for conflict with residential and commercial activities taking place within the Settlement Zone.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

SETZ Rules

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

SETZ-R1	Building activity	
Settlement Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant; 1) SETZ-S2 Maximum height; 2) SETZ-S3 Height in relation to boundary; 3) SETZ-S4 Building coverage; 4) SETZ-S5 Minimum pervious surface area; 5) SETZ-S6 Road and rail boundary setbacks; 6) SETZ-S7 Internal boundary setbacks; 7) SETZ-S8 Designing for safe streets; 8) SETZ-S9 Outdoor living space; 9) SETZ-S11 Landscaping of the road boundary; 10) SETZ-S13 Firefighting water supply and access.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1(1-10) Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in any of the standards SETZ-S2, SETZ-S3, SETZ-S4, SETZ-S5, SETZ-S6, SETZ-S7, SETZ-S8, SETZ-S9, SETZ-S11 and/or SETZ-S13 that are not complied with. Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.
SETZ-R2	Residential activity	
Settlement Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable.
SETZ-R3	Residential unit (including the conversion of other buildings to residential)	
Settlement Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The standard SETZ-S1 Residential site density is complied with.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

SETZ-R4	Accessory building	
Settlement Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not applicable

SETZ-R5	Minor residential unit	
Settlement Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The gross floor area of the minor residential unit shall be less than 80m ² ; and PER-2 There shall be only one minor residential unit per site; and PER-3 Parking for, and access to, the minor residential unit shall be from the same vehicle crossing as the principal residential unit on the site.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. whether the minor residential unit fits within its context, taking into account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) location, size and visual appearance of the minor residential unit so that it appears from the street, or any other public place, as an integrated ancillary part of the principal dwelling; and b) the adverse visual effects on the street-scene associated with parking areas; visual and pedestrian safety effects arising from the provision of any additional driveway to accommodate the minor residential unit; and c) the convenience of the location of outdoor living space in relation the respective residential units, or whether other shared outdoor living spaces, or public open space, is immediately, or easily, accessible; and d) the adequacy of the size and dimension of the outdoor living space to provide for the amenity value needs of future occupants. Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

		<p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2.</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>
--	--	--

SETZ-R6 Home business		
Settlement Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary
	<p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 No more than 40m² of the gross floor area of all buildings on the site is used for the home business; and</p> <p>PER-2 No more than one full time employee, or equivalent engaged in the home business resides off-site; and</p> <p>PER-3 No more than 2 heavy vehicle movements, and a total of 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24-hour period for the combined home business and residential unit; and</p> <p>PER-4 Any storage of materials associated with the home business is undertaken within buildings on the site; and</p> <p>PER-5 The manufacturing, altering, repairing, dismantling or processing of any goods, or articles associated with a home business take place within a building.</p>	<p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4 and/or PER-5</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>

SETZ-R7 Amenity planting and shelterbelts		
Settlement Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary
	<p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1</p>	<p>Where:</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

<p>The amenity planting or shelterbelt does not involve planting of species that are, or can become pest species as identified in the any Regional Pest Management Plan; and</p> <p>PER-2 The amenity planting will not shade any existing adjoining residential unit between the hours of 9am and 4pm, or any formed public road between 10am and 2pm, on the shortest day of the year; and</p> <p>PER-3 The amenity planting or shelterbelt does not take place above 900m above sea level; and</p> <p>PER-4 The width of the shelterbelt does not exceed 15m.</p>	<p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 and/or PER-4.</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>
--	---

SETZ-R8	Residential Visitor accommodation
<p>Settlement Zone</p>	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The residential visitor accommodation shall be limited to homestays accommodating no more than 5 visitors at any one time; and</p> <p>PER-2 The site shall continue to be used for residential purposes; and</p> <p>PER-3 The standard SETZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in SETZ-S10. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

SETZ-R9 Recreational activity		
Settlement Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) SETZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening; 2) SETZ-S12 Hours of operation 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in SETZ-S10 and SETZ-S12. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>
SETZ-R10 Commercial activity		
Settlement Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any retail or commercial activity does not exceed 400m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) SETZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening; 2) SETZ-S12 Hours of operation 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in SETZ-S10 and SETZ-S12. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p>
SETZ-R11 Industrial activity		
Settlement Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any industrial activity does not exceed 200m² per site; and</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

<p>PER-2 Does not include any potentially high-impact industrial activities; and</p> <p>PER-3 The activity, including storage of materials, takes place entirely within a building on the site; and</p> <p>PER-4 The standard SETZ-S12 Hours of operation is complied with.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the matters of discretion listed in SETZ-S12. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3</p>
---	---

SETZ-R12	Service activity	
Settlement Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> SETZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening; SETZ-S12 Hours of operation PER-1; and <p>PER-2 For any retail or commercial activity ancillary to a service activity, this shall not exceed 200m² per site.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the matters of discretion listed in SETZ-S10 and/or SETZ-S12. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p>

SETZ-R13	Educational facility	
Settlement Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity occurs within a building with a maximum gross floor area of 200m² per site; and</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

	<p>PER-2 The hours of operation when the site is open to visitors, students, clients, and deliveries shall be between the hours of 7:00am – 9:00pm Monday to Friday; and</p> <p>PER-3 The standard SETZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of landscaping; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values for adjoining sites; and 4. the operation of the activity, including the effects of noise, lighting and from the generation of traffic. <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in SETZ-S10. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-2 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>
--	--	---

SETZ-R14	Medical and health facility	
<p>Settlement Zone</p>	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity occurs within a building with a maximum gross floor area of 200m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The hours of operation when the site is open to patients, students, clients, and deliveries shall be between the hours of 7:00am – 6:00pm Monday to Friday; and</p> <p>PER-3 The standard SETZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in SETZ-S10. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

SETZ-R15	Papakāika <u>within</u> land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve	
Settlement Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The gross floor area of all commercial activities does not exceed 200m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The gross floor area of all community facilities does not exceed 200m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-3 All buildings combined do not exceed a maximum gross floor area of 600m²; and</p> <p>PER-4 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) SETZ-S2 Maximum height; 2) SETZ-S3 Height in relation to boundary; 3) SETZ-S4 Building coverage; 4) SETZ-S5 Minimum pervious surface area; 5) SETZ-S6 Road and rail boundary setbacks; 6) SETZ-S7 Internal boundary setbacks; 7) SETZ-S11 Landscaping of the road boundary; 8) SETZ-S13 Firefighting water supply and access. 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of landscaping; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values for adjoining sites; and 4. the operation of the activity, including the effects of noise, lighting and from the generation of traffic; and 5. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in any of the standards SETZ-S2, SETZ-S3, SETZ-S4, SETZ-S5, SETZ-S6, SETZ-S7, SETZ-S11 and/or SETZ-S13 that are not complied with. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-2 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>

Note: A resource consent for any discharge of wastewater may be required from the relevant Regional Council.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

SETZ-R16	Community facilities	
Settlement Zone	Activity status: Restricted Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have been integrated into the site layout and design; and 3. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties and public places, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. on-site amenity values; and 5. hours of operation; and 6. noise, disturbance and loss of privacy of adjoining sites; and 7. screening of outdoor storage areas; and 8. the extent to which the activity may adversely impact on traffic generation, road safety, parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and adjoining sites; and 9. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping; and 10. the extent of infrastructure requirements. <p><u>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications</u></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for restricted discretionary activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a design statement, undertaken by a suitably qualified person, demonstrating how the design of the community</i></p>	

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

facility fits the context of the settlement.		
SETZ-R17 Emergency service facilities		
Settlement Zone	Activity status: Restricted Discretionary Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have been integrated into the site layout and design; and 3. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties and public places, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. on-site amenity values; and 5. hours of operation; and 6. screening of outdoor storage areas; and 7. noise, disturbance and loss of privacy of adjoining sites; and 8. the extent to which the activity may adversely impact on traffic generation, road safety, parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and adjoining sites; and 9. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping; and 10. the extent of infrastructure requirements. <p><i>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</i> Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application must be supported by a design statement undertaken by a suitably qualified person in addition to the standard information</p>	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

	<i>requirements demonstrating how the design of the emergency service facility fits the context of the settlement.</i>	
SETZ-R18 Papakāika where not otherwise provided for by SETZ-R15		
Settlement Zone	Activity status: Restricted Discretionary Where: PER-1 There is a letter of support from all the relevant Kāi Tahu rūnaka that represent mana whenua for the takiwā within which the papakāika is located; and PER-2 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant; 1) SETZ-S2 Maximum height; 2) SETZ-S3 Height in relation to boundary; 3) SETZ-S4 Building coverage; 4) SETZ-S5 Minimum pervious surface area; 5) SETZ-S6 Road and rail boundary setbacks; 6) SETZ-S11 Landscaping of the road boundary; 7) SETZ-S13 Firefighting water supply and access; and PER-3 The papakāika is set back no closer than 5m from an internal boundary. Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. any adverse amenity effects on adjoining properties; and 2. any reverse sensitivity effects on adjoining land uses; and 3. public health and safety; and 4. the matters of discretion listed in any of the standards SETZ-S2,	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

	<p>SETZ-S3, SETZ-S4, SETZ-S5, SETZ-S6, SETZ-S11 and/or SETZ-S13 that are not complied with; and</p> <p>5. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land.</p>	
--	--	--

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

SETZ-R19	Retirement village	
Settlement Zone	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

SETZ-R20	Any other activity not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary, or non-complying activity	
Settlement Zone	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

SETZ-R21	Intensive indoor and outdoor primary production	
Settlement Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

SETZ STANDARDS

SETZ-S1	Residential site density
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> The maximum density of residential units on any site shall be: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> one residential unit per 3000m² of net site area where there is no reticulated sewerage disposal available; or one residential unit per 400m² of net site area where reticulated sewerage disposal is available. For the purpose of this standard, a residential unit excludes any minor residential unit or residential unit in a retirement village. 	
SETZ-S2	Maximum height
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> All buildings and structures must not exceed 10m in height measured from ground level. Clause 1 does not apply to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> antennas, aerials, satellite dishes (less than 1m in diameter), or lightning rods, chimneys and flues, provided these do not exceed the height limit by more than 3m, measured vertically. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the building design, siting and external appearance; and the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading and sense of enclosure; and the effect of increased height in terms of the outlook from adjoining sites, roads and public open space in the surrounding area; and the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the additional height of the building or structure.
SETZ-S3	Height in relation to boundary
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> No part of any building shall project beyond the height in relation to boundary recession lines from any point 3m vertically above ground level along the site boundaries. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the building design, siting and external appearance; and

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

2. Clause 1 does not apply to:

- a) road boundaries;
- b) buildings on adjoining sites that have a common wall along an internal boundary for the length of that common wall;
- c) boundaries adjoining an access lot or right of way, in which case the furthest boundary of the access lot or right of way may be used;
- d) lines, wires or support structures for utilities;
- e) flagpoles or antennas, other than dish antennas over 1m in diameter;
- f) lightening rods, chimneys, ventilation shafts, solar heating devices, roof water tanks, lift and stair shafts, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3.0m as measured vertically;
- g) architectural features such as steeples, towers and finials, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically.
- h) a gable end, dormer or roof where that proportion beyond the height in relation to boundary is no greater than 1.5m² in area and no greater than 1m in height.

Note: See Diagram 1 below for the height in relation to boundary recession lines.

2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and
3. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading and sense of enclosure; and
4. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the height of the building or structure.

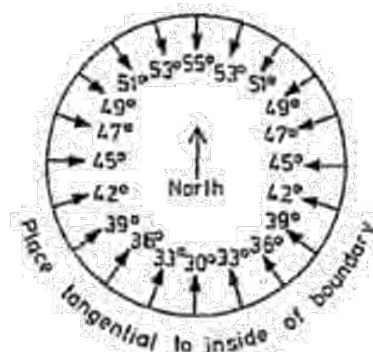
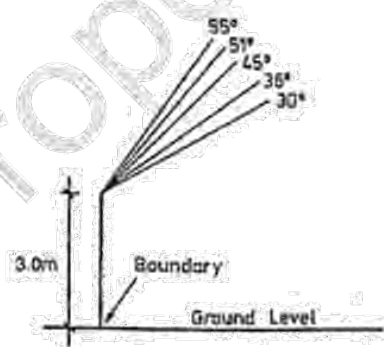


Diagram 6- Height in Relation to Boundary Recession Lines

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

SETZ-S4 Building coverage	
<p>1. The combined total building coverage for the total site area must not exceed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) commercial, industrial or service activities - 75% b) for papakāika on land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve - 40%. c) residential activity or any other activity – 35% <p>2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation in Clause 1 above.</p> <p>Note: Rainwater tanks larger than 5,000 litres are permitted provided compliance is achieved with relevant standards such as SETZ-S4, SETZ-S6 and SETZ-S7.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including privacy, outlook, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. the ability to provide adequate outdoor living space on the site in terms of dimension, access and orientation; and 5. the ability to avoid, remedy or mitigate stormwater effects on-site.
SETZ-S5 Minimum pervious surface area	
<p>1. At least 10% of the site shall be planted in grass, vegetation or landscaped with pervious materials.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the ability for the site to avoid, remedy or mitigate stormwater effects; and 2. the extent to which existing grass, vegetation or landscaping provided on site, can mitigate the adverse effects resulting from reduced, alternative or no pervious surface area; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of the surrounding environment.
SETZ-S6 Road and rail boundary setbacks	
<p>1. The minimum setback of any part of a building or structure from the road boundary of a site shall be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 4.5m, except for b) corner sites with two road boundaries – excluding a road boundary onto a state highway: one setback of 4.5m and one setback of 1.6m; and c) 6m for any garage. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

2. The minimum setback of any part of a building or structure from a rail corridor boundary shall be 4.5m.	4. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, and sense of enclosure; and 5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle (including rail) safety; and 6. the extent to which the reduction in the setback is necessary due to the shape, or natural and physical features of the site.
--	---

SETZ-S7 Internal boundary setback	
<p>1. The minimum setback from any internal boundary with another site shall be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) where a boundary immediately adjoins an access or part of an access, which is owned or partly owned with that site, or has a registered right-of-way over it in favour of that site, – 1m b) for any other building – 1.6m <p>2. Except that the minimum setback under Clause 1 above can be reduced to 0m for non-habitable accessory buildings where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the building is not used to house livestock; and b) the building is less than 10m in length; or c) a building on an adjoining site shares a common wall. <p>3. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any internal boundary setback requirement in Clause 1 above.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and 4. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and 5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety; and 6. the effects of non-residential buildings, in terms of noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration, on adjoining sites; and 7. the effects of non-residential activities on the amenity of adjoining sites; and 8. the extent to which the reduction in the setback is necessary due to the shape, or natural and physical features of the site; and 9. whether adequate mitigation of adverse effects can be achieved through the use of screening, planting and/or alternative design.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

SETZ-S8	Designing for safe streets
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Where the site has direct road frontage, any residential unit or minor residential unit facing the road shall: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> have at least one habitable room or kitchen located facing the street at ground level; and include at least 20% of the front façade in glazing (within window or door panels) of which at least half is clear; and shall have a door that is directly visible and accessible from the street. Garage doors that face the street shall have a combined maximum width of 6.5m. The maximum height of any fence within the road boundary setback shall be 1.2m. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the building design, siting and external appearance; and the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare, or vibration; and the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety.
SETZ-S9	Outdoor living space
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> A minimum of 50m² of continuous outdoor living space, able to contain a circle with a diameter of 6m, shall be provided within the site of a residential unit (except a residential unit in a retirement village), the required outdoor living space shall not be occupied by any structure, driveway, or parking space, other than an outdoor swimming pool or washing line. for any minor residential unit: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> an outdoor living space, able to contain a circle with a diameter of 4m, shall be provided; and the outdoor living space shall be accessible from the living area; and the required minimum area of outdoor living space shall not be occupied by any structure, driveway, or parking space, other than an outdoor swimming pool or washing line; and the required outdoor living space is not part of any required outdoor living space for the principal residential unit. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the extent to which the proposed outdoor living space is usable for the residential unit; and the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and the effect on the amenity values of adjoining residential properties, especially privacy and outlook of adjoining sites; and the ability to provide adequate privacy and outdoor living space for all residential units on site; and the extent to which a reduced area of outdoor living space will adequately provide for the outdoor living needs of the likely residents of the site; and the proximity of the residential unit to accessible public open space; and any topographical or other site constraints that make compliance with the standard impractical.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

SETZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening	
<p>1. All outdoor storage associated with activities, other than residential, or primary production activities, shall be screened from adjoining roads and sites by planting, walls, fences, or a combination of these to at least 1.2m in height.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties of adjoining sites (including those opposite, where separated by a road).
SETZ-S11 Landscaping along the road boundary	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A continuous landscaped strip for any commercial, community, recreational, industrial, service, or visitor accommodation is required with a minimum depth of 2.5m and height of 1m along the full road boundary, excluding accessways; and 2. The landscaping strip must be of a standard that it does not restrict road or access visibility; and 3. At maturity, the landscaping strip will not shade any formed public road between 10:00am and 2:00pm on the shortest day of the year, except where the topography already causes shading. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is in accordance with the Residential Design Guide; and 2. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and 4. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare, or vibration. 5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety.
SETZ-S12 Hours of operation	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any activity (other than a residential activity or visitor accommodation activity) must not operate outside the following hours: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) a maximum total of 50 hours per week; and b) 7:00am to 7:00pm Monday to Saturday; and c) 9:00am to 3:00pm Sunday and public holidays; <p>except where:</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location and operation of the activity, including the effects of noise, lighting and from the generation of traffic; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties on any adjoining residential sites.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SETZ – Settlement Zone

<p>a) the entire activity is located within a building; and</p> <p>b) there are no visitors, customers, or deliveries to the activity outside the above hours.</p>	
<p>SETZ-S13 Firefighting water supply and access</p> <p>1. All new buildings must comply with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PA 4509:2008.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. The extent to which the site is appropriately serviced including wastewater, stormwater, and water supply, including a firefighting water supply and access to that supply in accordance with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008.</p>

SPZMM

Special Purpose Zone Macraes Mining

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KĀUNIHĀRA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

Introduction

The area around Macraes Flat has been mined for gold periodically since the mid 1800's but from 1990 has been subject to ongoing large-scale opencast and underground mining, extracting ore from what is known geologically as the Hyde-Macraes Shear Zone. The Macraes goldmine is the largest in New Zealand and since the commencement of operations over 5 million ounces of gold has been produced. The Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining covers approximately 11,200 hectares and is (at the time of writing) in the ownership of Oceana Gold NZ Ltd (OGL), or covered by minerals permits issued by the Government and held by OGL on the date the District Plan was notified.

The Zone is made up of two areas, an 'Existing Mining Area' and a 'Potential Mining Area'. The Existing Mining Area refers to land that has previously received consents for mining-related proposals and has been the subject of disturbance during the excavation of pits, the construction of waste rock stacks, the construction of haul roads and other tracks, the construction of the gold processing plant as well as other ancillary infrastructure, and underground mining. Land that has been rehabilitated is farmed under lease and there are a number of covenants that have been put in place elsewhere, as a means to offset the loss of indigenous vegetation and habitat considered to be of value.

The Potential Mining Area refers to land within the Zone that has not been mined or been subject to any mining related disturbance and does not have consent for a mining-related activity. These areas may be pursued in the future depending on the results of detailed prospecting or exploration, and an assessment of financial feasibility (which relates to matters such as gold price and haulage costs). The predominant current land use in the Potential Mining Area is extensive pastoralism under lease. There are early mining features with historic heritage values within this area as well as areas of indigenous vegetation and habitat for indigenous fauna which are likely to be of considerable value.

Please note that the Existing Mining Area and Potential Mining Area are not mapped.

User Notes:

For some activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Plan users are encouraged to check all District-Wide Matters chapters, as well as the relevant zone chapter.

In addition to the provisions in this chapter, other chapters also contain provisions that are relevant for activities in the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining, including Natural Hazards, Earthworks, Historic Heritage, Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori, Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity and Natural Features and Landscapes.

Earthworks (excluding mining activities) or quarrying for aggregate activities that take place within the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining are subject to the provisions in Part A and Part B of the Earthworks Chapter.

For new buildings or structures, other relevant rules may include (but not limited to) the following;

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

Rule NH-R12 in the Natural Hazards chapter - applies to residential units or other principal buildings near woodlots, shelterbelts and forestry, and visa versa.

Rule NATC-R1 in the Natural Character chapter - applies to structures within a riparian margin.

Rule INF-R29 in the Infrastructure chapter - applies to buildings and structures within the National Grid Yard.

Rule INF-R30 in the Infrastructure chapter - applies to buildings and structures within the Electricity Distribution Yard.

Please refer to the General Approach chapter for more information on the steps plan users should take to determine what rules apply to an activity and to determine the consent status of an activity.

Proposed for DPK

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

Objectives

SPZMM-O1 Purpose of the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

The economic, cultural and social benefits of accessing the significant mineral resource in the Hyde-Macraes Shear Zone are recognised and the continuation of mining is provided for while ensuring any actual or potential adverse effects on the environment from mining activities are avoided, remedied, or mitigated.

Policies

SPZMM-P1 Existing Mining Areas

The Existing Mining Area within the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining applies to those areas within the zone where mining is occurring and has been authorised by way of past resource consents for mining-related activities. New mining activities are managed to:

1. maintain any indigenous biodiversity values present due to previous avoidance or mitigation measures; and
2. avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of noise, vibration, access and lighting on amenity values in the adjacent General Rural Zone.

SPZMM-P2 Potential Mining Areas

The Potential Mining Area within the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining applies to those areas where mining has not previously occurred in the zone, but which may be appropriate for mining activities, provided that they:

1. avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects from noise, vibration, lighting, or from traffic on amenity values in the adjacent General Rural Zone; and
2. in the first instance, avoid locating in:
 - a) Outstanding Natural Features or Landscape;
 - b) places containing historic heritage of regional or national significance; or
 - c) Significant Natural Areas; and
3. if it is not practicable to avoid locating in those areas identified in (2)(a) or (2)(b) above because of the functional needs of the activity, then avoid, remedy or mitigate, as necessary, adverse effects on the values in order to maintain the significant or outstanding nature of those areas; and
4. if it is not practicable to avoid locating in a Significant Natural Area, then managing the effects in accordance with Policy ECO-P2(2); and
5. do not compromise the identified characteristics and values of any sensitive environment and achieve the relevant objectives and policies for the sensitive environment, except as provided for in (2) and (3) above; and
6. avoid adverse effects on the health and safety of the community; and
7. reducing unavoidable adverse effects by:
 - a) staging development for longer-term activities; and

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

- b) progressively rehabilitating the site, where possible; and
- 8. applying a precautionary approach (including adaptive management where appropriate) to assessing the effects of the activity where there is scientific uncertainty, and potentially significant or irreversible effects; and
- 9. where there is a conflict between this policy and other policies in the district plan (except in relation to the Historic Heritage Chapter), this policy shall prevail.

SPZMM-P3 Rehabilitation after mining

Require any new mining and quarrying activities to demonstrate how the site will be rehabilitated, having particular regard to:

- 1. objectives, measures and timescales for rehabilitation; and
- 2. how the landforms will be shaped and revegetated consistent with the natural character of the locality prior to disturbance; and
- 3. how the previous vegetation type being removed by land disturbance will be replaced; and
- 4. how the direct transfer of soil and associated vegetation from areas being disturbed to areas being rehabilitated will be undertaken, where the opportunity arises; and
- 5. how topsoil for growing conditions will be provided where direct transfer is not possible; and
- 6. how vegetation will be established, whether by direct planting, or from the broadcasting of seed; and
- 7. how the vegetation cover will be maintained, including, as necessary, the use of fertilisers and other inputs as well as providing weed and pest control; and
- 8. measures to ensure that exposed overburden containing soil or fines is covered or revegetated as soon as practicable, to prevent the generation of dust, soil erosion and sediment transport.

SPZMM-P4 Exploration in the Potential Mining Area

Recognise the need to investigate the gold resource through exploration in the Potential Mining Area, while controlling the activity to:

- 1. avoid, remedy or mitigate the actual or potential adverse effects on amenity values in the adjacent General Rural Zone; and
- 2. requiring rehabilitation of the disturbed ground; and
- 3. manage adverse effects related to exploration in accordance with policy SPZMM-P2.

SPZMM-P5 Non-mining activities

Enabling primary production, rural industry, recreation, conservation, small-scale commercial and residential activities within the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining where these are consistent with the purpose, character and qualities of the General Rural Zone and minimise the potential for reverse sensitivity effects.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

SPZMM-P6 Amenity planting

Enable amenity planting where:

1. the potential for shading of any road for traffic safety reasons is minimised; and
2. plantings are adequately set back from other neighbouring properties to reduce the potential for impact on neighbours use of land; and
3. plantings are adequately set back from neighbouring dwellings to ensure residential amenity is maintained.

Proposed for DPR SC

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

Rules

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

SPZMM-R1 Building activity		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Where all of the following standards are complied with where relevant:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. GRUZ-S2 Maximum height; 2. GRUZ-S3 Building coverage; 3. GRUZ-S4 Road and rail boundary setbacks; 4. GRUZ-S5 Internal boundary setback; 5. GRUZ-S6 Frontage fencing; 6. GRUZ-S7 Crop protection structures; 7. GRUZ-S9 Firefighting water supply and access. 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in any of the standards GRUZ-S2, GRUZ-S3, GRUZ-S4, GRUZ-S5, GRUZ-S6, GRUZ-S7 and/or GRUZ-S9 that are not complied with. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>
SPZMM-R2 Prospecting		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>
SPZMM-R3 Exploration		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining - Existing Mining Overlay	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

SPZMM-R4 Primary production activities (excluding mining, quarrying activities, intensive indoor and outdoor primary production)		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

SPZMM-R5 Amenity planting and shelterbelts		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The amenity planting or shelterbelt does not involve planting of species that are, or can become pest species as identified in any Regional Pest Management Plan; and</p> <p>PER-2 The amenity planting will not shade any existing adjoining residential unit between the hours of 9:00am and 4:00pm, or any formed public road between 10:00am and 2:00pm, on the shortest day of the year; and</p> <p>PER-3 The width of the shelterbelt does not exceed 30m; and</p> <p>PER-4 No exotic amenity planting shall take place within an area of Otago skink habitat or Grand skink habitat as shown on the planning maps</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 and/or PER-4</p>

SPZMM-R6 Residential activity		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

SPZMM-R7 Residential unit		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The standard GRUZ-S1 Residential site density is complied with.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1
SPZMM-R8 Accessory building		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
SPZMM-R9 Minor residential unit		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The gross floor area of the minor residential unit shall be no more than 100m ² , excluding any garaging; and PER-2 There shall be only one minor residential unit per site; and PER-3 The minor residential unit shares a vehicle crossing that is used by the principal residential unit on the site.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. whether the minor residential unit fits within its context, taking into account: a) the location, size and visual appearance of the minor residential unit so that it appears from the road, or any other public place, as an integrated, ancillary part of the principal dwelling. Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified. Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2 and/or PER-3

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

SPZMM-R10 Visitor accommodation		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The visitor accommodation is limited to homestays accommodating no more than 5 visitors at any one time; and PER-2 The site continues to be used for farming or residential purposes; and PER-3 The activity is principally carried out within a residential unit, or accessory building to a residential unit or primary production activity.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3
SPZMM-R11 Home business (excluding primary production activity)		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 No more than 40m ² of the gross floor area of all buildings on the site is used for the home business; and PER-2 No more than one full time employee, or equivalent, engaged in the home business, resides off-site; and PER-3 No more than 2 heavy vehicle movements, and a total of 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24 hour period for the home business; and PER-4 Any on-site storage of materials associated with the home business	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, and/or PER-5

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

	<p>is undertaken within buildings on the site; and</p> <p>PER-5 The manufacturing, altering, repairing, dismantling or processing of any goods, or articles associated with the home business, take place within a building.</p>	
SPZMM-R12 Intensive indoor and outdoor primary production		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there is no more than 50 sows and no more than 500 pigs of mixed ages; and 2. no more than 10 outdoor, free-range pigs per hectare and their progeny up to weaner stage; and <p>PER-2</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. housed pigs are located no closer than 500m to a property boundary; and 2. no disposal or storage of effluent within 500m of a residential unit on any other site; and 3. no intensive indoor or outdoor primary production of pigs occurs within 2 kilometres of a residential, settlement or open space zone; or <p>PER-3</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. no intensive indoor or outdoor primary production of poultry takes place within 100m of a property boundary; and 2. no disposal or storage of effluent within 500m of a residential unit on any other site; and 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2, PER-3 and/or PER-4</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

<p>3. no intensive indoor or outdoor primary production of poultry occurs within 2 kilometres of a Residential, Settlement or Open Space zone; or</p> <p>PER-4 For intensive indoor or outdoor primary production of any other species, there is:</p> <p>1. no disposal or storage of effluent within 500m of a residential unit on any other site; and</p> <p>2. no intensive farming within 2 kilometres of an urban zone.</p> <p><i>Note: A Regional Council consent may be required for discharge to land or waterbodies, or to air.</i></p>		
SPZMM-R13 Recreational activity		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not applicable
SPZMM-R14 Conservation activities		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not applicable
SPZMM-R15 Commercial activity		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 Retail sales are limited to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. farming produce (including milk, fruit, vegetables, plants, flowers, or eggs) produced on the site, or honey processed on the site; or 	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

<p>2. refreshments served to group visits to sites used for mining, farming or residential activities; or</p> <p>3. handcrafts produced on the site.</p>	
--	--

SPZMM-R16	Aeroplane airstrips and helicopter landing areas, and the use of these by aircraft	
<p>Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining</p>	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The use is solely for the purpose of primary production activities; or</p> <p>PER-2 The use is solely for the purposes of biosecurity or biodiversity control authorised by a statutory agency; or</p> <p>PER-3 The use of the landing area or airstrip is for any other activity which results in no more than 8 aircraft movements per week (4 takeoffs and 4 landings); or</p> <p>PER-4 Use of land or water for emergency landings, rescues, and firefighting; and</p> <p>PER-5 In relation to both PER-1 and PER-2, no flight path is over a Residential Zone, Rural Lifestyle Zone, or Settlement Zone.</p> <p><i>Note: Any helicopter landing area or airstrip is required to meet any relevant noise limits for the General Rural Zone set out in the Noise Chapter.</i></p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, and/or PER-5</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

SPZMM-R17 Carbon forestry		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary
	Where: PER-1 The species of planting are indigenous to the ecological district in which the activity is to take place; and	Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1; and
	PER-2 The activity does not take place within an area identified as highly productive land or Highly Productive Land Overlay (LUC 2 or 3); and	DIS-2 Where the activity involves non-indigenous species, the carbon forestry activity does not take place: 1. within a sensitive environment.
	PER-3 Afforestation must not occur where a carbon forest tree, when fully grown, could shade a public road between 10:00am and 2:00pm on the shortest day of the year, except where the topography already causes shading; and	DIS 3 Compliance is not achieved with PER-6
	PER-4 Afforestation must not occur— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Within 20m of the boundary of an adjoining property (unless that adjoining property is also carbon forest or commercial forest); or 2. except in the case of a dwelling located on the same property as the proposed carbon forestry is to be afforested, within the greater of; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) 40m of a dwelling; or b) a distance where the forest species when fully grown would shade a dwelling between 10:00am and 2:00pm on the shortest day of the year, except where 	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2, PER-3, or PER-4
		Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Prohibited Where: PRO-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-5 or DIS-2.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

<p>topography already causes shading; or</p> <p>3. within 30m of the boundary of land used for papakāika purposes or an urban area; or</p> <p>4. within 10m of a significant natural area; and</p> <p>PER-5 The carbon forestry activity does not involve the planting of any pest, pest agent, or organism of interest identified in the relevant Regional Pest Management Plan; and</p> <p>PER-6 The carbon forestry utilises no more than 50% of any site.</p> <p><i>Note: The Resource Management Act (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Amendment Regulations 2023 also apply to exotic continuous-cover forestry.</i></p>	
---	--

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

SPZMM-R18	Exploration	
<p>Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining - Potential Mining Area</p>	<p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the duration, timing, frequency, extent and staging of works; and 2. the generation of noise, vibration, lighting and traffic; and 3. disturbance to land, including vegetation clearance; and 4. siting of tracks, parking areas, buildings or other equipment; and 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. adverse effects related to landscape, historic heritage and indigenous biodiversity; and 6. the matters addressed in the content of the rehabilitation plan. <p><i>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</i> Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any applications for activities under this rule must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a rehabilitation plan.</p>	
--	---	--

SPZMM-R19	Mining activities	
Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining - Existing Mining Area	Activity status: Controlled Matters of control are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the duration, timing, frequency, extent and staging of works; and 2. the generation of noise, vibration, lighting and traffic; and 3. disturbance to land, including vegetation clearance and volumes of material to be removed in relation to the consequential size of any waste rock stacks; and 4. siting of buildings, infrastructure, or other equipment, including plant required to process minerals; and 5. landscaping treatment, including the shaping of the pits and pit margins, the siting and shaping of waste rock stacks and embankments, tailings impoundments, any other dams and the siting of roads and tracks; and 6. measures to manage long-term structural stability, environmental integrity, and 	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

	<p>safety of the pits, pit margins, waste rock stacks and embankments, tailings impoundments and any other dams, roads and private tracks; and</p> <p>7. measures to maintain indigenous biodiversity; and</p> <p>8. the matters addressed in the content of the rehabilitation plan.</p> <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u> Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any applications for activities under this rule must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a rehabilitation plan.</i></p>	
--	---	--

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

SPZMM-R20 Mining Activities		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining – Potential Mining Area	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the duration, extent, location and staging of the excavation and construction of pits, pit margins, waste rock stacks and embankments, tailings impoundments and any other dams, roads, buildings and tracks associated with mining; and 2. the generation of noise, vibration, lighting and traffic; and 3. disturbance to land, including vegetation clearance and volumes of material to be removed in relation to the 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

	<p>consequential size of any waste rock stacks; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">4. the location of plant used to process any mineral; and5. landscaping treatment, including the siting and shaping of the pits, pit margins, waste rock stacks and embankments, tailings impoundments and any other dams, and the siting of roads and tracks; and6. measures to manage long-term structural stability, environmental integrity, and safety of the pits, pit margins, waste rock stacks and embankments, tailings impoundments and any other dams, roads and tracks; and7. adverse effects on, and measures to maintain indigenous biodiversity, landscape, heritage and cultural values; and8. the regional and national benefits associated with the mineral extraction;9. any biodiversity offsetting or biodiversity compensation provided by the applicant in accordance with the biodiversity effects management hierarchy;10. the matters addressed in the content of the rehabilitation plan. <p><i><u>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any applications for activities under this rule must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a rehabilitation plan.</i></p>	
--	---	--

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

SPZMM-R21 Rural Industry		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Restricted Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary
	Where: PER-1 The activity is not a potentially high-impact industrial activity. Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the suitability of the location, site design and layout; and 2. the intensity and scale of the activity; and 3. the extent of adverse effects on existing or permitted activities; and 4. the extent of adverse effects on the safe and efficient operation of the road network, and suitability of onsite loading, manoeuvring and access; and 5. the provision of infrastructure to service the activity. 	Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

SPZMM-R22 Any activity not provided for as a permitted, controlled, or a restricted discretionary activity		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SPZMM: Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

SPZMM-R23 Retirement village		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

SPZMM-R24 Educational facility		
Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Purpose

The Waitaki District Plan has been prepared in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991 (hereafter, the RMA). The Waitaki District Plan is the tool through which WDC manages the use, development and protection of land and associated natural and physical resources as required by the RMA.

The District Plan must achieve the purpose of the RMA which is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

Sustainable management is defined in section 5 of the RMA as: *'managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while:*

- a) sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and*
- b) safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and*
- c) avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.'*

Waitaki District Council is a territorial authority, and its functions are set out in section 31 of the RMA. These functions include:

- a) the establishment, implementation, and review of objectives, policies, and methods to achieve integrated management of the effects of the use, development, or protection of land and associated natural and physical resources of the District:*
- aa) the establishment, implementation, and review of objectives, policies, and methods to ensure that there is sufficient development capacity in respect of housing and business land to meet the expected demands of the District:*
- b) the control of any actual or potential effects of the use, development, or protection of land, including for the purpose of—*
 - (i) the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards; and*
 - (iia) the prevention or mitigation of any adverse effects of the development, subdivision, or use of contaminated land;*
 - (iib) the maintenance of indigenous biological diversity:*
- d) the control of the emission of noise and the mitigation of the effects of noise:*
- e) the control of any actual or potential effects of activities in relation to the surface of water in rivers and lakes:*
- f) any other functions specified in this Act.*

Description of the District

The Waitaki District covers 7,151.94km² with a population of approximately 23,000 (June 2018). The District is bounded by the coast to the east and stretches almost to the foot of Mt Cook, Aoraki where it meets the Mackenzie District and Westland District boundaries. It is bounded to the north by the Waimate District and to the south by Dunedin, Central Otago and Queenstown Lakes Districts. It is the only district in the South Island that straddles two regions, lying within both the Otago (41%) and Canterbury (59%) regions. Of the 67 territorial authorities, Waitaki is the eleventh largest in land area.

Ōamaru is the largest centre, with other centres in Palmerston, Kurow, Otematata and Ōmārama along with a number of small townships throughout the District. The District has a varied landscape with coastline, downlands, and floodplains in the east through to hill and high country in the west, much of which sits within the Mackenzie Basin/Te Manahuna.

Traditionally a rural and farming district, today the economy has diversified and includes ski fields, the wine industry, mining and outdoor pursuits including the Alps to Ocean cycle trail. Tourism is an important contributor to the District's economy with visitors attracted to the extensive Māori and Victorian heritage, wildlife, geological features, outdoor pursuits and award-winning restaurants on offer within the District. The District was recognised as a UNESCO Global Geopark in 2023.

The kaitiaki rūnaka, who hold mana whenua for the Waitaki District, are Te Rūnanga o Moeraki, Te Rūnanga o Waihao, Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua and Te Rūnanga o Kāti Huirapa ki Puketeraki. Their history and values are outlined in the Mana Whenua Chapter.



Description of District – Figure 1: Area under the responsibility of the Waitaki District Council

Statutory Context

Section 73 of the Resource Management Act (RMA) states that the Waitaki District Council must have a District Plan at all times.

The purpose, function, and contents of the District Plan are directed towards achieving the purpose of the RMA, which is to *'promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources'*.

Sections 6, 7 and 8 of the RMA also place additional duties on Waitaki District Council when exercising its functions and powers. Under section 6, WDC must recognise and provide for a range of matters of national importance. Section 7 of the RMA identifies matters which WDC must have regard to, and section 8 requires WDC to take the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi into account.

The District Plan sits within a hierarchy under the RMA, which gives national, regional, and district level direction through policy and planning documents. The hierarchy between the District Plan and these documents is shown in Figure 1 below.

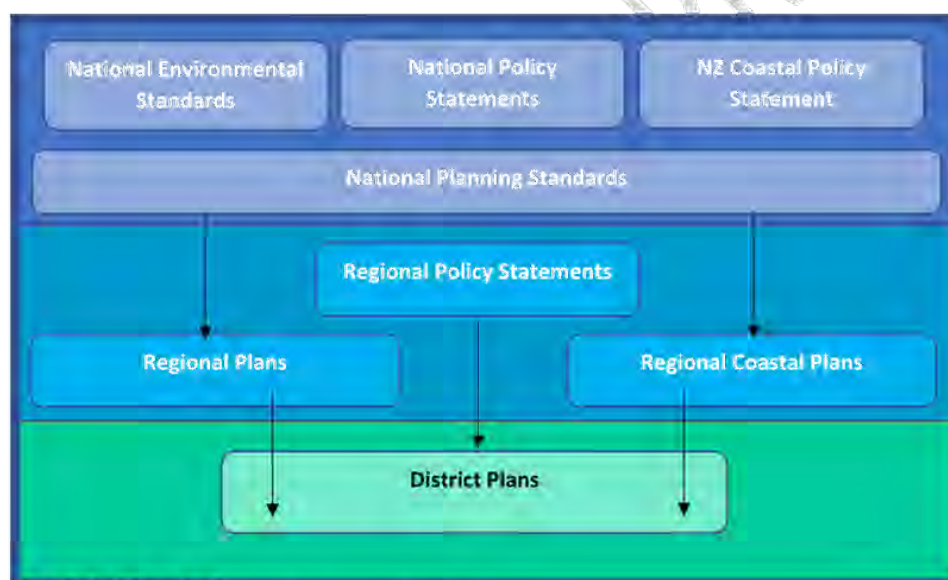


Figure 1 Resource Management Act Responsibilities

The District Plan must give effect to any National Policy Statement, New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, National Planning Standard and Regional Policy Statement. WDC is also required to enforce any relevant National Environmental Standard prepared under the RMA. Plan rules may not duplicate National Environmental Standard provisions or be more lenient than them, unless specifically provided for in the National Environmental Standard.

The Waitaki District is in a unique position where we must give effect to the Regional Policy Statements for both the Otago Region and the Canterbury Region.

The Treaty of Waitangi /Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the Resource Management Act

The RMA has a number of statutory provisions to ensure that the relationship between takata whenua and natural and physical resources are recognised and appropriately addressed.

The Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi is a foundational legal document for New Zealand. The Crown is the primary treaty partner responsible for the treaty relationship. However, in delegating responsibilities to councils, Parliament acknowledges the need to ensure that councils give appropriate consideration to the principles of the Treaty as part of their statutory obligations to Māori.

Section 8 of the RMA requires that in achieving its purpose of sustainable management, all persons exercising functions and powers under it, in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, shall take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/ Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Of particular relevance to the relationship between takata whenua and natural and physical resources, local authorities are required to

1. recognise and provide for the relationship of Māori with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga (s6(e));
2. protect historic heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development (s6(f));
3. protect protected customary rights (s6(g)); and
4. have regard to kaitiakitanga (s7(a)).

Aukaha, a rūnaka based consultancy service with governance from five rūnaka owners; Te Rūnanga o Waihao, Te Rūnanga o Moeraki, Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki, Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou and Hokonui Rūnanga have been engaged to work with WDC and rūnaka in the development and drafting of the Waitaki District Plan.

Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua have granted Aukaha approval to work with Waitaki District in the development and drafting of the Plan with consideration for their values, concerns and interests. Aukaha have had representation on technical working groups for the draft District Plan development and have worked directly with council staff to ensure mana whenua values and concerns have been integrated into objectives, policies, rules and assessment matters throughout the Plan. Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori have been identified by mana whenua and recommendations have informed the policy approaches.

Other Planning Documents and Legislation Considered

WDC is required by sections 74(2) and 74(2A) of the RMA to have regard to other relevant planning documents or management plans. In preparing the Plan, WDC have had regard to the following:

- Building Act 2004;
- Central Otago District Plan;
- Central South Island Fish and Game Council Sports Fish and Game Management Plan
- Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002;
- Conservation Act 1987;
- Dunedin City District Plan;
- Fire Service Act 1975;

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

Part 1 - Introduction and General Provisions
Statutory Context

- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) Act 1996;
- Health Act 1956;
- Health and Safety at Work Act 2015;
- Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014;
- Historic Places List;
- Infrastructure Strategy 2018-2048;
- Kāi Tahu Ki Otago Natural Resource Management Plan 2005
- Land Transport Act 1998;
- Land Transport Management Act 2003;
- Local Government Act 2002;
- Long Term Plan (Waitaki District Council);
- Mackenzie District Plan;
- New Zealand Heritage List/Rārangi Kōrero
- Ōamaru Harbour Plan 2020;
- Ōamaru, Weston & Kakanui Spatial Plan 2022-2050;
- Otago Fish and Game Council Sports Fish and Game Management Plan
- Queenstown Lakes District Plan;
- Recreation Strategy 2012-2022;
- Reserves Act 1977;
- Waimate District Plan;
- Waitaki Iwi Management Plan 2019
- Westland District Plan;

General Approach

District Plan framework

The National Planning Standards (November 2019) contain standards that set out the required structure, format, spatial layers, and mapping requirements for a District Plan, as well as definitions. The Waitaki District Plan has been prepared to give effect to the National Planning Standards.

The District Plan should be considered in its full context; it contains five interconnected parts as summarized below.

Part 1 – Introduction and General Provisions

This part of the District Plan contains the chapters that explain the District Plan's context, how it works, provides definitions, abbreviations, and a glossary to assist in the interpretation. The chapters also provide context and process related information in relation to mana whenua and resource management.

Part 2 – District wide matters

This part of the Plan is in two parts: Strategic Direction and District Wide Matters.

Strategic Direction – The strategic objectives set the overarching direction for the District Plan and help to implement national direction and higher order documents such as national policy statements and regional policy statements, the Council's Ōamaru, Weston and Kakanui Spatial Plan (2022) and other key Waitaki District Council strategies. They reflect the intended outcomes to be achieved through the implementation of the District Plan. The strategic objectives will be particularly relevant for any future plan changes and significant resource consent applications in the District.

District-Wide Matters – These chapters relate to specific areas or activities that take place throughout the District. Specific areas that have distinctive value, risk or other factors that may require management, which are also known as 'overlays', are identified spatially. A list of all overlays can be found in the Relationship Between Spatial Layers chapter in Part 1 of the Plan. Other district-wide matters apply generally across the District, such as subdivision, activities on the surface of water, coastal environment, earthworks, light, noise, Papakāika, signs and temporary activities. and are not separately covered in Part 3 of the Plan 'Area Specific Matters'.

Part 3 – Area specific matters

This part of the Plan is in two parts: Zones and Designations.

- a) **Zones** – A zone spatially identifies and manages an area with common qualities and characteristics and/or where particular environmental outcomes are sought after. All land in the District is identified as part of a 'zone' on the Planning Maps, with rules that specifically address zone-based activities and effects. These zones generally seek to enable similar and compatible activities or effects to be located in appropriate areas together whilst managing those that are not compatible. Zone chapters do not contain rules and standards that apply generally across the Waitaki District, these are in Part 2.

Some of the zones include precincts, which will have separate specific objectives, policies and/or rules that will apply to them. A precinct spatially identifies and manages an area where

additional place-based provisions apply to modify or refine aspects of the policy and rule approach anticipated in the underlying zone(s).

- b) Designations – This part contains the designations that have been included in the District Plan under section 168, section 168A or clause 4 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act. Designations authorise the use of land by requiring authorities for a particular project or public work. The District Plan rules don't apply to a project, public work, or work undertaken by a requiring authority that is in accordance with the Designation purpose. However, if the designated land is used for a purpose that is not the designated purpose, then the provisions of the District Plan do apply. Other people may not, without prior written consent of the requiring authority, do anything in relation to the designated land that would impede the public work, project, or work.

Part 4 – Appendices and schedules

The appendices and schedules contain the technical information and data such as schedules of specific areas (overlays managed under the district-wide matters chapters). For example, SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas lists those areas of the District that have been identified to date, as Significant Natural Areas and includes a description of each area's characteristics and values.

Part 5 – Maps

Planning Maps spatially define zones, areas, overlays and features referred to within the District Plan chapters.

Format of chapters in Parts 2 and 3

Each of the chapters in Parts 2 and 3 follow the same format:

1. Introduction
2. Objectives
3. Policies
4. Rules (if applicable)
5. Standards (if applicable)

Each chapter in this District Plan has its own unique acronym which identifies the matter that is being covered. For example, Natural Hazards is NH and Earthworks is EW.

The introduction provides an overview of the topic covered by the chapter.

The objectives set out the outcome to be achieved for the topic. There may be several objectives that apply. Each objective has a specific reference, for example NH-O1 or EW-O2.

The policies set out the direction to be taken to achieve the objectives. There may be a number of policies that apply. Each policy has a specific reference, for example NH-P3.

The rules have the effect of regulations and set out the consent status for different activities that may be proposed. There will possibly be a number of rules that apply, including those from different chapters throughout the Plan. Each rule has a specific reference, for example EW-R4.

Rules may also refer to standards that need to be complied with. Again, there may be a number of standards that apply. Each standard has a specific reference, for example NH-S5.

Classes of activities

The activities managed by this District Plan reflect Waitaki District Council's functions under Section 31 of the Resource Management Act.

The District Plan is required to address resource management issues by setting out objectives for the Waitaki District, policies to implement these objectives, and rules to implement the policies. The Resource Management Act provides for a range of classes of activity, which is outlined in Table 1 – Activity Status. These activity classes apply to Land Use and Subdivision consents.

Most chapters in Part 2 and Part 3 have rules. These rules will generally include requirements or standards that need to be met for that activity status to apply. If you don't comply with a particular rule requirement or standard, the activity will default to a different status. This can be determined by reading the rule. If your proposed activity isn't stated as a permitted activity, then you will need a resource consent. Even if what you are doing is permitted under one rule, you will still need to check all the other relevant rules that apply to what you are proposing.

Table 1- Activity status

Activity Status	Requires a resource consent	Explanation
Permitted	No	The activity can be carried out without a resource consent so long as it complies with any requirements and permissions specified in the RMA, in any regulations, and in any applicable plans or proposed plans.
Controlled	Yes, and consent must be granted	WDC must grant consent, and can only consider matters, or impose conditions, over which the District Plan or a national environmental standard has specifically reserved control. The activity may need to meet specific standards.
Restricted Discretionary	Yes, and consent may be granted or declined	WDC may or may not grant consent or put in place conditions but only on matters over which the District Plan has restricted its discretion. Matters of discretion are listed in the rule or standard. The activity may need to meet specific standards.
Discretionary	Yes, and consent may be granted or declined	WDC may or may not grant consent or impose conditions for a discretionary activity and may consider any relevant matter. The activity may need to meet specified standards.
Non-complying	Yes, and consent may be granted or declined	WDC may or may not grant consent or impose conditions for a non-complying activity and may consider any relevant matter. Applicants must demonstrate that effects of their proposal are no more than minor or that the proposal is not contrary to the objectives and policies of the District Plan and any relevant proposed plan before WDC can make a decision whether or not to grant consent.
Prohibited	No application possible	No resource consent can be applied for or granted for a prohibited activity. If you are wanting to undertake a

	prohibited activity, then you would need the status to be changed through a plan change process.
--	--

How the Waitaki District Plan works

Plan users should start by looking at the District Planning Maps – this will help identify if zones, precincts, overlays, features and/or designations apply to your property or area.

Once you have established what you need to know from the Planning Maps, you should also check if there are any national environmental standards that relate to your proposal. In most cases, national environmental standards contain regulations that override or apply in addition to rules in the District Plan, but there are some occasions where the District Plan can have more rigorous rules. If there is a conflict between District Plan rules and the national environmental standards, the most restrictive rule will apply. If the national environmental standards do not regulate an activity, then the District Plan rules will apply.

Next, you should refer to the relevant area specific (zones) rules and standards that are in Part 3 and the district-wide rules and standards in Part 2 that apply to your proposal. This will then ascertain whether you will require a resource consent, and if so, the activity status e.g.: permitted, restricted discretionary etc.

Note: If any site is crossed by a zone boundary under this Plan, the site is deemed to be divided into two or more sites by that zone boundary. Where a site is situated partly within the District and partly in an adjoining District, then the part situated in the District shall be deemed to be one site.

There may be several different chapters that you need to check, depending on the proposal. The user notes at the start of each chapter indicate where other chapters may also need to be considered. However, these are not exhaustive, and you should also look at any relevant overlay chapters that apply to where your proposal is located. If what you are proposing does not comply with several of the rules in different chapters, typically the resource consent applications required will be 'bundled' together and assessed against the most restrictive activity status that applies.

Waitaki District Council has some overlapping responsibilities under the RMA with Otago Regional Council and Environment Canterbury, for example, the management of contaminated land, natural hazards, riparian margins and earthworks. Where a consent is required for the same purpose in a district plan and from the regional council, the requirement for the consent lies with the regional council.

To find out more about how the District Plan works, please refer to the Ministry for the Environment's 'An Everyday Guide to the Resource Management Act' or the Waitaki District Council's website.

Information to be submitted with Resource Consents

Under the Resource Management Act 1991, the Waitaki District Council can consider resource consents for land use and subdivision. The Otago Regional Council and Environment Canterbury can consider Land Use Consents, Water Permits, Discharge Permits, Coastal Permits, Gravel Extraction Permits, Water Quality Consents, and Action Plan for Healthy Water Consents.

A resource consent from the Waitaki District Council is required by any person proposing to undertake an activity classified in the District Plan as:

- a controlled activity;
- a restricted discretionary activity;
- a discretionary activity; or
- a non-complying activity.

An application for resource consent must be made in accordance with Section 88 of the Resource Management Act. Forms for land use and subdivision consent applications are available from the Waitaki District Council offices or on our [website](#) - accompanied by an explanation of the information to be submitted with the application. This includes an assessment of effects on the environment prepared in accordance with the Schedule 4 of the Resource Management Act.

Section 95A-D of the Resource Management Act prescribes when applications need to be publicly notified. The District Plan in the rules sections specifies those resource consents which shall be non-notified, without the written approval being required of persons affected by the proposal.

Section 104 of the Resource Management Act 1991 sets out those matters to which WDC must have regard, in considering a resource consent application:

- (1) When considering an application for a resource consent and any submissions received, the consent authority must, subject to Part 2, have regard to—
 - (a) any actual and potential effects on the environment of allowing the activity; and
 - (ab) any measure proposed or agreed to by the applicant for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to offset or compensate for any adverse effects on the environment that will or may result from allowing the activity; and
 - (b) any relevant provisions of—
 - (i) a national environmental standard;
 - (ii) other regulations;
 - (iii) a national policy statement;
 - (iv) a New Zealand coastal policy statement;
 - (v) a regional policy statement or proposed regional policy statement;
 - (vi) a plan or proposed plan; and
 - (c) any other matter the consent authority considers relevant and reasonably necessary to determine the application.

The WDC will reach a decision on the application in accordance with Section 104 (A, B, C or D) of the Resource Management Act. The District Plan includes assessment matters which the WDC will have regard to when considering resource consents.

The WDC may impose conditions on consent in accordance with Section 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act..

Monitoring Statement

The RMA requires Council to review the efficiency and effectiveness of the policies, rules, and methods in the Plan, to implement appropriate changes to address the findings of this monitoring and to publish the results within five years.

Council monitors the effectiveness and efficiency of the Plan by:

1. Undertaking the mandatory monitoring and reporting to implement National Policy Statements and National Environmental Standards;
2. Gathering and evaluating information to determine the appropriateness of proposed changes to the Plan, including Council led and privately initiated plan changes and the implementation of national planning instruments and regulations;
3. Preparing and implementing non-statutory plans and strategies to address priority resource management issues;
4. Participating in sub-regional and national monitoring forums; and
5. Integrating the Council's other monitoring functions, including responses to the identification of issues when processing resource consent applications, determining compliance with resource consent conditions, and measuring the state of the environment.

The outcomes of this monitoring may result in changes to the Plan. Monitoring information that is gathered when undertaking the above tasks and actions are made available to the public to encourage public participation in resource management processes.

Council is committed to preparing a non-statutory monitoring strategy to co-ordinate, prioritise, and carry out its district plan effectiveness and efficiency monitoring and reporting functions. A monitoring strategy also provides the opportunity to integrate district plan effectiveness and efficiency monitoring with Council's wider monitoring and reporting duties under the RMA and LGA, including monitoring the state of the environment and the exercise of resource consent conditions.

Cross Boundary Matters

The Resource Management Act requires that the Plan state the processes to be used to deal with issues that cross territorial boundaries (section 75 (2) (f)).

Territorial authorities that adjoin the Waitaki District are as follows:

- Central Otago District Council
- Dunedin City Council
- Queenstown Lakes District Council
- Mackenzie District Council
- Westland District Council
- Waimate District Council

Cross-boundary issues that may arise in respect of adjoining territorial authorities include the following:

- land use activities (including uses on the surface of rivers and lakes) and development strategies that may give rise to adverse environmental effects in another district;
- roading and transportation matters, drainage systems, water catchments and supply schemes, and other utility services that start in one district and cross over into another district;
- resource consent matters that may impinge on two or more territorial authority districts.

Notable cross boundary issues for Waitaki include ongoing mining activity at Macraes that involve Dunedin City and Otago Regional Council. Unique to the Waitaki, Waimate and Mackenzie District's is the management of the Waitaki hydro lakes and their margins. Waitaki and Mackenzie District Council's also work together to protect the Mackenzie Basin/Te Manahuna area through their alliance with the Mackenzie Basin Agency Alignment Programme.

In dealing with these issues, Waitaki District Council will utilise the following process:

- notification of adjoining territorial authorities that may be affected;
- protocols with respect to joint processing of resource consent applications;
- pre-hearing meetings pursuant to Section 99 of the Resource Management Act between applicants/developers, submitters, and relevant territorial authorities;
- promote and participate in joint hearings pursuant to Section 102 of the Resource Management Act;
- undertake regular consultation with all agencies having responsibility for the sustainable management of the District's environment and to promote and encourage protocols and mechanisms to address and resolve cross boundary issues where they arise.

Waitaki District Council will also consider significant resource management issues arising in the district of an adjacent local authority which may have implications for the Waitaki District. In appropriate cases, submissions will be prepared and lodged with that local authority in relation to plans, plan changes, resource consents or requirements.

Such issues could include the following:

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

Part 1 – Introduction and General Provisions
Cross Boundary Matters

- land use activities that have implications for both the district and regional councils' functions in respect of soil, water, coast, natural hazards, and hazardous substances;
- resource consent matters that involve both the district and regional councils. Activities that may be permitted by the District Plan which may require consent from the Regional Council.

The same processes used to deal with cross boundary issues with adjoining territorial authorities will also be used in dealing with cross boundary issues between Waitaki District Council and the two Regional Councils – Otago Regional Council and Environment Canterbury.

Proposed for DPRSC

Relationship between spatial layers

The District Plan uses a range of spatial layers that are shown on Planning Maps to manage areas of the district appropriately in terms of their expected type and level of activities and development. The function of each spatial layer is set out in the National Planning Standards (November 2019) as follows:

Name	Function
Zone	A zone spatially identifies and manages an area with common environmental characteristics or where environmental outcomes are sought, by bundling compatible activities or effects together and controlling those that are incompatible. All sites and locations within the district are zoned.
Overlay	An overlay spatially identifies distinctive values, risks, or other factors which require management in a different manner from the underlying zone provisions.
Precinct	A precinct spatially identifies and manages an area where additional place-based provisions apply and modify or refine aspects of the policy approach or outcomes anticipated in the underlying zone(s). For example, a Heritage Precinct could be used to achieve the desired outcome in an area that has high heritage values attached to a group of buildings and which requires additional protection or design restrictions.
Specific Control	Site-specific controls spatially identify where a site or area has provisions that are different from other spatial layers or district-wide provisions that apply to that site or area.
Designation	Designations are used to show areas of land that have been designated for a particular purpose by a requiring authority. Designations are generally associated with a public work, a particular project or a utility operation. They can impose rules which supersede zone rules and are typically more permissive in terms of the activity for which the site is designated. Only a requiring authority can give notice of a requirement for a designation.

Zones

The National Planning Standards provide a suite of zones from which we are able to select a zone type that best reflects an area's environmental characteristics. In the circumstance where one of the zones provided does not reflect the land use, Council may be able to develop a 'Special Purpose Zone' for that area, with the National Planning Standards specifying several criteria to be met to determine if a Special Purpose Zone is appropriate.

The zones selected to be used in the draft District Plan and their intended purpose are as follows:

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

Part 1 – Introduction and General Provisions
Relationship Between Spatial Layers

Name	Function
General Residential Zone	Areas used predominantly for residential activities with a mix of building types, and other compatible activities.
Medium Density Residential Zone	Areas used predominantly for residential activities with moderate concentration and bulk of buildings, such as detached, semi-detached and terraced housing, low-rise apartments, and other compatible activities.
General Rural Zone	Areas used predominantly for primary production activities, including intensive indoor primary production. The zone may also be used for a range of activities that support primary production activities, including associated rural industry, and other activities that require a rural location.
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Areas used predominantly for a residential lifestyle within a rural environment on lots smaller than those of the General rural and Rural production zones, while still enabling primary production to occur.
Settlement Zone	Areas used predominantly for a cluster of residential, commercial, light industrial and/or community activities that are located in rural areas or coastal environments.
Town Centre Zone	Areas used predominantly for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in smaller urban areas, a range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities. • in larger urban areas, a range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities that service the needs of the immediate and neighbouring suburbs.
Local Centre Zone	Areas used predominantly for a range of commercial and community activities that service the needs of the residential catchment.
Large Format Retail Zone	Areas used predominantly for commercial activities which require large floor or yard areas.
Mixed Use Zone	Areas used predominantly for a compatible mixture of residential, commercial, light industrial, recreational and/or community activities.
Light Industrial Zone	Areas used predominantly for a range of industrial activities, and associated activities, with adverse effects (such as noise, odour, dust, fumes and smoke) that are reasonable to residential activities sensitive to these effects.
General Industrial Zone	Areas used predominantly for a range of industrial activities. The zone may also be used for activities that are compatible with the adverse effects generated from industrial activities.
Heavy Industrial Zone	Areas used predominantly for industrial activities that generate potentially significant adverse effects. The zone may also be used for associated activities that are compatible with the potentially significant adverse effects generated from industrial activities.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

Part 1 – Introduction and General Provisions
Relationship Between Spatial Layers

Open Space Zone	Areas used predominantly for a range of passive and active recreational activities, along with limited associated facilities and structures.
Sport and Active Recreation Zone	Areas used predominantly for a range of indoor and outdoor sport and active recreational activities and associated facilities and structures
Special Purpose Zone: Macraes Mining	Area used predominantly for the operation of the Macraes goldmine and associated activities.

All sites across the district will have an underlying zone. In addition to this, there are areas of the district that are also subject to precincts or overlays. As outlined previously, precincts generally apply to a smaller area within a zone(s) where some different rules may apply to the underlying zoning for certain activities. The relationship between precinct rules and zone rules varies and is identified in the relevant chapter.

Overlays

Overlays are applied to areas which have specific values or risks that need to be managed carefully. An overlay may apply across an area that also has a precinct. The rules that apply in overlay areas are in addition to those of the underlying zone or precinct rules in relation to the specific value or risk that is being managed. Chapters addressing overlays only include rules for certain types of activities. If a proposed activity is within a particular overlay area or on land containing an identified feature, but there are no overlay rules that are applicable to your activity, then your activity can be treated as a permitted activity under the relevant overlay chapter, unless stated otherwise. However, resource consent may still be required under other Part 2: District-wide Matters chapters or Part 3: Area-Specific chapters (or both).

Overlay Name
Waitaki District Road Classification
National Grid Yard
National Grid Subdivision Corridor
National Grid Substation Buffer
Waitaki Power Scheme Hydroelectricity Inundation High Hazard Areas
Waitaki Power Scheme Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas
Waitaki Power Scheme Core Sites
Waitaki Power Scheme Operating Easements
Otago Flood Assessment

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

Part 1 – Introduction and General Provisions
Relationship Between Spatial Layers

Canterbury Flood Assessment
Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment
Moeraki Land Instability
Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Awareness – Subdivision
Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Awareness -Activities and Buildings
Liquefaction Assessment
Alluvial Fan Awareness
Historic Heritage Item
Historic Heritage Item Setting
Ōamaru Historic Area
Character-Contributing Buildings and Non-Contributing Buildings
Notable Tree
Notable Tree Group
Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori
Significant Natural Area
Outstanding Natural Landscape
Outstanding Natural Feature
Significant Natural Feature
Rural Scenic Landscape
Motorised and powered vessel exclusion areas
Coastal Environment
Coastal Areas with Opportunities for Restoration and Rehabilitation
Coastal Protection Areas
Coastal Inundation Hazard
Coastal Erosion Hazard
Tsunami Hazard

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

Part 1 – Introduction and General Provisions
Relationship Between Spatial Layers

Highly Productive Land (LUC1-3)

Precincts

Name/Code	Description
Visitor Accommodation Precinct (Ōmārama and Otematata) - PREC1	The purpose of this precinct is to manage activities to support the role of Ōmārama and Otematata in serving visitors to the district and to provide for visitor accommodation activities.
Oamaru Harbour Precinct - PREC2	The purpose of this precinct is to manage activities to maintain and enhance the heritage, cultural, environmental and amenity values of the area. This precinct is further separated into a Sub-precinct A and Sub-precinct B.

The General Approach chapter explains the different spatial layers and their purpose, including how they relate to each other (and how resource consent applications subject to multiple zones or chapters are treated).

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

Part 1 – Introduction and General Provisions
Abbreviations

Abbreviations

Abbreviations	Full terms
AEP	Annual exceedance probability
ARI	Average Recurrence Interval
CBR	California Bearing Ratio
CDEM	Civil Defence Emergency Management
CMA	Coastal Marine Area
CPTED	Crime Prevention through Environmental Design
FENZ	Fire and Emergency New Zealand
FTE	Full-time equivalent
GFA	Gross floor area
ha	Hectare
HAIL	Hazardous Activities and Industries List
HSNO	Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
HSW	Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
ICOMOS	International Council on Monuments and Sites
LUC	Land use capability
m	Metre
MHWS	Mean High Water Springs
MW	megawatt
NES	National environmental standards
NESCS	Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011
NESETA	Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities) Regulations 2009
NESTF	Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Telecommunications Facilities) 2016
NPS	National Policy Statement

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

Part 1 – Introduction and General Provisions
Abbreviations

NTCSA	Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998
NZCPS	New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement
NZECF	New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice
ODP	Outline Development Plan
ONF	Outstanding Natural Feature
ONFL	Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes
ONL	Outstanding Natural Landscape
PIC	Potential Impact Classification
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
SNA	Significant Natural Area
SNF	Significant Natural Feature
STEM	Standard Tree Evaluation Method
TTWMA	Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993
WDC	Waitaki District Council
WPS	Waitaki Power Scheme

Glossary

Glossary Term	Explanation
ahikāroa	The long burning fires of occupation.
ara tawhito	Ancestral trails.
atua	Gods.
awa	River.
hapū	Sub-tribe.
Hutia Te Rito	Has the same meaning as in clause 1.7 (1) of the Draft National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity.
iwi	Tribe.
Kāi Tahu/ Kāi Tahu whānui	Has the same meaning as Ngāi Tahu/ Ngāi Tahu whānui in section 9 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.
kaitiaki	Guardian or custodian of the environment.
kāika/ kāika nohoaka	Settlement.
kaitiakitaka	The active protection and responsibility for natural and physical resources by mana whenua of an area in accordance with tikaka Māori.
kawa	Rules, protocols or procedures.
kawenata	Covenant, testament, charter, contract, agreement, treaty - any undertaking that binds the parties in a permanent and morally irrevocable relationship.
kō	Tool (narrow and thin) for digging.
kōiwi	Human skeletal remains.
mahika kai	Customary gathering of food and natural materials, the places where those resources are gathered, and the work, methods and cultural activities involved in obtaining them.
mana	Prestige, authority, control, power, influence, status, spiritual power, charisma. Mana is supernatural force in a person, place or object.
manaaki	To support, take care of, give hospitality to, protect.
manaakitaka	Behaviour that acknowledges the mana of others as having equal or greater importance than one's own, through the expression of aroha, hospitality, generosity and mutual respect.
mana whenua	The people who have customary authority over an area and its resources.

mātaihai	Traditional fishing area. Mātaihai reserves in the South Island are established by the Minister of Fisheries under the Fisheries (South Island Customary Fishing) Regulations 1999.
Matariki	Is both the name of the Pleiades star cluster and of the celebration of its first rising in late June or early July which marked the beginning of the new year in the Māori lunar calendar.
mātauraka	Knowledge.
mauka	Mountain.
mōkihi	A raft, fashioned mainly from bulrushes and flax.
nohoaka	Seasonal occupation sites where food is gathered.
papatipu	Ancestral land.
puna	Spring (of water)
rāhui	Restriction.
rakaitirataka	In the context of resource management, the mana or authority to exercise the relationship between Kāi Tahu and ancestral lands and resources, including the authority to make decisions about how a resource is to be used and managed.
repo raupō	Wetland.
rohe	Territory or boundaries of tribal groups.
rokoā	Traditional medicines.
roto	Lake
rūnaka	A council, tribal council or assembly.
taoka	Treasured possessions, which may be material or abstract. All natural resources – water, air, land and indigenous biodiversity – are regarded as taoka.
tapu	Has numerous meanings, it can be interpreted as sacred, or defined as spiritual restriction.
tauraka waka	Canoe landing site.
Te Manahuna	The Mackenzie Basin.
tikaka	Customary beliefs, values, practices and procedures that guide appropriate codes of conduct, or ways of behaving.
tohu	Indicators (with respect to pollution).
tūpuna	Ancestors.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

Part 1 – Introduction and General Provisions
Glossary

tuhituhi neherā	Rock art sites.
umu	Cooking places.
urupā	Human burial sites.
wāhi kōhatu	Rock formations.
wāhi pakaka	Battle sites.
wāhi paripari	Cliff areas.
wāhi taoka	Places that are treasured due to their intrinsic values and critical role in sustaining life and providing for needs of present and future generations.
wāhi tapu	Sacred sites or areas, held in reverence due to their association with traditional stories, ceremonies, particular events, or valued resources.
wāhi tūpuna	Broader geographical areas/ cultural landscapes that hold significant value to mana whenua due to the concentration of wāhi tapu or taoka values, or the importance of the area to cultural traditions, history or identity.
wai puna	Spring.
wairua	Spirit or soul which exists after death.
waka	A traditional Māori canoe.
wānaka o tohuka/ whare wānaka	Place of learning.
whakapapa	Genealogy, cultural identity.
whenua	Land; nation.

National Direction Instruments

National Policy Statements and New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement

National Policy Statements (NPS) and the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) form part of the Resource Management Act's policy framework and are prepared by Central Government. The District Plan must give effect to NPS and the NZCPS through its objectives, policies, and methods. Consent authorities must have regard to NPS and the NZCPS when making decisions on resource consent applications, alongside other considerations.

The table below provides an overview of whether any relevant review/s of the draft District Plan have been undertaken in relation to NPS and the NZCPS:

Table 1 – National Policy Statements and the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement

National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (July 2023)	Reviewed 2023
National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land (September 2022)	Reviewed 2023
National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (September 2020)	Reviewed 2020
National Policy Statement on Urban Development (August 2020)	Reviewed 2021
National Policy Statement on Renewable Electricity Generation (May 2011)	Reviewed 2020
National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission (March 2008)	Reviewed 2020
New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (December 2010)	Reviewed 2020

National Environmental Standards

National Environmental Standards (NES) are prepared by Central Government and can prescribe technical standards, methods (including rules) and/or other requirements for environmental matters throughout the whole country or specific areas. If an activity does not comply with an NES, it is likely to require a resource consent. NES must be observed and enforced by local authorities.

The following NES are currently in effect:

- National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities (2016)
- National Environmental Standards for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health (2011)
- National Environmental Standards for Air Quality (2021)
- National Environmental Standards for Storing Tyres Outdoors (2021)
- National Environmental Standards for Freshwater (2023)
- National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities (2023)
- National Environmental Standards for Greenhouse Gases from Industrial Process Heat (2023)
- National Environmental Standards for Marine Aquaculture (2023)
- National Environmental Standards for Sources for Human Drinking Water (2023)
- National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry (2023)

Regulations

The regulations in this chapter come under the Resource Management Act 1991, excluding the National Environmental Standards listed above. These regulations are as follows:

- Resource Management (Discount on Administrative Charges) Regulations 2023
- Resource Management (Exemption) Regulations 1996 (2021)
- Resource Management (Exemption) Regulations 2017
- Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2021
- Resource Management (Infringement Offences) Regulations 2023
- Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998
- Resource Management (Measurement and Reporting of Water Takes) Regulations 2010
- Resource Management (Network Utility Operations) Regulations 2016
- Resource Management (Transitional Fees, Rents, and Royalties) Regulations 2021

Definitions

Notes:

1. As per Section 10. Format Standard of the National Planning Standards (NPS), clause 11, the Proposed District Plan will differentiate terms defined in the Plan (by text highlighting, italicising or similar). This Draft District Plan has no such differentiation.
2. Definitions from the NPS, legislation or national direction are differentiated in the definitions below.
3. In line with Section 14. Definitions Standard of the NPS those definitions below from the NPS Definitions List, legislation or national direction are already established by legislation or higher policy and the content of such definitions is not able to be changed.

Term	Definition
Abrasive blasting	means the cleaning, smoothing, roughening, cutting or removal of part of the surface of any article by the use, as an abrasive, of a jet of sand, metal, shot or grit or other material propelled by a blast of compressed air or steam or water or by a wheel.
NPS	
Access	means any area of land that provides access between any boundary and the net area of the site or sites it serves. Access includes any rights of way, private way, access lot, access leg or private road.
Access lot	means any separate allotment used primarily for access to an allotment or allotments having no legal frontage but excludes any area of land that is wider than 6m and not legally unencumbered to prevent the construction of buildings.
Access strip	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA: means a strip of land created by the registration of an easement in accordance with section 237B for the purpose of allowing public access to or along any river, or lake, or the coast, or to any esplanade reserve, esplanade strip, other reserve, or land owned by the local authority or by the Crown (but excluding all land held for a public work except land held, administered, or managed under the Conservation Act 1987 and the Acts named in Schedule 1 of that Act).
Accessway	has the same meaning as in both Section 2 of the Land Transport Act 1998 and Section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974, being: any passage way, laid out or constructed by the authority of the council or the Minister of Works and Development or, on or after 1 April 1988, the Minister of Lands for the purposes of providing the public with a convenient route for pedestrians from any road, service lane, or reserve to another, or to any public place or to any railway station, or from one public place to another public place, or from one part of any road, service lane, or reserve to another part of that same road, service lane, or reserve.

Accessory building	means a detached building, the use of which is ancillary to the use of any building, buildings or activity that is or could be lawfully established on the same site <i>but</i> does not include any minor residential unit.
NPS	
Acknowledged taoka	Has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity – indigenous species, populations, or ecosystems that takata whenua have identified as taoka under clause 3.19 of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity but that are not, or not yet, identified in a plan
Active transport network	means the network of commuter and recreational trails, pathways, and footpaths that provide for transport modes that rely on human power, including electric bicycles, primarily walking and cycling, and includes those that are located within and outside of the road network.
Adjoining	means next to and joined with or is contiguous to and if the context requires, includes land separated from other land only by a road, railway, accessway, drain, artificial water, river or stream.
Annual Exceedance Probability (AEP)	means annual exceedance probability in relation to a flood event and is the probability that a flood event of a certain scale will occur in any year
Agricultural intensification	means change from non-irrigated primary production (including plantation forestry) to irrigated agricultural production, on land that is not currently irrigated. It also includes any change from irrigated crop and seed production to dairy-farming.
Aircraft	means any machine that can derive support in the atmosphere from the reactions of air otherwise than by reactions of the air against the surface of the earth <u>excluding</u> kites. Note: this definition includes drones and unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV's).
Allotment	has the same meaning as in section 218 of the RMA:
NPS	(2) In this Act, the term allotment means – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) any parcel of land under the Land Transfer Act 2017 that is a continuous area and whose boundaries are shown separately on a survey plan, whether or not— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the subdivision shown on the survey plan has been allowed, or subdivision approval has been granted, under another Act; or (ii) a subdivision consent for the subdivision shown on the survey plan has been granted under this Act; or (b) any parcel of land or building or part of a building that is shown or identified separately— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) on a survey plan; or (ii) on a licence within the meaning of subpart 6 of Part 3 of the Land Transfer Act 2017; or (c) any unit on a unit plan; or (d) any parcel of land not subject to the Land Transfer Act 2017. <p>(3) For the purposes of subsection (2), an allotment that is –</p>

	<p>(a) subject to the Land Transfer Act 2017 and is comprised in 1 record of title or for which 1 record of title could be issued under that Act; or</p> <p>(b) not subject to that Act and was acquired by its owner under 1 instrument of conveyance –</p> <p>Shall be deemed to be a continuous area of land notwithstanding that part of it is physically separated from any other part by a road or in any other manner whatsoever, unless the division of the allotment into such parts has been allowed by a subdivision consent granted under this Act or by a subdivisional approval under any former enactment relating to the subdivision of land.</p> <p>(4) For the purposes of subsection (2), the balance of any land from which any allotment is being or has been subdivided is deemed to be an allotment.</p>
Amenity planting	<p>means the planting of any vegetation and/or trees in the immediate vicinity of residential units, camping grounds or clusters of farm buildings or other lawfully established activities, primarily to provide aesthetic appeal, shelter or domestic food or firewood supply. Amenity planting includes any woodlot, orchard or vineyard (to a maximum combined area of 1ha) planted within 100m of a residential unit but excludes commercial viticulture, orchards or other tree crops.</p> <p>Amenity planting also excludes forestry activities and shelterbelts.</p>
Amenity values	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below):
NPS	means those natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to people's appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes.
Ancillary activity	means an activity that supports and is subsidiary to a primary activity.
NPS	
Antenna	<p>means a device that receives or transmits radiocommunication or telecommunication signals.</p> <p>It excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) small cell units; b) devices used in amateur radio configuration; or c) devices used only for television reception.
Archaeological site	<p>has the same meaning as in section 6 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 –</p> <p>means, subject to section 42(3), –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) any place in New Zealand, including any building or structure (or part of a building or structure), that— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) was associated with human activity that occurred before 1900 or is the site of the wreck of any vessel where the wreck occurred before 1900; and

	(ii) provides or may provide, through investigation by archaeological methods, evidence relating to the history of New Zealand; and (b) includes a site for which a declaration is made under section 43(1).
Artificial outdoor lighting	means any exterior or non-residential interior lighting that emits directly into the outdoor environment, and includes signs.
Artificial Sky Glow (AS/NZS 4282:2019)	means the brightening of the night sky that is attributable to man-made sources of radiation such as outdoor lighting.
Attachment	means, in relation to the Historic Heritage Chapter, part or all of any pipe, equipment or cable that is fixed to the building or item to perform a particular function and includes, but is not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • customer connections for television, radio communication or telecommunication lines; wastewater or stormwater treatment or disposal pipes; and/or water, gas or electricity; • air conditioning units; • heat pumps; • solar panels and solar water heaters; and • water heating systems. Does not include heritage alterations or signs.
Audible bird-scaring device	means a noise emitting device used for the purpose of disturbing or scaring birds, including gas guns and avian distress alarms, excluding firearms and vehicles used for that purpose.
Bed	has the meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below):
NPS	means— <p>a) in relation to any river—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> for the purposes of esplanade reserves, esplanade strips, and subdivision, the space of land which the waters of the river cover at its annual fullest flow without overtopping its banks; in all other cases, the space of land which the waters of the river cover at its fullest flow without overtopping its banks; and <p>b) in relation to any lake, except a lake controlled by artificial means, —</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> for the purposes of esplanade reserves, esplanade strips, and subdivision, the space of land which the waters of the lake cover at its annual highest level without exceeding its margin; in all other cases, the space of land which the waters of the lake cover at its highest level without exceeding its margin; and <p>c) in relation to any lake controlled by artificial means, the space of land which the waters of the lake cover at its maximum permitted operating level; and</p>

	d) in relation to the sea, the submarine areas covered by the internal waters and the territorial sea.
Best arboricultural practice	work undertaken by a suitably qualified arborist in accordance with the Best Practice Guidelines by the New Zealand Arboricultural Association Incorporated.
Biodiversity compensation	Has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity – a conservation outcome that meets the requirements in Appendix 4 of the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity and results from actions that are intended to compensate for any more than minor residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, remediation, and biodiversity offsetting measures have been sequentially applied.
Biodiversity effects management hierarchy	Has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity – an approach to managing the adverse effects of an activity on indigenous biodiversity that requires that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) adverse effects are avoided where practicable; then (b) where adverse effects cannot be avoided, they are minimised where practicable; then (c) where adverse effects cannot be minimised, they are remedied where practicable; then (d) where more than minor residual adverse effects cannot be avoided, minimised, or remedied, biodiversity offsetting is provided where possible; then (e) where biodiversity offsetting of more than minor residual adverse effects is not possible, biodiversity compensation is provided; then (f) if biodiversity compensation is not appropriate, the activity itself is avoided.
Biodiversity offset	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity - means a measurable conservation outcome that meets the requirements in Appendix 3 and results from actions that are intended to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) redress any more than minor residual adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity after all appropriate avoidance, minimisation, and remediation measures have been sequentially applied; and (b) achieve a net gain in type, amount, and condition of indigenous biodiversity compared to that lost.
Boarding house	means one or more buildings, used for paid lodgings or boarding, providing accommodation on a site whose aggregated total contains more than two boarding rooms and is occupied by six or more tenants.
Boundary	means the legal perimeter of a site.

Boundary adjustment	means a subdivision that alters the existing boundaries between adjoining allotments, without altering the number of allotments.
NPS	
Brownfield subdivision	means the subdivision of land that is located within existing urban areas and: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. has previously been used for urban purposes; and 2. is currently not in use; and 3. may contain existing buildings.
Buffer	in relation to the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter, has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity: means a defined space between core areas of ecological value and the wider landscape that helps to reduce external pressures; and buffering has a corresponding meaning
Building	means a temporary or permanent movable or immovable physical construction that is:
NPS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) partially or fully roofed; and b) fixed or located on or in land; c) but excludes any motorised vehicle or other mode of transport that could be moved under its own power.
Building activity	means undertaking any of the following building works: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. erection or the placement of new buildings and structures and 2. external alterations and additions to existing buildings or structures; <p><i>Note: Other building work (i.e., internal alterations or demolition) involving Historic Heritage Items may be captured by additional heritage specific definitions.</i></p>
Building coverage	means the percentage of the net site area covered by the building footprint.
NPS	
Building footprint	means, in relation to building coverage, the total area of buildings at ground floor level, together with the area of any section of any of those buildings that extends out beyond the ground floor level limits of the building and overhangs the ground.
NPS	
Cabinet	means a three-dimensional structure that houses radio and telecommunication equipment, traffic operations and monitoring equipment, gas distribution enclosures and electrical equipment associated with the operation of infrastructure, which includes single transformers and associated switching gear distributing electricity at a voltage up to and including 110kV; except

	<p>for telecommunication equipment only, has the same meaning as in clause 2 of the National Environmental Standards for Telecommunications Facilities 2016, which means:</p> <p>a casing around equipment that is necessary to operate a telecommunication network, but not any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a casing around an antenna, a small cell unit, ancillary equipment, or any part of a telecommunication line; b) a casing that is wholly underground; c) a casing that is inside a building; d) a building
Camping ground	<p>has the same meaning as section 2 of the Camping Grounds Regulations 1985:</p> <p>means any area of land used, or designed or intended to be used, for rent, hire, donation, or otherwise for reward, for the purposes of placing or erecting on the land temporary living places for occupation, by two or more families or parties (whether consisting of one or more persons) living independently of each other, whether or not such families or parties enjoy the use in common of entrances, water supplies, cookhouses, sanitary fixtures, or other premises and equipment</p>
Carbon forestry	<p>means a continuous forest of at least 1ha in area, whether derived from indigenous or introduced species, permanently established and used primarily for the purpose of generation of carbon credits and/or sequestering carbon. It does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plantation forest; 2. earthworks associated with tracking or establishing the activity; 3. shelterbelts less than 30m wide; 4. forest species in urban areas; 5. trees grown for fruit or nuts; or 6. restoration of species indigenous to the ecological district.
Carriageway	<p>has the same meaning as NZS 4404:2010:</p> <p>the part of a road consisting of the movement lane, sealed shoulder and includes parking and loading areas when provided within the road.</p>
Childcare facility	<p>means land and/or buildings used for the paid care of more than four children that are not related to the resident of the site, or where the site is run as a non-residential business. It excludes sports rooms or land used for sports training.</p>
Cleanfill area	<p>means an area used exclusively for the disposal of cleanfill material</p>
NPS	
Cleanfill material	<p>means virgin excavated natural materials including clay, gravel, sand, soil and rock that are free of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) combustible, putrescible, degradable or leachable components;

NPS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) hazardous substances and materials; c) products and materials derived from hazardous waste treatment, stabilisation or disposal practices; d) medical and veterinary wastes, asbestos, and radioactive substances; e) contaminated soil and other contaminated materials; and f) liquid wastes.
Coastal Areas with Opportunities for Restoration and Rehabilitation	means the area/s mapped and identified as a Coastal Areas with Opportunities for Restoration and Rehabilitation.
Coastal Environment	means the area mapped and identified as the Coastal Environment as determined by Policy 1 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.
Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlay	means the area/s mapped and identified as a Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlay.
Coastal hazard sensitive activity	<p>means the following activities that are sensitive to coastal natural hazards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) community facility; b) educational facility; c) emergency service facility; d) hazardous facility; e) hospital; f) airport; g) health care activities; h) residential activity; i) retirement village; j) service stations; k) visitor accommodation; l) commercial activity; m) retail activity; n) community corrections activity; o) indoor/outdoor primary production activities that involve water, wastewater and stormwater treatment systems; p) storage of hazardous substances;
Coastal Inundation Hazard Overlay	means the area/s mapped and identified as a Coastal Inundation Hazard Overlay.
Coastal margin	<p>means all landward property within 20 metres of the mean high-water spring tide line, except that where that line crosses a river, the landward boundary at that point shall be whichever is the lesser of –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 1 kilometre upstream from the mouth of the river; or b) The point upstream that is calculated by multiplying the width of the river mouth by 5. <p>For completeness, where the line crosses the river, the margin shall be measured from the line/point upstream from the mouth of the river. For the</p>

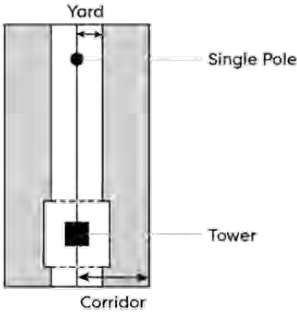
	purposes of the Coastal Environment, if this line is outside the mapped coastal environment area, this is considered to be outside the coastal margin.
Coastal marine area	<p>in relation to the Public Access chapter, has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA:</p> <p>means the foreshore, seabed, and coastal water, and the air space above the water-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) of which the seaward boundary is the outer limits of the territorial sea; b) of which the landward boundary is the line of mean high water springs, except that where that line crosses a river, the landward boundary at that point shall be whichever is the lesser of- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) 1 kilometre upstream from the mouth of the river; or (ii) the point upstream that is calculated by multiplying the width of the river mouth by 5
Coastal Natural Hazard Overlay	means the area/s mapped and identified as a Coastal Inundation Hazard Overlay and/or Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlay.
Coastal Protection Overlay	means the area/s mapped and identified as a Coastal Protection Overlay.
Commercial activity	means any activity trading in goods, equipment or services. It includes any ancillary activity to the commercial activity (for example, administrative or head offices).
NPS	
Commercial forest or Commercial forestry	<p>has the same meaning as the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Commercial Forestry) Amendment Regulations 2023:</p> <p>means exotic continuous-cover forestry or plantation forestry.</p>
Commercial outdoor recreation	means any commercial activity that involves the trading of services to provide outdoor recreational activities to groups of people. It includes any ancillary activity to the commercial outdoor recreation.
Community corrections activity	means the use of land and buildings for non-custodial services for safety, welfare and community purposes, including probation, rehabilitation and reintegration services, assessments, reporting, workshops and programmes, administration, and a meeting point for community works groups.
NPS	
Community facility	means land and buildings used by members of the community for recreational, sporting, cultural, safety, health, welfare, or worship purposes. It includes provision for any ancillary activity that assists with the operation of the community facility.
NPS	
Connectivity	in relation to the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter, has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity

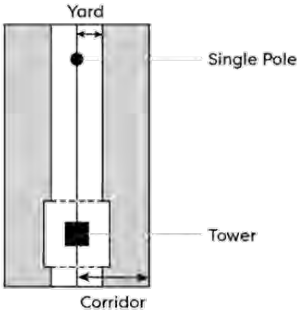
	the structural or functional links or connections between habitats and ecosystems that provide for the movement of species and processes among and between the habitats or ecosystems
Conservation activities	means the use of land and/or buildings for an activity undertaken for the purposes of maintaining, protecting and/or enhancing the natural, historic, cultural and/or ecological values of a natural or historic resource (for example; fencing and restoration planting). It includes ancillary activities which assist to enhance the public's appreciation and recreational enjoyment of the resource (for example; access tracks, interpretative signs, visitor facilities and vehicle parking).
Construction activities	means undertaking or carrying out any of the following building works: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) erection of new buildings or structures; b) alterations and additions to existing buildings or structures; c) demolition or removal of an existing building or structure, including total or partial demolition or removal; and d) relocation of a building or structure.
Contaminated land	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA:
NPS	means land that has a hazardous substance in or on it that— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) has significant adverse effects on the environment; or b) is reasonably likely to have significant adverse effects on the environment.
Critical duration	the time of concentration for the receiving catchment at its point of discharge to the coastal marine area.
Critical facilities	means facilities necessary to provide services which, if interrupted, would have a serious effect on the communities within the District or a wider population, and which would require immediate reinstatement. This includes any buildings and structures that support, protect or form part of critical facilities. Critical facilities include: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. gas storage and distribution facilities 2. petroleum storage and supply facilities 3. public healthcare institutions, including hospitals and medical centres 4. fire stations, police stations, ambulance stations, emergency coordination facilities 5. landfills
Crop protection structure	Means structures with material used to protect crops and/or enhance growth (excluding greenhouses). <i>Note: for the avoid of doubt, crop protection structures are not a building.</i>
Crop support structure	means an open structure on which plants are grown.

Cultivation	means the alteration or disturbance of land (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock), for the purpose of sowing, growing or harvesting of pasture or crops.
NPS	
Cushionfield	means a cover of cushion plants of 20–100%, exceeding that of any other growth form. Cushion plants include herbaceous, semi-woody, and woody plants with such dense branchlets and close-set leaves so as to form convex cushions. Cushion plants of wetlands include species of <i>Donatia</i> , <i>Gaimardia</i> , <i>Centrolepis</i> , <i>Oreobolus</i> , and <i>Phyllachne</i> .
Customary activities	means the use of land or buildings for Māori cultural activities which includes marae activities, making or creating customary goods, and other activities that recognise and provide for the special relationship between takata whenua and places of customary importance.
Customer connection line	means a line that connects a telecommunications or electricity distribution network to a site, including any connection to a building within that site, for the purpose of enabling a network utility operator to provide telecommunication or electrical services to a customer.
dBC	is the C-frequency weighted sound level.
Demolition	means, in relation to the Historic Heritage Chapter, destroying or dismantling of a Heritage Item and includes partial demolition.
Direct vehicle access	where an allotment has vehicular access directly from a road over the road boundary of the site, it is said to have Direct Vehicle Access to a road. Where an allotment has vehicular access indirectly to a road by way of a Vehicle Access Lot, it is defined as having direct vehicle access to that Vehicle Access Lot.
Drain	means any artificial watercourse designed, constructed, or used for the drainage of surface or subsurface water, but excludes artificial watercourses used for the conveyance of water for electricity generation, irrigation, or water supply purposes.
NPS	
Dust	means all non-combusted solid particulate matter that is suspended in the air, or has settled after being airborne. Dust may be derived from materials, including rock, sand, cement, fertiliser, coal, soil, paint, animal products and wood.
NPS	
Earthworks	means the alteration or disturbance of land, including by moving, removing, placing, blading, cutting, contouring, filling or excavation of earth (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock); but excludes gardening, <i>cultivation</i> , and disturbance of land for the installation of fence posts.
NPS	
Earthquake strengthening	means work undertaken to improve the seismic performance of a building or structure and includes strengthening or replacing elevated features on a façade or roof.
Ecological district	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity -

	the ecological districts as shown in McEwen, W Mary (ed), 1987. Ecological regions and districts of New Zealand. Wellington: Department of Conservation.
Ecological integrity	<p>has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity -</p> <p>the extent to which an ecosystem is able to support and maintain its:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) composition (being its natural diversity of indigenous species, habitats, and communities); and (b) structure (being its biotic and abiotic physical features); and (c) functions (being its ecological and physical processes).
Ecosystem	<p>has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity -</p> <p>the complexes of organisms and their associated physical environment within an area (and comprise: a biotic complex, an abiotic environment or complex, the interactions between the biotic and abiotic complexes, and a physical space in which these operate)</p>
Ecosystem service	<p>has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity -</p> <p>the benefits obtained from ecosystems such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) supporting services, (e.g., nutrient cycling, soil formation, habitat creation); (b) provisioning services, (e.g., food, freshwater, wood, fibre, fuel); (c) regulating services, (e.g., water purification, climate regulation, flood regulation, disease regulation); (d) cultural services, (e.g., aesthetic, spiritual, educational, recreational).
Educational facility	means <i>land</i> or <i>buildings</i> used for teaching or training by child care services, schools, or tertiary education services, including any <i>ancillary activities</i> .
NPS	
Education Purposes	<p>in relation to Designations means to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Enable the use of the facilities on the site by and for the educational benefit of any preschool and school age students (i.e. years 0 to 13) regardless of whether they are enrolled at the institution located on the site. b) Enable the provision of supervised care and study opportunities for students outside school hours in school facilities. c) Enable the provision of community education (e.g. night classes for adults) outside school hours in school facilities. d) Include but not be limited to the provision of academic, sporting, social and cultural education including through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. Formal and informal recreational, sporting and outdoor activities and competitions whether carried out during or outside school hours;

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ii. Formal and informal cultural activities and competitions whether carried out during or outside school hours; iii. The provision of specialist hubs and units (including language immersion units and teen parenting units) for children with particular educational requirements or special needs. e) Enable the use of facilities for purposes associated with the education of students including school assemblies, functions, fairs and other gatherings whether carried out during or outside school hours. f) Enable the provision of associated administrative services; carparking and vehicle manoeuvring; and health, social services and medical services (including dental clinics and sick bays). g) Enable housing on site for staff members whose responsibilities require them to live on site (e.g. school caretaker) and their families.
Effect	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below):
NPS	<p>includes—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) any positive or adverse effect; and (b) any temporary or permanent effect; and (c) any past, present, or future effect; and (d) any cumulative effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects— <p>Regardless of the scale, intensity, duration, or frequency of the effect, and also includes—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (e) any potential effect of high probability; and (f) any potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact.
Electricity Distribution Corridor	<p>means the area measured either side of the centre line of any above ground electricity distribution line as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 10m of a 110kV electricity distribution line; b) 32m of a 66kV electricity distribution line c) 24m of a 33kV electricity distribution line <p>as depicted in Diagram 1 - Electricity Distribution Yard and Electricity Distribution Corridor.</p> <p>Diagram 1 - Electricity Distribution Yard and Electricity Distribution Corridor.</p>

	 <p><i>Note: The Electricity Distribution Corridor does not apply to underground cables or any distribution lines (or sections of line) that are designated or to the National Grid.</i></p>
Electricity Distribution Network	means the conveyance of electricity via electricity distribution lines, cables, support structures, substations, transformers, switching stations, kiosks, cabinets, and ancillary buildings and structures, including communication equipment, by a network utility operator. This includes the assets shown on the planning maps.
Electricity Distribution Yard	<p>means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the area located within 10m of the centreline of a 110kV electricity distribution line on single poles/towers or within 10m of a foundation of an associated support structure; b) the area located within 10m of the centreline of an above ground 66kV electricity distribution line or within 10m of a foundation of an associated support structure; c) the area located within 5m of the centre line of a 33kV electricity distribution line or within 5m of a foundation of an associated support structure; <p>as depicted in Diagram 1 - Electricity Distribution Yard and Electricity Distribution Corridor.</p> <p>Diagram 1: Electricity Distribution Yard and Electricity Distribution Corridor.</p>

	 <p><i>Note: The Electricity Distribution Yard does not apply to underground cables or any distribution lines (or sections of line) that are designated or to the National Grid.</i></p>
Electricity transmission network assets	<p>in relation to the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter, has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity –</p> <p>the physical components of the electricity transmission network, along with all access roads and tracks required to operate and maintain those assets</p>
Emergency service facility	<p>means facilities associated with organisations responsible for the safety and physical welfare of people or property in the community, and includes fire, ambulance and police stations.</p>
Environment	<p>has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below): includes—</p>
NPS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and communities; and b) all natural and physical resources; and c) amenity values; and d) the social, economic, aesthetic, and cultural conditions which affect the matters stated in paragraphs (a) to (c) or which are affected by those matters.
Esplanade reserve	<p>has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below): means a reserve within the meaning of the Reserves Act 1977 –</p>
NPS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) which is either – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a local purpose reserve within the meaning of section 23 of that Act, if vested in the territorial authority under section 239; or ii. a reserve vested in the Crown or a regional council under section 237D; and b) which is vested in the territorial authority, regional council, or the Crown for a purpose or purposes set out in section 229.
Esplanade strip	<p>has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below):</p>

NPS	means a strip of land created by the registration of an instrument in accordance with section 232 for a purpose or purposes set out in section 229.
Existing Mining Area	means land within the Special Purpose Zone Macraes Mining that has previously received a consent for mining-related proposals and has been the subject of disturbance during the excavation of pits, the construction of waste rock stacks, the construction of haul roads and other tracks, the construction of gold processing plant as well as other ancillary infrastructure and underground mining.
Exploration	has the same meaning as in the Crown Minerals Act, 1991 (as set out below); means any activity undertaken for the purpose of identifying mineral deposits or occurrences and evaluating the feasibility of mining particular deposits or occurrences of 1 or more minerals; and includes any drilling, dredging, or excavations (whether surface or subsurface) that are reasonably necessary to determine the nature and size of a mineral deposit or occurrence; and to explore has a corresponding meaning.
Farm building	means a building used for the exercise of farming activities and excludes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. buildings for the purposes of residential activities, home occupations, intensive indoor primary production and forestry activities; and 2. visitor accommodation and temporary accommodation that is not associated with farming activities or a rural farmstay experience.
Farm track	A regularly used un-sealed private track serving permitted agricultural or forestry activities.
Farm quarry	means an open pit or excavation from which domestic quantities of soil, stone, gravel or mineral is extracted for farming activities on the same site. It does not include earthworks or the use of land and accessory buildings for offices, workshops, and car parking areas associated with the operation of the farm quarry and does not include the exportation or removal of extracted material (including any aggregate) from the site of origin or retail or other sales of the material.
Fragmentation	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity - the fragmentation of habitat that results in a loss of connectivity and an altered spatial configuration of habitat for a given amount of habitat loss
Fresh water	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA: means all water except coastal water and geothermal water.
NPS	
Full time equivalent	means the engagement of a person or persons in an activity on a site for an average of 8 hours per day, assessed over any 14-day period.

Functional need	means the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because the activity can only occur in that environment.
NPS	
Glare (AS/NZS 4282:2019)	means a condition of vision in which there is discomfort or a reduction in ability to see, or both, caused by an unsuitable distribution or range of luminance, or to extreme contrasts in the field of vision.
Greenfield subdivision	means the subdivision of land that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. has not been built on previously, or 2. is occurring on land that has previously been used for rural or open space purposes and any buildings or structures on it are associated with rural or open space related activities.
Green infrastructure	means a natural or semi-natural area, feature or process, including engineered systems that mimic natural processes, which are planned or managed to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) provide for aspects of ecosystem health or resilience, such as maintaining or improving the quality of water, air or soil, and habitats to promote biodiversity; and b) provide services to people and communities, such as stormwater or flood management or climate change adaptation.
NPS	
Gross Floor Area	means the sum of the total area of all floors of a building or buildings (including any void area in each of those floors, such as service shafts, liftwells or stairwells), measured: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) where there are exterior walls from the exterior faces of those exterior walls; b) where there are walls separating two buildings, from the centre lines of the walls separating the two buildings; c) where a wall or walls are lacking (for example, a mezzanine floor) and the edge of the floor is discernible, from the edge of the floor.
NPS	
Ground level	means: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the actual finished surface level of the ground after the most recent <i>subdivision</i> that created at least one additional allotment was completed (when the record of title is created); b) if the ground level cannot be identified under paragraph (a), the existing surface level of the ground; c) if, in any case under paragraph (a) or (b), a retaining wall or retaining structure is located on the boundary, the level on the exterior surface of the retaining wall or retaining structure where it intersects the boundary.
NPS	
Groundwater	means water occupying openings, cavities, or spaces in soils or rocks beneath the surface of the ground.
NPS	

Habitable room	means any room used for the purposes of teaching or used as a living room, dining room, sitting room, bedroom, office or other room specified in the Plan to be a similarly occupied room.
NPS	
Habitat	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity - the area or environment where an organism or ecological community lives or occurs naturally for some or all of its life cycle, or as part of its seasonal feeding or breeding pattern; but does not include built structures or an area or environment where an organism is present only fleetingly.
Hard protection structure	within the coastal environment, has the same meaning as in the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010: means a seawall, rock revetment, groyne, breakwater, stop bank, retaining wall or comparable structure or modification to the seabed, foreshore or coastal land that has the primary purpose or effect of protecting an activity from a coastal hazard, including erosion. and outside the coastal environment, means any dam, weir, stop bank, carriageway, groyne, or reservoir, and any structure or appliance of any kind which is specifically for the purpose of natural hazard mitigation.
Hazardous facility	means a facility or activity that involves the use, storage or disposal of any hazardous substance, but excludes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the incidental use and storage of hazardous substances in minimal domestic scale quantities; 2. retail outlets for hazardous substances intended for domestic usage (e.g. supermarkets, hardware stores and pharmacies); 3. the incidental storage and use of agrichemicals, fertilisers and fuel for land based primary production activities; 4. pipelines used for the transfer of hazardous substances such as gas, oil, trade waste and sewage; 5. fuel in motor vehicles, boats, airplanes and small engines; 6. the use, transportation, or storage of any hazardous substance for any temporary military training activity; 7. the transportation of hazardous substances (e.g. in trucks or trains); or 8. mixing and application of hazardous substances solely for the purpose of controlling plant and animal pests on site.
Hazardous substance	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA:
NPS	includes, but is not limited to, any substance defined in section 2 of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 as a hazardous

	<p>substance. The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 defines hazardous substances as meaning, unless expressly provided otherwise by regulations or an EPA notice, any substance—</p> <p>(a) with 1 or more of the following intrinsic properties:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> explosiveness; flammability; a capacity to oxidise; corrosiveness; toxicity (including chronic toxicity); ecotoxicity, with or without bioaccumulation; or <p>(b) which on contact with air or water (other than air or water where the temperature or pressure has been artificially increased or decreased) generates a substance with any 1 or more of the properties specified in paragraph (a).</p>
Heavy vehicle	<p>has the same meaning as "heavy motor vehicle" as defined in 'Land Transport Rule: Heavy Vehicles 2004 (as at 1 May 2021), and means a motor vehicle that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> is of Class MD3, MD4, ME, NB, NC, TC or TD; or has a gross vehicle mass that exceeds 3500kg and is not of a class specified in Table A: Vehicle classes.
Height	<p>means the vertical distance between a specified reference point and the highest part of any feature, structure or building above that point.</p>
NPS	
Height in relation to boundary	<p>means the height of a structure, building or feature, relative to its distance from either the boundary of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> site; or another specified reference point.
NPS	
Helicopter landing area	<p>means any area of land, building, or structure intended or designed to be used, whether wholly or partly, for helicopter movement or servicing. other than:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> helicopter landings for emergencies by police, fire service; ambulance, or for search and rescue purposes; helicopter landings associated with military training exercises; normal airport operations; or rural farming operations (where the site boundary is greater than 2km from a boundary with the Settlement Zone or Rural Lifestyle Zone).
Heritage alterations	<p>means in relation to the Historic Heritage chapter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> modification of, addition to, or removal of the fabric ; changes to the existing surface finish and/or materials; painting a previously unpainted surface or rendering a previously unplastered wall surface. This is classed as an alteration to preserve the stone;

	<p>4. in the Ōamaru Historic Area, also means changes of external colour schemes.</p> <p>Excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) heritage maintenance; b) heritage restoration; c) pipes, equipment or cables that are provided for as <i>attachments</i> which are often service, utility or heating related updates to buildings. <p>For the avoidance of doubt, this definition applies both <u>internally</u> and <u>externally</u>.</p>
<i>Heritage fabric</i>	<p>means any physical aspect of a Heritage Item or heritage setting which contributes to its heritage values. Heritage fabric includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. original and later material and detailing which forms part of, or is attached to, the interior or exterior of a building, structure or feature; 2. the patina of age resulting from the weathering and wear of construction material over time; 3. fixtures and fittings that form part of the design or significance of a Historic Heritage Item, but excludes inbuilt museum and artwork exhibitions and displays; and 4. for open space Heritage Item, built or non-built elements independent of buildings, structures or features, such as historic paths, paving and garden layout.
<i>Heritage maintenance</i>	<p>means, in relation to the Historic Heritage Chapter, repair of building materials (which includes heritage fabric) by like for like patching, piecing-in, splicing and consolidating existing materials and includes replacement of components such as individual bricks, cut-stone, timber sections, tiles and slates, where these have been damaged beyond repair, missing or subject to deterioration by weather.</p> <p>Maintenance also includes general cleaning, done with materials or techniques not detrimental to the heritage fabric of the building.</p> <p>Maintenance excludes a change in finish, such as from un-painted Ōamaru stone to painted Ōamaru stone. This is instead classed as an alteration due to the largely irreversible and detrimental effects that painting Ōamaru stone can have on the stonework.</p> <p><i>Note: works that do not fall within the definition of maintenance are classed as alterations.</i></p>
<i>Heritage professional</i>	<p>means a person with a degree or recognised post-graduate qualification in a field related to heritage conservation or management and at least five years of experience in a heritage conservation or management role.</p>
<i>Heritage Restoration</i>	<p>means reassembly and reinstatement using new or original materials to accurately return the fabric of a building or item to a known earlier form, and may involve the removal of accretions that detract from the heritage values of a place.</p>

Heritage Setting	means an area of land around and adjoining a Historic Heritage Item that contributes to its value and is identified spatially in the District Plan.
High Flood Hazard Area	<p>has the same meaning as the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement:</p> <p>are flood hazard areas subject to inundation events where the water depth (metres) x velocity (metres per second) is greater than or equal to 1, or where depths are greater than 1 metre, in a 0.2% AEP flood event.</p> <p><i>Note: High Hazard Areas are determined in a flood assessment prepared by Canterbury Regional Council or a suitably qualified and experienced professional.</i></p> <p><i>Note: Only applicable to the Canterbury region.</i></p>
Higher order road	<p>means when an upgrade to an existing road results in the road being classified as a higher order road in SCHED1 – Waitaki District Road Classifications.</p> <p><i>Note: An example would be upgrades in formation resulting in a road changing classification from 'Low volume Road' to 'Access Road'.</i></p>
Highly mobile fauna area	<p>has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity -</p> <p>an area outside an SNA that is identified under clause 3.20 as an area used intermittently by specified highly mobile fauna</p>
Highly productive land	<p>has the same meaning as the National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land:</p> <p>means land that has been mapped in accordance with clause 3.4 and is included in an operative regional policy statement, or until a regional policy statement containing maps of highly productive land in the region is operative, means land that at 17 October 2022:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) is <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) zoned General Rural or Rural Production; and (ii) LUC 1, 2 or 3 land; but b) Is not: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) identified for future urban development; or (ii) subject to a Council initiated, or an adopted, notified plan change to rezone it from General Rural or Rural Production to urban or Rural Lifestyle.
Historic heritage	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA:
NPS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) means those natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand's history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. archaeological; ii. architectural; iii. cultural; iv. historic;

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> v. scientific; vi. technological; and <p>b) includes –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. historic sites, structures, places and areas; and ii. archaeological sites; and iii. sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and iv. surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources
Historic Item	Heritage	<p>means any structure, item or place identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items. Heritage Items may include more than one building or item and can include structures and features. Heritage Items can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a building or group of interrelated buildings; 2. a structure or feature, such as a bridge, monument, memorial, gun emplacement; and 3. an open space, such as a square, park, garden, cemetery and archaeological sites. <p>Heritage Items include both exteriors and interiors, unless SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items specifies otherwise.</p>
Home business		means a commercial activity that is:
NPS		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) undertaken or operated by at least one resident of the site; and b) incidental to the use of the site for a residential activity.
Homestay		means the use of an occupied residential unit for visitor accommodation by paying guests. This includes bed and breakfasts, farm stays and the use of a minor unit by paying guests where the principal unit is occupied by residents and visa versa.
Hydraulic neutrality		means the principle of managing stormwater runoff from all new lots or development areas through either on-site disposal or storage, where any stormwater that is released beyond the site is at a rate that does not exceed the pre-development peak stormwater runoff.
Hydraulic neutrality device		means the physical measure(s) to achieve hydraulic neutrality.
Hydroelectricity inundation hazard areas		means all areas mapped and identified as Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas and Hydroelectricity Inundation High Hazard Areas.
Identified taoka		<p>has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity -</p> <p>means acknowledged taoka that are identified in a district plan (as provided for in clause 3.19)</p>
Impervious surface		<p>means an area with a surface which prevents or significantly reduces the soakage/infiltration of water into the ground. It includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. roofs;

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. paved areas including driveways and sealed/compacted metal parking areas, patios; 3. tennis or netball courts; 4. sealed and compacted metal roads; and 5. engineered layers such as compacted clay. <p>It does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • grass and bush areas; • gardens and other landscaped areas; and • pervious paving and green roofs. • pervious artificial surfaces, fields or laws; • slatted decks; and • swimming pools, ponds and dammed water.
Improved pasture	<p>has the same meaning in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023:</p> <p>improved pasture means an area of land where exotic pasture species have been deliberately sown or maintained for the purpose of pasture production, and species composition and growth has been modified and is being managed for livestock grazing.</p>
Indigenous biodiversity	<p>has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity –</p> <p>means the living organisms that occur naturally in New Zealand, and the ecological complexes of which they are part, including all forms of indigenous flora, fauna, and fungi, and their habitats</p>
Indigenous vegetation	<p>has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023:</p> <p>means vascular and non-vascular plants that, in relation to a particular area, are native to the ecological district in which that area is located.</p>
Industrial activity NPS	<p>means an activity that manufactures, fabricates, processes, packages, distributes, repairs, stores, or disposes of materials (including raw, processed, or partly processed materials) or goods. It includes any ancillary activity to the industrial activity.</p>
Industrial and trade waste NPS	<p>means liquid waste, with or without matter in suspension, from the receipt, manufacture or processing of materials as part of a commercial, industrial or trade process, but excludes sewage and greywater.</p>
Infill subdivision	<p>means subdividing an existing urban site to create a new site to accommodate new development on a separate title.</p>
Infrastructure	<p>has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA:</p> <p>Means—</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) pipelines that distribute or transmit natural or manufactured gas, petroleum, biofuel, or geothermal energy; b) a network for the purpose of telecommunication as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001; c) a network for the purpose of radiocommunication as defined in section 2(1) of the Radiocommunications Act 1989; d) facilities for the generation of electricity, lines used or intended to be used to convey electricity, and support structures for lines used or intended to be used to convey electricity, excluding facilities, lines, and support structures if a person— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. uses them in connection with the generation of electricity for the person's use; and ii. does not use them to generate any electricity for supply to any other person; e) a water supply distribution system, including a system for irrigation; f) a drainage or sewerage system; g) structures for transport on land by cycleways, rail, roads, walkways, or any other means; h) facilities for the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers transported on land by any means; i) an airport as defined in section 2 of the Airport Authorities Act 1966; j) a navigation installation as defined in section 2 of the Civil Aviation Act 1990; k) facilities for the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers carried by sea, including a port related commercial undertaking as defined in section 2(1) of the Port Companies Act 1988; l) anything described as a network utility operation in regulations made for the purposes of the definition of network utility operator in section 166.
Integrated Transport Assessment	means an analysis to determine the impacts of a development on the transport network for all modes of travel and effects on safety, parking, efficiency, access and the level of service, form and function and capacity of the transport network.
Intensive indoor primary production	means primary production activities that principally occur within buildings and involve growing fungi, or keeping or rearing livestock (excluding calf-rearing for a specified time period) or poultry.
NPS	
Intensive outdoor primary production	<p>means primary production activities involving the keeping or rearing of livestock, or commercial aquaculture, where the regular feed source for the production of goods is substantially provided other than from the site concerned. The activity may be undertaken entirely outdoors or in a combination of indoors and outdoors, including within an outdoor enclosure. It includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. free-range pig farming; 2. free-range poultry or game bird farming and

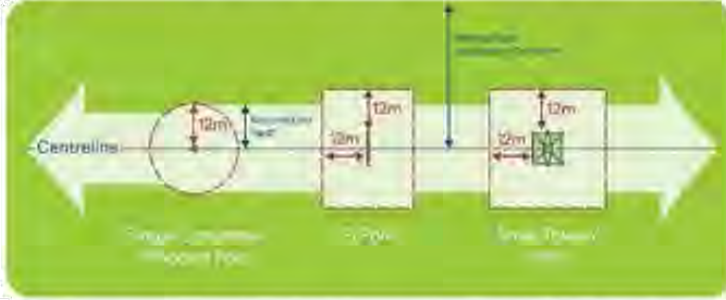
	<p>3. aquaculture.</p> <p>It excludes the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. woolsheds; 2. dairy sheds; 3. calf pens or wintering accommodation for stock; 4. pig production for domestic use which involves no more than 25 weaned pigs or six sows.
Intensive primary production	means any activity defined as intensive indoor primary production or intensive outdoor primary production.
Internal boundary	of a site means any boundary of a site other than a road boundary.
Investigation activities	<p>means in relation to the Energy Chapter, structures for the investigation, identification and assessment of potential sites and energy sources for renewable electricity generation by existing and prospective generators and includes the following activities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. erecting an anemometer mast; 2. digging test pits, drilling boreholes, constructing investigation drives and removing samples to investigate geological conditions; 3. installing instruments into drill holes for monitoring groundwater levels and land movement; 4. erecting survey monuments and installing instruments to monitor land movement; 5. erecting telemetry stations for the transmission of instrument data; 6. installing microseismic stations to measure microseismic activity and ground noise; and 7. erection of signs or notices giving warning of danger.
Kelvin	<p>means a measure of light temperature/colour that ranges from warm white to daylight white. A 3000k light is on the warm end of the spectrum. Warmer light creates less light pollution.</p> 
Kettle hole	means a depression, often bowl-shaped and usually without surface drainage, formed among glacial deposits at a time of glacial retreat.

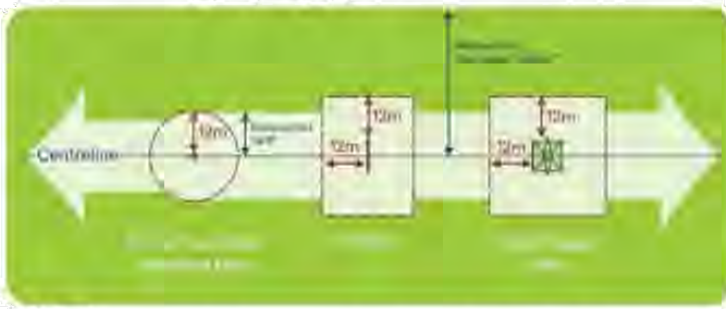
<i>LAeq</i>	has the same meaning as ‘time-average A-weighted sound pressure level’ in New Zealand Standard 6801:2008 Acoustics –Measurement of Environmental Sound.
<i>NPS</i>	
<i>LAF(max)</i>	has the same meaning as the ‘maximum A-frequency weighted, F-time weighted sound pressure level’ in New Zealand Standard 6801:2008 Acoustics – Measurement Of Environmental Sound.
<i>NPS</i>	
<i>Lake</i>	has the meaning as in section 2 of the RMA: means a body of fresh water which is entirely or nearly surrounded by land.
<i>NPS</i>	
<i>Land</i>	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA:
<i>NPS</i>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) includes land covered by water and the airspace above land; and b) in a national environmental standard dealing with a regional council function under section 30 or a regional rule, does not include the bed of a lake or river; and c) in a national environmental standard dealing with a territorial authority function under section 31 or a district rule, includes the surface of water in a lake or river.
<i>Landfill</i>	means an area used for, or previously used for, the disposal of solid waste. It excludes cleanfill areas.
<i>NPS</i>	
<i>Landscape capacity</i>	means the amount of change that a landscape can accommodate without substantially altering or compromising its existing character or values.
<i>Land disturbance</i>	means alteration or disturbance of land, (or any matter constituting the land including, soil, clay, sand and rock), that does not permanently alter the profile, contour or height of the land.
<i>NPS</i>	
<i>Landscape resilience</i>	means the ability of a landscape to adapt to change while retaining its particular character and values.
<i>Landscape sensitivity</i>	means the degree to which the character and values of a particular landscape are susceptible to the scale of external change.
<i>Landscape vulnerability</i>	means the extent to which landscape character and values are at risk from a particular type of change.
<i>Landscape restoration activities</i>	<p>means the use of land for any activity undertaken for the purposes of maintaining, protecting and/or enhancing the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. identified values of Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes; or 2. amenity values of Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes.

	<p>It includes, for example:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. destroying wilding conifers on land on or in Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes; and 2. restoration of tracking to natural ground levels; and 3. enhancement planting using indigenous species.
Large format retail activity	<p>means any individual retail tenancy that retails from a single store or yard with a GFA greater than 450 square meters and includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. supermarkets 2. department stores 3. garden centres 4. trade suppliers 5. building and hardware suppliers 6. hire services 7. marine retail 8. motor vehicle sales 9. markets (Local Centre and Mixed Use zones only) <p>and includes any ancillary activity to the large format retail activity.</p>
Large scale renewable electricity generation activities	<p>means renewable electricity generation activities, including the land, buildings, substations, turbines, structures, underground cabling earthworks, access tracks and roads for the purpose of the renewable energy generation activity generated for the purpose of exporting electricity directly into the distribution or transmission network. It does not include small scale renewable electricity generation activities.</p>
Light sensitive environments	<p>means the following overlay areas and zones:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Significant Natural Areas 2. Outstanding Natural Landscapes 3. Outstanding Natural Features 4. Significant Natural Features 5. Riparian margins 6. Coastal Environment 7. Wāhi Tūpuna Areas / Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori 8. Open Space Zone 9. Rural Scenic Landscape 10. Residential zones at: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Lake Ohau b) Ōmārama c) Otematata d) Kakanui 11. Commercial Zones at: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Ōmārama b) Otematata c) Kakanui

	12. Moeraki Settlement Zone
Light spill (AS/NZS 4282:2019)	means light emitted by a lighting installation that falls outside of the design area.
Line	<p>has the same meaning as Section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) means a wire or a conductor of any other kind (including a fibre optic cable) used or intended to be used for the transmission or reception of signs, signals, impulses, writing, images, sounds, instruction, information, or intelligence of any nature by means of any electromagnetic system; and b) includes— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. any pole, insulator, casing, fixture, tunnel, or other equipment or material used or intended to be used for supporting, enclosing, surrounding, or protecting any of those wires or conductors; and ii. any part of a line; <p>and has the same meaning as section 2 of the Electricity Act 1992:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) means works that are used or intended to be used for the conveyance of electricity.
Loading space	An area used for the loading and un-loading of vehicles, including drop-off and pick-up.
Lot	has the same meaning as allotment.
Lux	means the unit of measurement of light or luminance falling on to a defined area expressed as 1 lumen per square metre.
Mahika kai activities	<p>means the harvesting of indigenous vegetation or indigenous fauna by mana whenua, in accordance with tikaka, for traditional uses. These include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. food gathering; 2. carving; 3. weaving; and 4. traditional medicine.
Maintenance	means in relation to the Notable Trees chapter, gardening and lawn mowing in the root protection area of a Notable Tree.
Maintenance and repair	as it applies to infrastructure and renewable electricity generation activities, means any work or activity necessary to continue the operation and/or functioning of existing infrastructure. It does not include upgrading.
Major hazard facility	<p>has the same meaning as the Health and Safety at Work (Major Hazard Facilities) Regulations 2016:</p> <p>means a facility that WorkSafe has designated as a lower tier major hazard facility or an upper tier major hazard facility under regulation 19 or 20.</p>

Marine related industry	the manufacturing, servicing, repair, transportation or storage of boats and accessory equipment, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • accessory offices; and • training facilities
Mātauraka Māori	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023: means Māori customary knowledge, traditional knowledge, or intergenerational knowledge and is held by takata whenua at place.
Mauri	The essential life force and spiritual essence of all things.
Medical and health facilities	means the use of land and/or buildings for providing physical or mental health or welfare services, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • medical practitioners; • dentists and dental technicians; • opticians; • physiotherapists; • medical social workers and counsellors; • pharmacies and dispensaries; • midwives; • paramedical practitioners; • alternative therapists; • providers of health and well-being services; • diagnostic laboratories; • associated administrative activities and offices. <p>It includes any ancillary activity to a medical and health services activity.</p>
Meteorological activities	means buildings, structures and activities for the purpose of monitoring weather and includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. meteorological enclosures and buildings; 2. automatic weather stations; 3. anemometer masts; 4. voluntary observer sites; and 5. associated microwave links.
Mineral	means a naturally occurring inorganic substance beneath or at the surface of the earth, whether or not under water; and includes all metallic minerals, non-metallic minerals, fuel minerals, precious stones, industrial rocks and building stones, and a prescribed substance within the meaning of the Atomic Energy Act 1945
Minimum design vehicle	has the same meaning as in Road and traffic guidelines RTS 18: New Zealand on-road tracking curves for heavy motor vehicles, August 2007.
Mining activities	means the use of land and buildings and associated infrastructure for the primary purpose of the extraction, winning, excavation, taking and associated processing of minerals and any ancillary activity related to mining including

	the deposition of overburden material in waste rock stacks, rehabilitation, landscaping and cleanfill and the use of land and accessory buildings associated with the operation of the mine, but does not include prospecting and exploration and quarrying activities.
Minor residential unit	means a self-contained residential unit that is ancillary to the principal residential unit and is held in common ownership with the principal residential unit on the same site.
NPS	
Mosaic	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023: means a pattern of two or more interspersed ecosystems, communities, or habitats that contribute to the cumulative value of ecosystems in a landscape.
Multi-unit development	means a development that will result in three or more residential houses on any site in any residential zone.
National Grid	has the same meaning as in section 3 of the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission 2008 as set out below: means the assets used or owned by Transpower New Zealand Limited.
National Grid Subdivision Corridor	means the area measured either side of the centre line of any above ground National Grid transmission line as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) 14m of a 110kV transmission line on single poles b) 32m of a 110kV transmission line on towers* c) 37m of a 220kV transmission line on towers* d) 39m of a 350kV transmission line on towers* <p>* including tubular steel towers where these replace steel lattice towers as depicted in Diagram 2 - National Grid Yard and National Grid Subdivision Corridor.</p> <p>Diagram 2 -National Grid Yard and National Grid Subdivision Corridor.</p>  <p>* National Grid Yard: 10m for single concrete/wooden pole lines, 12m for all other line types</p>

	<p>** National Grid Subdivision Corridor: 14m, 32m, 37m or 39m depending on line voltage.</p> <p><i>Note: The National Grid Subdivision Corridor does not apply to underground cables or any transmission lines (or sections of line) that are designated.</i></p>
National Grid substation buffer	means the area marked on the Planning Maps measured 12m from the secured yard of a Transpower designated substation.
National Grid Support Structure	means a pole or tower that is part of the National Grid.
National Grid Yard	<p>means (as illustrated in red in Diagram 2 - National Grid Yard and National Grid Subdivision Corridor):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the area located 10m either side of the centreline of an overhead ground 110kV National Grid transmission line on single poles; b) the area located 12m either side of the centreline of any overhead National Grid transmission line on pi poles or towers*; c) the area located within 12m in any direction from the outer visible edge of a National Grid Support Structure <p>* including tubular steel towers where these replace steel lattice towers.</p> <p>Diagram 2 - National Grid Yard and National Grid Subdivision Corridor.</p>  <p>* National Grid Yard: 10m for single concrete/wooden pole lines, 12m for all other line types</p> <p>** National Grid Subdivision Corridor: 14m, 32m, 37m or 39m depending on line voltage.</p> <p><i>Note: the National Grid Yard does not apply to underground cables or any transmission lines (or sections of line) that are designated.</i></p>
Natural defences	means defences that rely on natural processes to reduce coastal erosion or coastal inundation. Examples include, but are not limited to, beaches, estuaries, wetlands, intertidal areas, coastal vegetation, dunes and barrier islands.
Natural hazard	has the meaning as in section 2 of the RMA:
NPS	means any atmospheric or earth or water related occurrence (including earthquake, tsunami, erosion, volcanic and geothermal activity, landslip, subsidence, sedimentation, wind, drought, fire, or flooding) the action of

	which adversely affects or may adversely affect human life, property, or other aspects of the environment.
Natural hazard mitigation works	means structures and associated engineering works to prevent or control the impacts of natural hazards and includes both soft engineering natural hazard mitigation and hard engineering natural hazard mitigation.
Natural Hazard Overlay	means the area/s mapped and identified as an Alluvial Fan Overlay, Moeraki Land Instability Overlay, Surface Fault Rupture Hazard – Activities and Buildings Overlay, Liquefaction Susceptibility Overlay, Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay, Otago Flood Assessment Overlay and/or Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay.
Natural inland wetland	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020: means a wetland (as defined in the Act) that is not: (a) in the coastal marine area; or (b) a deliberately constructed wetland, other than a wetland constructed to offset impacts on, or to restore, an existing or former natural inland wetland; or (c) a wetland that has developed in or around a deliberately constructed water body, since the construction of the water body; or (d) a geothermal wetland; or (e) a wetland that: (i) is within an area of pasture used for grazing; and (ii) has vegetation cover comprising more than 50% exotic pasture species (as identified in the <i>National List of Exotic Pasture Species</i> using the <i>Pasture Exclusion Assessment Methodology</i> (see clause 1.8)); unless (iii) the wetland is a location of a habitat of a threatened species identified under clause 3.8 of this National Policy Statement, in which case the exclusion in (e) does not apply.
Natural range	in relation to a species, has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023: means the geographical area within which that species can be expected to be found naturally (without human intervention).
Net site area	means the total area of the site, but excludes:
NPS	a) any part of the <i>site</i> that provides legal access to another site; b) any part of a rear <i>site</i> that provides legal access to that <i>site</i> ; c) any part of the <i>site</i> subject to a designation that may be taken or acquired under the Public Works Act 1981.
Network utility operator	has the same meaning as in s166 of the RMA (as set out below): means a person who—
NPS	

	<p>(a) undertakes or proposes to undertake the distribution or transmission by pipeline of natural or manufactured gas, petroleum, biofuel, or geothermal energy; or</p> <p>(b) operates or proposes to operate a network for the purpose of—</p> <p>(i) telecommunication as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001; or</p> <p>(ii) radio communication as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989; or</p> <p>(c) is an electricity operator or electricity distributor as defined in section 2 of the Electricity Act 1992 for the purpose of line function services as defined in that section; or</p> <p>(d) undertakes or proposes to undertake the distribution of water for supply (including irrigation); or</p> <p>(e) undertakes or proposes to undertake a drainage or sewerage system; or</p> <p>(f) constructs, operates, or proposes to construct or operate, a road or railway line; or</p> <p>(g) is an airport authority as defined by the Airport Authorities Act 1966 for the purposes of operating an airport as defined by that Act; or</p> <p>(h) is a provider of any approach control service within the meaning of the Civil Aviation Act 1990; or</p> <p>(i) undertakes or proposes to undertake a project or work prescribed as a network utility operation for the purposes of this definition by regulations made under this Act,—</p> <p>and the words network utility operation have a corresponding meaning.</p>
Noise	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below):
NPS	includes vibration.
Notable Tree	Any tree or group of trees that meet the criteria set out in TREE-P1 and that are listed in SCHED4.
Notional boundary	means a line 20 metres from any side of a residential unit or other building used for a sensitive activity, or the legal boundary where this is closer to such a building.
NPS	
Occupied buildings	<p>means, in relation to Waitaki Power Scheme Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas, a building that is not associated with hydro-generation activities for the Waitaki Power Scheme, in which people reside, occupy or work on a permanent or regular basis and includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. residential activity; 2. visitor accommodation; 3. home business; 4. intensive indoor primary production; 5. intensive outdoor primary production; 6. wintering barns;

	<p>7. herd homes; and</p> <p>8. dairy sheds.</p> <p>Provided that a building shall be deemed not to be an occupied building if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. it is demonstrated that the building, will not raise the Potential Impact Classification (PIC) level (Low, Medium, High) under the Building Act 2004 with the consequence of a requirement to cease to operate, upgrade, modify or replace the hydroelectricity related structures or that it will significantly alter the operation of the affected portion of the hydroelectricity scheme; and 2. it is located at least 150 metres from the toe of the embankment of any canal in fill or any dam or associated structure; and 3. it is sited within an area of low hazard that would result from any dam breach within a Waitaki Power Scheme Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Area; and 4. it is designed so that any habitable floor area of any residential structure is a minimum of 100mm above the maximum inundation level that would result from any dam breach.
Official sign	means all signs required or provided for under any statute or regulation, or are otherwise related to aspects of public safety.
NPS	
Off-site sign	means any sign that is used to advertise activities, goods and services that are not undertaken, sold or provided on the site on which the sign is located.
On-site parking area	means that part of a site within which car parking and cycle parking spaces and manoeuvring areas are accommodated.
Open space	means any land or space which is not substantially occupied by buildings, and which provides benefits to the general public as an area of visual, cultural, educational, or recreational amenity values.
Operational need	means the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because of technical, logistical or operational characteristics or constraints.
NPS	
Outdoor living space	means an area of open space for the use of the occupants of the residential unit or units to which the space is allocated.
NPS	
Outdoor storage	means the use of land for the purpose of storing vehicles (that are not registered), equipment, machinery, natural and processed products and wastes outside of a fully enclosed building on a permanent basis or for periods in excess of 4 weeks in any one year.
Outline Development Plan	means a plan (including any associated narrative description provided) which guides the form and staging, where applicable, of subdivision and development in the area identified on that plan.

Overlay	means an area, item, site or place that has distinctive value, risk or other factors that may require management and is identified spatially on the Planning maps. <i>See the General Approach chapter for a list of overlays.</i>
Paddock	for the purpose of the Transport chapter, means an enclosure or field of grassland that does not contain any buildings and is used exclusively for grazing or cropping.
Papakāika	Papakāika means any activity undertaken by mana whenua in their traditional takiwa to sustain themselves, which is on land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993, and/or on land granted as Native Reserve for Māori occupation or use, or on land where there is an ancestral connection to the land and the land will remain in Māori ownership in the long term. Papakāika may include (but not be limited to) residential, social, cultural, economic, conservation and recreation activities, marae, wāhi tapu and urupā.
Parking facility	means land and buildings where the principal activity is the parking of motor vehicles, and which is not provided to meet demand associated with an activity or development on the same site. It includes parking areas, access and landscaping areas associated with the parking, and any building ancillary to a parking facility.
Parking space	means a space on a site available at any time for accommodating one stationary motor vehicle.
Parks facilities	means land or structures that facilitate the management, use and enjoyment of a public open space, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. vehicle, machinery and equipment depots; 2. storage sheds; 3. public toilets, shelters and changing facilities; 4. foot bridges and boardwalks; and 5. minor stormwater management devices e.g., rain gardens.
Parks furniture	means structures established for the convenience and amenity of the public, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) seating and picnic tables and barbeques; b) fountains, drinking fountains and water features; c) public art; d) play spaces, playground equipment and associated safety surfacing; e) cycle parking structures; f) rubbish bins; g) lighting structures; h) shade sails; and i) gardens, landscaping and planting.
Parks management activity	means the management, operation, maintenance and repair undertaken within WDC controlled parks and reserves. It includes:

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • maintenance and repair of buildings, facilities and structures; • maintenance, repair, upgrading and development of walkways/tracks, cycleways, bike parks, pump tracks or vehicle tracks and associated earthworks; • clearing or reforming drainage channels; • top soiling, reseeding, sand slitting and maintenance of sports fields and grassed areas; • planting, trimming, removal and maintenance (weed management, grass mowing) of trees (except Notable Trees) and gardens; • grazing; • replacement, repairs, maintenance or upgrading of existing bridges, boardwalks and culverts; • re-sealing and sealing metalled parking and access drives and internal park roads; and • animal and pest control operations.
Pervious surface	<p>means any part of a site which is grassed or planted in trees or shrubs and is capable of absorbing water.</p> <p>It does not include impervious surfaces or any area which:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. falls within the definition of building coverage; 2. is covered by decks which do not allow water to drain through to a pervious surface; 3. is occupied by swimming pools; 4. is paved, sealed or formed to create a solid surface; 5. is used for vehicle parking, manoeuvring or access.
Place of worship	<p>means premises used for public or private religious worship, religious ceremonies, religious meetings or instruction and social gatherings directly related to the work of the religious organisation.</p>
Plantation forestry	<p>has the same meaning as in the Resource Management (National Environment Standard for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017:</p> <p>means a forest deliberately established for commercial purposes, being—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) at least 1 ha of continuous forest cover of forest species that has been planted and has or will be harvested or replanted; and (b) includes all associated forestry infrastructure; but (c) does not include— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a <i>shelterbelt</i> of forest species, where the tree crown cover has, or is likely to have, an average width of less than 30 m; or (ii) forest species in urban areas; or (iii) nurseries and seed orchards; or (iv) trees grown for fruit or nuts; or (v) long-term ecological restoration planting of forest species; or (vi) willows and poplars space planted for soil conservation purposes.

Pole	<p>in relation to telecommunication facilities, has the same meaning as in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Telecommunications Facilities) Regulations 2016:</p> <p>means a pole, mast, lattice tower, or similar structure, of a kind that is able to be used (with or without modification) to support antennas.</p> <p>in relation to the National Grid, has the same meaning as in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities) Regulations 2009:</p> <p>(f) means a structure that supports conductors as part of a transmission line and that –</p> <p>(i) has no more than 3 vertical supports; and</p> <p>(ii) is not a steel lattice structure; and</p> <p>(g) includes the hardware associated with the structure (such as insulators, cross-arms, and guy-wires) and the structures foundations).</p>
Potentially high-impact industrial activities	<p>means Industrial activities that because of their nature or scale has a greater potential to impact on the receiving environment than other industrial activities and are those listed below:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. manufacture and processing of chemical fertilisers; 2. meat processing, or any associated processing of meat and meat by-products, or co-products; 3. fish curing, cleaning, treatment, preserving and storage; 4. cement and bulk concrete products manufacture, including cement plants and concrete batching plants (but excluding the pour of wet-mixed concrete as part of construction); 5. hot mix asphalt paving manufacture; 6. glass or fibreglass manufacture; 7. wood pulp manufacture and processing; 8. foundry processes, electroplating works, melting of metals, steel manufacture and galvanising; 9. flax pulping, flock manufacture or teasing of textile materials for any purpose; 10. storage and disposal of sewage, septic tank sludge, or refuse; 11. industrial activity involving regular abrasive blasting being carried out outside; 12. commercial composting; 13. the burning of municipal, commercial or industrial wastes, whether by open fire or the use of incinerators, for disposal of waste; 14. open burning of coated or covered metal cable or wire, including metal coated or covered with varnish, lacquers, plastic or rubber,

	<p>or burning out of the residual content of metal containers used for the transport or storage of chemicals;</p> <p>15. crematoriums.</p>
Potential Mining Area	means land within the Special Purpose Zone Macraes Mining that has not been mined or subject to any mining related disturbance and does not have a consent for a mining-related activity.
Primary production	means:
NPS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) any aquaculture, agricultural, pastoral, horticultural, mining, quarrying or forestry activities; and b) includes initial processing, as an ancillary activity, of commodities that result from the listed activities in a); c) includes any land and buildings used for the production of the commodities from a) and used for the initial processing of the commodities in b); but d) excludes further processing of those commodities into a different product.
Principal building	means any building or buildings which is/are used as part of the primary activity or activities on the site
Private road	<p>has the same meaning as in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974, being:</p> <p>means any roadway, place, or arcade laid out or formed within a district on private land, whether before or after the commencement of this Part, by the owner thereof, but intended for the use of the public generally.</p>
Private way	<p>has the same meaning as in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974, being:</p> <p>means any way or passage whatsoever over private land within a district, the right to use which is confined or intended to be confined to certain persons or classes of persons, and which is not thrown open or intended to be open to the use of the public generally; and includes any such way or passage as aforesaid which at the commencement of this Part exists within any district.</p>
Prospecting	<p>has the same meaning as in the Crown Minerals Act, 1991:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) means any activity undertaken for the purpose of identifying land likely to contain mineral deposits or occurrences; and (b) includes the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. geological, geochemical, geophysical surveying; ii. aerial surveying; iii. taking samples by hand or hand held methods; iv. taking small samples offshore by low-impact mechanical methods
Public place	means publicly accessible roads, reserves and footpaths/tracks.
Quarry	means a location or area used for the permanent removal and extraction of aggregates (clay, silt, rock or sand). It includes the area of aggregate resource

NPS	and surrounding land associated with the operation of a quarry and which is used for quarrying activities.
Quarrying activity	means the extraction, processing (including crushing, screening, washing, and blending), transport, storage, sale and recycling of aggregates (clay, silt, rock, sand), the deposition of overburden material, rehabilitation, landscaping and cleanfilling of the quarry, and the use of land and accessory buildings for offices, workshops and car parking areas associated with the operation of the quarry.
NPS	
Radiocommunication	has the same meaning as given in section 2 of the Radiocommunications Act 1989 (as set out below): means any transmission or reception of signs, signals, writing, images, sounds, or intelligence of any nature by radio waves.
Recreational activity	means the use of land and/or buildings for the purpose of active or passive enjoyment of organised sports, recreation or entertainment. Excludes any recreational activity within the meaning of residential activity.
Regionally significant infrastructure	is: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. strategic land transport network and arterial roads; 2. telecommunication and radiocommunication facilities; 3. national, regional and local renewable electricity generation activities of any scale, including the Waitaki Power Scheme, but not including renewable electricity generation facilities designed and operated principally for supplying a single premise or facility; 4. the electricity transmission network; 5. sewage collection, treatment and disposal networks; 6. community stormwater infrastructure; 7. community potable water systems; 8. established community-scale irrigation and stock water infrastructure; 9. transport hubs (where passengers are exchanged at a strategic public transit interchange and/or operating train stations, regional or sub-regional bus interchanges and freight hubs); 10. bulk fuel supply infrastructure including terminals, wharf lines and pipelines; 11. electricity distribution network; 12. Ōamaru airport and associated navigation infrastructure; 13. Otago Regional Council's hazard mitigation works including flood protection infrastructure and drainage schemes.
Relocatable building	means a building that is constructed in a manner such that it can be relocated from its current position with relative ease, and includes buildings on temporary piles but not any building that has a concrete slab foundation.

Renewable electricity generation	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011 (as set out below): means generation of electricity from solar, wind, hydroelectricity, geothermal, biomass, tidal, wave, or ocean current energy sources.
Renewable electricity generation activities	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011 (as set out below): means the construction, operation and maintenance of structures associated with renewable electricity generation. This includes small and community-scale distributed renewable generation activities and the system of electricity conveyance required to convey electricity to the distribution network and/or the National Grid and electricity storage technologies associated with renewable electricity.
Renewable electricity generation assets	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023: means the physical components required for renewable electricity generation, along with the assets and infrastructure (such as cabling, access roads, and tracks) required to store the generated electricity and connect it to transmission or distribution networks or direct to end users.
Repair workshop	means the mechanical repair and servicing of motor vehicles (includes motorcycles, caravans, boat motors, trailers) inside a building.
Residential activity	means the use of land and building(s) for people's living accommodation.
NPS Residential unit NPS	means a building(s) or part of a building that is used for a residential activity exclusively by one household, and must include sleeping, cooking, bathing and toilet facilities.
Residential Visitor Accommodation	means the use of an occupied residential unit for temporary accommodation advertised for a tariff to paying guests that is secondary and incidental to the use of the house for a residential activity.
Residual risk	in relation to hazardous substances, means any risk of an adverse effect that remains after other industry controls and legislation and regional planning instruments have been complied with.
Resilience	in relation to ecosystems, has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023: means the ability of the ecosystem to recover from and absorb disturbances, and its capacity to reorganise into similar ecosystems.
Restricted use quarry	means a location or area used for the permanent removal and extraction of aggregates (clay, silt, rock or sand) for no more than 60 days in any calendar

	year. It includes the area of aggregate resource and surrounding land associated with the operation of a restricted use quarry, including parking.
Restoration	In relation to the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023: means the active intervention and management of modified or degraded habitats, ecosystems, landforms and landscapes in order to maintain or reinstate indigenous natural character, ecological and physical processes, and cultural and visual qualities, and may include enhancement activities.
Retail activity	means activities where the primary business is displaying and/or offering goods for sale or hire to the general public or to trade customers.
Reticulated stormwater network	means a network of pipes, swales, drains, kerbs and channels owned or operated by a network utility operator that collects stormwater within areas used, or proposed to be used, for rural lifestyle and urban-residential, commercial or industrial purposes, and conveys that stormwater to any device, wetland, retention or detention pond or infiltration basin for the treatment of stormwater, prior to a discharge to land, groundwater or surface water. It excludes any drainage system that has been constructed for the primary purpose of collection, conveyance or discharge of drainage water, or any natural waterbody.
Retirement village NPS	means a managed comprehensive residential complex or facilities used to provide residential accommodation for people who are retired and any spouses of such people. It may also include any of the following for residents within the complex: recreation, leisure, supported residential care, welfare and medical facilities (inclusive of hospital care) and other non-residential activities.
Reverse sensitivity	means the potential for the operation of an existing lawfully established activity to be compromised, constrained, or curtailed by the more recent establishment or alteration of another activity which may be sensitive to the actual, potential or perceived adverse environmental effects generated by an existing activity.
Right of way	means an easement granting rights to pass over another person's land, and for the purposes of this plan, shall include: a) an access lot; or b) a common area as identified on a cross-lease or unit title plan.
Riparian margin	means: 1. for land in the General Rural Zone, all landward property adjoining and within 20 metres of the boundary of the bed of a river or lake, or of the edge of a wetland; and 2. for land outside the General Rural Zone, all landward property adjoining and within 10 metres of the boundary of the bed of a river or lake, or of the edge of a wetland.

River	has the meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below):
NPS	means a continually or intermittently flowing body of fresh water; and includes a stream and modified watercourse; but does not include any artificial watercourse (including an irrigation canal, water supply race, canal for the supply of water for electricity power generation, and farm drainage canal).
Road	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA:
NPS	has the same meaning as in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974; and includes a motorway as defined in section 2(1) of the Government Roading Powers Act 1989
	Section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974 road definition: road means the whole of any land which is within a district, and which—
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) immediately before the commencement of this Part was a road or street or public highway; or (b) immediately before the inclusion of any area in the district was a public highway within that area; or (c) is laid out by the council as a road or street after the commencement of this Part; or (d) is vested in the council for the purpose of a road as shown on a deposited survey plan; or (e) is vested in the council as a road or street pursuant to any other enactment;— and includes— (f) except where elsewhere provided in this Part, any access way or service lane which before the commencement of this Part was under the control of any council or is laid out or constructed by or vested in any council as an access way or service lane or is declared by the Minister of Works and Development as an access way or service lane after the commencement of this Part or is declared by the Minister of Lands as an access way or service lane on or after 1 April 1988: (g) every square or place intended for use of the public generally, and every bridge, culvert, drain, ford, gate, building, or other thing belonging thereto or lying upon the line or within the limits thereof;—
	but, except as provided in the Public Works Act 1981 or in any regulations under that Act, does not include a motorway within the meaning of that Act or the Government Roading Powers Act 1989
	Section 2(1) of the Government Roading Powers Act 1989 motorway definition motorway—
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) means a motorway declared as such by the Governor-General in Council under section 138 of the Public Works Act 1981 or under section 71 of this Act; and (b) includes all bridges, drains, culverts, or other structures or works forming part of any motorway so declared; but

	(c) does not include any local road, access way, or service lane (or the supports of any such road, way, or lane) that crosses over or under a motorway on a different level.
Road reserve	Means the road and the full width of the road, encompassing the area from the property boundary on one side of the road to the property boundary on the other side of the road, including the shoulder, berms, footpaths etc.
Road boundary	means any boundary of a site adjoining a legal road (other than an accessway or service lane) or contiguous to a boundary of a road designation. Frontage or road frontage shall have the same meaning as road boundary.
Root protection area	means the circular area above and below ground surrounding a Notable Tree, set aside for the protection of a tree's roots and crown. The radius of the root protection area is calculated for each tree by multiplying its diameter at breast height (DBH) x 12 where the DBH is the trunk diameter measured at 1.4m above ground.
Rural industry	means an industry or business undertaken in a rural environment that directly support, services, or is dependent on primary production.
NPS	
Seasonal Worker Accommodation	means the use of land and buildings for the sole purpose of accommodating the short-term labour requirement of a primary production, rural industry or post-harvest facility.
Sensitive activity	means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) residential activity, including papakaika; b) marae; c) hospital activity; d) healthcare activity; e) educational facility; f) retirement village; g) visitor accommodation activity; h) place of worship; or i) community facility.
Sensitive environment	area of land contained within any of the following areas: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coastal Protection Area • Outstanding Natural Landscape • Outstanding Natural Feature • Significant Natural Area • Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori • Significant Natural Feature • Historic Heritage Item and Heritage Settings • Notable Trees • Skink Habitat/Management Area • Within 20 metres of a waterbody

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Above 900 metres in altitude
Sequence	<p>has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023:</p> <p>means a series of ecosystems or communities, often physically connected, that replace one another through space.</p>
Service activity	<p>means the use of land and buildings for the primary purpose of the transport, storage, maintenance or repair of goods.</p>
Service lane	<p>has the same meaning as in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974, being:</p> <p>means any lane laid out or constructed either by the authority of the council or the Minister of Works and Development or, on or after 1 April 1988, the Minister of Lands for the purpose of providing the public with a side or rear access for vehicular traffic to any land.</p>
Service station	<p>means a vehicle orientated facility where the principal activity is the refuelling of motorised vehicles and the sale of products and services associated with fuels and/or motor vehicles including lubricating oils, kerosene, LPG, spare parts, carwash facilities. They may include ancillary activities, such as the sale of food and beverage and trailer hire or a repair workshop that is ancillary to the service station.</p>
Setback	<p>means the distance between any part of a building and the boundary of its site.</p>
Shelterbelt	<p>means trees or vegetation planted primarily to provide shelter for stock or for other agricultural or horticultural purposes, but excluding amenity planting and plantation forestry.</p>
Sign	<p>means any device, character, graphic or electronic display, whether temporary or permanent; which</p>
NPS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) is for the purposes of— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. identification of or provision of information about any activity, property or structure or an aspect of public safety; ii. providing directions; or iii. promoting goods, services or events; and b) is projected onto, or fixed or attached to, any, structure or natural object; and c) includes the frame, supporting device and any ancillary equipment whose function is to support the message or notice.
Significant Natural Area	<p>has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023:</p> <p>means</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) any area that, after August 4th 2023, is notified or included in a district plan as an SNA following an assessment of the area in accordance with Appendix 1; and

	<p>b) any area that, on August 4th 2023, is already identified in a policy statement or plan as an area of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna (regardless of how it is described); in which case it remains as an SNA unless or until a suitably qualified ecologist engaged by the relevant local authority determines that it is not an area of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat of indigenous fauna.</p>
<p>Site NPS</p>	<p>means:</p> <p>a) an area of land comprised in a single Record of Title as per Land Transfer Act 2017; or</p> <p>b) an area of land which comprises two or more adjoining legally defined allotments in such a way that the allotments cannot be dealt with separately without the prior consent of the Council; or</p> <p>c) the land comprised in a single allotment or balance area on an approved survey plan of subdivision for which a separate Record of Title as per Land Transfer Act 2017 could be issued without further consent of the Council; or</p> <p>d) except that in relation to each of sub clauses (a) to (c), in the case of land subdivided under the Unit Title Act 1972 or 2010 or a cross lease system, a site is the whole of the land subject to the unit development or cross lease.</p>
<p>Small cell unit</p>	<p>has the same meaning as in Regulation 4 of the NESTF:</p> <p>means a device— that receives or transmits radiocommunication or telecommunication signals; and the volume of which (including any ancillary equipment, but not including any cabling) is not more than 0.11 m3.</p>
<p>Small scale renewable electricity generation activities</p>	<p>means renewable electricity generation activities for the purpose of using the electricity on a particular site (single household, business premise or network utility) or supplying an immediate community, with or without exporting surplus electricity generated into the distribution network.</p>
<p>Species</p>	<p>has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023:</p> <p>means a group of living organisms consisting of similar individuals capable of freely exchanging genes or interbreeding, including subspecies, varieties and organisms that are indeterminate.</p>
<p>Specified covenant or kawenata</p>	<p>has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023:</p> <p>means a covenant or kawenata that is:</p> <p>(a) registered against the record of title or lease agreement (as relevant), under any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> section 22 of the Queen Elizabeth the Second National Trust Act 1977; Section 27 or section 27A of the Conservation Act 1987; Section 76 and 77 of the Reserves Act 1977; and

	(b) is identified, with the agreement of the relevant landowner or lessee and the prior written consent of the covenantee, by the relevant local authority as a specified covenant or kawenata.
Specified highly mobile fauna	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023: means the Threatened or At Risk species of highly mobile fauna that are identified in Appendix 2 of the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity.
Specified infrastructure	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023: means any of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. infrastructure that delivers a service operated by a lifeline utility (as defined in the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002); 2. regionally or nationally significant infrastructure identified as such in a National Policy Statement, the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, or a regional policy statement or plan; 3. infrastructure that is necessary to support housing development, that is included in a proposed or operative plan or identified for development in any relevant strategy document (including a future development strategy or spatial strategy) adopted by a local authority, in an urban environment (as defined in the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020); 4. any public flood control, flood protection, or drainage works carried out; 5. by or on behalf of a local authority, including works carried out for the purposes set out in section 133 of the Soil Conservation and Rivers Control Act 1941; or 6. for the purpose of drainage, by drainage districts under the Land Drainage Act 1908; 7. defence facilities operated by the New Zealand Defence Force to meet its obligations under the Defence Act 1990.
Specified Māori Land	in relation to the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter has the same meaning the National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity 2023: means land that is any of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Māori customary land and Māori freehold land (as defined in Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993); (b) land set apart as a Māori reservation under Part 17 of Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or its predecessor, the Māori Affairs Act 1953; (c) land held by or on behalf of an iwi or a hapū if the land was transferred from the Crown, a Crown body, or a local authority with the intention of returning the land to the holders of mana whenua over the land;

	<p>(d) land vested in the Māori Trustee that is constituted as a Māori reserve by or under the Māori Reserved Land Act 1955, and remains subject to that Act;</p> <p>(e) land that forms part of a natural feature that has been declared under an Act to be a legal entity or person (including Te Urewera land within the meaning of section 7 of the Te Urewera Act 2014);</p> <p>(f) Treaty settlement land, being land held by a post-settlement governance entity (as defined in the Urban Development Act 2020) where the land was transferred or vested and held (including land held in the name of a person such as a tipuna of the claimant group, rather than the entity itself):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> as part of redress for the settlement of Treaty of Waitangi claims; or by the exercise of rights under a Treaty settlement Act or Treaty settlement deed.
Speed uplift	means the process of increasing the speed limit, either on a temporary basis (for an event, outing etc.) or a permanent speed uplift by the harbourmaster.
Standard Tree Evaluation Method (STEM)	means a method of evaluating heritage and Notable Trees that is nationally recognised by the NZ Arboricultural Association and the Royal New Zealand Institute of Horticulture as a method for evaluating trees. STEM is a standardised method considering three categories: condition, amenity and notability.
Stormwater NPS	means run-off that has been intercepted, channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of a <i>land</i> surface, or run-off from the surface of any structure, as a result of precipitation and includes any contaminants contained within.
Stormwater management area	<p>means part of a site that is used for the purposes of stormwater management and includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> swales; detention ponds; catchpits; soakage areas; paleo channel; and natural or artificial wetlands.
Stormwater management systems	means a network of pipes, swales, drains, kerbs and channels owned or operated by a network utility operator that collects stormwater and conveys that stormwater to any device, wetland, retention or detention pond or infiltration basin for the treatment of stormwater, prior to a discharge to land in a manner that may enter water, groundwater or surface water body. It excludes any drainage system that has been constructed for the primary purpose of collection, conveyance or discharge of drainage water, or any natural waterbody
Structure	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below):

NPS	means any building, equipment, device, or other facility, made by people and which is fixed to land; and includes any raft.
Subdivision	has the same meaning as “subdivision of land” in section 218 of the RMA (as set out below)
NPS	means – (a) the division of an allotment— (i) by an application to the Registrar-General of Land for the issue of a separate record of title for any part of the allotment; or (ii) by the disposition by way of sale or offer for sale of the fee simple to part of the allotment; or (iii) by a lease of part of the allotment which, including renewals, is or could be for a term of more than 35 years; or (iv) by the grant of a company lease or cross lease in respect of any part of the allotment; or (v) by the deposit of a unit plan, or an application to the Registrar-General of Land for the issue of a separate record of title for any part of a unit on a unit plan; or (b) an application to the Registrar-General of Land for the issue of a separate record of title in circumstances where the issue of that record of title is prohibited by section 226.
Suitably qualified arborist	means a person accredited with an Advanced National Certificate in Horticulture (Arboriculture) (Level 4) or an equivalent or similar overseas accreditation, and has a minimum of four years’ experience, post qualification, working as an arborist.
Suitably qualified ecologist	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023: means a professional ecologist with a background and expertise in conducting terrestrial ecological assessments.
Supported residential care	means the use of a residential unit(s) by people who live together and receive supervision, assistance, care and/or wellbeing respite support to assist with independent living. This definition does not include retirement villages (and ancillary nursing and medical facilities) or regular and ongoing home-based care and assistance to a dependent person.
Swing mooring	means any weight or article placed in or on the foreshore or the bed of a waterway for the purpose of securing a vessel, raft, aircraft, or floating structure, and includes any wire, rope, buoy, or other device attached or connected to the weight, but does not include an anchor that is normally removed with the vessel, raft, aircraft, or floating structure when it leaves the site or anchorage.
Taaka species	has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023;

Telecommunication	<p>means those naturally occurring species set out in Schedule 97 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.</p> <p>has the same meaning as given in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001 (as set out below):</p> <p>means the conveyance by electromagnetic means from one device to another of any encrypted or non-encrypted sign, signal, impulse, writing, image, sound, instruction, information, or intelligence of any nature, whether for the information of any person using the device or not.</p>
Telecommunication kiosk	Means any structure intended for public use to facilitate telecommunication and includes booths for telephone, video or internet services.
Temporary	means, in relation to buildings and any other structure, a period of no more than 12 months on any one site.
Temporary activity	<p>means activities and their ancillary buildings and structures that are intended to have a limited duration and incidence and are not part of a permanent activity that occurs on the site.</p> <p>They include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. fairs; festivals and special events; 2. commercial filming or video production activities; 3. public firework displays and lighting shows; 4. buildings and structures ancillary to construction projects; 5. temporary farmers or crafts markets; and 6. temporary helicopter take-offs and landings; and 7. temporary emergency service training activities. <p>Temporary activities do not include the construction of buildings.</p>
Temporary military training activity	means a temporary activity undertaken for the training of any component of the New Zealand training activity Defence Force (including with allied forces) for any defence purpose. Defence purposes are those purposes for which a defence force may be raised and maintained under section 5 of the Defence Act 1990 which are:
NPS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the defence of New Zealand, and of any area for the defence of which New Zealand is responsible under any Act; b) the protection of the interests of New Zealand, whether in New Zealand or elsewhere; c) the contribution of forces under collective security treaties, agreements, or arrangements; d) the contribution of forces to, or for any of the purposes of, the United Nations, or in association with other organisations or States and in accordance with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations; e) the provision of assistance to the civil power either in New Zealand or elsewhere in time of emergency; or f) the provision of any public service.
Temporary sign	means a sign for any purpose, but for a short duration

<i>Threatened or At Risk, and Threatened or At Risk (declining)</i>	<p>has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity 2023:</p> <p>means have, at any time, the meanings given in the New Zealand Threat Classification System Manual (Andrew J Townsend, Peter J de Lange, Clinton A J Duffy, Colin Miskelly, Janice Molloy and David A Norton, 2008. Science & Technical Publishing, Department of Conservation, Wellington), available at: https://www.doc.govt.nz/globalassets/documents/science-and-technical/sap244.pdf, or its current successor publication.</p>
<i>Threatened land environment</i>	<p>means any area identified in the Threatened Environment Classification version 2012 or any subsequent update as having less than 20% remaining indigenous vegetation cover.</p>
<i>Tower</i>	<p>has the same meaning as in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities) Regulations 2009:</p> <p>means a steel lattice structure that supports conductors as part of a transmission line; and includes the hardware associated with the structure (such as insulators, cross-arms and guy-wires) and the structures foundations.</p>
<i>Transfer station</i>	<p>means in relation to designations, a place for disposal of waste material and may include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) recycling, greenwaste, waste transfer and associated waste management infrastructure; 2) Storage, consolidation, and transfer, or for various stages of processing waste material, such as sorting, treatment or recycling.
<i>Transient values</i>	<p>means those landscape values that are temporary in nature, including occasional presence of wildlife, or values that are present at certain times of the day, season or year, such as tidal flats, snow-capped mountains, flowering plants, or deciduous trees.</p>
<i>Transmission line</i>	<p>has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities) Regulations 2009 as set out below:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) means the facilities and structures used for, or associated with, the overhead or underground transmission of electricity in the National Grid; and b) includes transmission line support structures, telecommunication cables, and telecommunication devices to which paragraph a) applies; but c) does not include an electricity substation.
<i>Transport Corridor</i>	<p>Means in relation to the Noise chapter, the area located within 100m of the boundary of any State Highway or railway corridor, but excludes any land where the speed limit applying to the State Highway is less than 70km/hr.</p>
<i>Transport facilities</i>	<p>means:</p>

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. vehicle access points; 2. on-site vehicle and bicycle parking; 3. on-site loading and standing spaces; 4. driveways; 5. manoeuvring areas; 6. queuing spaces; 7. stock effluent receiving facilities.
Transport network	<p>means all public roads, the railway corridor, footpaths, cycleways, pedestrian and cycling facilities, public transport and associated infrastructure. It includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. train stations and associated parking; 2. bus stops; and 3. bus shelters.
Transport network ancillary infrastructure	<p>means infrastructure located within the road reserve or railway corridor that supports the transport network and includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. traffic control signals and devices; 2. light poles; 3. bus stops and shelters; 4. cycle parking; 5. train stations; 6. telecommunication booth; 7. road or rail furniture.
Tree	<p>means any woody vegetation (and including tree ferns) capable of reaching 5 metres in the place it is growing.</p>
Trenchless methods	<p>means methods such as tunnelling, micro tunnelling, horizontal directional drilling, also known as directional boring, pipe ramming, pipe jacking, moling, horizontal auger boring and other methods for the installation of pipelines and cables below the ground with minimal excavation, including for the repair of the existing cables/network, pilot holes or similar works.</p>
Tsunami Hazard Overlay	<p>means the area/s mapped and identified as at risk of tsunami hazards from the near-field (Puysegur Trench) 1:600-year tsunami, occurring at MHWS and the far-field (South American) 1:500-year tsunami, occurring at MHWS.</p>
Universal design	<p>means the design of products and environments to be usable by all people, to the greatest extent possible, without the need for adaptation or specialised design.</p>
Upgrading	<p>means in relation to infrastructure, the improvement or increase in carrying capacity, operational efficiency, security or safety of existing infrastructure, but excludes maintenance and repair.</p>
Urban	<p>in relation to highly productive land, has the same meaning as the National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land:</p>

	<p>(a) as a description of a zone, means any of the following zones: low density residential, general residential, medium density residential, large lot residential, and high density residential:</p> <p>(b) settlement, neighbourhood centre, local centre, town centre, metropolitan centre, and city centre:</p> <p>(c) commercial, large format retail, and mixed use:</p> <p>(d) light industrial, heavy industrial and general industrial:</p> <p>(e) any special purpose zone, other than a Māori Purpose zone:</p> <p>(f) any open space zone, other than a Natural Open Space zone: sport and active recreation</p>
Urban environment	<p>in relation to the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter has the same meaning as in clause 1.4 of the National Policy Statement on Urban Development 2020:</p> <p>means any area of land (regardless of size, and irrespective of local authority or statistical boundaries) that:</p> <p>(a) is, or is intended to be, predominantly urban in character; and</p> <p>(b) is, or is intended to be, part of a housing and labour market of at least 10,000 people.</p>
Urban environment allotment	<p>has the same meaning as in s76(4C) of the RMA and means an allotment within the meaning of s218 RMA (as set out below):</p> <p>a) that is no greater than 4 000 m²; and</p> <p>b) that is connected to a reticulated water supply system and a reticulated sewerage system; and</p> <p>c) on which there is a building used for industrial or commercial purposes or as a dwelling house; and</p> <p>d) that is not reserve (within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Reserves Act 1977) or subject to a conservation management plan or conservation management strategy prepared in accordance with the Conservation Act 1987 or the Reserves Act 1977.</p>
Urban tree	means a tree in an urban environment allotment.
Urban zones	means in relation to the Stormwater chapter, means all industrial, commercial and residential zones, the Settlement Zone and Rural Lifestyle Zone.
Vegetation clearance	<p>means the removal, trimming, felling, or modification of any indigenous vegetation or the deliberate alteration of hydrological functions that support indigenous vegetation.</p> <p>It includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. cutting; 2. crushing; 3. cultivation; 4. overplanting; 5. soil disturbance including direct drilling;

	<p>6. application of chemicals including herbicide;</p> <p>7. burning;</p> <p>8. the deliberate application of water, fertiliser or oversowing where it would change the ecological conditions such that the resident indigenous plant(s) are killed by competitive exclusion, including dryland cushionfield species; and</p> <p>9. the drainage of wetlands or lakes.</p> <p>It does not include incidental loss from:</p> <p>1. grazing of land as part of established farming practice within a site;</p> <p>2. walking;</p> <p>3. sampling or undertaking studies;</p> <p>4. natural hazards.</p>
Vehicle crossing	means the formed and constructed vehicle entry/exit from the carriageway of any road up to and including that portion of the road boundary of any site across which vehicle entry or exit is obtained to and from the site, and includes any culvert, bridge or kerbing.
Vehicle movement	A single motor vehicle journey to or from a site.
Vehicle orientated commercial activities	<p>means any of the following activities:</p> <p>a) service stations;</p> <p>b) truck stops;</p> <p>c) retail activities (or groups of retail activities using common vehicle crossings) with a total gross floor area of more than 500m²;</p> <p>d) any activity on a site that generates over:</p> <p>i. 30 vehicle movements per day with any vehicle access directly onto an Arterial Road; and</p> <p>ii. 60 vehicle movements per day with vehicle access only onto other roads.</p>
Vessels	shall have the same meaning as in Maritime Rules Part 91 and for the sake of clarity shall include a boat powered by motor or engine, jet ski, kayak, paddleboard and surfboard or any other object intended or used to carry or support a person in or on the water.
Visitor accommodation	means land and/or buildings used for accommodating visitors, subject to a tariff being paid, and includes any ancillary activities.
NPS	
Wāhi tūpuna	means an area identified as wāhi tūpuna in SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori.
Waitaki Power Scheme	means the structures, works, facilities, components, plant and activities undertaken to facilitate and enable the generation of electricity from water in the Waitaki River Catchment, including any mitigations associated with the Scheme. It includes power stations, dams, weirs, control structures, penstocks,

	canals, tunnels, siphons, spillways, intakes, storage of goods materials and substances, switchyards, fish and elver screens and passes, races, booms, site investigation works, erosion and flood control activities, land drainage, sediment and weed control, access requirements (including public access), jetties, slipways and landing places, signs, earthworks, monitoring, investigation and communication equipment and transmission network. It includes the scheme core sites and scheme operating easements.
Waitaki Power Scheme Core Sites	means land that is owned by the owner of the Waitaki Power Scheme and managed for hydro generation purposes associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme.
Waitaki Power Scheme Operating Easements	means land that the owner of the Waitaki Power Scheme has registered operating easement over, or where yet to be registered, the Crown has committed to provide such easements within the Deed of Operating Easement between the Ministers of Finance and State-Owned Enterprises and Electricity Corporation of New Zealand dated 16 April 1993.
Waitaki Power Scheme Existing Footprint	means those structures, works or components of the scheme that are located outside of the Waitaki Power Scheme Core Sites and the Waitaki Power Scheme Operating Easements existing <i>[on the date of notification of the Proposed District Plan]</i> .
Waitaki Power Scheme Enhancement	means the development of new machinery, buildings, plant, structures, facilities, works, networks or components and operating facilities enabling new electricity generation or transmission opportunities.
Waitaki Power Scheme Maintenance	means undertaking work and activities, including erosion control works, necessary to keep the Waitaki Power Scheme operating at an efficient and safe level.
Waitaki Power Scheme Refurbishment	means the upgrade, renewal or replacement (to gain efficiencies in generating and transmitting electricity) of existing machinery, buildings, plant, structures, facilities, works, networks or components and operating facilities associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme.
Wastewater	means any combination of two or more of the following wastes: sewage, greywater or industrial and trade waste.
NPS	
Waterbody	has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below):
NPS	means fresh water or geothermal water in a river, lake, stream, pond, wetland, or aquifer, or any part thereof, that is not located within the coastal marine area.
Wetland	has the meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below):
NPS	Includes permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, and land water margins that support a natural ecosystem of plants and animals that are adapted to wet conditions.

Wilding conifer	<p>For the sake of clarity, a wetland includes a kettle hole.</p> <p>has the same meaning as in Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017 (as set out below):</p> <p>means a self-established conifer species tree resulting from seed spread from plantation forestry, shelter belts, amenity planting, or an already established wilding conifer species tree population.</p> <p>Note:</p> <p>Within the Waitaki District species which have been identified as meeting the definition include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pinus contorta (Lodgepole pine) • Pinus nigra (Corsican pine) • Larix decidua (European larch) • Pseudotsuga menziesii (Douglas fir or Oregon) • Pinus ponderosa (Ponderosa pine)
Woodlot	<p>means a stand of trees for the purposes of firewood, the creation of other wood products, a carbon sink, erosion control, pest, or wilding tree management purposes, but excluding plantation forestry.</p>

NH

Natural Hazards

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNGHĒRA Ā ROHĒ O WAITAKI

Natural Hazards

Introduction

The Waitaki District is vulnerable to a wide range of natural hazards. These hazards can affect people, property, infrastructure and the wider environment. More significantly, natural hazards can lead to a loss of human life. Therefore, it is important to recognise these hazards and to manage activities in order to limit the exposure of people, property and the environment to risk.

Flooding: There are two flooding overlays in the District, the Flood Assessment Overlay and the Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay. The Flood Assessment Overlay is split further into two areas – Canterbury and Otago.

The Flood Assessment Overlay includes land identified by the Otago and Canterbury Regional Councils where flood hazard may affect public safety, buildings and the infrastructure that supports communities. Environment Canterbury and Otago Regional Council have reviewed their flood hazard mapping using historic flooding information, up-to-date and accurate topographic information, staff knowledge, site visits, and computer-based flood modelling in a few small areas.

The new mapping more accurately defines the major floodplains in the Waitaki District, giving a clearer indication of where flooding is possible. It does not provide any information on how often flooding may happen or how severe it might be. The mapping is intended to identify land where the potential for flooding may exist and should be investigated further at a site-specific level if subdivisions or buildings are proposed. Land within the mapped areas has not necessarily flooded in the past.

The mapping is focused on areas floodable from rivers or major streams and does not include local surface runoff flooding. It is also focused on rivers and streams close to existing development, or where there is potential for future development. There are many rivers and streams in remote areas of the district, which often flow in narrow gorges through steep hill country; these remote streams and upper river catchments are impractical to map and are not under any significant development pressure, so were not included in the mapping.

The Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay covers land on the southern side of the Waitaki River that may be subject to flooding from the Waitaki River and has been developed using a computer hydraulic model to describe and map the flood hazard characteristics associated with the lower Waitaki River floodplain.

This chapter includes objectives, policies and rules for activities, subdivision, land use and development occurring within the two Flood Assessment Overlay areas.

Land Instability: Land instability refers to land, generally steep slopes and cliffs, which have the potential to slip when saturated with water, or during a strong earthquake. Geological characteristics and soil types in the District mean that some areas are at risk of land instability. The Moeraki area has an extensive history of land instability and slips.

The chapter includes objectives, policies and rules regulating land use in the Moeraki area which is supported by detailed research and analysis of the risk to people, property and the environment.

Note that there is no land instability data currently held for the Canterbury part of the Waitaki District.

Alluvial Fans: An Alluvial Fan Awareness Overlay has been applied to alluvial fans in the Waitaki District. The alluvial fan information available is limited and the risk is understood to be low, therefore it does not warrant control at an individual development level. Additionally, the alluvial fan mapping has been done at a regional scale which is not sufficiently detailed to support land use planning rules or to trigger resource consenting requirements. The alluvial fans in the Waitaki District are considered lower risk than those that would be found in more mountainous terrain.

Note that there is no alluvial fan data currently held for the Canterbury part of the Waitaki District.

Surface Fault Rupture: Surface fault rupture is a different, and less common, earthquake hazard from earthquake shaking. It is the permanent ripping and warping of the ground surface along a fault as the ground on one side moves sideways and/or up, relative to ground on the other side during an earthquake on that fault. Surface fault rupture will generally only occur when the earthquake on a fault is magnitude 7 or larger. The ripping and buckling of the ground from movement on a fault only affects a narrow area of land a few tens to a few hundreds of metres wide along the fault. If the location of faults is known, development can be avoided or managed in those areas to reduce the likelihood of buildings or infrastructure being damaged in future earthquakes on those faults. Known and suspected active faults in the District have been mapped as part of regional fault mapping programmes. Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Awareness Overlays are included for awareness purposes. There are also objectives, policies and rules for subdivision, critical facilities and regionally significant infrastructure, education facilities, retirement facilities and buildings containing hazardous substances within the overlay area. Deformation associated with faults has not been mapped at a suitable scale to draw fault avoidance zones.

Liquefaction: Liquefaction is a process whereby soil behaves more like a liquid than a solid during strong earthquake shaking. This can cause heavy things on the soil (like houses) to tilt or sink, things buried under the soil (like tanks) to float upwards, and can cause sediment to be ejected up to the ground surface to form 'sand boils', or in extreme cases, sheets of sand and silt. The Liquefaction Assessment Overlay in the Plan covers areas identified by the Regional Councils where the local geology, soil type and groundwater level indicate that damage from liquefaction is possible and requires further site specific investigation.

Wildfire: Wildfire is a fire which mostly occurs in a rural area, where typically there is a build-up of easily combustible vegetation. Wildfires may be caused by natural sources, such as lightning, accidental man-made ignition, such as a cigarette butt, sparking from the use of machinery, or from an out of control rubbish or crop burn-off fire, or it may start as a result of arson. The Plan manages risk from wildfire through applying setbacks for buildings from woodlots and shelter belts.

Other natural hazards

The District is also susceptible to additional hazards, such as severe winds, cyclones, droughts, and naturally occurring hazards. Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) plays a role in hazard management and some risks from events with low probability but high potential impact are better addressed through measures put in place by CDEM. Along with the District and Regional Councils, CDEM also plays an education role in responding to natural hazards. WDC also has functions under

the Building Act 2004 pertaining to management of natural hazards, such as, in respect of buildings in wind zones, building to withstand earthquake shaking and snow loadings, and building on land subject to natural hazards.

Approach to natural hazards in the Plan

The effects of natural hazards vary in terms of both their likelihood and consequence. Some natural hazards may occur relatively frequently and may damage property, whereas other natural hazards occur infrequently, but when they do occur, they pose serious risk to life.

The Plan manages natural hazards through policies and rules attached to different hazards and overlays. The rules vary according to the type of natural hazard, the risk it poses, and the sensitivity of the activity proposed. The overlays and mapped areas are based on the best available information at the time of preparing the Plan. However, inevitably, due to the scale of areas covered by the research and modelling used to produce the maps, there may be variations at the site-specific level.

A flexible risk-based approach has been adopted to address the risk associated with natural hazards. A risk-based approach to natural hazards balances allowing for people and communities to use their property and undertake activities, whilst also limiting the risk of harm to life or significant assets as a result of a natural hazard event. The District Plan also advocates an adaptive management approach to managing natural hazards and the effects of climate change.

Natural hazards are addressed in two chapters; the Natural Hazards Chapter covers non-coastal hazards, and the Coastal Environment Chapter covers coastal hazards such as coastal erosion, inundation and tsunami. Both chapters take the same risk-based approach to natural hazards. To avoid duplication, this chapter provides an overview of all hazards within the Waitaki District and the risk-based approach to managing those hazards (both coastal and non-coastal). However, the objectives, policies and rules in the Natural Hazards Chapter do not cover coastal hazards. The objectives, policies and rules in the Coastal Environment Chapter address coastal hazards.

User Notes:

For some activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Plan users are encouraged to check all District-Wide Matters chapters, as well as the relevant zone chapter.

The Coastal Environment Chapter contains provisions relating to coastal natural hazards.

Additional objectives, policies and rules relating to infrastructure activities within areas subject to a natural hazard overlay, are found in the Infrastructure Chapter and Energy Chapter.

Please refer to the General Approach chapter for more information on the steps plan users should take to determine what rules apply to an activity and to determine the consent status of an activity.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

Objectives

NH-O1 Natural hazard risk

The risks from natural hazards, including the effects of climate change, and their impact on people, property and the environment is recognised and understood, and avoided or appropriately mitigated.

NH-O2 Climate change

The effects of climate change and its influence on the frequency and severity of natural hazards are recognised and provided for.

Policies

NH-P1 Identification of natural hazard areas

As information becomes available, identify and map land that may be subject to natural hazards, including taking into account the effects of climate change.

NH-P2 Climate change

Require the likely effects of climate change to be considered when assessing risk from natural hazards.

NH-P3 Risk based approach

Avoid subdivision, use and development in areas where natural hazards may occur, unless it can be demonstrated that the risk from natural hazards to people, property, and the environment can be mitigated to an acceptable level, taking into consideration the:

1. likelihood of the natural hazard event; and
2. type and characteristics of the natural hazard; and
3. potential consequence of the natural hazard event, including cumulative effects; and
4. effects of climate change; and
5. in relation to critical infrastructure, those matters in NH-P4

NH-P4 Critical facilities and regionally significant infrastructure

Avoid locating critical facilities and regionally significant infrastructure in areas with identified natural hazard risks, unless it can be demonstrated that:

1. there are no other feasible or practicable alternatives to locating inside the area; and
2. there are operational needs or functional needs for the location; and
3. the design and function are resilient to natural hazard risk.

NH-P5 Natural protection features

Encourage the use, protection, maintenance and enhancement of natural features, buffers and systems, such as wetlands and vegetation, which provide protection from natural hazard risk.

NH-P6 Site specific assessment/investigation

A risk assessment will be required for subdivision, use and development in areas subject to risk from natural hazards that takes into account all of the following:

1. the type, frequency and scale of the natural hazard and whether the effects will likely be temporary or permanent; and
2. the type of activity being undertaken and its vulnerability to natural hazard events; and
3. the consequence of a natural hazard event in relation to the proposed activity; and
4. the suitability of any proposed new allotment and intended future use; and
5. the potential effects, including positive effects on public health and safety and other property; and
6. the potential effects, including positive effects on social, cultural and economic well-being; and
7. any exacerbation of an existing natural hazard risk; and
8. any risk reduction or hazard mitigation measures proposed, including relocation and recovery; and
9. any opportunities to take an adaptive management approach to addressing the risk.

NH-P7 Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay

Except as provided for in NH-P4, avoid subdivision, use and development in the Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay where a site-specific assessment identifies the site as a High Flood Hazard Area, unless it can be demonstrated that the risks can be mitigated so that:

1. it is not likely to result in loss of life or serious injuries in the event of a natural hazard occurrence; and
2. there is not likely to be significant damage or loss in the event of a natural hazard occurrence; and
3. it is not likely to require new or upgraded hazard mitigation works to mitigate or avoid the natural hazard; and

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

4. It is not likely to exacerbate the effects of the natural hazard.

In all other cases, where the site is not in a High Flood Hazard Area, provide for subdivision, use and development where:

1. significant adverse effects on people and property are avoided; and
2. the use or development is not likely to suffer material damage in a flood event; and
3. new buildings have a floor level that will avoid inundation in a 0.5% Annual Exceedance Probability (AEP) flood event or are otherwise designed to mitigate damage to property from a flood event; and
4. spaces that store hazardous substances will not be inundated.

NH-P8 Otago Flood Assessment Overlay and Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay

Except as provided for in NH-P4, provide for subdivision, use and development in the Otago Flood Assessment Overlay and Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay where:

1. significant adverse effects on people and property are avoided; and
2. the use or development is not likely to suffer material damage in a flood event; and
3. new buildings have a floor level that will avoid inundation; and
4. spaces that store hazardous substances will not be inundated.

NH-P9 Moeraki Land Instability Overlay

1. Avoid subdivision, use and development in the very high and high risk areas, unless a geotechnical assessment can demonstrate that the risk can be mitigated to an acceptable level; and
2. manage subdivision, use and development in the moderate risk area where a geotechnical assessment can demonstrate that the risk can be mitigated to an acceptable level; and
3. provide for subdivision, use and development in the low and very low risk areas, where a geotechnical assessment can demonstrate the risk is acceptable.

NH-P10 Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Awareness Overlay– Subdivision

1. Require applications for subdivision of sites that are identified within the Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Awareness Overlay – Subdivision to identify and map a fault avoidance zone at a site-specific scale; and
2. provide for subdivision in the Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Awareness Overlay - Subdivision, where any future allotments, buildings and infrastructure can be set back from any fault avoidance zone to mitigate the potential effects of fault rupture to an acceptable level; and
3. avoid subdivision in instances where future allotments, buildings and infrastructure cannot set back from any fault avoidance zone.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

NH-P11 Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Awareness Overlay – Activities and Buildings

Require applications for critical facilities and regionally significant infrastructure, education facilities, retirement facilities and buildings containing hazardous substances within the Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Awareness Overlay – Activities and Buildings to demonstrate that any potential effects of fault rupture are avoided or mitigated as far as practicable.

NH-P12 Liquefaction Assessment Overlay

Provide for subdivision in the Liquefaction Assessment Overlay where it can be demonstrated that the potential risk of liquefaction is mitigated to an acceptable level.

NH-P13 Wildfire – subdivision and land use

Ensure that subdivision and land use in areas where there is actual or potential risk to people and property from wildfire achieve appropriate setbacks and mitigate the risk to an acceptable level.

NH-P14 Other natural hazard awareness overlays

Encourage proposals for subdivision, use and development in a natural hazard awareness overlay to undertake an assessment of natural hazard risk and incorporate methods to reduce or mitigate the risk to an acceptable level.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

Rules

NH – FLOODING

Note: the requirement to identify high flood hazard areas currently only applies to the Canterbury region of the Waitaki District.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

NH-R1 Buildings, structures and fences in the Otago Flood Assessment Overlay		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The building or structure is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a below ground swimming pool; or 2. a deck; or 3. an unenclosed building without a floor; or 4. a post and wire or post and rail fence; or 5. a farm building in a Rural Zone that has an unsealed or permeable floor; or <p>PER-2 The building activity is for the maintenance, repair or alteration of an existing building and does not increase the building footprint; or</p> <p>PER-3 Any building is not greater than 10m² in area and the cumulative area of additions does not exceed 20m² over a 10-year period.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with any of PER-1, PER-2, and/or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. mitigation of flooding effects; and 2. floor levels; and 3. access, including safe egress from the site/building; and 4. risk to people, property and the environment during a flood event; and 5. flooding effects/displacement of flood waters on and/or off site; and 6. effects of any proposed mitigation; and 7. the intended use of the building or structure; and 8. any storage of hazardous substances. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p><u>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u> Pursuant to section 88 of the Resource Management Act, any application made under this provision must contain a flood assessment prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced professional.</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

NH-R2 Buildings, structures and fences in the Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The building or structure is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a below ground swimming pool; or 2. a deck; or 3. an unenclosed building without a floor; or 4. a post and wire or post and rail fence; or 5. a farm building in a Rural Zone that has an unsealed or permeable floor; or <p>PER-2 The building work is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. for the maintenance, repair or alteration of an existing building; and 2. does not increase the building footprint; or <p>PER-3</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any building has a finished floor level equal to or higher than the minimum floor level specified in a flood assessment prepared in accordance with NH-S1; and 2. is not located in a High Flood Hazard Area as determined in a flood assessment prepared in accordance with NH-S1. 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2; and</p> <p>RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3 and the building, structure or fence is not located in a High Flood Hazard Area, as determined by a flood assessment certificate prepared in accordance with NH-S1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. mitigation of flooding effects; and 2. floor levels; and 3. access, including safe egress from the site/building; and 4. risk to people, property and the environment during a flood event; and 5. flooding effects/displacement of flood waters on and/or off site; and 6. effects of any proposed mitigation; and 7. the intended use of the building or structure; and 8. any storage of hazardous substances. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-2</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u> Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act 1991, any application made under this provision must contain a</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

flood assessment certificate prepared in accordance with NH-S1.

NH-R3	Buildings, structures and fences in the Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay	
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The building or structure is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a below ground swimming pool; or 2. a deck; or 3. an unenclosed building without a floor; or 4. a post and wire or post and rail fence; or 5. a farm building in a Rural Zone that has an unsealed or permeable floor; or <p>PER-2 The building work is for the maintenance, repair or alteration of an existing building and does not increase the building footprint.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. mitigation of flooding effects; and 2. flooding effects/displacement of flood waters on and/or off site; and 3. risk to people, property and the environment during a flood event; and 4. effects of any proposed mitigation; and 5. floor levels; and 6. access, including safe egress from the site/building; and 7. the intended use of the building or structure; and 8. any storage of hazardous substances. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p><u>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u> Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act 1991, any application made under this provision must contain a flood assessment prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced professional.</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

NH-R4 Earthworks excluding land disturbance in all Flood Assessment Overlays		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the earthworks do not exceed 10m³ per year and 20m³ cumulatively in any 10 year period; and the earthworks do not involve the filling of more than 200mm above natural ground level; and the earthworks do not involve the cut of more than 500mm below natural ground level; or <p>PER-2 The earthworks relate to the maintenance, repair, replacement and upgrade of natural hazard mitigation works permitted under NH-R5.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> location, nature and scale of the earthworks; and mitigation of flooding and drainage effects; and effects on land stability, flooding, waterways, ground levels and dispersed effects on and off site. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p><u>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u> Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act 1991, any application made under this provision must contain a flood assessment prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced professional.</p>
<p><i>Note: A consent from the regional council may also be required for earthworks within a flood assessment overlay.</i></p>		

NH-R5 Natural hazard mitigation works in all Flood Assessment Overlays – maintenance, repair, replacement and upgrading		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The natural hazard mitigation works is within 25m of the existing alignment or location, vertically and horizontally; and</p> <p>PER-2</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

<p>The footprint of the natural hazard mitigation works is not increased by more than 25%; and</p> <p>PER-3</p> <p>The activity is undertaken by or on behalf of Canterbury Regional Council, Otago Regional Council or Waitaki District Council.</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the likely effectiveness of the natural hazard mitigation works and the need for them; and 2. the extent of any adverse social, cultural and environmental effects, including on any sensitive environments; and 3. any potential adverse effects of diverting or blocking overland flow path(s), including upstream and downstream flood risks; and 4. any increased flood risk for people, property, or public spaces; and 5. the extent to which alternative locations and options for the natural hazard mitigation works have been considered and the merits of those; and 6. any positive effects of the proposal on the community.
---	---

NH-R6	Activities in the Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay, the Otago Flood Assessment Overlay and the Waitaki River Floodplain Overlay (except as provided for by NH-R4 and NH-R5)	
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity is one of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. farming 2. horticulture 3. viticulture 4. forestry, including plantation forestry 5. mining 6. quarrying 7. recreation or leisure activity including sports fields 8. temporary events 9. at grade parking and loading areas 	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and if the activity is located within the Canterbury region of the District it is not located in a High Flood Hazard Area as determined in a flood assessment certificate prepared in accordance with NH-S1.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. mitigation of flooding effects; and 2. floor levels, including alternative means of complying with any floor level specified in a flood assessment; and 3. methods to manage the activity and people during a flood event; and

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

	<p>4. access, including safe egress from the site/building; and</p> <p>5. the nature of the activity and the risk and vulnerability to flood events.</p> <p><u>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></p> <p><i>Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act 1991, any application made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a flood assessment certificate prepared in accordance with NH-S1.</i></p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1</p>
--	--

NH FLOODING STANDARD – CANTERBURY REGION

NH-S1	Flood assessment certificate
<p>Within the Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay;</p> <p>A flood assessment certificate shall be provided by Canterbury Regional Council, which specifies:</p> <p>(a) whether or not the building or activity is located on land that is within a High Flood Hazard Area; and</p> <p>(b) the minimum finished floor level for any new building or structure that is 300mm above the assessed flood level.</p> <p>The flood assessment will be completed with reference to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the most up to date models and maps held by Waitaki District Council or Canterbury Regional Council; and 2. any relevant field information; and 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

3. any site specific flood assessment prepared by a suitably qualified and experience professional.

NH – LAND INSTABILITY

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

NH-R7	Earthworks in the Moeraki Land Instability Overlay – Very Low Risk and Low Risk Areas	
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The quantity of earthworks does not exceed: 1. 300m² in any 12 month period per site in the Settlement Zone; or 2. 500m² in any 12 month period per site in the General Rural Zone; and</p> <p>PER-2 The volume of earthworks does not exceed 10m³ per 100m²; and</p> <p>PER-3 1. the cut batter gradient shall not exceed 1.5:1 (horizontal: vertical); and 2. the fill batter gradient shall not exceed 2:1 (horizontal: vertical); and 3. the crest of any cut shall be set back at least 300mm from the boundary; and 4. the toe of any fill shall be set back from the boundary by at least the depth of the fill.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. potential risk to people, property and the environment; and 2. any mitigation measures proposed; and 3. effects of any mitigation measures; and 4. suitability of any infrastructure to withstand any slope movement. <p>Notification: Any application made under <i>RDIS-1</i> is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

NH-R8	Buildings, structures (including additions and alterations) in the Moeraki Land Instability Overlay – Very Low and Low Risk Areas	
All zones	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1</p> <p>An engineering assessment from a suitably qualified and experienced engineer is provided to WDC to confirm that there are no indicators of slope instability.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. potential risk to people, property and the environment, including potential risk off-site; and 2. any mitigation measures proposed; and 3. effects of any mitigation measures; and 4. suitability of any infrastructure to withstand slope movement. <p><i>Note: Where a building or structure is constructed in accordance with any geotechnical conditions of a resource consent that has already been approved within the last two years, then this rule can be considered to be complied with.</i></p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

NH-R9 Earthworks in the Moeraki Land Instability Overlay – High and Very High Risk Areas		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</p> <p>Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act, any application made under this rule must be accompanied by a geotechnical report that demonstrates the appropriateness of the site for the proposed development.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

NH-R10 Buildings, structures (including additions and alterations) in the Moeraki Land Instability Overlay – High and Very High-Risk Areas		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Non-Complying</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</p> <p>Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act, any application made under this rule must be accompanied by a geotechnical report that demonstrates the appropriateness of the site for the proposed development.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

NH – FAULT HAZARD

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

NH-R11	Critical facilities and regionally significant infrastructure, education facilities, retirement facilities and buildings containing hazardous substances in the Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Awareness Overlay – activities and buildings	
All zones	<p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications: Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act, any application made under this rule must be accompanied by an assessment of the surface fault rupture risk (likelihood and potential consequences) posed by the fault, undertaken by a suitably qualified professional, including any recommendations for locating or designing the facility to avoid or mitigate the potential adverse effects of surface fault rupture. The investigation report must also be supplied to Canterbury Regional Council.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

NH – WILDFIRE

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

NH-R12 Wildfire – buildings, plantation forestry, woodlots and shelterbelts		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The plantation forestry, woodlot or shelterbelt is no wider than 30m and is setback (measured from the outside extent of the canopy):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 30m from any residential unit or other principal building on an adjoining property; and 2. 30m from any zone that is not a rural zone; and 3. 5m from any adjoining legally established accessway to a residential unit or other principal building. <p>PER-2 1. The residential unit or principal building is setback 30m from the outside extent of the canopy of any woodlot or shelterbelt.</p> <p><i>Note: Discussion with Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ) should be undertaken to determine specific steps to manage fire risk and maintain an effective fire break or setback.</i></p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. potential risk to people, property and the environment; and 2. the extent to which any vegetation required for visual screening of a principal building affects the wildfire risk to any residential unit or other principal building; and 3. any mitigation measures proposed.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

NH – Natural Hazards

NH – All Natural Hazard Overlays

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

NH-R13	Small scale renewable electricity generation activities and investigation activities	
All zones	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 The activity is located within a Natural Hazard Overlay; and</p> <p>RDIS-2 Investigation activities comply with ENG-S5.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the benefits arising; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. the location, size, colour and reflectivity any structure; and 4. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent properties; and 5. any health and safety effects, including noise; and 6. any adverse effects on any identified protected item, feature or area; and 7. any adverse effects on the identified values and qualities of any feature, landscape or area; and 8. for activities under RDIS-2, the matters of discretion for any infringed standard. <p>Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-2.</p>

HH

Historic Heritage

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHĀRA A ROHE O WAITAKI

This chapter contains provisions that have legal effect pursuant to Section 86(B) of the RMA. They are identified by a blue highlighted rule number.

Historic Heritage

Introduction

The Waitaki District has a wealth of historic heritage from several waves of settlement by Māori, Europeans and Chinese. Heritage buildings, monuments and memorials, structures, sites and areas provide connections with our past and help shape the identity of communities across the District. Alongside shaping identity, historic heritage creates special character and adds amenity to areas of the District. Maintaining sites, buildings and areas with heritage values can also provide future economic opportunities in heritage tourism.

WDC has a responsibility to recognise and protect heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. Without appropriate protection, historic heritage could degrade or be lost completely. There is a duty to pass on our heritage to future generations.

The conservation of heritage structures has the added advantage of contributing towards sustainability goals. Retention, adaptive reuse and retrofitting of heritage buildings reduces carbon emissions, helping New Zealand toward our 2030 net zero carbon goal and building resilience to the effects of climate change.

This chapter of the District Plan includes provisions relating to:

1. Historic Heritage Items

This chapter contains objectives, policies, and rules relating to the schedule of Historic Heritage Items. The Plan regulates the alteration or demolition of both the exterior and interior of the heritage buildings and items identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items. SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items contains buildings, structures, memorials, heritage sites and other features. The Plan also manages the setting of Historic Heritage Items. All building interiors are regulated unless specifically noted as being excluded in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items.

2. Ōamaru Historic Area

The District Plan identifies and maps a historic heritage area in the Ōamaru town centre. The Ōamaru Historic Area contains a concentration and continuity of buildings and structures with similar heritage values. Many buildings are individually listed as Heritage Items with specific controls contained in Part A of this Historic Heritage Chapter. However, the Historic Area also has many buildings that have not been listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, but that have significant heritage value when considered as a collection and whose appearance and character contributes significantly to the high heritage streetscape values. Objectives, policies and rules relating to these character contributing buildings are found in Part B of this chapter. Character contributing buildings along with a small remaining number of buildings classified as non-contributing buildings are all listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings. The Ōamaru Historic Area is an overlay over the various underlying zones.

Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

Waitaki's heritage includes sites and places of cultural and heritage value and often these sites, whether pa, midden, rock art sites or others, sit within a Wāhi Tūpuna area which recognises a wider cultural landscape. These cultural landscape areas are managed in this Plan through provisions in the Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori Chapter.

Archaeological sites

SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items contains a number of items that are also archaeological sites. The archaeological sites scheduled in the District Plan are not an extensive record of the total number of sites that exist, but a smaller number that have been assessed in detail as having significant heritage value.

Archaeological sites are any place in Aotearoa New Zealand (including buildings and structures) that are associated with pre-1900 human activity, where there is evidence relating to the history of New Zealand that can be investigated using archaeological methods. There are a large number of archaeological sites identified in the Waitaki district. The **New Zealand Archaeological Association** (NZAA) in partnership with **Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga** and the Department of Conservation operate **ArchSite** – a national online database containing information about recorded archaeological sites in New Zealand. Though not exhaustive, ArchSite can be a means of undertaking an initial check of the subject site. Early consultation with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga is recommended.

Archaeological Authority process

All archaeological sites are protected under Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. The HNZPTA 2014 makes it unlawful to destroy or modify the whole or part of an archaeological site without the prior authority of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga.

An archaeological authority is a separate process, and additional to obtaining any resource consents require under this District Plan. If you wish to do any earthworks that will or may modify or destroy the whole or any part of an archaeological site, you must first obtain an authority from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. This is the case regardless of whether the site is designated, or the activity is permitted under the District Plan or Regional Plan, or a resource or building consent has been granted.

The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Accidental Discovery Protocol (APP3 – The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Accidental Discovery Protocol) manages unidentified archaeological sites that may be discovered as a result of earthworks. It is not always appropriate to operate under an Accidental Discovery Protocol. The protocol applies to any area, not just scheduled archaeological sites.

Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga should be consulted regarding any activity which may result in the modification, damage or destruction of any entry on the New Zealand Heritage List/Rārangi Kōrero or any archaeological site recorded on ArchSite.

User Notes:

Objectives, policies and rules relating to infrastructure activities on or within historic heritage items or their heritage settings are found in the Infrastructure Chapter and Energy Chapter.

For some activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Plan users are encouraged to check all District-Wide Matters chapters, as well as the relevant zone chapter.

For activities not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary, discretionary activity in this District-Wide Matter chapter, please defer to the underlying zone or any other relevant overlay rules to determine the activity status.

Please refer to the General Approach chapter for more information on the steps plan users should take to determine what rules apply to any activity and to determine the consent status of an activity.

Other requirements outside of the District Plan:

- 1. Archaeological sites are any place in Aotearoa New Zealand (including buildings and structures) that are associated with pre-1900 human activity, where there is evidence relating to the history of New Zealand that can be investigated using archaeological methods. There are a large number of archaeological sites identified in the Waitaki district. The New Zealand Archaeological Association (NZAA) in partnership with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and the Department of Conservation operate ArchSite – an online database containing information about recorded archaeological sites in New Zealand. Though not exhaustive, ArchSite can be a means of undertaking an initial check of the subject site. Early consultation with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga is recommended.*
- 2. All archaeological sites are protected under Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. The HNZPTA 2014 makes it unlawful to destroy or modify the whole or part of an archaeological site without the prior authority of Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga.*
- 3. This is a separate process, and additional to obtaining any resource consents require under this District Plan. If you wish to do any earthworks that will or may modify or destroy the whole or any part of an archaeological site, you must first obtain an authority from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga. This is the case regardless of whether the site is designated, or the activity is permitted under the District Plan or Regional Plan, or a resource or building consent has been granted.*
- 4. The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Accidental Discovery Protocol (APP3 – The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Accidental Discovery Protocol) manages unidentified archaeological sites that may be discovered as a result of earthworks. It is not always appropriate to operate under an Accidental Discovery Protocol. The protocol applies to any area, not just scheduled archaeological sites.*
- 5. Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga should be consulted regarding any activity which may result in the modification, damage or destruction of any entry on the New Zealand Heritage List/ Rārangī Kōrero or any archaeological site recorded on the New Zealand Archaeological Association's (NZAA) national database of recorded archaeological sites, Archsite.*
- 6. SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items contains a number of items that are also archaeological sites. However, archaeological sites may also be found elsewhere across the District.*

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

Part A: Historic Heritage -

Proposed for DPR SC

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

Objectives

HH-O1 Protection of heritage

The District's historic heritage is recognised, maintained and protected in order that the heritage of the District be retained.

HH-O2 Use and adaptive re-use of historic heritage

Historic Heritage Items and their heritage settings are sympathetically used, adaptively re-used and retained.

HH-O3 Enhancement and restoration

The heritage values of Historic Heritage Items are enhanced, or restored where possible.

Policies

HH-P1 Recognise historic heritage

Identify Historic Heritage Items and their associated heritage settings throughout the Waitaki District that warrant protection in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, and are significant in terms of one or more of the following values:

1. historic;
2. cultural;
3. architectural and aesthetic;
4. archaeological;
5. setting, context and townscape;
6. technological, construction and craftsmanship;
7. scientific;
8. social, spiritual, symbolic, commemorative and traditional;
9. identity, sense of place (the feelings people have for a particular place and the meaning they take from their relationship with it) and continuity (this refers to an unbroken sense of connection); and
10. the rarity, representativeness and authenticity of the Item or site.

HH-P2 Historic heritage scheduling

Classify Historic Heritage Items and their associated heritage settings using the values in HH-P1 in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, according to their relevant significance, as follows:

1. Category A Items (Exceptional Significance), which:
 - a) meet at least one of the heritage values in HH-P1 at an exceptionally significant level; and

- b) are of exceptional significance to the Waitaki District (and may also be of significance regionally, nationally or internationally), because they convey important aspects of the Waitaki District's historical and cultural themes and activities, and thereby make a strong contribution to the Waitaki District's sense of place and identity; and
 - c) have a high degree of authenticity and integrity, with particularly intact or whole heritage fabric and heritage values.
2. Category B Items (Significant), which:
- a) meet at least one of the heritage values in HH-P1 at significant level; and
 - b) are of significance to the Waitaki District (and may be also of significance regionally, nationally or internationally), because they convey aspects of the Waitaki District's historical and cultural themes and activities, and thereby contribute to the Waitaki District's sense of place and identity; and
 - c) have a moderate degree of authenticity and integrity that clearly demonstrate it is of significance to the Waitaki District.

HH-P3 Benefits of active use, adaptive re-use, and protection of historic heritage

Recognise the social, cultural, environmental and economic benefits of the ongoing protection and use, including re-use, of Historic Heritage Items and their heritage settings.

HH-P4 Heritage maintenance

Enable the use and heritage maintenance of the Historic Heritage Items included in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items where:

1. work is done by a suitably qualified heritage professional in accordance with the International Council on Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) New Zealand Charter for the Conservation of places of Cultural Heritage Value (Revised 2010), including the use of appropriate materials and methods; and
2. the heritage value of the Historic Heritage Item and its heritage setting is maintained; and
3. any animal grazing maintains identified heritage values of the Historic Heritage Item and its heritage setting.

HH-P5 Modern service attachments

Enable attachments to Historic Heritage Items included in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items where:

1. the attachments are for modern services that support the enduring use, adaptive re-use and retention of the Historic Heritage Item; and
2. the location of any attachment is sympathetically integrated and takes into account the values to the Historic Heritage Item; and
3. any attachment is not visible from any adjoining public place and, if on a roof, is aligned with the plane of the roof.

HH-P6 Restoration

Control the heritage restoration of Historic Heritage Items included in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items to ensure that the works, including the design and materials used, reflect the heritage form, fabric and values of the Heritage Item, having regard to:

1. how the works are undertaken, including the design and materials; and
2. the impact on heritage values.

HH-P7 Retaining historic heritage – earthquake and flooding resiliency

Encourage earthquake strengthening and flood protection measures to Historic Heritage Items, or their heritage settings, for the purpose of natural hazard mitigation where the measures:

1. are for the purpose of providing for the ongoing use and longevity of the Historic Heritage Item; and
2. are located and/or screened to be an unobtrusive as practicable; and
3. use materials and designs that reflect the values of the Historic Heritage Item or its heritage setting; and
4. protect, as far as possible, any architectural features and details that contribute to the Item's heritage values; and
5. are visually indistinguishable when viewed from street level for the feature being replaced or where elevated features on façades or roofs are being replaced.

HH-P8 Protecting historic heritage from inappropriate heritage alterations

Provide for alterations to Historic Heritage Items where these avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the heritage fabric and heritage values of the Item identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, having regard to:

1. the extent the proposal is sympathetic to the original design, proportions, floorplans, materials, fabric, finishes and heritage setting; and
2. the extent that the visual impact of alterations is minimised as far as practicable; and
3. the extent to which the loss or obstruction of architectural features and details and significant original features that contribute to the heritage values is avoided, remedied or mitigated; and
4. the extent to which the works are reversible; and
5. the Item's sensitivity to change or capacity to accommodate change without compromising the historic heritage values of the Item; and
6. the cumulative effects of use and development on heritage fabric and values; and
7. whether the proposal is consistent with the conservation principles of the ICOMOS New Zealand Charter (2010).

HH-P9 Relocation of Historic Heritage Items within or beyond their heritage setting

Allow the relocation of Historic Heritage Items within or beyond their heritage setting where it can be demonstrated that:

1. relocation is necessary due to risk to the Historic Heritage Item from natural hazards; or
2. the physical condition of the Historic Heritage Item and its values will be enhanced; and
3. adequate measures are in place to minimise risk of damage to the Historic Heritage Item; and
4. the new location of the Historic Heritage Item is as close to the original location as practicable.

HH-P10 Demolition or destruction of Category B Historic Heritage Items

Only allow the demolition or destruction of Category B Historic Heritage Items where it is demonstrated that:

1. the extent of the work required to retain and/or repair the Item is of such a scale that the values and integrity of the Item would be significantly compromised; or
2. there is a significant risk to public safety or property which cannot be removed or reduced through interim protection measures; or
3. there is no reasonable alternative to demolition, including, but not limited to, the consideration of the following options:
 - a) remedying the risk; and/or
 - b) repair; and/or
 - c) adaptive re-use; and/or
 - d) relocation; and/or
 - e) stabilising the building for future repair; and/or
 - f) partial demolition with minimal effect on the heritage values for which the Item was scheduled; and/or
 - g) façade retention; or
4. the cost of remedying any disrepair or threat to life and/or property is prohibitive.

HH-P11 Demolition or destruction of Category A Historic Heritage Items

Avoid the demolition or destruction of a Category A Historic Heritage Item unless it can be demonstrated that it is in a state which poses an imminent threat to life.

HH-P12 Buildings and structures within heritage settings

Only allow new buildings and structures or external alterations to existing buildings within the heritage setting of a Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, where the heritage significance of the Item and its heritage setting is maintained, by having regard to:

1. the Item's values and significance, including when the Item is a building that is part of a group of similar buildings; and

2. whether the form, scale, design, and appearance (including materials and colour) of the development are compatible with the style, character and scale of the Historic Heritage Item; and
3. ensuring no visual domination of either the heritage setting or the Historic Heritage Item occurs; and
4. the Item and heritage setting's capacity to accommodate change without compromising the historic heritage values of the Item; and
5. the maintenance of existing views of the Item from adjoining public places, or publicly accessible places within the heritage setting, as far as practicable; and
6. the extent to which any services and utilities are located, designed, or screened to be as unobtrusive as practicable; and
7. the extent to which any earthworks avoid or minimise any adverse effects on the heritage values of the Item including any archaeological features; and
8. ensuring that cumulative effects of use and development on the heritage values are considered.

HH-P13 Subdivision of sites containing Historic Heritage Items

Only allow subdivision of a site containing a Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items where the subdivision protects the heritage values of the Heritage Item, or its heritage setting, by considering:

1. whether the subdivision will result in better outcomes for heritage values than would otherwise exist; and
2. whether a consent notice identifying a building platform for any future development has been proposed, and where the building platform location will avoid adverse effects on the Historic Heritage Item and its heritage setting; and
3. whether sufficient curtilage is provided around the Historic Heritage Item to protect heritage values; and
4. the extent to which existing views of the Historic Heritage Item from adjoining public places will be maintained as a result of future development of the site, as far as practicable.

HH-P14 Planning incentives to encourage the sustainable use of Historic Heritage Items

Assist the retention of historic heritage and the sustainable use of historic heritage buildings, items and places, through financial support and other measures including:

1. rates rebates or similar;
2. the waiver of resource consent fees for resource consent applications where the proposal is for works that maintain, support or improve the heritage values or protect the longevity of the Historic Heritage Items;
3. the Waitaki Heritage Fund; and
4. an awards scheme.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

HH-P15 Future consideration of historic heritage

Council continues to investigate the identification and protection of historic heritage areas, historic heritage landscapes, archaeological sites and heritage building interiors.

Proposed for DPR SC

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

Rules

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

HH-R1 Heritage maintenance on Historic Heritage Items listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 If the heritage maintenance works require the use of replacement materials:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. those materials are the same as, or as similar as possible to, the original material, including in terms of; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) colour; b) texture; c) Form; and d) design <p><i>Note: For the purposes of this rule, replacement timber can include any timber with a similar colour, texture and design, and this rule does not require direct replacement of native timbers, e.g. rimu for rimu.</i></p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the manner in which the heritage maintenance works are undertaken, including the nature and design of the replacement materials used and design; 2. the level of intervention needed to carry out the works, including to meet the requirements of the Building Act 2004 and Building Code, and whether any alternative solutions have been fully considered; 3. any adverse effects on heritage values; 4. whether the proposal is supported by a conservation plan or expert heritage report; 5. any mitigation measures and the anticipated effectiveness of any mitigation measures; and 6. the extent of historical records to be created prior to, during and on completion of the works, such as photographic recording to document changes to the heritage item and heritage setting. <p>Notification: Any application made under CON-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>
<p>Note: Works that do not fall within the definition of heritage maintenance are classed as alterations.</p>		

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

HH-R2 Animal grazing on sites and their heritage setting identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items		
All zones	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

HH-R3 Earthworks within the heritage setting of a Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items		
All zones	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 Earthworks undertaken for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established: 1. farm tracks; 2. yards; 3. irrigation infrastructure; 4. fences; 5. dams/ponds; 6. walking and cycling tracks; 7. driveways and access; or 8. stormwater infrastructure, sediment detention ponds, culverts and stormwater drains; and PER-2 The width, length and materials used are the same as that which existed prior to the repair and maintenance being required.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2

HH-R4 Installation of attachments to Historic Heritage Items listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items		
All zones	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The attachment is not to a wall or roof plane that is visible from any adjoining road, footpath or public reserve; and PER-2 The attachment is not to any architectural feature or detail.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

Notes: Full Reports to be reviewed and finalised for works and separately provided for minor works.

HH-R5	New buildings, structures and signs, or alterations to an existing building or structure located within the heritage setting of a Historic Heritage Item in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items	
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER 1 Any new building, structure or sign is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. temporary; and 2. associated with a temporary activity; and 3. is not attached to a heritage structure; and 4. is within the heritage setting no longer than 14 calendar days per year; or <p>PER 2: Alterations to any existing building or structure do not:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. exceed 10m² in GFA and 2m in height; or 2. result in additional storeys beyond the existing building envelope. 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in HH-P12. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a heritage impact assessment addressing the effect the new building or structure will have on the heritage values of the historic heritage item and its setting.</i></p>

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

HH-R6	Heritage restoration of Historic Heritage Items listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items	
All zones	<p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 The proposed heritage restoration plans replicate an earlier or original</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

<p>scheme based on documented plans or images of the Historic Heritage Item.</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the manner in which the works are undertaken, including materials used and design; and 2. any adverse effects on heritage fabric and heritage values; and 3. the visual impact on heritage fabric and heritage values. 	
<p><i>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</i></p> <p>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, photographs or plans that show an earlier or original form of the item.</p> <p><i>Note: Heritage Restoration resource consents are eligible for a waiver of resource consent fees.</i></p>	

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

HH-R7	Earthquake strengthening and flood protection measures to Historic Heritage Items and their heritage settings listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items	
All zones	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in HH-P7. <p><i>Note: Resource consents improving the resiliency of a Historic Heritage Item to natural hazards are eligible for a waiver of resource consent fees.</i></p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>
HH-R8	Any external heritage alterations to a Category B Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items (including to Heritage fabric), except where specifically provided for as a permitted, controlled or discretionary activity	
All zones	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The level of intervention necessary to carry out the works, including to meet the requirements of the 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

<p>Building Act 2004 and Building Code, and alternative solutions considered; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> effects on heritage values, including the extent to which the works minimise the loss of heritage fabric and craftsmanship; and whether the work supports the heritage item having a sustainable long-term use, including adaptive re-use of the heritage item; and design, proportions, layout, materials, and location; and effects on the heritage setting of the Historic Heritage item, including its extent; and cumulative effects on the item and its heritage setting; and whether Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga has been consulted and the outcome of that consultation; and the extent or degree to which any changes are reversible; and any assessments or advice from a suitably qualified and experienced heritage expert; and whether the proposal is supported by a conservation plan; and The extent to which the proposal is consistent with the ICOMOS New Zealand Charter for the Conservation of Places of Cultural Heritage Value (ICOMOS New Zealand Charter 2010). 	
--	--

HH-R9	Any internal heritage alterations affecting the heritage fabric of a Category B Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, except where specifically provided for as a permitted, controlled or discretionary activity	
All zones	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The level of intervention necessary to carry out the works, including to meet the requirements of the 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

<p>Building Act 2004 and Building Code, and alternative solutions considered; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. effects on heritage values, including the extent to which the works minimise the loss of heritage fabric and craftsmanship; and 3. whether the work supports the heritage item having a sustainable long-term use, including adaptive re-use of the heritage item; and 4. design, proportions, layout, materials, and location; and 5. cumulative effects on the item; and 6. whether Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga has been consulted and the outcome of that consultation; and 7. the extent or degree to which any changes are reversible; and 8. any assessments or advice from a suitably qualified and experienced heritage expert; and 9. whether the proposal is supported by a conservation plan; and 10. The extent to which the proposal is consistent with the ICOMOS New Zealand Charter for the Conservation of Places of Cultural Heritage Value (ICOMOS New Zealand Charter 2010). 	
---	--

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

HH-R10	Any external heritage alterations to a Category A Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, except where specifically provided for as a permitted, controlled or restricted discretionary activity	
All zones	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
HH-R11	Any internal heritage alterations affecting the heritage fabric of a Category A Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, except where	

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

specifically provided for as a permitted, controlled or restricted discretionary activity		
All zones	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

HH-R12	Relocation of a Category B Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items	
All zones	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

HH-R13	Relocation of a Category A Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items	
All zones	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

HH-R14	Any demolition of a Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items	
All zones	Activity status: Non-Complying <i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i> <i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, financial evidence of alternatives to support the proposal for demolition and a conservation assessment, prepared by a suitably qualified person, demonstrating why demolition is the preferred option.</i>	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Note: If a Heritage Item is completely or largely destroyed, by fire, natural hazard or similar, its heritage is lost and replacement or replication is not required or expected.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

NON-REGULATORY METHODS:

WDC will:

- HH-M1 Maintain a comprehensive schedule of items of historic heritage significance to the Waitaki District Council and supporting assessments of the values of each Historic Heritage Item, including the regular reviewing of, updating and adding to the schedule.
- HH-M2 Ensure relevant information on sites of built heritage significance is entered into the schedule for Land Information Memoranda and Project Information Memoranda.
- HH-M3 Encourage owners or developers to consult with Heritage New Zealand and other heritage design experts.
- HH-M4 Develop a heritage incentives policy that could include the waiver of any fees or remission of rates, or annual funding of the Waitaki Heritage Fund.
- HH-M5
 - i. adopt a leadership role to co-ordinate and facilitate historic heritage protection; and
 - ii. demonstrate leadership when having regard to heritage values; and
 - iii. promote public awareness and support for conservation of historic heritage in the District.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

Part B: Historic Heritage - Ōamaru Historic Area (HH(ŌHA))

Proposed for DPR SC

Historic Heritage - Ōamaru Historic Area (HH(ŌHA))

Introduction

Ōamaru's Historic Area has a remarkably concentrated and coherent collection of late nineteenth and early twentieth century Victorian commercial buildings located south of Coquet Street and east of Severn Street, down to Wansbeck Street. The buildings are constructed with Ōamaru stone (locally-quarried limestone) in the neo-classical style of architecture with significant ornamentation. The majority were built between 1870 and 1885 and originally served a variety of commercial functions ranging from warehouses, mills and grain stores, to banks, hotels, and civic uses.

The Historic Area coincides with the Ōamaru Historic Area entered on the New Zealand Heritage List/Rārangī Kōrero (List number 7064) which recognises the architectural, historical and aesthetic values that are present. The concentration of significant heritage buildings is rare in New Zealand and is one of New Zealand's best-preserved historic townscapes. The Historic Area is an important historic heritage resource of the District and New Zealand. Ōamaru's special heritage character attracts visitors to the District and the Historic Area provides retailing and business for locals and visitors, often at a boutique scale.

It is important that development in the Historic Area is managed in a way that maintains and enhances the character, visual continuity, architectural integrity and coherence of the heritage streetscape. The Historic Area controls external alterations and changes of appearance, signage, and construction of new buildings as well as demolition of character contributing buildings. The focus is on managing the collective heritage streetscape values and character and as such, the rules only apply to the parts of the buildings visible from the street or other adjoining public places.

For the avoidance of doubt:

1. Works to any Heritage Item that is also located within the Ōamaru Historic Area will be assessed against the provisions for Heritage Items and not the Historic Area provisions. However, the resource consent assessment will also consider the values of the Historic Area, including the extent of accordance with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines.
2. Works to any Heritage Item (where only specific features are protected) that is also located in the Ōamaru Historic Area (and the work also affects those parts of the building not specifically scheduled) will be assessed against the Historic Area provisions.
3. Works to buildings and structures located adjoining the Ōamaru Historic Area, but not within, are not assessed against the provisions of this chapter.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

Objectives – HH(ŌHA)

HH(ŌHA)-O1 Historic heritage values of the Ōamaru Historic Area

Historic heritage values and character of the Ōamaru Historic Area, including the heritage streetscape and other values identified in HH(OHA)-APP1 - Ōamaru Historic Area Statement of Significance, are maintained or enhanced.

Policies – HH(ŌHA)

HH-(ŌHA)-P1 Identifying the Ōamaru Historic Area

Identify that part of the town centre that comprises the Ōamaru Historic Area and identify its significant values in HH(OHA)-APP1 - Ōamaru Historic Area Statement of Significance.

HH-(ŌHA)-P2 Maintenance and earthquake strengthening in the Ōamaru Historic Area

Enable the maintenance, internal alterations, heritage restoration and earthquake strengthening of character contributing and non-contributing buildings in the Ōamaru Historic Area, provided it does not compromise the heritage streetscape values of the Area.

HH-(ŌHA)-P3 Demolition or removal of non-contributing buildings in the Ōamaru Historic Area

Allow demolition of non-contributing buildings within the Ōamaru Historic Area.

HH(ŌHA)-P4 Form of development and heritage streetscape character

Require development within the Ōamaru Historic Area to maintain or enhance heritage streetscape character, by:

1. ensuring that building height, scale, boundary setbacks and appearance achieve a built form that reflects and complements the heritage streetscape values; and
2. ensuring that appropriate design, materials and siting are utilised for any alterations that are visible from a public place; and
3. ensuring that windows and areas of transparent glazing strike an appropriate balance between the amenity of the streetscape for the pedestrian users and the heritage values of the buildings within the Ōamaru Historic Area; and
4. ensuring attachments and network utilities are designed and located to minimise, as far as practicable, any adverse effects on heritage streetscape values; and
5. ensuring any off-street car parking is located to the rear of buildings and vehicle crossings are kept to a minimum; and
6. ensuring that outdoor storage areas are appropriately located and screened to minimise adverse visual effects and to be consistent with the heritage streetscape and amenity values of the Ōamaru Historic Area; and

7. acknowledging that new buildings do not need to replicate historic building styles but must blend in with, and contribute to, the established character and heritage streetscape values of the Ōamaru Historic Area; and
8. ensuring consistency with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines; and
9. minimising the cumulative effects on the heritage streetscape values; and
10. requiring applicants consult the Ōamaru Heritage Design and Appearance Advisory Panel/Committee and have regard to the outcome of that consultation; and
11. requiring applicants consult with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and have regard to the outcome of that consultation.

HH(ŌHA)-P5 Signage

Provide for signs within the Ōamaru Historic Area where their location and design avoids or minimises adverse effects on heritage streetscape character, having regard to:

1. the design, including letter design, colours and materials; and
2. the number, size and height of signs; and
3. the method of attachment; and
4. the location of the sign on the building, including the relationship of the sign to any architectural features of the building; and
5. any design guidelines or standards; and
6. the benefit of the sign; and
7. the purpose of the sign; and
8. the cumulative effects caused by sign proliferation.

HH(ŌHA)-P6 Appropriate effects of signage

Only allow for signs attached to buildings that exceed the sign size or dimension limits where the sign:

1. is well integrated with the overall building design; and
2. is compatible with the character of development in the wider surrounds; and
3. is consistent with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines; and
4. does not create adverse effects on the quality of the heritage streetscape values or a public place, including creating visual dominance; and
5. is visually compatible with the wider surrounding environment.

HH(ŌHA)-P7 Demolition and relocation

Only allow total demolition or relocation out of the Ōamaru Historic Area of a character contributing building where it is demonstrated that:

1. other reasonable alternatives have been shown to be impractical; and
2. there is a significant risk to public safety or property if the building, or part of it is retained; and

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

3. the character contributing building is unable to serve a productive use, or its retention would impose an unreasonable financial burden on the building owner; and
4. there is reasonable certainty that within an acceptable timeframe:
 - a) a replacement building that is compatible with the heritage streetscape and amenity values of the Ōamaru Historic Area will be constructed; or
 - b) the land will be put to an acceptable alternative land use that will make a positive contribution to the amenity of the streetscape.

Proposed for DPR SC

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

Rules

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES – HH(OHA)

HH(OHA)-R1	Maintenance of the exterior of buildings listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings	
Ōamaru Historic Area	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 If the exterior heritage maintenance works require the use of replacement materials:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> those materials are the same as, or as similar as possible to, the original material, including in terms of; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> colour; texture; Form; and design; and <p>PER-2 For painting there is no discernible change in colour scheme from the existing colour scheme of the building, where any painting is visible from an adjoining public place.</p> <p><i>Note: For the purposes of this rule, replacement timber can include any timber with a similar colour, texture and design, and this rule does not require direct replacement of native timbers, e.g. rimu for rimu.</i></p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> design and appearance of any external changes; and effects on heritage streetscape values, including cumulative effects. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>
Note: Alterations to the exterior of buildings, whether character contributing buildings or non-contributing buildings is addressed through rule HH(OHA)-R4.		
HH(OHA)-R2	Maintenance, alterations, earthquake strengthening or heritage restoration of the interior of a building listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings	
Ōamaru Historic Area	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

HH(ŌHA)-R3	Demolition or removal for relocation of non-contributing buildings listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings	
Ōamaru Historic Area	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p><i>Note: Pursuant to Section 42 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act, an archaeological authority is required to be obtained from Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga prior to the demolition or removal of a pre-1900 structure or disturbance of a site with evidence of pre-1900s occupation.</i></p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>
HH(ŌHA)-R4	Earthquake strengthening of the exterior of buildings, whether character contributing buildings or non-contributing listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings	
Ōamaru Historic Area	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The building activity is external to the building and is not visible from any adjoining public place.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. design and appearance of any external changes; and 2. effects on heritage streetscape values; and 3. cumulative effects on the building and its heritage setting, including the Ōamaru Historic Area. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>
HH(ŌHA)-R5	Attachments to character contributing buildings and non-contributing buildings listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings	
Ōamaru Historic Area	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The attachment is not attached to a frontage of a building that faces the</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

streets included in the Historic Area; and	Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3
PER-2 The attachment is not to a wall or roof plane where it is visible from any adjoining road, footpath or public reserve; and	Matters of discretion are restricted to:
PER-3 The attachment is not to any architectural feature and/or detail that contributes to the building's character values.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. design and appearance of any external changes; and 2. effects on heritage streetscape values; and 3. cumulative effects on the building and its heritage setting, including the Ōamaru Historic Area.
	Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.

HH(ŌHA)-R6	Signs attached to buildings listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings	
Ōamaru Historic Area	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The sign is not attached to a roof, including a veranda roof; or</p> <p>PER-2 The sign is made of a solid material and not in the form of a flag, banner, or other type of fabric sign; or</p> <p>PER-3 The sign is not for the purposes of third-party advertising; or</p> <p>PER-4 The Ōamaru Historic Area Sign Performance Standards (S1-S6) are complied with.</p> <p><i>Note: Please refer to the Signage Chapter for rules and standards for official, traffic and temporary signs. The rules in the Signs Chapter apply in addition to the rules and standards found in this chapter.</i></p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3</p> <p>Matters over which discretion is restricted:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters identified in HH(ŌHA)-P5. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4</p> <p>Matters over which discretion is restricted:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Notification: Any applications made under RDIS-1 and RDIS-2 are precluded from being publicly notified.</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

HH(OHA)-R7	Construction of new buildings or external alterations to existing building(s), whether character contributing building or non-contributing building listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings	
Ōamaru Historic Area	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The building activity is not visible from a public place.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. external appearance (form, colour, materials, lighting and signage); and 2. impact on the heritage-streetscape character and values (to be guided by the HH(OHA)-APP1 - Ōamaru Historic Area Statement of Significance; and 3. whether new structures are compatible with the character and scale of the Historic Area; and 4. consistency with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines; and 5. whether the Ōamaru Heritage Design and Appearance Advisory Panel/Committee has been consulted and the outcome of that consultation; and 6. whether Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga has been consulted and the outcome of that consultation; and 7. cumulative effects on the building and its heritage setting; and 8. cumulative effects on the Ōamaru Historic Area and its values.

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

HH(OHA)-R8	Restoration of character contributing buildings listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings	
All zones	Activity status: Controlled Where:	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

<p>CON-1 The proposed restoration plans match the original plans or images of the Character Contributing Building.</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the manner in which the works are undertaken, including materials used and design; and 2. any adverse effects on Heritage fabric and heritage values; and 3. the visual impact on Heritage fabric and heritage values. 	<p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1</p>
<p><i>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</i> Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, photographs and plans that show the original form of the item.</p> <p><i>Note 1: Restoration resource consents are eligible for a waiver of resource consent fees.</i></p>	

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

HH(ŌHA)-R9	Relocation of a character contributing building listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings out of the Historic Area	
Ōamaru Historic Area	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
HH(ŌHA)-R10	Total or partial demolition of a character contributing building listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings	
Ōamaru Historic Area	<p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p><i>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications</i> Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a heritage impact assessment addressing the effect the demolition will have on heritage values, including a full discussion of the 	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

<p><i>alternatives considered with quantified reasons why the alternatives are not reasonable and practical;</i></p> <p><i>2. where demolition is proposed due to seismic risk, a detailed seismic assessment, fully quantified costs and an economic analysis of seismic upgrade (including a staged upgrade). This must be by a Chartered Professional Engineer who has demonstrated experience of assessment and seismic upgrade of buildings with the same or similar construction form and materials. The information should include the methods of strengthening considered;</i></p> <p><i>3. where partial demolition is proposed, evidence of the structural feasibility of retaining that part of the building being proposed for retention.</i></p>	
---	--

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

HH(ŌHA) STANDARDS – SIGNS

HH(ŌHA)-S1	Ōamaru Historic Area veranda signs
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There must be no more than one under-verandah and one verandah fascia sign per tenancy, except where a premises has more than one road frontage, in which case there may be one under-veranda and one veranda fascia sign for each tenancy on each road frontage; and 2. any under-veranda sign must: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) not exceed a maximum height of 0.6m and maximum depth of 0.25m; b) not exceed a maximum area per display face of 1.5m²; c) be setback at least 0.5m from the front of the verandah; d) be positioned at least 0.5m from the ends of the verandah; e) be mounted at right angles to the kerb line; f) provide a clearance of at least 2.5m from the footpath to the bottom of the sign; and 3. any verandah fascia sign must be entirely contained within the verandah fascia and not exceed a maximum height of 0.5m. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. consistency with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines, where relevant; and 2. the design, text and images on the sign including the degree of visual intrusion the sign would have on the surrounding environment; and 3. whether the sign would be complementary to the proportions and design of the building; and 4. whether the additional sign will combine with existing signage on the building, or in the wider surrounding environment, to create visual clutter or a proliferation of signage.
HH(ŌHA)-S2	Ōamaru Historic Area hanging or projecting signs/signs attached at right angles
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There must be no more than one hanging or projecting sign per tenancy, except where a premise has more than one road frontage, in which case there may be one per tenancy, for each road frontage; and 2. any hanging or projecting sign must: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) not project more than 0.9m from the face of the building; b) not exceed an area of 0.75m x 0.9m (0.675m²); and c) only be located at fascia level on a ground floor unit. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in HH(ŌHA)-S1.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

HH(ŌHA)-S3 Ōamaru Historic Area signs attached flat against buildings	
<p>1. There must not be more than one sign per tenancy, except:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) where a site has more than one road frontage, there must be no more than one sign per tenancy per road frontage; and b) a site may have one heritage interpretative sign per road frontage, where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the sign face area does not exceed 0.5m²; and ii. it is not located above ground floor level; and <p>2. a sign must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) not obscure windows or window sills; b) not cover or obscure any architectural details; c) not protrude out from the building further than a depth of 0.15m to 0.25m; d) not be located above ground floor level; e) not include any lettering that is over 0.75m in height. <p>3. Clauses 1 and 2 above do not apply to the historical name of the building which forms part of the façade.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in HH(ŌHA)-S1.
HH(ŌHA)-S4 Ōamaru Historic Area illumination of signs	
<p>1. A sign must not:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) be illuminated, whether intermittently or not; b) be digital (with an LED screen capable of displaying video, pictures, animations or text); c) contain intermittent flashing, revolving or moving parts. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in HH(ŌHA)-S1.
HH(ŌHA)-S5 Ōamaru Historic Area sign content	
<p>Other than interpretative signs, any sign content must be limited to the</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in HH(ŌHA)-S1.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

HH – Historic Heritage

premises/business name and/or logo, street number, or menu.

HH(ŌHA)-S6 Ōamaru Historic Area sign colour and text style

1. A sign must be of a neutral, heritage or muted colour from the following palettes:
 - a) Resene Heritage Colour Palette (2006); or
 - b) Resene Whites and Neutrals (2001); or
 - c) British Standard BS 5252:1976 A01 to C40; and
2. text on signage must be of a serif or sans-serif font style.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the matters of discretion listed in HH(ŌHA)-S1.

HH(ŌHA)-APP1 - Ōamaru Historic Area Statement of Significance

The Ōamaru Historic Area provides insight into New Zealand's best preserved historic townscape, representing life and architecture from the 1860s into the mid-twentieth century.

The Ōamaru stone buildings and structures have a remarkable coherence and a range of styles but communicate a sense of grandeur and solidity as well as exuberance and solemnity. The Ōamaru Historic Area represents the historic heart of Ōamaru.

Within the Ōamaru Historic Area, the streetscapes are visually coherent and architecturally impressive in the use of Ōamaru stone that give the area a sense of grandeur and solidity. The views along Harbour Street, along the eastern side of Tyne Street, and from the west down Itchen Street in particular, provide long uninterrupted streetscapes of buildings looking very similar to their appearance in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. These views are possibly the best in New Zealand for understanding the atmosphere of the commercial and warehousing heart of a prosperous late nineteenth century colonial town.

Specific parts of the precinct have their own character - Harbour/Tyne Street's concentration of wool and grain stores and offices presents the face of business from a time of prosperity. At the same time, Thames Street developed as the civic heart of the town, with its grand civic and commercial edifices impressing with its grandeur. Tees Street's diminutive shops give a sense of small-scale businesses and have a strong visual coherence.

Architecturally, the Ōamaru Historic Area shows a lineage of architectural styles from Victorian to mid-twentieth century. Many of the buildings in the area were built between 1870 and 1885 and follow the prevailing Neo-Classical style. Two of the most striking aspects of the buildings are the degree of ornamentation they exhibit and the predominant use of limestone as a building material. The impressive architectural qualities are evidence of the town's late nineteenth century prosperity and also the special qualities of the local limestone. These factors, combined with the presence of capable architects, stonemasons and carvers united to produce a unique collection of commercial and industrial buildings. Such was the quality of Ōamaru's commercial area at the time that it was widely regarded as the "best built" town in New Zealand.

The sense of status continued with the twentieth century designs, which have continued the solidity and grandeur of earlier buildings in their modern styling. Forrester and Lemon, the practice which designed most of the buildings in the area employed a range Italianate styles which were pared-down and adapted to colonial conditions. The twentieth century buildings carry on the use of stone and the sense of architectural grandeur of the nineteenth century. The close architectural relationships of such a large group of buildings make this a particularly valuable part of New Zealand's built heritage. Together they form the most complete group of nineteenth century commercial and civic buildings in New Zealand.

Significant values to be maintained

The following features and characteristics have been identified as important to protect:

1. Streetscape coherence
2. The heritage values of the large number of scheduled heritage buildings and scheduled character contributing buildings in the area
3. A strong focus on architectural quality – rich in ornamentation and detail, and dominated by limestone
4. The use of rhythm and modulation in design
5. Buildings built to the front boundary

SASM

Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHĀRA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

This chapter contains provisions that have legal effect under the RMA. They are identified by a blue highlighted rule number.

Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

Introduction

It is a matter of national importance, under the Resource Management Act, to recognise and provide for the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taoka.

Kāi Tahu whānui have travelled, lived and used resources in the Waitaki District for many generations and have historical and cultural connections with land, waterbodies and resources across the District. Their whakapapa and traditions are embedded in the landscape. They have enduring rakatirataka rights in regard to ancestral lands and resources and kaitiakitaka responsibilities to protect and sustain the values associated with these areas and resources.

Mana whenua regard the whole of the Waitaki District as ancestral landscape, but they have identified a number of areas as having particular significance due to the concentration of wāhi tapu or taoka values, or the importance of the area to cultural traditions, history or identity. These sites and areas of significance are referred to as wāhi tūpuna. The provisions of this Chapter are designed to recognise and provide for the relationship of mana whenua with identified wāhi tūpuna (these are identified on the planning maps as 'Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori').

Wāhi tūpuna encompass multiple related sites with connections to cultural beliefs, values and uses. These may include:

- Waterbodies and other natural areas that are valued for their critical role in maintaining ecosystems and sustaining life;
- Places associated with permanent or seasonal occupation and use;
- Traditional travel routes (ara tawhito) and canoe landing sites (tauraka waka);
- Landmarks with traditional or cultural significance;
- Wāhi tapu, which include urupā (burial grounds), wāhi pakaka (battle sites) and tuhituhi nehera (rock art sites).

Identification of wāhi tūpuna recognises that these sites are not discrete, but are integrally connected to each other.

The values of wāhi tūpuna can be adversely affected by a range of activities, including:

- Loss of wāhi tūpuna associations through modification of the landscape and natural processes;
- Disturbance of wāhi tapu and archaeological sites;
- Establishment of inappropriate activities (for example, construction of a wastewater treatment plant) in close proximity;
- Loss of integrity of the limestone features that support rock art;

- Effects of vegetation clearance, earthworks, and runoff on the health of waterbodies and the extent and quality of mahika kai;
- Loss of access to mahika kai for customary activities.

The relationship of mana whenua with these areas is provided for in this Chapter by:

1. identifying and mapping wāhi tūpuna (these are shown as 'Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori' on the planning maps); and
2. enabling mana whenua to carry out customary activities in wāhi tūpuna;
3. requiring resource consent for activities that may have adverse effects on the values of wāhi tūpuna to mana whenua, to ensure these values are protected and maintained; and
4. providing the opportunity for mana whenua input into decision-making through consultation and notification of proposals.

Activities in the wider District may also affect mana whenua values, and this is recognised in policies and matters of discretion in other chapters of this District Plan.

User Notes:

Objectives, policies and rules relating to infrastructure activities within Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori are found in the Infrastructure Chapter and Energy Chapter.

For some activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Plan users are encouraged to check all District-Wide Matters chapters, as well as the relevant zone chapter.

For activities not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary, discretionary or prohibited activity, please defer to the underlying zone or any other relevant overlay rules to determine the activity status.

Please refer to the General Approach chapter for more information on the steps plan users should take to determine what rules apply to an activity and to determine the consent status of an activity.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SASM – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

Objectives

SASM-O1 Rakatirataka and kaitiakitaka

The rakatirataka of mana whenua over their significant sites and areas is recognised and they are able to exercise kaitiakitaka within these areas.

SASM-O2 Protection of wāhi tūpuna values

The relationship of mana whenua with wāhi tūpuna is sustained and:

1. the values of wāhi tūpuna are protected from inappropriate subdivision, land use and development; and
2. there is increased community awareness of the values of wāhi tūpuna to mana whenua.

SASM-O3 Preservation of tuhituhi neherā

The integrity of tuhituhi neherā sites is preserved.

SASM-O4 Enhancement of mahika kai

Mahika kai values are enhanced to support customary use.

SASM-O5 Access and use for customary purposes

Mana whenua are able to access wāhi tūpuna for customary purposes and are able to use mahika kai resources in accordance with tikaka.

Policies

SASM-P1 Identification of wāhi tūpuna

Working with mana whenua, identify, on District Plan maps and in SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori, wāhi tūpuna that are of significance to mana whenua because of their cultural, spiritual, historic and contemporary relationship to the area.

SASM-P2 Mana whenua involvement in resource management processes

Provide for the involvement of mana whenua in resource management processes affecting identified wāhi tūpuna by encouraging consultation and engagement with mana whenua prior to undertaking activities or applying for resource consent within or adjacent to identified wāhi tūpuna.

SASM-P3 Management of wāhi tūpuna

Only allow or provide for land use and development in identified wāhi tūpuna where it avoids significant adverse effects, and avoids, remedies or mitigates other adverse effects, on the values associated with these areas, having particular regard to:

1. protecting landforms, waterbodies and vegetation that provide visible reminders of whakapapa, history and cultural tradition; and
2. the mauri of wāhi tūpuna resulting from reduction in environmental quality and amenity; and
3. the effects of land and vegetation disturbance on the integrity of wāhi tūpuna; and
4. sustaining and enhancing ecosystems that support taoka species and mahika kai.

SASM-P4 Obstruction of mauka, tuhituhi nehera and wai māori by structures

Avoid the location of structures in riparian areas, on or near limestone outcrops, on upper slopes and on or near ridgelines unless:

1. they do not obstruct views to and across culturally significant waterbodies, tuhituhi nehera or mauka; and
2. they avoid adverse effects on the wāhi tūpuna values of these areas.

SASM-P5 Protection of integrity of tuhituhi nehera

Avoid the following activities on, or in close proximity to, limestone outcrops;

1. agricultural intensification; and
2. plantation forestry,

unless any adverse effects on the integrity of tuhituhi nehera from disturbance of land and vegetation and changes in the water table, soil water environment and air moisture are avoided.

SASM-P6 Culturally incompatible activities

Avoid degradation of the values of wāhi tūpuna by the following activities:

1. cemeteries and crematoria;
2. landfills;
3. wastewater treatment plants; and
4. mining and quarrying activities.

SASM-P7 Habitat restoration and enhancement

Encourage restoration and enhancement of indigenous habitat that supports mahika kai.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SASM – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

SASM-P8 Mahika kai activities

Enable mana whenua to undertake mahika kai activities in identified wāhi tūpuna, in accordance with tikaka.

SASM-P9 Access for customary purposes

Maintain existing access opportunities and encourage enhancement of access for mana whenua to identified wāhi tūpuna for customary purposes.

SASM-P10 Wilding conifer species

Protect wāhi tūpuna from modification by wilding conifer spread through prohibiting planting of wilding conifer species in wāhi tūpuna.

Proposed for DPR

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SASM – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

Rules

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

SASM-R1 Mahika kai activities within a wāhi tūpuna identified in SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori, including removal of vegetation, earthworks and erection of temporary structures		
All zones	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
<i>Note: The provisions in this rule do not override the provisions of the Trespass Act 1980. There is no general right of public access across private land</i>		

SASM-R2 Buildings and structures within a wāhi tūpuna identified in SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori (excluding natural hazard mitigation structures and mahika kai activities)		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary
Rural Lifestyle Zone	<p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The building or structure has a maximum building footprint of 200m²; and</p> <p>PER-2 The building or structure has a maximum height of 6m; and</p> <p>PER-3 The building or structure is not located within 20m of a waterbody or 50m of a wetland; and</p> <p>PER-4 The building or structure is not located on, or within, 100m of a limestone escarpment (excluding post and wire, post and rail fence, or farm-style gating, not more than 2m high); and</p> <p>PER-5 The building or structure is not located on or within 20m vertical distance of a ridgeline; and</p> <p>PER-6</p>	<p>Where:</p> <p>RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> whether the relevant rūnaka has been consulted, the outcome of that consultation, and the extent to which the proposal responds to, or incorporates the outcomes of that consultation; and the potential adverse effects on the values of the wāhi tūpuna, and the relationship of mana whenua with the area, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> loss of wāhi tūpuna associations through modification of the landscape and natural processes; and damage to the integrity of wāhi tūpuna through disturbance of land and/or indigenous vegetation; and disturbance of wāhi tapu and archaeological sites; and

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SASM – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

<p>The building or structure is located at an elevation less than 900m above sea level.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> d) adverse effects on the integrity of tuhituhi neherā including through disruption of the landform or water balance in the area; and e) adverse effects on the mauri of waterbodies; and f) reduction in the extent and quality of mahika kai; and g) loss of access to mahika kai for customary activities; and <p>3. effects on sites where there is the potential for kōiwi or artefacts to be found, including consideration of the need to impose an accidental discovery protocol or have a cultural monitor present; and</p> <p>4. whether there are alternative methods, locations or designs that would avoid or reduce the impact on the values associated with wāhi tūpuna; and</p> <p>5. the appropriateness of any mitigation measures, including monitoring, planting or improved access for customary use; and</p> <p>6. whether the proposal provides an opportunity to recognise mana whenua culture, history and identity associated with the wāhi tūpuna, and any potential to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) affirm the connection between mana whenua and the wāhi tūpuna; or b) enhance the cultural values of the wāhi tūpuna <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3, PER-5 and/or PER-6</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 and/or NC-1 may be notified to Te Rūnanga o Moeraki.</p>
---	--

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SASM – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary
Settlement Zone	Where: PER-7 The building or structure is for an activity that is permitted or lawfully established in the zone.	Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-7.
Open Space Zone		Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in SASM-R2 RDIS-1. Notification: Any application made under RDIS-2 may be notified to Te Rūnanga o Moeraki.

SASM-R3 Indigenous vegetation clearance within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori (excluding mahika kai activities)		
All zones	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary
	Where: PER-1 1. The indigenous vegetation clearance is necessary for maintaining or operating a firebreak, or is for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established: a) farm tracks; b) yards; c) irrigation infrastructure; d) fences; e) dams/ponds; f) walking and cycling tracks; g) driveways and access; h) stormwater infrastructure, sediment detention ponds, culverts and stormwater drains; i) foundation of a building or structure; j) flood and erosion protection undertaken by the Regional or District Council; and	Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 , PER-2 and/or PER-3 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in SASM-R2 RDIS-1. Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 may be notified to Te Rūnanga o Moeraki.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SASM – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

<p>2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is limited to within 2m of the items listed in PER-1(1); or</p> <p>PER-2 The indigenous vegetation clearance occurs within an urban environment allotment or the domestic curtilage of a residential unit; or</p> <p>PER-3 The indigenous vegetation clearance is part of the understory of a plantation forest and is incidental to permitted or otherwise authorised plantation forest harvesting.</p>	
--	--

SASM-R4 Earthworks within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori (excluding mahika kai activities)		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Where: PER-1 The earthworks activity is for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established:	Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 and/or PER-4
Open Space Zone	1. farm tracks; 2. yards; 3. irrigation infrastructure; 4. fences; 5. dams; 6. walking and cycling tracks; 7. driveways and access, 8. stormwater infrastructure, sediment detention ponds, culverts and stormwater drains; 9. flood and erosion protection undertaken by the Regional or District Council; and where the width, length and materials used are the same as that which existed prior to the repair and maintenance being required; or PER-2	Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in SASM-R2 RDIS-1; and 2. the matters of discretion listed in any infringed EW standard and/or activity rule. Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 may be notified to Te Rūnanga o Moeraki.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SASM – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

	<p>The earthworks activity is for conservation activities and does not exceed 25m² over any 3 year period and complies with the following earthworks standards:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. EW-S2 Maximum cut depth and fill; 2. EW-S3 Earthworks on sloping sites; and 3. EW-S4 Earthworks within 20 metres of a waterbody; and <p>PER-3 All bare areas are re-vegetated or finished within 6 months of the earthworks being undertaken; or</p> <p>PER-4 The permitted activity standards of EW-R6 Earthworks and land disturbance within the National Grid Yard are met (if applicable).</p>	
Residential Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-5 All earthworks where they comply with the following earthworks standards:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. EW-S1 Threshold areas (m²); and 2. EW-S4 Earthworks within 20 metres of a waterbody 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-5</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in SASM-R2 RDIS-1. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-2 may be notified to Te Rūnanga o Moeraki.</p>
SASM-R5	Urupā within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori	
All zones	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SASM – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

SASM-R6 Amenity tree planting and shelterbelts within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori		
All zones	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The amenity tree planting or shelterbelt is not located on or within 100m of a limestone escarpment.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Notification: Any application made under DIS-1 may be notified to Te Rūnanga o Moeraki.

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

SASM-R7 Natural hazard mitigation structures within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori		
All zones	Activity status: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 The structures are erected by, or on behalf of, Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, or Canterbury Regional Council. Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. The matters of discretion listed in SASM-R2 RDIS-1.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary
Notification: Any application made under this rule may be notified to Te Rūnanga o Moeraki.		

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SASM – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

SASM-R8 Agricultural intensification within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Restricted Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying
Rural Lifestyle Zone	<p>Where:</p> <p>It is not located on or within 100m of a limestone escarpment.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. The matters of discretion listed in SASM-R2 RDIS-1.</p>	
Notification: Any application made under this rule may be notified to Te Rūnanga o Moeraki.		

SASM-R9 Commercial outdoor recreation within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori		
All zones	Activity status: Restricted Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
	Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. The matters of discretion listed in SASM-R2 RDIS-1.	
Notification: Any application made under this rule may be notified to Te Rūnanga o Moeraki.		

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

SASM-R10 Plantation forestry activities within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori		
General Rural Zone	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying
Rural Lifestyle Zone	Where: The plantation forestry activity is not located on or within 100m of a limestone escarpment.	
Notification: Any application made under this rule may be notified to Te Rūnanga o Moeraki.		

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

SASM – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

SASM-R11	Mining activities, farm quarries or quarrying activities within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori	
All zones	Activity status: Discretionary Where: Gravel extraction is required for flood mitigation works undertaken by a regional council.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying
<i>Notification: Any application made under this rule may be notified to Te Rūnanga o Moeraki.</i>		

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

SASM-R12	Cemeteries or crematoria within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori (excluding urupā)	
All zones	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

SASM-R13	Landfills within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori	
All zones	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

SASM-R14	Wastewater treatment plants within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori	
All zones	Activity status: Non-Complying <i>Note: This rule does not apply to private on-site wastewater/septic treatment systems.</i>	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES

SASM-R15	Planting wilding conifer species within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori	
All zones	Activity status: Prohibited	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

CE

Coastal Environment

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki
DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAHUNHERA A ROHE O WAITAKI

Coastal Environment

Introduction

This chapter sets out objectives, policies and rules to manage the coastal environment. Waitaki's coastal environment runs from the Waitaki River in the north, to Pleasant River Estuary in the south and is shown on the Planning Maps. It displays a range of natural features and contains many distinguishing features, such as the Moeraki Boulders, spectacular headlands, including Cape Wanbrow, as well as popular beaches. The Waitaki District's coastline is diverse, alternating between cliffs and beaches. High cliffs with hard bedrock dominate the landscape of Cape Wanbrow, Moeraki Point to Katiki Point, Shag Point, and most of the coast south of the Shag River. Softer cliffs (formed by sedimentary material) occur between the Waitaki River mouth and Ōamaru, as well as along much of the shore between Moeraki and Beach Road, south of Cape Wanbrow. Most bays are made up of sand, gravel, or mixed-sand-and-gravel beaches.

1. Natural character

Preserving the natural character of the Coastal Environment and protecting it from inappropriate subdivision, use and development is a matter of national importance under the Resource Management Act.

The natural character of Waitaki's Coastal Environment makes an important contribution to the community's economic well-being, social and cultural identity. The degree of natural character depends on various factors, but it tends to be highest in the least modified (most pristine) areas. Almost all of the Waitaki District's Coastal Environment is heavily modified, particularly by moderate to intense agricultural uses.

WDC has identified and mapped the landward extent of the Coastal Environment and the following areas within it:

1. Coastal Areas with Opportunities for Restoration and Rehabilitation; and
2. Coastal Protection Areas.

This chapter includes specific objectives, policies and rules to preserve and, over time, improve the natural character of the Coastal Environment.

2. Coastal natural hazards

The management of significant risks from natural hazards is a matter of national importance. This chapter aims to protect people and property from the risk of coastal natural hazards (those caused by coastal processes). The Natural Hazards Chapter contains objectives, policies and rules relating to other natural hazards that are not related to coastal processes.

WDC has identified and mapped the following areas within the Coastal Environment:

1. Coastal Inundation Hazard Overlay; and
2. Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlay; and
3. Tsunami Hazard Area (mapped for information purposes only).

Coastal natural hazards are influenced by climate change, which is expected to increase the severity of coastal natural hazards over the next 100 years. The Coastal Inundation Hazard and Coastal Erosion Hazard overlays incorporate climate change predictions.

Tsunamis have the capacity to cause catastrophic harm but they tend to be infrequent events. The Waitaki District's coastline is mostly used for pastoral farming and other rural uses, but there are some residential settlements (Ōamaru, Kakanui, Taranui) that are vulnerable to the impact from tsunami hazard risk. Trends to develop residential development along the coastline can increase the community's vulnerability to tsunami hazards.

3. Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity and Natural Features and Landscapes

This chapter includes provisions to protect Natural Features and Landscapes within the Coastal Environment from the adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision, use and development. It also includes provisions to protect areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna within the Coastal Environment. These provisions apply in addition to those in the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity Chapter and the Natural Features and Landscapes Chapter, which apply at a district wide scale and apply within all zones.

User Notes:

For earthworks undertaken in the Coastal Environment (excluding within a coastal natural hazard overlay), please refer to the Earthworks chapter.

Objectives, policies and rules relating to infrastructure activities within the Coastal Environment are found in the Infrastructure Chapter and Energy Chapter.

For energy activities, the objectives and policies in the Energy chapter also apply.

Provisions related to the preservation of the natural character of riparian margins are contained in the Natural Character chapter.

For some activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Plan users are encouraged to check all District-Wide Matters chapters, as well as the relevant zone chapter.

For activities not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary, discretionary or prohibited activity, please defer to the underlying zone or any other relevant overlay rules to determine the activity status.

Please refer to the General Approach chapter for more information on the steps plan users should take to determine what rules apply to an activity and to determine the consent status of an activity.

The provisions in this chapter apply in addition to provisions in the Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori chapter, Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity chapter and Natural Features and Landscapes Chapter, which also apply at a district wide scale and apply within all zones.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

CE – Coastal Environment

Objectives

CE-O1	Preserving the natural character of the Coastal Environment
There is no further decline of natural character values as a result of land use activities.	
CE-O2	Improving the natural character of Coastal Environment
The natural character of the Coastal Environment is improved, over time.	
CE-O3	Protection of Natural Features and Landscapes within the Coastal Environment
Natural Features and Landscapes within the Coastal Environment are protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.	
CE-O4	Protection and enhancement of indigenous biological diversity within the Coastal Environment
There is no net loss of indigenous biological diversity within the Coastal Environment and that indigenous biodiversity is enhanced where appropriate, and Significant Natural Areas are protected.	
CE-O5	Climate Change
Recognise and provide for the effects of climate change and its influence on the frequency and severity of coastal natural hazards.	
CE-O6	Coastal natural hazard risks and new subdivision, use and development
Subdivision, use and development does not increase the risk of social, economic or environmental harm from coastal natural hazards.	
CE-O7	Coastal natural hazard risks and existing development
The risk of harm to existing development in coastal natural hazard overlays is reduced through natural defences, and the option to relocate buildings and structures to areas outside coastal natural hazard overlays is available.	
CE-O8	Mana whenua and the Coastal Environment
Mana whenua's relationship with the Coastal Environment is recognised and provided for, including their cultural values, traditions, and role as kaitiaki.	

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

CE – Coastal Environment

CE-O9 Public Access

Public access in the coastal environment is maintained and enhanced.

Policies

CE-P1 Identify the Coastal Environment

Identify and map the location of the inland extent of Waitaki's Coastal Environment in accordance with Policy 1 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (2010).

CE-P2 Recognise the importance of the Coastal Environment

1. Recognise and provide for the following matters of national importance:
 - a) the preservation of the natural character of the Coastal Environment and protection of it from inappropriate subdivision, use and development; and
 - b) protection of Natural Features and Landscapes of the Coastal Environment from inappropriate subdivision, use and development; and
 - c) protection of Significant Natural Areas of the Coastal Environment; and
 - d) management of significant coastal hazard risks; and
2. recognise the particular significance of the Coastal Environment to Kāi Tahu.

CE-P3 Precautionary approach

Adopt a precautionary approach to subdivision, use and development within the Coastal Environment, particularly in relation to potential climate change effects, where the potential adverse effects of those activities are likely to be significant but are also uncertain, unknown or little understood.

CE-P4 Preserve the natural character of the Coastal Environment

Preserve the natural character of the Coastal Environment and protect it from inappropriate subdivision, use and development, including by:

1. avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying or mitigating any other adverse effects on the natural character of the Coastal Environment; and
2. limiting the size, scale and colour of buildings and structures within the Coastal Environment; and
3. avoiding indigenous vegetation clearance within the Coastal Environment, except in limited circumstances; and
4. discouraging plantation forestry, landfilling, quarrying and mining within the Coastal Environment.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

CE – Coastal Environment

CE-P5 Identify coastal areas with opportunities for restoration and rehabilitation

Identify and map the location of coastal areas with opportunities for restoration and rehabilitation.

CE-P6 Improve the natural character of the Coastal Environment

1. Actively support improvements to the natural character of the Coastal Environment, including by:
 - a) re-establishing native dune systems; and
 - b) using a range of tools, including education and advocacy to encourage owners, community groups and others to take action to expand and connect natural areas; and
 - c) enabling planting of indigenous vegetation; and
 - d) enabling the removal of non-indigenous vegetation, including those identified as a pest species or an organism of interest in the Otago Regional Pest Management Plan; and
 - e) enabling the removal of redundant buildings, or structures where they are adversely affecting the natural character of the Coastal Environment.
2. Consider incentives for landowners within Coastal Areas with Opportunities for Restoration and Rehabilitation where they:
 - a) cease plantation forestry, quarrying activities, or pastoral farming;
 - b) remove weeds;
 - c) plant indigenous vegetation;
 - d) restore wetlands; and/or
 - e) fence an area of land to promote natural regeneration.

CE-P7 Subdivision within the Coastal Environment

In relation to subdivision in the Coastal Environment:

1. avoid new subdivision within the Coastal Protection Overlay unless it is for a boundary adjustment, or required for infrastructure or a utility allotment.
2. provide for subdivision outside of the Coastal Protection Overlay where:
 - a) new allotments are within or directly adjacent to existing townships or settlements, and a consolidated urban or rural-residential form is retained and sprawling or sporadic development is avoided; or
 - b) for sites outside existing townships or settlements, it incorporates works to actively rehabilitate or restore the natural character of the site, including:
 - i. planting of endemic indigenous vegetation to mitigate the adverse effects of built form;
 - ii. clearance of vegetation that is identified in a Regional Pest Management Plan as a pest, pest agent, or organism of interest;
 - iii. removal of redundant structures; and/or
 - iv. restoration of wetlands.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

CE – Coastal Environment

CE-P8 Buildings and structures within the coastal margin

Avoid buildings and structures within the coastal margin unless they have a functional need or operational need for their location.

CE-P9 Protect indigenous biodiversity within the Coastal Environment

Protect indigenous biodiversity within the Coastal Environment by:

1. avoiding adverse effects where the areas, habitats or ecosystems are those set out in Policy 11(a) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement 2010; and
2. avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying, or mitigating other adverse effects where the areas, habitats or ecosystems are those set out in Policy 11(b) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.

CE-P10 Protect Natural Features and Landscapes within the Coastal Environment

Protect Natural Features and Landscapes within the Coastal Environment by:

1. avoiding adverse effects of subdivision, use and development on Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes within the Coastal Environment; and
2. avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any other adverse effects of subdivision, use and development, on Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes within the Coastal Environment.

CE-P11 Managing conservation land within the Coastal Environment

Avoid significant adverse effects, and avoid, remedy, or mitigate any other adverse effects of use and development, on the conservation values of conservation land.

CE-P12 Papakāika, marae and associated development within the Coastal Environment

Provide opportunities for papakāika, marae and associated development on Māori land by mana whenua within the Coastal Environment, in accordance with traditional cultural practices.

CE-P13 Mana whenua and the Coastal Environment

Enable mana whenua to:

1. exercise their customary responsibilities as kaitiaki of the Coastal Environment, including by providing for their involvement in decision-making in relation to the Coastal Environment; and
2. undertake māhika kai activities within the Coastal Environment.

CE-P14 Identify coastal natural hazards

Identify and map the following areas that may be subject to coastal natural hazards, over the next 100 years:

1. Tsunami Hazard;
2. Coastal Inundation; and
3. Coastal Erosion.

CE-P15 Coastal natural hazard risks and new subdivision, use and development

Avoid new subdivision, coastal hazard sensitive activities and associated buildings and structures within the Coastal Natural Hazard Overlays, unless a site-specific risk assessment demonstrates it will not result in an increased risk of loss of life, or serious injuries, environmental harm, or economic loss in the event of a coastal natural hazard occurrence.

CE-P16 Coastal natural hazard risks and existing development

Increase the resilience of exposed communities from coastal natural hazard risks within Coastal Natural Hazard Overlays by:

1. applying an adaptive management approach, which can be adjusted over time and in response to changing risk levels and tolerances or new information; and
2. encouraging and enabling managed retreat, including the relocation or removal of existing buildings or structures from within coastal natural hazards areas to areas outside Coastal Natural Hazard Overlays, when natural defences are not an effective response to risk; and
3. avoiding additions to existing buildings in Coastal Natural Hazard Overlays unless the increase in building footprint is minor and it does not involve the establishment of a new coastal hazard sensitive activity.

CE-P17 Natural defences against coastal natural hazards

1. Recognise that natural defences are the preferred method to reduce harm from coastal natural hazards; and
2. enable earthworks undertaken by district or regional councils, for the protection or restoration of natural defences against coastal natural hazards while ensuring that any exposed areas are appropriately rehabilitated.

CE-P18 Hard protection structures

Avoid hard protection structures unless:

1. they reduce an immediate risk of serious harm to people, property, or infrastructure arising out of coastal natural hazards or if they are the only practical means to protect regionally significant infrastructure; and
2. they would not compromise the function of natural features and systems as natural defences; and

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

CE – Coastal Environment

3. they are designed to minimise adverse effects on social, cultural and environmental values of the Coastal Environment; and
4. it is demonstrated that alternative measures would not mitigate the risk to an acceptable level; and
5. where they are to protect private land, they are not located on public land, except where they provide a significant public benefit.

CE-P19 **Public access**

Maintain and enhance public access to the coastal environment, where adverse effects are avoided or mitigated, including adverse effects on:

1. public health and safety; and
2. Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori; and
3. Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes; and
4. Significant Natural Areas, indigenous vegetation and/or habitats of indigenous fauna.

Proposed for DPR SC

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

CE – Coastal Environment

Rules

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

CE-R1 Planting vegetation within the Coastal Environment		
All zones	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The planting is indigenous vegetation; or PER-2 The planting is amenity planting; or PER-3 The planting is undertaken by Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, Canterbury Regional Council, or their agents, for the protection or restoration of natural defences against coastal natural hazards. <i>Note: CE-R1 does not apply to existing pasture or crops.</i>	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3 Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effects on sedimentation; and 2. the effects on erosion or flood management; and 3. the effects on natural character values; and 4. the effects on amenity values; and 5. the effects on the naturalness and openness of the landscape; and 6. the effects on indigenous biological diversity; and 7. the effects on public access.
CE-R2 Indigenous vegetation clearance within the Coastal Environment		
All zones	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 1. The indigenous vegetation clearance is necessary for maintaining or operating a firebreak, or is for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) farm tracks; b) yards; c) irrigation infrastructure; d) fences; e) dams/ponds; f) walking and cycling tracks; 	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 and/or PER-3. Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effects from sedimentation; and 2. the effects on erosion and/or flood management; and 3. the effects on natural character values; and 4. the effects on amenity values; and 5. the effects on the naturalness and openness of the landscape; and

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

CE – Coastal Environment

<p>g) driveways and access;</p> <p>h) stormwater infrastructure, sediment detention ponds, culverts and stormwater drains;</p> <p>i) foundation of a building or structure;</p> <p>j) flood and erosion protection undertaken by the Regional or District Council; and</p> <p>2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is limited to within 2m of the items listed in PER-1(1); or</p> <p>PER-2 The indigenous vegetation clearance is undertaken for mahika kai purposes in accordance with tikaka Māori by mana whenua; or</p> <p>PER-3 The indigenous vegetation clearance occurs within an urban environment allotment or the domestic curtilage of a residential unit.</p>	<p>6. the effects on indigenous biological diversity; and</p> <p>7. the effects on cultural values of mana whenua; and</p> <p>8. the effects on public access.</p>
--	--

CE-R3 Relocation or removal of existing buildings or structures within the Coastal Environment		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The building or structure is not for hazard protection or public access, unless it is being removed by Otago Regional Council, Waitaki District Council or their agents; and</p> <p>PER-2 The area is left in a natural state and rehabilitated; and</p> <p>PER-3 The building is removed for one of the following reasons:</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 and/or PER-4.</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

CE – Coastal Environment

<p>1. it is located within a coastal natural hazard overlay and is being removed or relocated to be located outside a coastal natural hazard overlay; or</p> <p>2. it is removed for the purpose of restoring or rehabilitating the natural character of the coastal environment or for the avoidance of natural hazards; and</p> <p>PER-4 All in-ground and above-ground infrastructure and services are removed.</p>	
---	--

CE-R4 Earthworks within a coastal natural hazard overlay		
All zones	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary
	<p>Where: PER-1 The earthworks are undertaken by Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, Canterbury Regional Council, or their agents, and are for the protection or restoration of natural defences against coastal natural hazards; or</p> <p>PER-2 The earthworks are associated with any activity permitted under rules CE-R1, CE-R2, CE-R3 and CE-R5; or</p> <p>PER-3 The earthworks are undertaken for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. farm tracks; 2. yards; 3. irrigation infrastructure; 4. fences; 5. dams/ponds; 6. walking or cycling tracks; 7. driveways and access; or 	<p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 and/or PER-4</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

CE – Coastal Environment

<p>stormwater infrastructure, sediment detention ponds, culverts and stormwater drains; and</p> <p>PER-4 Any exposed areas are re-vegetated as soon as practical, but no later than three months after the completion of the earthworks.</p>	
--	--

CE-R5 Additions and alterations to existing buildings in a coastal natural hazard overlay		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The additions and/or alterations do not increase the building footprint by more than 20m²; and</p> <p>PER-2 The additions or alterations do not establish an additional coastal hazard sensitive activity on the site.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2.</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

CE – Coastal Environment

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

CE-R6 New buildings and structures within the Coastal Environment		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 The building or structure is located outside the coastal margin; and</p> <p>CON-2 The building or structure is located outside Coastal Protection Areas; and</p> <p>CON-3 The height of the building or structure is no more than 5m in height above ground level.</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effects on natural character and landscape values, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the visual coherence and cohesiveness or unity; and the extent to which the building blends with the natural landscape patterns/surface topography and its location avoids skylines and ridgelines; and proposed measures to reduce the building's visible presence (for example, the extent to which it is softened by endemic indigenous vegetation); and the effects on amenity values; and the effects on indigenous biological diversity. 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effects on natural character and landscape values, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the visual coherence and cohesiveness or unity; and the extent to which the building blends with the natural landscape patterns/surface topography and its location avoids skylines and ridgelines; and proposed measures to reduce the building's visible presence (for example, the extent to which it is softened by endemic indigenous vegetation); and the effects on amenity values; and the effects on indigenous biological diversity. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-2</p> <p>Activity status where compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

CE – Coastal Environment

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

CE-R7	New buildings or structures (excluding hard protection structures) within a coastal natural hazard overlay	
All zones	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 The building or structure is not used for a coastal hazard sensitive activity; and RDIS-2 The building is a relocatable building.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the potential for the new building or structure to increase the risk of social, economic or environmental harm arising out of coastal natural hazards; and 2. the proposed risk reduction and hazard mitigation measures; and 3. the impacts on infrastructure, including access and services; and 4. access for emergency services; and 5. the extent to which the proposal increases the burden on civil defence agencies and emergency services; and 6. any requirement to remove buildings, structures or associated services from the site where the site is affected by natural hazards, including the registration of such requirements through legal instruments, such as covenants; and 7. the positive social, cultural and economic benefits associated with the new building or structure; and 8. <u>any effects on public access.</u> 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1 and/or RDIS-2</p>
<p><i>Note: Section 88 information Requirements for Applications:</i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under this rule must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a risk assessment, provided by a suitably qualified and experienced expert, addressing the matters set out in CE-P15.</i></p>		

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

CE – Coastal Environment

CE-R8 Small scale renewable electricity generation activities and investigation activities		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 The activity is located within a coastal natural hazard overlay; and</p> <p>RDIS-2 Investigation activities comply with ENG-S5.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the benefits arising; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. the location, size, colour and reflectivity any structure; and 4. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent properties; and 5. any health and safety effects, including noise; and 6. any adverse effects on any identified protected item, feature or area; and 7. any adverse effects on the identified values and qualities of any feature, landscape or area; and 8. for activities under RDIS-2, the matters of discretion for any infringed standard. 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-2</p>

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

CE-R9 Hard protection structures		
All zones	<p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 The hard protection structure is to protect Regionally Significant Infrastructure.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with DIS-1</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

CE – Coastal Environment

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

CE-R10	Plantation forestry within the Coastal Environment	
All zones	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

CE-R11	Mining or quarrying within the Coastal Environment	
All zones	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

CE-R12	Coastal hazard sensitive activities within a coastal natural hazard overlay	
All zones	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

FUG

Future Urban Growth

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHĀRA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Future Urban Growth

Introduction

The Future Urban Growth Overlay applies to those areas that are zoned as Rural Lifestyle Zone and are identified as being suitable for future urban development beyond the lifetime of this District Plan (10 years plus). The Future Urban Growth Overlay applies to areas identified as 'new residential areas (greenfield)' in the [Spatial Plan for Ōamaru, Weston and Kakanui](#). The Spatial Plan is Council's guiding document for growth and development for Ōamaru, Weston and Kakanui and surrounding areas over the next 30 years and was adopted in May 2022.

The provisions in this chapter apply to subdivision, use and development activities proposed within the Future Urban Growth Overlay. The Rural Lifestyle Zone underlies the Future Urban Growth Overlay. Accordingly, the Rural Lifestyle Zone provisions apply to activities within the Future Urban Growth Overlay but are modified by the provisions of this chapter.

This chapter addresses how future development will be managed within the Future Urban Growth Overlay and how activities that could compromise future residential growth will be addressed until the areas are re-zoned for urban activities. Until such time, land within the Future Urban Growth Overlay may continue to be used for a range of primary production and rural residential living activities. Activities that compromise potential future residential development within the overlay will however, be managed through a resource consent process to avoid any permanent constraints on future urban development of the area. A site subject to the Future Urban Growth Overlay cannot be used for urban activities until the site is rezoned to an urban zone.

The Future Urban Growth Overlay applies to the following three areas in Ōamaru and Weston; land between Awamoa and Beach Roads (approximately 76 hectares); Weston Road (approximately 104 hectares); and along Old Mill Road (approximately 14 hectares). The Spatial Plan identifies these areas as being potentially suitable for future urban development, subject to feasibility investigation and confirmation on how they will be serviced by infrastructure.

Council initiated structure plans will be required for the two larger Future Urban Growth areas identified at Awamoa/Beach Roads and Weston Road. These will need to be adopted by Council in advance of any future residential development. This will ensure that these areas transition successfully and efficiently into urban areas and that all the effects of development are assessed and addressed in advance of development occurring. A structure plan will not be required for the Old Mill Road area.

Non-farming related industry and commercial activities are discouraged in the Future Urban Growth Overlay. Undersized rural lifestyle lots have the potential to inhibit future residential use and are also discouraged within the overlay.

User Notes:

For some activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Plan users are encouraged to check all District-Wide Matters chapters, as well as the relevant zone chapter.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

FUG – Future Urban Growth

Please refer to the General Approach chapter for more information on the steps plan users should take to determine what rules apply to an activity and to determine the consent status of an activity. The provisions in this chapter apply only to those areas within the Future Urban Growth Overlay and are in addition to the Rural Lifestyle Zone provisions. Where there is a conflict between the two chapters, the provisions of this chapter take precedence.

When assessing any activity located in the Future Urban Growth Overlay that is not subject to a rule in this chapter and is classified as a discretionary or non-complying activity in the Rural Lifestyle Zone, the objectives and policies of the Future Urban Growth chapter will also apply.

Proposed for DPR SC

FUG Objectives

FUG-01 Purpose of the Future Urban Growth Overlay

The Future Urban Growth Overlay identifies areas that remain available for more intensive residential development in the future beyond the development densities envisaged by the underlying Rural Lifestyle Zone.

FUG-02 Development within the Future Urban Growth Overlay

Development does not occur within the Future Urban Growth Overlay where this compromises the ability to develop the area for future urban growth purposes.

FUG Policies

FUG-P1 Subdivision, use and development within the Future Urban Growth Overlay

Enable subdivision, use and development activities within the Future Urban Growth Overlay that are compatible with the role, function and character of the Rural Lifestyle Zone; and

1. will not compromise the ability to comprehensively develop and use the overlay area for future urban growth; and
2. will be compatible with future urban growth once it occurs; and
3. avoid activities that could compromise the ability to develop the area for future urban growth unless;
 - a) the activities will not constrain or limit the ability to comprehensively develop the area for urban activities; and
 - b) the activities are compatible with urban activities once that development occurs; or
 - c) the activities are cost effective and practical to remove or relocate in the future.

FUG-P2 Structure plans for land within the Future Urban Growth Overlay

Prior to any rezoning, Waitaki District Council will prepare structure plans for the Awamoa/Beach Road and Weston Road overlay areas that address the following matters:

1. the ability to manage any potential conflict between existing activities and future activities;
2. the integration of new development with adjoining General Rural Zone and Rural Lifestyle Zone areas to reduce reverse sensitivity issues;
3. the type, location and density of development on the land to ensure it is suitable for the area;
4. the benefits of urban consolidation/intensification to support a quality compact urban form;

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

FUG – Future Urban Growth

5. the topography and natural and physical characteristics and constraints of the site, including natural hazards;
6. the future servicing needs of the area and the provision of adequate, coordinated and integrated infrastructure to serve those needs, including using water sensitive design to manage stormwater;
7. whether staging is appropriate to ensure development occurs logically;
8. the integration of the area with surrounding areas to ensure connectivity for active transport modes;
9. the provision of multi-nodal transport links (including active transport links) and connected transport networks that allow ease of movement to, from and within the area;
10. the provision and integration of accessible open space networks, parks and esplanade strips;
11. whether additional community facilities are required to support the needs of the surrounding area;
12. urban design principles to inform building and layout design.

FUG-P3

Inappropriate subdivision, use and development within the Future Urban Growth Overlay

Avoid subdivision, use and development that may result in the future development potential of the Future Urban Growth Overlay being compromised.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

FUG – Future Urban Growth

FUG Rules

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

FUG-R1 Recreational activity		
Future Urban Growth Overlay	Activity status: Restricted Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not applicable
	Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the extent to which the activity compromises the ability to comprehensively develop and use the overlay area for future urban activities.	
FUG-R2 Papakāika <u>outside</u> of land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve		
Future Urban Growth Overlay	Activity status: Restricted Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary
	Where: PER-1 There is a letter of support from all the relevant Kāi Tahu rūnanga that represent mana whenua for the takiwā within which the papakāika is located; and PER-2 The papakāika is set back a minimum of 15m from an internal boundary. Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. any adverse effects on a sensitive environment, wetlands, lakes, rivers and their margins; and 2. any adverse amenity effects on adjacent properties; and 3. any reverse sensitivity effects on adjoining land uses; and 4. public health and safety; and	
	Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2	

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

FUG – Future Urban Growth

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">5. servicing of the site with water, including firefighting water supply in accordance with SNZ PAS 4509:2008, and wastewater, including any cumulative adverse effects; and6. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land; and7. the extent to which the activity compromises the ability to comprehensively develop and use the overlay area for future urban activities. | |
|---|--|

Proposed for DPR SC

RESZ

Residential Zones

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHĀRA A ROHE O WAITAKI

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RESZ –Residential Zones

Residential Zones

Introduction

This chapter contains objectives and policies that apply to both the General Residential Zone and Medium Density Residential Zone. Please also refer to the zone chapters for specific objectives, policies and rules for each zone.

The purpose of the Residential zones is to provide zones where residential amenity values and the quality of the built environment reflects the purpose and character intended for the Residential zones. A range of housing types, densities and activities are provided for to meet the diverse needs of the community, with provisions to ensure that the effects of development on adjoining sites are minimised, including visual amenity, privacy and access to daylight and sunlight. Home businesses and other non-residential activities that support the social and economic health and well-being of the community are enabled where the activities minimise adverse effects on residential character and amenity values. Non-residential activities that are incompatible with residential amenity values, or which are more appropriately located in other zones, are discouraged.

Objectives

RESZ-O1 Supply of residential land

Waitaki District has well-functioning urban residential environments with sufficient land, in a diversity of localities, that enable the residential needs of the District's present and future urban populations to be met while recognising constraints imposed by the natural and physical environment.

RESZ-O2 Scale, form and design of development in Residential Zones

New development in Residential Zones is of a form, scale and design that:

1. achieves high standards of amenity; and
2. supports community health, safety and well-being; and
3. provides for the changing character of higher density living environments; and
4. allows for a range of densities, housing typologies and living environments.

RESZ-O3 Appropriate activities

Residential Zones accommodate non-residential activities where these support the function of local communities and minimise adverse effects on residential amenity and coherence.

RESZ-O4 Sustainable residential development

Urban residential environments:

1. provide for efficient and sustainable use of land; and
2. support reductions in greenhouse gas emissions; and
3. are resilient to the future effects of climate change.

Policies

RESZ-P1 Location of residential development

Locate residential development to ensure:

1. a clear distinction between urban residential and rural areas; and
2. a compact urban form is maintained and attached to existing towns and settlements; and
3. it occurs in a co-ordinated pattern of development and is sequenced with the delivery of infrastructure, including roading, potable water, and stormwater and wastewater disposal; and
4. reverse sensitivity effects on rural and industrial land uses, and infrastructure, are minimised; and

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RESZ –Residential Zones

5. provision is made for residential intensification near the Town Centre Zone and areas with good accessibility to commercial activities and community services.

RESZ-P2 Design of new development

Ensure that new development in residential areas is well designed and laid out, including by:

1. introducing Residential Design Guidelines to guide development in residential areas; and
2. ensuring that the bulk, scale and location of buildings is consistent with the environment anticipated for the zone, and that any external dominance, privacy and shadowing effects are minimised; and
3. ensuring that the combination of buildings and impermeable surface coverage do not substantially reduce the landscaped component of residential sites or reduce the ability to manage stormwater on the site, and where this is reduced, that it is offset by suitable planting or other green surface treatment; and
4. maintaining or enhancing streetscapes through:
 - a) the setback of garaging and buildings, and where these setbacks are reduced, that sufficient space is still available for vehicle manoeuvring, and impacts of dominance on the streetscape are minimised; and
 - b) limiting the height and permeability of fences, unless the fencing is required for acoustic insulation; and
5. ensuring that internal building setbacks provide for the physical maintenance and upkeep of buildings within the site and on adjoining sites, and that impacts from reverse sensitivity on other zones, or from the keeping of domestic livestock, are minimised; and
6. requiring that residential activities are provided with sufficient on-site amenity for residents through access to outdoor living space that complements the housing typology, and consider reductions only where alternative arrangements for open space are available (either within the site or within close proximity to the site); and
7. facilitating passive surveillance and active residential frontages by requiring glazing, avoidance of blank façades, and provision of habitable rooms facing the street, and consider any modification only where other active design features, such as verandas, are incorporated; and
8. minimising any impacts associated with outdoor storage; and
9. ensuring all development is appropriately serviced including wastewater, stormwater and water supply with sufficient capacity for firefighting purposes.

RESZ-P3 Multi-unit development

Provide for multi-unit development in the Medium Density Residential Zone and General Residential Zone, including the use of amalgamated or multi-site redevelopment, while:

1. ensuring that the development provides for active and passive engagement with the street at ground level, and, where this is not provided, that there are alternative design features that promote interaction; and
2. ensuring that outdoor storage is integrated with the development and avoids adverse visual effects on the streetscape; and

3. considering the context and character of the surrounding area and the extent to which it complements surrounding residential development; and
4. ensuring that the development contributes to amenity and public safety by addressing the street, and, where relevant, other areas of public open space; and
5. minimising the visual bulk of development through articulation of façades, using a variety of materials, and providing for a human scale to multi-storey buildings; and
6. incorporating open space into the design that encourages interaction of people within developments as well as the use of landscaping features to soften built form and provide for external and internal amenity, including encouraging the retention of mature trees; and
7. providing for vehicle and pedestrian access in a manner that recognises public safety, and a pedestrian entrance that is obvious and accessible; and
8. clearly demarcating public and private space, in particular, where this faces the street, while continuing to provide for visual interaction; and
9. encouraging variation in unit sizes within a development to support housing choice.

RESZ-P4 Commercial activities in Residential Zones

Provide for commercial activities or upgrades to lawfully established commercial activities in the General Residential and Medium Density Residential Zones where these:

1. are of a scale that is ancillary to residential use; or
2. provide a public health or well-being benefit and need to be readily accessible within a Residential Zone; or
3. maintain residential amenity values through residential scale and design; or
4. are upgrades to lawfully established commercial activities, they minimise impacts on residential amenity values, including hours of operation, traffic, signs, noise and light spill; and
5. do not diminish the role of established Commercial zones as the primary location for commercial activity.

RESZ-P5 Non-residential activities

Provide for the establishment of certain non-residential activities (other than commercial activities) in residential zones, in circumstances where:

1. a local need is demonstrated; or
2. the predominant use of the site remains residential; or
3. such activities can generally be expected to be found, and the activity is compatible in terms of its effects on surrounding activities and the impact of adverse effects are minimised, in particular in relation to hours of operation.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

RESZ –Residential Zones

RESZ-P6 Minor residential units

Enable residential choice and flexibility by providing for a single minor residential unit on a site, where it:

1. is subservient to the principal residential unit on the site; and
2. maintains residential amenity value through provision of outdoor living space.

RESZ-P7 Sustainable design

In relation to design of buildings in Residential zones, encourage and advocate for:

1. minimisation of energy and water use and the use of low impact design such as optimal site layout, passive solar design, solar power and water heating, and, where appropriate, greywater recycling; and
2. universal design which provides for all stages of life development, size, and abilities, in particular in relation to retirement village living and minor residential units.

RESZ-P8 Safety and well-being

When considering new development in Residential zones:

1. take into account the following National Guidelines for Crime Prevention through Environmental Design in New Zealand (CPTED) principles in the design of structures, residential units, outdoor areas and public open spaces:
 - a) access: safe movement and connections; and
 - b) surveillance and sightlines: see and be seen; and
 - c) layout: clear and logical orientation; and
 - d) activity mix: eyes on the street; and
 - e) sense of ownership: showing a space is cared for; and
 - f) quality environments: well-designed, managed and maintained environments; and
 - g) physical protection: using active security measures; and
2. provide for peaceful and pleasant living environments which enable limited opportunities for signs, appropriately manage the impacts of on-site traffic generation to minimise impacts on adjoining properties and road networks, and minimise adverse effects of noise and light, particularly during night time hours.

GRZ

**General
Residential Zone**

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHĀRA A ROHE O WAITAKI

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

General Residential Zone

Introduction

The purpose of the General Residential Zone is to provide for residential areas predominantly used for residential activities, with a mix of building types, and other compatible activities that maintain or enhance residential amenity values. The General Residential Zone provides for residential areas with ample private open space and with minimal adverse effects on existing and future residents. Permitted activities include home business, small scale educational and health care facilities, visitor accommodation and other activities that are at a scale and generate a range of effects that is consistent with residential character.

The General Residential Zone applies to the suburban areas of Ōamaru and the towns of Weston, Kakanui, Palmerston, Lake Ōhau Village, Ōmārama, Otematata and Kurow.

User Notes:

For some activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Plan users are encouraged to check all District-Wide Matters chapters, as well as the relevant zone chapter.

For new buildings or structures, other relevant rules may include (but not limited to) the following:

Rule NH-R12 in the Natural Hazards chapter – applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas.

Rule NATC-R1 in the Natural Character chapter – applies to structures within a riparian margin.

Rule INF-R29 in the Infrastructure chapter – applies to buildings and structures within the National Grid Yard.

Rule INF-R30 in the Infrastructure chapter – applies to buildings and structures within the Electricity Distribution Yard.

Refer to the Residential Zones Chapter for additional objectives and policies that apply to the General Residential Zone.

Please refer to the General Approach chapter for more information on the steps plan users should take to determine what rules apply to any activity and to determine the consent status of an activity.

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

GRZ - Objectives

GRZ-O1 Purpose of the General Residential Zone

The General Residential Zone consists of a range of residential activities and a mix of housing types as well as some non-residential activities, where these support the local community and are compatible with the character and amenity values of the zone.

GRZ-O2 Character of the General Residential Zone

The General Residential Zone:

1. provides for suburban character on larger sites, primarily with detached residential units; and
2. provides opportunities for multi-unit residential development on larger sites; and
3. has sites generally dominated by landscaped areas, with open spacious streetscapes; and
4. through careful design provides a range of higher density living choices to be developed within the zone, including minor residential units and retirement villages; and
5. provides for small scale commercial activities that service the local community and home businesses at a scale consistent with surrounding residential character and amenity values; and
6. provides for emergency service facilities where the activity has an operational or functional need to locate in the zone and is of a scale and design consistent with the surrounding residential character and amenity values.

Policies

GRZ-P1 General Residential Zone character and amenity values

Provide for use and development that support and maintain the character and amenity values anticipated in the Zone.

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

GRZ - Rules

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

GRZ-R1 Building activity		
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. GRZ-S2 Maximum height; 2. GRZ-S3 Height in relation to boundary; 3. GRZ-S4 Building coverage; 4. GRZ-S5 Minimum pervious surface; 5. GRZ-S6 Minimum setbacks; 6. GRZ-S7 Designing for safe streets; 7. GRZ-S9 Frontage fencing; 8. GRZ-S11 Firefighting water supply and access. 	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in any of the standards GRZ-S2, GRZ-S3, GRZ-S4, GRZ-S5, GRZ-S6, GRZ-S7, GRZ-S9 and/or GRZ-S11. Notification: An application made under RDIS-1 for non-compliance with GRZ-S3, GRZ-S4, GRZ-S6, GRZ-S7, GRZ-S9 or GRZ-S11 is precluded from being publicly notified.
GRZ-R2 Residential activity		
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The standard GRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in GRZ-S10.

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

GRZ-R3 Residential unit (including conversion of other buildings to residential units)		
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The standard GRZ-S1 Residential site density is complied with; and PER-2 The standard GRZ-S8 Outdoor living space is complied with.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in GRZ-S8. Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1
GRZ-R4 Accessory building		
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
GRZ-R5 Minor residential unit		
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 There is no more than one minor residential unit per site; and PER-2 The minor residential unit does not exceed a gross floor area of 80m ² ; and PER-3 Parking and access is achieved from the same entrance as the primary residential unit.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2 and/or PER-3 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. whether the minor residential unit fits within its context, taking into account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) location, size and visual appearance of the minor residential unit so that it appears from the street, or any other public place, as an integrated ancillary part of the principal dwelling; and b) the adverse visual effects on the street-scene associated with parking areas and visual and pedestrian safety effects arising

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

	<p>from the provision of any additional driveway to accommodate the minor residential unit; and</p> <p>c) the convenience of the location of outdoor living space in relation to the respective residential units, or whether other shared outdoor living spaces, or public open space, is immediately or easily accessible; and</p> <p>d) the adequacy of the size and dimension of the outdoor living space to provide amenity for a range of future occupants.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p>
--	---

GRZ-R6	Boarding house activity
General Residential Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The maximum number of boarders does not exceed six people; and</p> <p>PER-2 The standard GRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in GRZ-S10. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

GRZ-R7 Supported residential care		
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The maximum occupancy does not exceed nine residents; and PER-2 The standard GRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in GRZ-S10. Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.
GRZ-R8 Home business		
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 No more than 40m ² of the gross floor area of all buildings on the site is used for the home business; and PER-2 No more than one full time employee or equivalent engaged in the home business resides off-site; and PER-3 No more than 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24-hour period for the combined home business and residential unit, including no more than two heavy vehicle movements a day; and PER-4 Any storage of materials associated with the home business is undertaken within buildings on the site; and	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, PER-5 and/or PER-6 Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-7 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in GRZ-S10. Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

<p>PER-5 The manufacturing, altering, repairing, dismantling, or processing of any goods or articles associated with a home business take place within a building; and</p> <p>PER-6 The hours of operation, when the site is open to visitors, clients, and deliveries, shall be limited to between the hours of: 7:00am-7:00pm Monday to Friday; and 9:00am-5:00pm Saturday; and</p> <p>PER-7 The standard GRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.</p>	
--	--

GRZ-R9 Residential visitor accommodation	
<p>General Residential Zone</p> <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The maximum occupancy is five guests per night; and</p> <p>PER-2 No more than 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24-hour period for the combined visitor accommodation and residential unit, including no more than two heavy vehicle movements a day; and</p> <p>PER-3 The standard GRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the matters of discretion listed in GRZ-S10. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

GRZ-R10 Educational facility		
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary
	Where: PER-1 The activity occurs within a building with a maximum gross floor area of 200m ² per site; and PER-2 The hours of operation when the site is open to visitors, students, clients, and deliveries shall be between the hours of: 7:00am – 7:00pm Monday to Friday; and PER-3 The standard GRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.	Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2 Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in GRZ-S10. Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.

GRZ-R11 Medical and health facility		
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary
	Where: PER-1 The activity occurs within a building with a maximum gross floor area of 200m ² per site; and PER-2 The hours of operation when the site is open to patients, clients, and deliveries shall be between the hours of: 7:00am – 7:00pm Monday to Friday; and PER-3 The standard GRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.	Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2 Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in GRZ-S10. Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

GRZ-R12 Parks furniture		
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary
	Where: PER-1 The structure is installed by Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, Canterbury Regional Council, the Department of Conservation or its agents.	Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1.

GRZ-R13 Papakāika in the General Residential Zone within land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve		
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary
	Where: PER-1 The gross floor area of all commercial activities does not exceed 100m ² per site; and PER-2 The gross floor area of all community facilities does not exceed 200m ² per site.	Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

GRZ-R14 Multi-unit developments		
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Restricted Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
	Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect that the increased density has on the visual amenity values and established streetscape character of the area, including the retention of mature trees and landscaping; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have 	

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

	<p>been integrated into the site layout and design; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and 5. on-site amenity values, including the ability to provide adequate outdoor living space for all residential units on site; and 6. parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and adjoining sites; and 7. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping; and 8. the extent to which the activity will intensify the use of the area and/or the number of people that are likely to occupy the site, thereby potentially increasing the level of exposure to life-safety risk from the effects of natural hazards and climate change. <p><i>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for multi-unit development, must be supported by a design statement undertaken by a suitably qualified person demonstrating how the design of the development takes into account the Medium Density Design Guidelines, in addition to the standard information requirements.</i></p>	
--	--	--

GRZ-R15	Retirement village	
General Residential Zone	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

	<p>been integrated into the site layout and design; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and adjoining sites; and the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping. <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application must be supported by a design statement undertaken by a suitably qualified person demonstrating how the design of the development fits the context of the surroundings, in addition to the standard information requirements.</i></p>	
--	--	--

GRZ-R16 Community facilities		
General Residential Zone	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> building design, siting and external appearance; and the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have been integrated into the site layout and design; and the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties and public places, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and on-site amenity values; and hours of operation; and noise, disturbance and loss of privacy; and the extent to which the activity may adversely impact on traffic 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

	<p>generation, road safety, parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and adjoining sites; and</p> <p>8. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping; and</p> <p>9. whether the activity can be better located in a nearby centre; and</p> <p>10. the extent of infrastructure requirements.</p> <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application must be supported by a design statement undertaken by a suitably qualified person demonstrating how the design of the development fits the context of the surroundings, in addition to the standard information requirements.</i></p>	
--	---	--

GRZ-R17	Papakāika where not otherwise provided for by GRZ-R13	
<p>General Residential Zone</p>	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 There is a letter of support from all the relevant Kāi Tahu rūnanga that represent mana whenua for the takiwā within which the papakāika is located; and</p> <p>PER-2 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. GRZ-S2 Maximum height; 2. GRZ-S3 Height in relation to boundary; 3. GRZ-S4 Building coverage; 4. GRZ-S5 Minimum pervious surface; 5. GRZ-S6 Minimum setbacks; 6. GRZ-S7 Designing for safe streets; 7. GRZ-S8 Outdoor living space; 	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p>

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

	<p>8. GRZ-S9 Frontage fencing;</p> <p>9. GRZ-S11 Firefighting water supply and access.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse amenity effects on adjoining properties; and 2. any reverse sensitivity effects on adjoining land uses; and 3. public health and safety; and 4. servicing of the site with water and wastewater, including any cumulative adverse effects; and 5. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land; and 6. the matters of discretion listed in any of the relevant standards GRZ-S2, GRZ-S3, GRZ-S4, GRZ-S5, GRZ-S6, GRZ-S7, GRZ-S8, GRZ-S9 and/or GRZ-S11. 	
--	--	--

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

GRZ-R18	Any other activity not otherwise listed as permitted, restricted discretionary or non-complying	
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

GRZ-R19	Industrial activity	
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

GRZ-R20	Commercial activity over 75m²	
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
GRZ-R21	Vehicle or boat repair services	
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
GRZ-R22	Hospital	
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
GRZ-R23	Rural Industry	
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
GRZ-R24	Primary production	
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
GRZ-R25	Intensive indoor primary production	
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
GRZ-R26	Large format retail activity	
General Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

GRZ - STANDARDS

GRZ-S1 Residential site density	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Site density shall not exceed one residential unit per 300m² of net site area, which can be calculated over multiple sites; and 2. where a site is less than 300m², one residential unit is allowed. 3. Neither Clause 1 or 2 above, apply to a minor residential unit or residential unit in a retirement village. 	
GRZ-S2 Maximum height	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All buildings and structures must not exceed a maximum height of 8m as measured from ground level. 2. Except that no building for an activity shall exceed the maximum height determined by a 1:7 transitional side surfaces gradient or by a 1:40 Take Off/Approach Surface gradient for aircraft using the Ōmārama Airfield, as shown on the planning maps. 3. Clause 1 does not apply to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) antennas, aerals, satellite dishes (less than 1m in diameter); b) Lightning rods, chimneys and flues, provided these do not exceed the height limit by more than 3m, measured vertically. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. the effect of increased height in terms of the outlook from surrounding sites, roads and public open space in the surrounding area; and 5. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the additional height of the building or structure.
GRZ-S3 Height in relation to boundary	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No part of any building shall project beyond the height in relation to boundary recession lines from any point 3m vertically above ground level along the site boundaries. 2. Clause 1 does not apply to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) road boundaries; or b) buildings on adjoining sites that have a common wall along an internal 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook,

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

- boundary for the length of that common wall; or
- c) boundaries adjoining an access lot or right of way, in which case the furthest boundary of the access lot or right of way may be used; or
- d) lines, wires or support structures for utilities; or
- e) flagpoles or antennas, other than dish antennas over 1.0m in diameter; or
- f) lightning rods, chimneys, ventilation shafts, solar heating devices, roof water tanks, lift and stair shafts, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3.0m as measured vertically; or
- g) architectural features such as steeples, towers and finials, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3.0m as measured vertically; or
- h) a gable end, dormer or roof where that proportion beyond the height in relation to boundary is no greater than 1.5m² in area and no greater than 1.0m in height.

- privacy, dominance, shading and sense of enclosure; and
- 4. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the height of the building or structure.

Note: See Diagram 6 below which demonstrates how the height in relation to boundary recession lines are to be measured.

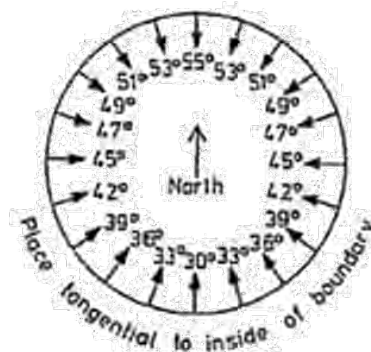
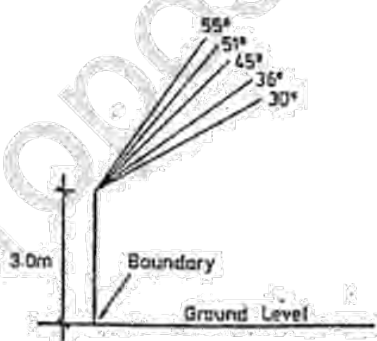


Diagram 6 - Height in Relation to Boundary Recession Lines

GRZ-S4 Building coverage

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

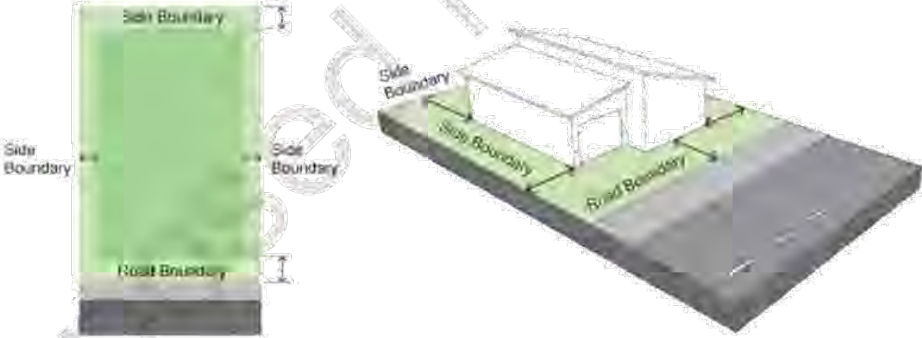
<p>1. The combined total building coverage for the total site area shall be 40%, except that for papakāika on land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve, the maximum building coverage for any site shall be 45%.</p> <p>2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation in Clause 1 above.</p> <p>Note: Rainwater tanks larger than 5,000 litres are permitted provided compliance is achieved with relevant standards such as GRZ-S4, GRZ-S6 and GRZ-S7.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including privacy, outlook, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. the ability to provide adequate outdoor living space on the site in terms of dimension, access and orientation; and 5. the ability to avoid, remedy or mitigate stormwater effects.
---	---

GRZ-S5	Minimum pervious surfaces area
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. At least 25% of the total site area shall be planted in grass, vegetation or landscaped with pervious materials. 2. Vehicle access and manoeuvring areas shall be assessed as impervious surface areas regardless of their surface covering. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the ability of the development to avoid, remedy or mitigate stormwater runoff effects through site-specific stormwater design; and 2. the ability to provide adequate on-site amenity and access to green space; and 3. the effect on the established streetscape character and amenity of the area, including the ability to reduce the amount of impervious surface used and retain green space.

GRZ-S6	Minimum setbacks
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The minimum setback of any part of a building or structure for an activity shall be: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) from a road boundary: 4.5m; and b) from a rail corridor boundary: 4.5m; and c) from internal boundaries: 1.6m; and d) corner sites (with two or more road boundaries): one setback of 4.5m along a road boundary and setbacks of 1.6m on all other boundaries; 2. Except that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) where a boundary immediately adjoins an access or part of an access which is owned or partly owned with that site, or 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and 4. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

<p>has a registered right-of-way over it in favour of that site, the minimum setback shall be 1m; or</p> <p>b) where an internal boundary adjoins a Commercial, Industrial, Sport and Active Recreation, Rural or Special Purpose Zone boundary, all habitable buildings shall be setback from that boundary by a minimum of 4m.</p> <p>3. Internal boundary requirements in Clause 1(d) above do not apply to:</p> <p>a) accessory buildings where these are not used for human habitation, and the building does not exceed 10.0m in length and does not contain any windows or doors along the boundary elevation;</p> <p>b) buildings that share a common wall along the boundary for the length of that common wall;</p> <p>c) rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres in capacity.</p>	<p>enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and</p> <p>5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety; and</p> <p>6. the effects of non-residential buildings in terms of noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration on adjoining sites; and</p> <p>7. the extent to which the effects of permitted non-residential activities within an adjoining zone boundary will have on the amenity of the building or structure; and</p> <p>8. the extent to which the reduction in the setback is necessary due to the shape or natural and physical features of the site; and</p> <p>9. whether adequate mitigation of adverse effects can be achieved through the use of screening, planting and/or alternative design.</p>
	

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone



Diagram 7 – Illustration of minimum building setbacks

GRZ-S7 Designing for safe streets

Where a site has direct road frontage, any residential unit or minor residential unit facing the road shall:

1. have at least one habitable room or kitchen located facing the street at ground level; and
2. include at least 20% of the front façade in glazing (window or door panels); and
3. have a door that is directly visible and accessible from the street.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. building design, siting and external appearance; and
2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and
3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and
4. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and
5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety.

GRZ-S8 Outdoor living space

1. A minimum of 50m² of continuous outdoor living space able to contain a circle with a diameter of 6m shall be provided within the site of a residential unit (except a residential unit in a retirement village); and
2. the required outdoor living space shall not be occupied by any structure, driveway, or

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and
2. the effect on the amenity values of adjoining residential properties, especially privacy and outlook of adjoining sites; and

Draft Waitaki District Plan

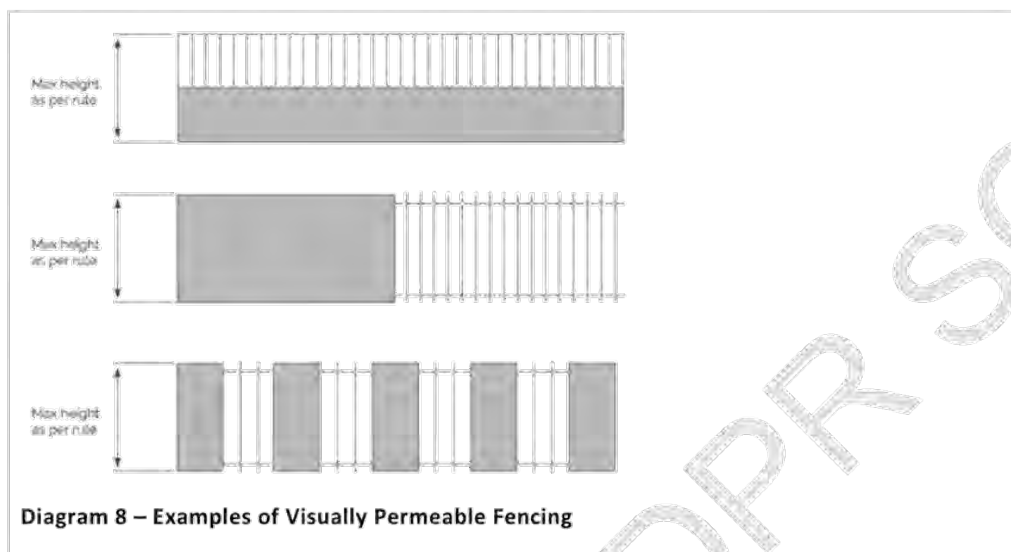
GRZ – General Residential Zone

<p>parking space, other than an outdoor swimming pool or washing line; and</p> <p>3. for any minor residential unit:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> an outdoor living space able to contain a circle with a diameter of 4m shall be provided; and the outdoor living space provided shall be accessible from the living area of the minor residential unit; and the required minimum area of outdoor living space shall not be occupied by any structure, driveway, or parking space, other than an outdoor swimming pool or washing line; and the required outdoor living space is not part of any required outdoor living space for the principal residential unit. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> the ability to provide adequate privacy and outdoor living space for all residential units on site; and the extent to which a reduced area of outdoor living space will adequately provide for the outdoor living needs of the likely residents of the site; and the proximity of the residential unit to accessible public open space; and any topographical or other site constraints that make compliance with the standard impractical.
---	--

GRZ-59	Frontage fencing
<p>All fencing structures located between a road and the front façade of a building, or within 2.0m of a boundary with a public reserve, walkway or cycleway shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> be no higher than 1.2m; and fencing over 0.9m in height shall be at least 45% visually permeable; except: on any state highway, a solid fence can be constructed to a maximum height of 2m. <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> building design, siting and external appearance; and the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety.

Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone



Draft Waitaki District Plan

GRZ – General Residential Zone

GRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening	
<p>1. No outdoor storage shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) exceed 14m² in area on any one site; and b) be stored for eight, or more, consecutive weeks in any 12-month period; or c) be visible from an adjoining property or a road. <p>2. Clause 1 does not apply where all of the outdoor storage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) cannot be seen from a public place and adjoining properties; and/or b) is screened by a continuous wall, fence or landscaping or a combination of all three, so that the outdoor storage is not visible from a public place and surrounding properties. c) is firewood for use by the residential dwelling(s) on the site. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any adverse visual effects resulting from reduced, alternative or no screening of the outdoor storage area on the outlook and amenity of adjoining residential sites and/or streetscape character. 2. The distance of the outdoor storage area from the relevant boundary. 3. The time period, type and volume of goods for which the outdoor storage area will be used. 4. The ability of the topography or existing vegetation within the locality to mitigate any adverse visual effects, resulting from reduced or no screening on adjoining residential sites. 5. The ability to mitigate any adverse visual effects resulting from reduced or no screening of the outdoor storage area through alternative means.

GRZ-S11 Firefighting water supply and access	
<p>All new buildings must comply with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PA 4509:2008.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The extent to which the site is appropriately serviced including wastewater, stormwater, and water supply, including a firefighting water supply and access to that supply in accordance with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008.

MRZ

Medium Density Residential Zone

PROPOSED
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KĀUNIHĒRA Ā ROHE O WAITĀKI

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

Medium Density Residential Zone

Introduction

The purpose of the Medium Density Residential Zone is to provide for residential development at a greater density than in the General Residential Zone.

The Medium Density Residential Zone applies to suburban areas of Ōamaru which support easy access to shops, services, amenities and public open space. Generally, the Medium Density Residential Zone has a close relationship to Local Centre Zones and it is intended to enable higher densities in these areas to provide increased housing supply and choice. It is anticipated that the character of these areas will transition over time to provide for more intensive development as demand increases for smaller units with close proximity to services, employment and amenities.

The zone provisions seek to manage the effects of medium density developments and ensure that new development maintains a high standard of amenity for existing and future residents. Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines have been developed to ensure that the scale and design of new development is of a high standard and protects and/or enhances the amenity of adjoining properties and the wider neighbourhood.

User Notes:

For some activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Plan users are encouraged to check all District-Wide Matters chapters, as well as the relevant zone chapter.

For new buildings or structures, other relevant rules may include (but not limited to) the following;

Rule INF-R29 in the Infrastructure chapter - applies to buildings and structures within the National Grid Yard.

Rule INF-R30 in the Infrastructure chapter - applies to buildings and structures within the Electricity Distribution Yard.

Refer to the Residential Zones Chapter for additional objectives and policies that apply to the Medium Density Residential Zone.

Please refer to the General Approach chapter for more information on the steps plan users should take to determine what rules apply to any activity and to determine the status of an activity.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

MRZ - Objectives

MRZ-O1 Purpose of the Medium Density Residential Zone

The Medium Density Residential Zone accommodates a range of residential activities and a mix of housing types at a higher level of density than the General Residential Zone, as well as some non-residential activities where these support the local community and are compatible with the character and amenity values of the zone.

MRZ-O2 Character of the Medium Density Residential Zone

The Medium Density Residential Zone:

1. provides for a range of higher density living opportunities in areas with better access for walking, cycling and other active transport to local services and facilities, parks, the Town Centre Zone and local commercial centres; and
2. provides for multi-unit redevelopment opportunities through flexible development controls and encouragement for multi-site redevelopment; and
3. ensures high quality building and landscape design for multi-unit development with appropriate streetscape landscaping and positive contribution to streetscape character; and
4. provides for small-scale commercial, or community-based activities, that service the local community, and home occupations; and
5. provides for emergency service facilities where the activity has an operational or functional need to locate in the zone and is of a scale and design consistent with the surrounding residential character and amenity values.

Policies

MRZ-P1 Residential character and amenity values

Provide for activities and structures that support the anticipated character and amenity values anticipated in the zone.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

MRZ - Rules

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

MRZ-R1 Building activity		
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant; 1) MRZ-S2 Maximum height; 2) MRZ-S3 Height in relation to boundary; 3) MRZ-S4 Building coverage; 4) MRZ-S5 Minimum pervious surface area; 5) MRZ-S6 Building and structure setbacks; 6) MRZ-S7 Designing for safe streets; 7) MRZ-S8 Frontage fencing 8) MRZ-S9 Outdoor living space; 9) MRZ-S11 Firefighting water supply and access.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1(1-9) Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in any of the standards MRZ-S2, MRZ-S3, MRZ-S4, MRZ-S5, MRZ-S6, MRZ-S7, MRZ-S8, MRZ-S9 and/or MRZ-S11 that are not complied with. Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.
MRZ-R2 Residential activity		
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The standard MRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in MRZ-S10. Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

MRZ-R3 Residential unit (including conversion of other buildings to residential units)		
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying
	Where: PER-1 The standard MRZ-S1 Residential site density is complied with.	Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1
MRZ-R4 Accessory building		
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
MRZ-R5 Minor residential unit		
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary
	Where: PER-1 There is no more than one minor residential unit per site; and PER-2 The minor residential unit does not exceed a gross floor area of 80m ² ; and PER-3 Parking and access is achieved from the same entrance as the primary residential unit.	Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2 and/or PER-3 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. whether the minor residential unit fits within its context, taking into account: a) the location, size and visual appearance of the minor residential unit so that it appears from the street, or any other public place, as an integrated ancillary part of the principal dwelling; and b) the adverse visual effects on the streetscape associated with parking areas and visual and pedestrian safety effects arising from the provision of any additional driveway to accommodate the minor residential unit; and c) the convenience of the location of outdoor living space in relation to the respective residential

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

	<p>units, or whether other shared outdoor living spaces or public open space is immediately or easily accessible; and</p> <p>d) the adequacy of the size and dimensions of the outdoor living space to provide amenity for a range of future occupants.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>
--	---

MRZ-R6	Boarding house activity	
Medium Density Residential Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The maximum number of boarders does not exceed eight people; and</p> <p>PER-2 The standard MRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2(a)</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in MRZ-S10.</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

MRZ-R7 Supported residential care		
Medium Density Residential Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The maximum occupancy does not exceed ten residents; and</p> <p>PER-2 The standard MRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2(a)</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in MRZ-S10.</p> <p><i>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</i></p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p>
MRZ-R8 Home business		
Medium Density Residential Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 No more than 30m² of the gross floor area of all buildings on the site is used for the home business; and</p> <p>PER-2 No more than one full time employee or equivalent engaged in the home business resides off-site; and</p> <p>PER-3 No more than 16 vehicle movements are generated in a 24 hour period for the combined home business and residential unit, including no more than two heavy vehicle movements a day; and</p> <p>PER-4 Any storage of materials associated with the home business is undertaken within buildings on the site; and</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, PER-5 and/or PER-6</p> <p><i>Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</i></p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

<p>PER-5 The manufacturing, altering, repairing, dismantling, or processing of any goods or articles associated with a home business take place within a building; and</p> <p>PER-6 The hours of operation, when the site is open to visitors, clients, and deliveries, shall be limited to between the hours of: 7:00am-7:00pm Monday to Friday; and 9:00am-5:00pm Saturday.</p>	
--	--

MRZ-R9	Residential visitor accommodation	
Medium Density Residential Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The maximum occupancy is five guests per night; and</p> <p>PER-2 No more than 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24 hour period for the combined visitor accommodation and residential unit; and</p> <p>PER-3 The standard MRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion listed in MRZ-S10.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>

MRZ-R10	Educational facility	
Medium Density Residential Zone	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity occurs within a building with a maximum gross floor area of 200m² per site; and</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

<p>PER-2 The hours of operation when the site is open to visitors, students, clients, and deliveries shall be between the hours of 7:00am – 7:00pm Monday to Friday; and</p> <p>PER-3 The standard MRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.</p>	<p>1. the matters of discretion listed in MRZ-S10.</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2</p>
---	--

MRZ-R11 Medical and health facility		
<p>Medium Density Residential Zone</p>	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity occurs within a building with a maximum gross floor area of 200m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The hours of operation when the site is open to patients, clients, and deliveries shall be between the hours of 7:00am – 7:00pm Monday to Friday; and</p> <p>PER-3 The standard MRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening is complied with.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. the matters of discretion listed in MRZ-S10.</p> <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-1 is precluded from being publicly notified</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2</p>

MRZ-R12 Parks furniture		
<p>Medium Density Residential Zone</p>	<p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The structure is installed by Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, Canterbury Regional Council, the Department of Conservation or its agents.</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1.</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

MRZ-R13 Papakāika in the Medium Density Residential Zone <u>within</u> land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve		
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The gross floor area of all commercial activities does not exceed 100m ² per site; and PER-2 The gross floor area of all community facilities does not exceed 200m ² per site; and PER-3 All of the following standards are complied with where relevant; 1) MRZ-S2 Maximum height; 2) MRZ-S3 Height in relation to boundary; 3) MRZ-S4 Building coverage; 4) MRZ-S5 Minimum pervious surface area; 5) MRZ-S6 Building and structure setbacks; 6) MRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening 7) MRZ-S11 Firefighting water supply and access.	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 and/or PER-2. Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of landscaping; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values for adjoining sites; and 4. the operation of the activity, including the effects of noise, lighting and from the generation of traffic; and 5. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land.
		Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3 (a-g) Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion listed in any of the standards MRZ-S2, MRZ-S3, MRZ-S4, MRZ-S5, MRZ-S6, MRZ-S10 and/or MRZ-S11 that are not complied with. <p>Notification: Any application made under RDIS-2 is precluded from being publicly notified.</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

MRZ-R14	Multi-unit developments	
Medium Density Residential Zone	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is consistent with the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines; and 2. the effect that the increased density has on the visual amenity values and established streetscape character of the area, including the retention of mature trees and landscaping; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have been integrated into the site layout and design; and 4. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and 5. on-site amenity values, including the ability to provide adequate outdoor living space for all residential units on site; and 6. parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and adjoining sites; and 7. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping. <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i> Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for multi-unit development, must be supported by a design statement undertaken by a suitably qualified person demonstrating how the design of the development considers the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines,</p>	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

	in addition to the standard information requirements.	
MRZ-R15 Retirement village		
Medium Density Residential Zone	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is consistent with the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines; and2. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have been integrated into the site layout and design; and3. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and4. parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and adjoining sites; and5. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping. <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i> <i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application must be supported by a design statement undertaken by a suitably qualified person demonstrating how the design of the development considers the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines, in addition to the standard information requirements.</i></p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>
MRZ-R16 Community facilities		
Medium Density Residential Zone	<p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p>	<p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have been integrated into the site layout and design; and 3. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties and public places including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. on-site amenity values; and 5. hours of operation; and 6. noise, disturbance and loss of privacy of adjoining sites; and 7. screening of outdoor storage areas; and 8. the extent to which the activity may adversely impact on traffic generation, road safety, parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and adjoining sites; and 9. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping; and 10. whether the activity can be better located in a nearby centre; and 11. the extent of infrastructure requirements. <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application must be supported by a design statement undertaken by a suitably qualified person demonstrating how the design of the development fits the context of the surroundings, in addition to the standard information requirements.</i></p>	
--	--	--

MRZ-R17	Papakaika not otherwise provided for by MRZ-R13	
Medium Density	Activity status: Restricted Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

<p>Residential Zone</p>	<p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 There is a letter of support from all the relevant Kāi Tahu rūnanga that represent mana whenua for the takiwā within which the papakāika is located; and</p> <p>PER-2 All of the following standards are complied with;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) MRZ-S2 Maximum height; 2) MRZ-S3 Height in relation to boundary; 3) MRZ-S4 Building coverage; 4) MRZ-S5 Minimum pervious surface area; 5) MRZ-S6 Building and structure setbacks; 6) MRZ-S10 Outdoor storage screening; 7) MRZ-S11 Firefighting water supply and access; <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse amenity effects on adjoining properties; and 2. any reverse sensitivity effects on adjoining land uses; and 3. public health and safety; and 4. the matters of discretion listed in any of the standards MRZ-S2, MRZ-S3, MRZ-S4, MRZ-S5, MRZ-S6, MRZ-S10 and/or MRZ-S11 that are not complied with; and 5. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land. 	<p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p>
--------------------------------	--	---

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

MRZ-R18	Any other activity not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary or non-complying activity	
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Discretionary	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

MRZ-R19	Industrial activity	
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

MRZ-R20	Commercial activity using an area over 75m²	
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

MRZ-R21	Vehicle or boat repair services	
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

MRZ-R22	Hospital	
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

MRZ-R23	Rural industry	
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

MRZ-R24 Primary production		
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
MRZ-R25 Intensive indoor primary production		
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable
MRZ-R26 Large format retail activity		
Medium Density Residential Zone	Activity status: Non-Complying	Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

MRZ - STANDARDS

MRZ-51	Residential site density	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Site density shall not exceed one residential unit per 200m² of net site area. 2. For a multi-unit residential development with a site size of 2,000m² or more, the site density shall not exceed one residential unit per 150m² of net site area, which can be calculated over multiple sites. 3. where a site is less than 200m², one residential unit is allowed. 4. For the purpose of this standard, a residential unit excludes any minor residential unit or residential unit in a retirement village.. 		
MRZ-52	Maximum height	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. All buildings and structures must not exceed two storeys and a maximum height of 10m as measured from ground level. 6. Clause 1 does not apply to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) antennas, aerials, satellite dishes (less than 1m in diameter), or b) lightning rods, chimneys and flues, provided these do not exceed the height limit by more than 3m, measured vertically. 		
	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is consistent with the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines; and 2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. the effect of increased height in terms of the outlook from surrounding sites, roads and public open space in the surrounding area; and 5. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the additional height of the building or structure. 	

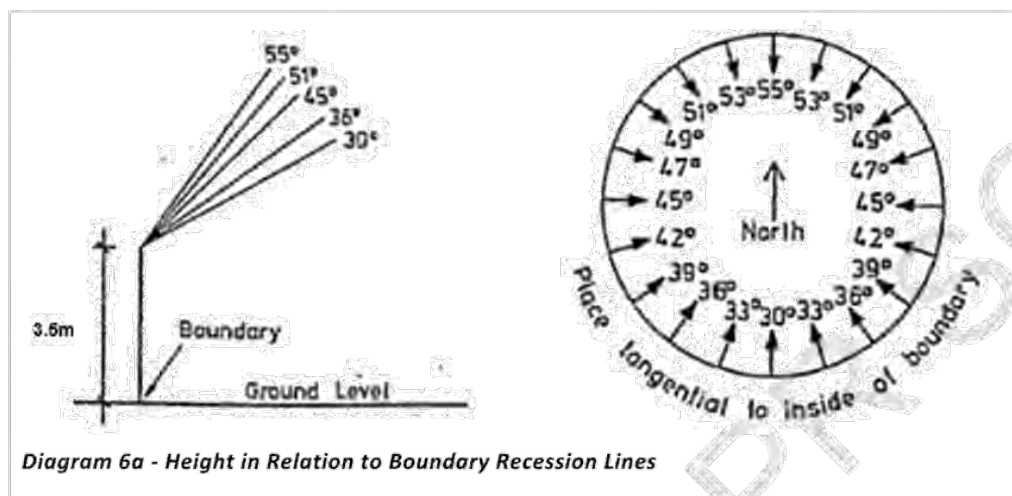
Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

MRZ-53	Height in relation to boundary
<p>1. No part of any building shall project beyond the height in relation to boundary recession lines from any point 3.5m vertically above ground level along the site boundaries.</p> <p>2. Clause 1 does not apply to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) road boundaries; b) buildings on adjoining sites that have a common wall along an internal boundary for the length of that common wall; c) boundaries adjoining an access lot or right of way, in which case the furthest boundary of the access lot or right of way may be used; d) lines, wires or support structures for utilities; e) flagpoles and antennas, other than dish antennas over 1m in diameter; f) lightning rods, chimneys, ventilation shafts, solar heating devices, roof water tanks, and lift and stair shafts, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically; g) architectural features such as steeples, towers and finials, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically. h) a gable end, dormer or roof where that proportion beyond the height in relation to boundary is no greater than 1.5m² in area and no greater than 1m in height. <p><i>Note: See Diagram 6a below which demonstrates how the height in relation to boundary recession lines are to be measured.</i></p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 2. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading and sense of enclosure; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the height of the building or structure.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone



MRZ-54	Building coverage	
<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. The combined total building coverage for the site shall not exceed 50% of the net site area of any site.2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation in Clause 1 above. <p>Note: Rainwater tanks larger than 5,000 litres are permitted provided compliance is achieved with relevant standards such as MRZ-S4, MRZ-S6 and MRZ-S7.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is consistent with the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines; and2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and3. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including privacy, outlook, shading and sense of enclosure; and4. the ability to provide adequate outdoor living space on the site in terms of dimension, access and orientation; and5. the ability to avoid, remedy or mitigate stormwater effects.	
MRZ-55	Minimum pervious surface area	
<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. At least 25% of the total site area shall be planted in grass, vegetation or landscaped with pervious materials.2. Vehicle access and manoeuvring areas shall be assessed as impervious surface areas regardless of their surface covering.	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. the ability of the development to avoid, remedy or mitigate stormwater runoff through site-specific stormwater design; and2. the ability to provide adequate on-site amenity and access to green space; and3. the effect on the established streetscape character and amenity of the area,	

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

	<p>including the ability to reduce the amount of impervious surface used and retain green space; and</p> <p>4. whether adequate mitigation of adverse effects can be achieved using landscaping, planting and/or alternative materials.</p>
--	---

MRZ-56 Minimum setbacks	
<p>1. The minimum setback of any part of a building or structure shall be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) from a road boundary other than a road boundary onto a state highway: 2m; b) from a road boundary onto a state highway: 4.5m; c) from a rail corridor boundary: 4.5m d) from internal boundaries: 1m; e) corner sites (with two or more road boundaries – excluding a road boundary onto a state highway): one setback of 2m along a road boundary and setbacks of 1m on all other boundaries. <p>2. Except that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) any garage and/or car port with a vehicle door or vehicle opening facing the road must be located a minimum of 4.5m from all road boundaries; b) where a boundary immediately adjoins an access or part of an access, which is owned or partly owned with that site, or has a registered right-of-way over it in favour of that site, the minimum setback shall be 1m; c) where an internal boundary adjoins a Commercial, Industrial, Sport and Active Recreation or Special Purpose Zone boundary, all habitable buildings shall be setback from that boundary by a minimum of 4m. <p>3. Internal boundary requirements in Clause 1(d) above do not apply to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) accessory buildings where these are not used for human habitation, and the building does not exceed 10m in length and does not contain any 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is consistent with the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines; and 2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and 4. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and 5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety; and 6. the effects of non-residential buildings in terms of noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration on adjoining sites; and 7. the extent to which the effects of permitted non-residential activities, within an adjoining zone boundary, have on the amenity of the building or structure; and 8. the extent to which the reduction in the setback is necessary due to the shape or natural and physical features of the site; and 9. whether adequate mitigation of adverse effects can be achieved through screening, planting and/or alternative design.

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

- windows or doors along the boundary elevation.
- b) buildings that share a common wall along the boundary for the length of that common wall;
- c) rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres in capacity.

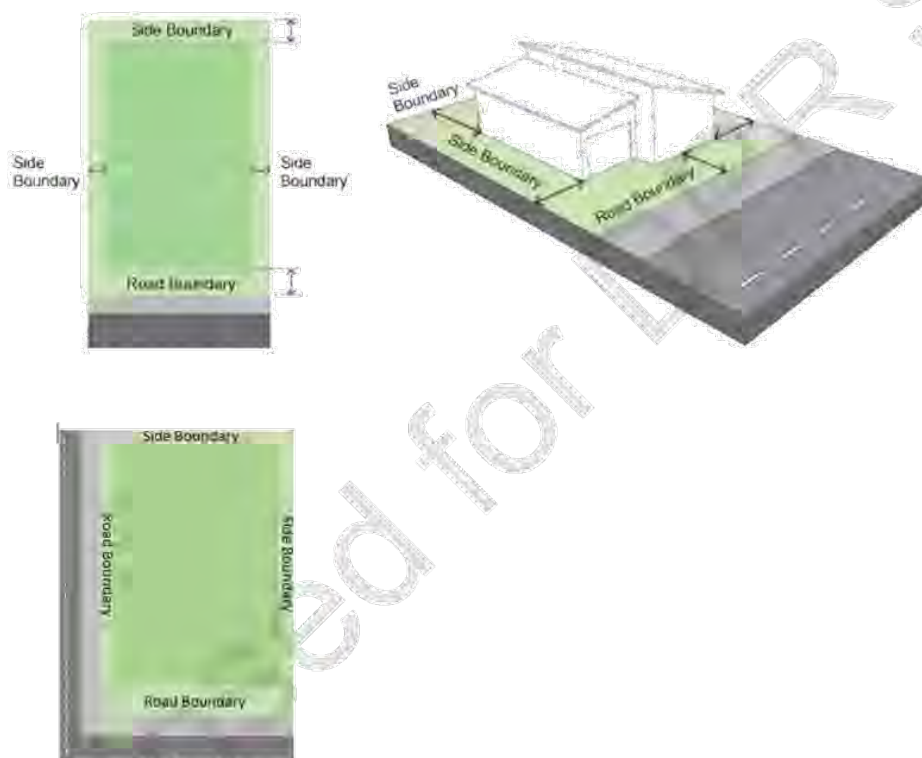


Diagram 7 – Illustration of minimum building setbacks

MRZ-S7 **Designing for safe streets**

1. Where a site has direct road frontage, any ground level residential unit or minor residential unit facing the road shall:
 - a) have at least one habitable room or kitchen located facing the street at ground level; and
 - b) include at least 20% of the front façade in glazing (window or door panels); and

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is consistent with the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines; and
2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

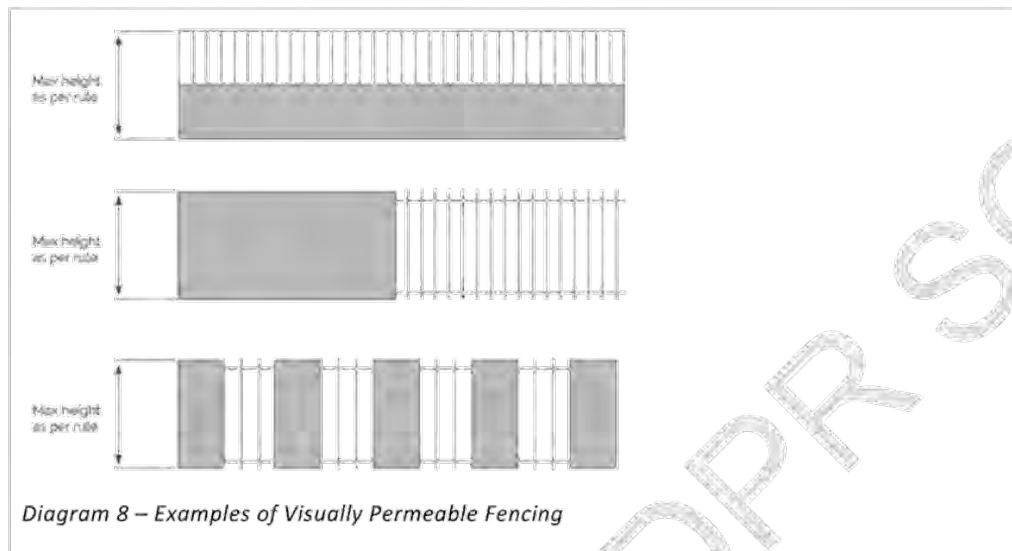
MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

<p>c) have a door that is directly visible and accessible from the street.</p>	<p>3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and</p> <p>4. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and</p> <p>5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety.</p>
--	--

MRZ-58	Frontage fencing
<p>1. All fencing structures located between a road and the front façade of a ground level building or within 2m of a boundary with a public reserve, walkway or cycleway shall:</p> <p>a) be no higher than 1.2m; and</p> <p>b) fencing over 0.9m in height shall be at least 45% visually permeable; except</p> <p>c) on any state highway, a solid fence can be constructed to a maximum height of 2m.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance v the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines and</p> <p>2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and</p> <p>3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and</p> <p>4. the effect on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and</p> <p>5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety.</p>

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone



MRZ-59	Outdoor living space
<p>The minimum area of outdoor living space is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> per ground level residential unit: 30m²; per above ground level residential unit: a balcony of at least 10m²; per minor residential unit: 20m²; the required outdoor living space shall not be occupied by any structure, driveway, or parking space, other than an outdoor swimming pool or washing line. 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and the effect on the amenity values of adjoining residential properties, especially privacy and outlook of adjoining sites; and the ability to provide adequate privacy and outdoor living space for all residential units on site; and the extent to which a reduced area of outdoor living space will adequately provide for the outdoor living needs of the likely residents of the site; and the proximity of the residential unit to accessible public open space; and any topographical or other site constraints that make compliance with the standard impractical.

MRZ-510	Outdoor storage screening
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> No outdoor storage shall: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> exceed 14m² in area on any one site; and be stored for eight, or more, consecutive weeks in any 12-month period; and 	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Any adverse visual effects resulting from reduced, alternative or no screening of the outdoor storage area on the outlook and amenity of adjoining

Proposed Waitaki District Plan

MRZ – Medium Density Residential Zone

<p>c) be visible from an adjoining property or a road.</p> <p>2. Clause 1 does not apply where all of the outdoor storage:</p> <p>a) cannot be seen from a public place and adjoining properties; and/or</p> <p>b) is screened by a continuous wall, fence, or landscaping, or a combination of all three, so that the outdoor storage is not visible from a public place and surrounding properties.</p> <p>c) is firewood stored for use by the residential dwelling(s) on the site.</p>	<p>residential sites and/or streetscape character.</p> <p>2. The distance of the outdoor storage area from the relevant boundary.</p> <p>3. The time period, type and volume of goods for which the outdoor storage area will be used.</p> <p>4. The ability of the topography or existing vegetation within the locality to mitigate any adverse visual effects, resulting from reduced or no screening on adjoining residential sites.</p> <p>5. The ability to mitigate any adverse visual effects resulting from reduced or no screening of the outdoor storage area through alternative means.</p>
--	---

MRZ-511 Firefighting water supply and access	
<p>1. All new buildings must comply with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PA 4509:2008.</p>	<p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. The extent to which the site is appropriately serviced including wastewater, stormwater, and water supply, including a firefighting water supply and access to that supply in accordance with the New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice SNZ PAS 4509:2008.</p>

APP2 – Road Design Standards

Limited Access Roads

New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) Waka Kotahi control access onto sections of State Highways, which are referred to as Limited Access Roads. These locations can be found online [here](#)

There are no Waitaki District Council operated limited access roads.

Waitaki District Road Classifications are detailed in SCHED1

ROADING HIERARCHY (as defined by the One Network Road Classification, ONRC)

Local Roads service land use activities with standards appropriate for the traffic use. These roads link local areas of population and economic sites. They may be the only route available to some places within this local area. These roads provide access and connectivity to many daily journeys (home, school, farm, forestry etc). Most Waitaki District roads fall within this category

The Standards for Local Roads are:

- Seal widths (where sealed) 6.0m on straights;
- Low traffic rural standard for structures,
- Pavement marking only where there is poor visibility; and
- 3 delineation pegs visible at all times (sealed roads).

Note: Where the route is through an urban street, urban subdivision standards apply.

Vehicle Access Diagrams

Refer to Rule XXXX

Refer to Waitaki District Council's Vehicle Access [Technical-drawings-2016.pdf](#)

Access Onto State Highways

NZTA standards apply to all vehicle accessways from State Highways, even when not Limited Access Roads. Diagrams are provided in the "Transit Planning Policy Manual version 1 Manual No: SP/M/001" These can be found here: [NZTA Accessway Diagrams](#)

PARKING SPACE LAYOUTS

Rule XXXX applies.

All parking layouts should meet the recommendations of NZTA's Traffic control devices (TCD) manual, parking control, (2007 or modern equivalent).

[NZTA TCD Manual part-13-parking-control](#)

The TCD manual includes information on design layouts for parallel and angle parking dimensions, taken from AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 or AS 2890.5 unless noted otherwise

Vehicle Swept Paths / Tracking Curves

Refer to Rule XXXX

NZTA and Auckland Transport have good information for different vehicle tracking curves and requirements. Auckland Transport have a thorough list of vehicle combinations as part of their working copy of draft Transport Design Manual (2021)

[Auckland Transport - vehicle-tracking-envelopes 2021](#)

NZTA's standard curves for heavy vehicles can be found here:

[NZTA Road Traffic Standards - on-road-tracking-curves 2007](#)

Proposed for DP/RS/SC

APP3 – Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Accidental Discovery Protocol

Under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act (2014) (HNZPT Act) an archaeological site is defined as any place in New Zealand that was associated with human activity that occurred before 1900 and provides or may provide, through investigation by archaeological methods, evidence relating to the history of New Zealand. For pre-contact Māori sites this evidence may in the form of bones, shells, charcoal, stones etc. In later sites of European/Chinese origin, artefacts such as bottle glass, crockery etc may be found, or evidence of old foundations, wells, drains or similar structures.

Pre-1900 buildings are also considered archaeological sites. Burials/kōiwi tākata may be found from any historic period.

Under the HNZPT Act it is unlawful or any person to modify or destroy, or cause to be modified or destroyed, the whole or any part of an archaeological site without the prior authority of Heritage New Zealand. The purpose of the archaeological authority process under the HNZPT Act is to manage the information recovery process during the process of modifying an archaeological site. If you wish to do any work that may affect an archaeological site you must obtain an authority from Heritage New Zealand before you begin. This is the case regardless of whether the land on which the site is located is designated, or the activity is permitted under the District or Regional Plan, and is irrespective of whether a resource or building consent has been granted. The HNZPT Act provides for substantial penalties for unauthorised destruction or modification.

If you discover an unrecorded archaeological site (for example, when undertaking earthworks) you must stop any work that could affect the site and follow the process below:

1. Work must cease immediately at that place and within 20m around the site.
2. The contractor must shut down all machinery, secure the area, and advise the site manager.
3. The site manager must secure the site and notify the Heritage New Zealand Regional Archaeologist. Further assessment by an archaeologist may be required.
4. If the site is of Māori origin, the site manager must notify the Heritage New Zealand Regional Archaeologist and the appropriate iwi groups or kaitiaki representative of the discovery and ensure site access to enable appropriate cultural procedures and tikanga to be undertaken, as long as all statutory requirements under legislation are met (HNZPT Act, Projected Objects Act 1975).
5. If human remains (kōiwi tākata) are uncovered the site manager must advise the Heritage New Zealand Regional Archaeologist, NZ Police and the appropriate iwi groups or kaitiaki representative and the above process under 4 must apply. Remains are not to be moved until such time as iwi and Heritage New Zealand have responded.
6. Works affecting the archaeological site and any human remains (kōiwi tākata) must not resume until Heritage New Zealand gives written approval for work to continue. Further assessment by an archaeologist may be required.

7. Where iwi so request, any information recorded as the result of the find such as description of location and content, is to be provided for their records.
8. Heritage New Zealand will determine if an archaeological authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 is required for works to continue.

Heritage New Zealand Regional archaeologist contact detail:

Regional Archaeologist Otago/Southland
Heritage New Zealand
PO Box 5467
Dunedin
Ph: 03 470 2364, mobile: 027 2408715
archaeologistOS@heritage.org.nz

Aukaha contact detail:

Aukaha
Level 1, 258 Stuart Street
PO Box 446
Dunedin
Ph: 03 4770071
www.aukaha.co.nz

APP4 - Ōamaru Historic Area Statement of Significance

The Ōamaru Historic Area provides insight into New Zealand's best preserved historic townscape, representing life and architecture from the 1860s into the mid-twentieth century.

The Ōamaru stone buildings and structures have a remarkable coherence and a range of styles but communicate a sense of grandeur and solidity as well as exuberance and solemnity. The Ōamaru Historic Area represents the historic heart of Ōamaru.

Within the Ōamaru Historic Area, the streetscapes are visually coherent and architecturally impressive in the use of Ōamaru stone that give the area a sense of grandeur and solidity. The views along Harbour Street, along the eastern side of Tyne Street, and from the west down Itchen Street in particular, provide long uninterrupted streetscapes of buildings looking very similar to their appearance in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. These views are possibly the best in New Zealand for understanding the atmosphere of the commercial and warehousing heart of a prosperous late nineteenth century colonial town.

Specific parts of the precinct have their own character - Harbour/Tyne Street's concentration of wool and grain stores and offices presents the face of business from a time of prosperity. At the same time, Thames Street developed as the civic heart of the town, with its grand civic and commercial edifices impressing with its grandeur. Tees Street's diminutive shops give a sense of small-scale businesses and have a strong visual coherence.

Architecturally, the Ōamaru Historic Area shows a lineage of architectural styles from Victorian to mid-twentieth century. Many of the buildings in the area were built between 1870 and 1885 and follow the prevailing Neo-Classical style. Two of the most striking aspects of the buildings are the degree of ornamentation they exhibit and the predominant use of limestone as a building material. The impressive architectural qualities are evidence of the town's late nineteenth century prosperity and also the special qualities of the local limestone. These factors, combined with the presence of capable architects, stonemasons and carvers united to produce a unique collection of commercial and industrial buildings. Such was the quality of Ōamaru's commercial area at the time that it was widely regarded as the "best built" town in New Zealand.

The sense of status continued with the twentieth century designs, which have continued the solidity and grandeur of earlier buildings in their modern styling. Forrester and Lemon, the practice which designed most of the buildings in the area employed a range Italianate styles which were pared-down and adapted to colonial conditions. The twentieth century buildings carry on the use of stone and the sense of architectural grandeur of the nineteenth century. The close architectural relationships of such a large group of buildings make this a particularly valuable part of New Zealand's built heritage. Together they form the most complete group of nineteenth century commercial and civic buildings in New Zealand.

Significant values to be maintained

The following features and characteristics have been identified as important to protect:

1. Streetscape coherence
2. The heritage values of the large number of scheduled heritage buildings and scheduled character contributing buildings in the area
3. A strong focus on architectural quality – rich in ornamentation and detail, and dominated by limestone
4. The use of rhythm and modulation in design
5. Buildings built to the front boundary

APP5 – Criteria for identifying areas that qualify as Significant Natural Areas (SNAs)

This appendix sets out the criteria for identifying significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitats of indigenous fauna in a specific area, so that the area qualifies as an SNA.

1. What qualifies as an SNA

- (1) An area qualifies as an SNA if it meets any one of the attributes of the following four criteria:
 - (a) representativeness:
 - (b) diversity and pattern:
 - (c) rarity and distinctiveness:
 - (d) ecological context.
- (2) If an area would qualify as an SNA solely on the grounds that it provides habitat for a single indigenous fauna species that is At Risk (declining), and that species is widespread in at least three other regions, the area does not qualify as an SNA unless:
 - (a) the species is rare within the region or ecological district where the area is located; or
 - (b) the protection of the species at that location is important for the persistence of the species as a whole.
- (3) If an area would qualify as an SNA solely on the grounds that it contains one or more indigenous flora species that are Threatened or At Risk (declining), and those species are widespread in at least three other regions, the area does not qualify as an SNA unless:
 - (a) the species is rare within the region or ecological district where the area is located; or
 - (b) the protection of the species at that location is important for the persistence of the species as a whole.

2. Context for assessment

- (1) The context for an assessment of an area is:
 - (a) its ecological district; and
 - (b) for the rarity assessment only, its ecological district, its region and the national context.

3. Manner and form of assessment

- (1) Every assessment must include at least:
 - (a) a map of the area; and
 - (b) a general description of its significant attributes, with reference to relevant criteria (as specified below); and
 - (c) a general description of the indigenous vegetation, indigenous fauna, habitat, and ecosystems present; and
 - (d) additional information, such as the key threats, pressures, and management requirements; and

- (e) for SNAs in areas of Crown-owned land referred to in clause 3.8(8), the conservation management strategy or plan or national park management plan that applies to the area.
- (2) An assessment under this appendix must be conducted by a suitably qualified ecologist (which, in the case of an assessment of a geothermal ecosystem, requires an ecologist with geothermal expertise).

A. Representativeness criterion

- (1) Representativeness is the extent to which the indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna in an area is typical or characteristic of the indigenous biodiversity of the relevant ecological district.

Key assessment principles

- (2) Significant indigenous vegetation has ecological integrity typical of the indigenous vegetation of the ecological district in the present-day environment. It includes seral (regenerating) indigenous vegetation that is recovering following natural or induced disturbance, provided species composition is typical of that type of indigenous vegetation.
- (3) Significant indigenous fauna habitat is that which supports the typical suite of indigenous animals that would occur in the present-day environment. Habitat of indigenous fauna may be indigenous or exotic.
- (4) Representativeness may include commonplace indigenous vegetation and the habitats of indigenous fauna, which is where most indigenous biodiversity is present. It may also include degraded indigenous vegetation, ecosystems and habitats that are typical of what remains in depleted ecological districts. It is not restricted to the best or most representative examples, and it is not a measure of how well that indigenous vegetation or habitat is protected elsewhere in the ecological district.
- (5) When considering the typical character of an ecological district, any highly developed land or built-up areas should be excluded.
- (6) The application of this criterion should result in identification of indigenous vegetation and habitats that are representative of the full range and extent of ecological diversity across all environmental gradients in an ecological district, such as climate, altitude, landform, and soil sequences. The ecological character and pattern of the indigenous vegetation in the ecological district should be described by reference to the types of indigenous vegetation and the landforms on which it occurs.

Attributes of representativeness

- (7) An area that qualifies as an SNA under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:
 - (a) indigenous vegetation that has ecological integrity that is typical of the character of the ecological district;
 - (b) habitat that supports a typical suite of indigenous fauna that is characteristic of the habitat type in the ecological district and retains at least a moderate range of species expected for that habitat type in the ecological district.

B. Diversity and pattern criterion

- (1) Diversity and pattern is the extent to which the expected range of diversity and pattern of biological and physical components within the relevant ecological district is present in an area.

Key assessment principles

- (2) **Diversity of biological components** is expressed in the variation of species, communities, and ecosystems. Biological diversity is associated with variation in physical components, such as geology, soils/substrate, aspect/exposure, altitude/depth, temperature, and salinity.
- (3) **Pattern** includes changes along environmental and landform gradients, such as ecotones and sequences.
- (4) **Natural areas** that have a wider range of species, habitats or communities or wider environmental variation due to ecotones, gradients, and sequences in the context of the ecological district, rate more highly under this criterion.

Attributes of diversity and pattern

- (5) An area that qualifies as a significant natural area under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:
- (a) at least a moderate diversity of indigenous species, vegetation, habitats of indigenous fauna or communities in the context of the ecological district:
 - (b) presence of indigenous ecotones, complete or partial gradients or sequences.

C. Rarity and distinctiveness criterion

- (1) Rarity and distinctiveness is the presence of rare or distinctive indigenous taxa, habitats of indigenous fauna, indigenous vegetation or ecosystems.

Key assessment principles

- (1) **Rarity** is the scarcity (natural or induced) of indigenous elements: species, habitats, vegetation, or ecosystems. Rarity includes elements that are uncommon or threatened.
- (2) **The list of Threatened and At Risk species** is regularly updated by the Department of Conservation. Rarity at a regional or ecological district scale is defined by regional or district lists or determined by expert ecological advice. The significance of nationally listed Threatened and At Risk species should not be downgraded just because they are common within a region or ecological district.
- (3) **Depletion of indigenous vegetation or ecosystems** is assessed using ecological districts and land environments.
- (4) **Distinctiveness** includes distribution limits, type localities, local endemism, relict distributions, and special ecological or scientific features.

Attributes of rarity and distinctiveness

- (5) An area that qualifies as an SNA under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:
- (a) provides habitat for an indigenous species that is listed as Threatened or At Risk (declining) in the New Zealand Threat Classification System lists:
 - (b) an indigenous vegetation type or an indigenous species that is uncommon within the region or ecological district:

- (c) an indigenous species or plant community at or near its natural distributional limit;
- (d) indigenous vegetation that has been reduced to less than 20 per cent of its pre-human extent in the ecological district, region, or land environment;
- (e) indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna occurring on naturally uncommon ecosystems;
- (f) the type locality of an indigenous species;
- (g) the presence of a distinctive assemblage or community of indigenous species;
- (h) the presence of a special ecological or scientific feature.

D. Ecological context criterion

- (1) Ecological context is the extent to which the size, shape, and configuration of an area within the wider surrounding landscape contributes to its ability to maintain indigenous biodiversity or affects the ability of the surrounding landscape to maintain its indigenous biodiversity.

Key assessment principles

- (2) Ecological context has two main assessment principles:
 - (a) the characteristics that help maintain indigenous biodiversity (such as size, shape, and configuration) in the area; and
 - (b) the contribution the area makes to protecting indigenous biodiversity in the wider landscape (such as by linking, connecting to or buffering other natural areas, providing 'stepping stones' of habitat or maintaining ecological integrity).

Attributes of ecological context

- (3) An area that qualifies as an SNA under this criterion has at least one of the following attributes:
 - (a) at least moderate size and a compact shape, in the context of the relevant ecological district;
 - (b) well-buffered relative to remaining habitats in the relevant ecological district;
 - (c) provides an important full or partial buffer to, or link between, one or more important habitats of indigenous fauna or significant natural areas;
 - (d) important for the natural functioning of an ecosystem relative to remaining habitats in the ecological district.

APP6 - Principles for biodiversity offsetting

These principles apply to the use of biodiversity offsets for adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity.

- (1) **Adherence to effects management hierarchy:** A biodiversity offset is a commitment to redress more than minor residual adverse effects and should be contemplated only after steps to avoid, minimise, and remedy adverse effects are demonstrated to have been sequentially exhausted.
- (2) **When biodiversity offsetting is not appropriate:** Biodiversity offsets are not appropriate in situations where indigenous biodiversity values cannot be offset to achieve a net gain. Examples of an offset not being appropriate include where:
 - (a) residual adverse effects cannot be offset because of the irreplaceability or vulnerability of the indigenous biodiversity affected;
 - (b) effects on indigenous biodiversity are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potential effects are significantly adverse or irreversible;
 - (c) there are no technically feasible options by which to secure gains within an acceptable timeframe.
- (3) **Net gain:** This principle reflects a standard of acceptability for demonstrating, and then achieving, a net gain in indigenous biodiversity values. Net gain is demonstrated by a like-for-like quantitative loss/gain calculation of the following, and is achieved when the indigenous biodiversity values at the offset site are equivalent to or exceed those being lost at the impact site:
 - (a) types of indigenous biodiversity, including when indigenous species depend on introduced species for their persistence; and
 - (b) amount; and
 - (c) condition (structure and quality).
- (4) **Additionality:** A biodiversity offset achieves gains in indigenous biodiversity above and beyond gains that would have occurred in the absence of the offset, such as gains that are additional to any minimisation and remediation undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity.
- (5) **Leakage:** Biodiversity offset design and implementation avoids displacing harm to other indigenous biodiversity in the same or any other location.
- (6) **Long-term outcomes:** A biodiversity offset is managed to secure outcomes of the activity that last at least as long as the impacts, and preferably in perpetuity. Consideration must be given to long-term issues around funding, location, management and monitoring.
- (7) **Landscape context:** Biodiversity offsetting is undertaken where this will result in the best ecological outcome, preferably close to the impact site or within the same ecological district. The action considers the landscape context of both the impact site and the offset site, taking into account interactions between species, habitats and ecosystems, spatial connections, and ecosystem function.
- (8) **Time lags:** The delay between loss of, or effects on, indigenous biodiversity values at the impact site and the gain or maturity of indigenous biodiversity at the offset site is minimised so that the calculated gains are achieved within the consent period or, as appropriate, a longer period (but not more than 35 years).
- (9) **Science and mātauraka Māori:** The design and implementation of a biodiversity offset is a documented process informed by science and mātauraka Māori.

- (10) **Takata whenua and stakeholder participation:** Opportunity for the effective and early participation of takata whenua and stakeholders is demonstrated when planning biodiversity offsets, including their evaluation, selection, design, implementation, and monitoring.
- (11) **Transparency:** The design and implementation of a biodiversity offset, and communication of its results to the public, is undertaken in a transparent and timely manner.

Proposed for DPR SC

APP7 - Principles for biodiversity compensation

These principles apply to the use of biodiversity compensation for adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity:

- (1) **Adherence to effects management hierarchy:** Biodiversity compensation is a commitment to redress more than minor residual adverse effects, and should be contemplated only after steps to avoid, minimise, remedy, and offset adverse effects are demonstrated to have been sequentially exhausted.
- (2) **When biodiversity compensation is not appropriate:** Biodiversity compensation is not appropriate where indigenous biodiversity values are not able to be compensated for. Examples of biodiversity compensation not being appropriate include where:
 - (a) the indigenous biodiversity affected is irreplaceable or vulnerable;
 - (b) effects on indigenous biodiversity are uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potential effects are significantly adverse or irreversible;
 - (c) there are no technically feasible options by which to secure a proposed net gain within acceptable timeframes.
- (3) **Scale of biodiversity compensation:** The indigenous biodiversity values lost through the activity to which the biodiversity compensation applies are addressed by positive effects to indigenous biodiversity (including when indigenous species depend on introduced species for their persistence), that outweigh the adverse effects.
- (4) **Additionality:** Biodiversity compensation achieves gains in indigenous biodiversity above and beyond gains that would have occurred in the absence of the compensation, such as gains that are additional to any minimisation and remediation or offsetting undertaken in relation to the adverse effects of the activity.
- (5) **Leakage:** Biodiversity compensation design and implementation avoids displacing harm to other indigenous biodiversity in the same or any other location.
- (6) **Long-term outcomes:** Biodiversity compensation is managed to secure outcomes of the activity that last as long as the impacts, and preferably in perpetuity. Consideration must be given to long-term issues around funding, location, management, and monitoring.
- (7) **Landscape context:** Biodiversity compensation is undertaken where this will result in the best ecological outcome, preferably close to the impact site or within the same ecological district. The action considers the landscape context of both the impact site and the compensation site, taking into account interactions between species, habitats and ecosystems, spatial connections, and ecosystem function.
- (8) **Time lags:** The delay between loss of, or effects on, indigenous biodiversity values at the impact site and the gain or maturity of indigenous biodiversity at the compensation site is minimised so that the calculated gains are achieved within the consent period or, as appropriate, a longer period (but not more than 35 years).
- (9) **Trading up:** When trading up forms part of biodiversity compensation, the proposal demonstrates that the indigenous biodiversity gains are demonstrably greater or higher than those lost. The proposal also shows the values lost are not to Threatened or At Risk (declining) species or to species considered vulnerable or irreplaceable.
- (10) **Financial contributions:** A financial contribution is only considered if:
 - (a) there is no effective option available for delivering biodiversity gains on the ground; and

- (b) it directly funds an intended biodiversity gain or benefit that complies with the rest of these principles.
- (11) **Science and mātauraka Māori:** The design and implementation of biodiversity compensation is a documented process informed by science, and mātauraka Māori.
- (12) **Takata whenua and stakeholder participation:** Opportunity for the effective and early participation of takata whenua and stakeholders is demonstrated when planning for biodiversity compensation, including its evaluation, selection, design, implementation, and monitoring.
- (13) **Transparency:** The design and implementation of biodiversity compensation, and communication of its results to the public, is undertaken in a transparent and timely manner.

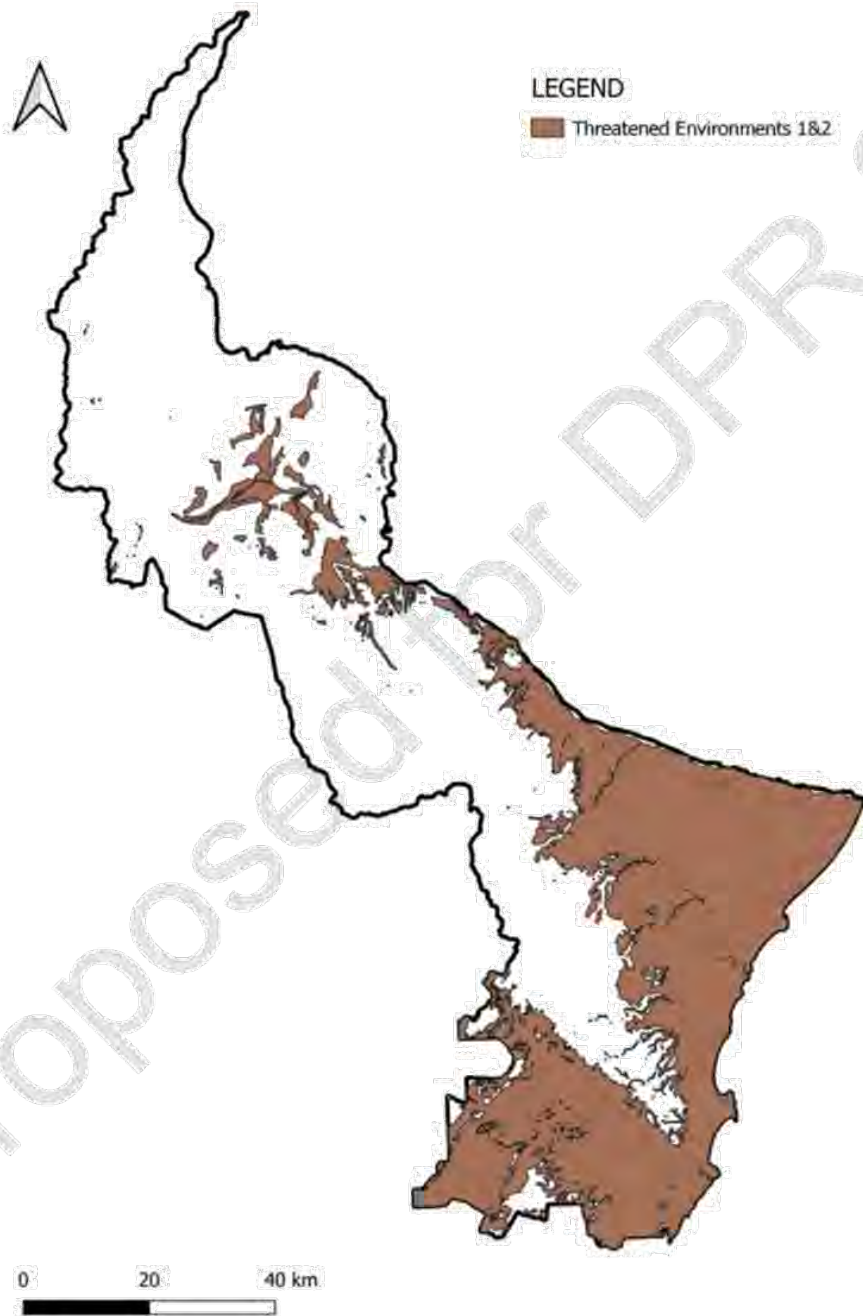
Proposed for DPR SC

APP8 – ECO chapter information requirements for resource consents

- (1) In relation to an application for a resource consent for an activity that would have more than minor adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity, the application is not considered unless it includes a report that:
 - (a) is prepared by a suitably qualified ecologist and, as required, any other person with suitable expertise, such as someone with expertise in mātauraka Māori; and
 - (b) complies with subclause (2); and
 - (c) is commensurate with the scale and significance (to indigenous biodiversity) of the proposal.
- (2) The report must:
 - (a) include a description of the existing ecological features and values of the site; and
 - (b) include a description of the adverse effects of the proposal on indigenous biodiversity and how those effects will be managed; and
 - (c) identify any effects on identified taoka; and
 - (d) identify the ecosystem services associated with indigenous biodiversity at the site; and
 - (e) include an assessment of the ecological integrity and connectivity within and beyond the site; and
 - (f) include mātauraka Māori and tikaka Māori assessment methodology, where relevant; and
 - (g) if biodiversity offsetting is proposed, set out:
 - i. a detailed plan of what is proposed, including a quantified loss and gain calculation, the currency used in the calculation, and the data that informs the calculation and plan; and
 - ii. a description of how the relevant principles in APP5 have been addressed; and
 - iii. an assessment of the likely success of the plan in achieving a net gain in biodiversity values; and
 - (h) if biodiversity compensation is proposed, set out:
 - i. a detailed plan of what is proposed; and
 - ii. a description of how the relevant principles in APP6 have been addressed; and
 - iii. an assessment of the likely success of the plan in achieving its outcomes.

APP9 – Threatened Environment Classification (TEC) version 2012

Please refer to following website for further details: <https://www.landcareresearch.co.nz/tools-and-resources/mapping/threatened-environment-classification/>



APP11 - Wilding Conifer Species List

Lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*)

Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris*)

Corsican pine (*Pinus nigra*)

Dwarf mountain pine (*Pinus uncinata*)

Mountain pine (*Pinus mugo*)

Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*)

All larches (*Larix species*)

Proposed for DPR SC

SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items

HH 01			
Name (Original)	Municipal Chambers (Former) and Opera House	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	96 Thames Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 6-7 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru.	Ōamaru Town Hall and Opera House (Former) designed by Ōamaru architect John Megget Forrester and opened in 1907 has special architectural, historical, cultural and aesthetic significance. Located on Thames Street among other high-status buildings, this building became the focal point of the administrative life of the town for 87 years, and as the cultural heart of Ōamaru as a venue for public entertainment, community events and celebrations for over one hundred years. In this town of outstanding architecture, this building represents the civic and cultural heart of the town.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	7356		
Legal Description	Sec 6-7 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru		
HH 02			
Name (Original)	Centennial Memorial Rest Rooms	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1–1A Severn Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 19678 and Lot 1 DP 8328.	The North Otago Centennial Memorial Rooms were built to commemorate New Zealand's centennial in 1940 and was one of a number of structures built throughout the country to remember the pioneering efforts of New Zealand's European settlers. The North Otago Centennial Memorial Rooms are built of Ōamaru stone with concrete tile roof and timber window joinery. They are set in small formal gardens. The main entrance is through a formal portico and loggia facing Severn Street with standard lamps on stone pedestals marking the entrance way. They have historical, architectural, aesthetic and commemorative significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2284		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 19678 and Lot 1 DP 8328 (737046)		
HH 03			
Name (Original)	St Paul's Presbyterian Church	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	5 Coquet Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes Sec 7 Blk V Town of Ōamaru.	St Paul's Presbyterian Church, built in 1876 to Thomas Forrester's English Gothic Revival design, has special aesthetic, historical, architectural, community and spiritual significance. The church, with its finely detailed stonework, richly coloured stained glass memorial windows and striking interior with kauri joinery, is a landmark building in Ōamaru's historic streetscape. The church is the mother church of Presbyterianism in North Otago.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	2300		
Legal Description	Sec 7 Blk V Town of Ōamaru (OT241/202)		See also: Schedule of Character Contributing Buildings: St Paul's Presbyterian Church Hall, CC 56.

<p>HH 04 Name (Original) Location District Plan Category NZ Heritage List # Legal Description</p>	<p>Waitaki County Council Chambers (Former) 100 Thames Street, Ōamaru B 2311 Sec 20 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT177/41)</p>	<p>Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 20 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru. Protection excludes the interior of the building and the Search and Rescue HQ building facing Severn Street.</p>	<p>Statement of Significance: Waitaki County Council Chambers was designed in Classical style by architect James Johnston and erected in 1881. The building, which was home to the Waitaki County Council for close to 100 years, has community, historical and architectural significance as a reminder of the importance of civic administration in Ōamaru.</p>
<p>HH 05 Name (Original) Location District Plan Category NZ Heritage List # Legal Description</p>	<p>Ōamaru Courthouse 86-88 Thames Street, Ōamaru A 353 Sec 19 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT14C/709)</p>	<p>Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land in Sec 19 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru. Interior protection is limited to original doors, window surrounds, skirtings, and architraves as well as the judge's raised bench in the courtroom.</p>	<p>Statement of Significance: The Ōamaru Courthouse, designed by the noted Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon, was built in 1882-1883 to replace the first courthouse (erected 1862). Described as the finest building that Forrester and Lemon designed and as one of the most impressive courthouses in New Zealand, it has significant streetscape value and exemplifies the classical ornamentation as expressed in Ōamaru stone. The building has also been associated with the history of the New Zealand justice system for more than 120 years.</p>
<p>HH 06 Name (Original) Location District Plan Category NZ Heritage List # Legal Description</p>	<p>Queen's Hotel (Former) Corner Thames & Wear Street, Ōamaru B 5373 Sec 16 and Pt Sec 15 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru (OT222/239)</p>	<p>Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land in Sec 16 and Pt Sec 15 Blk 15 IV Town of Ōamaru. Protection excludes the 1975 extension. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.</p>	<p>Statement of Significance: Rising from the ashes of an earlier building, the Queen's Hotel (Former) sitting on its prominent Thames Street corner site in Ōamaru is one of Forrester and Lemon's exuberant designs which reflects the prosperity of Ōamaru in the early 1880s. In common with hotel designs of the time it was located on a corner site, with access to the bar, lounge and dining room on the ground floor and guest rooms on the first floor. The façade is divided into bays which run through two floors, there are arched windows, with doorways marked by distinct window decoration. Architecturally, the building represents the heyday of Ōamaru and illustrates the exuberant architecture of the period. The building has provided a social gathering place and accommodation for over 120 years. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical, social and townscape significance.</p>

HH 07			
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Grammar School (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance
Location	9 Severn Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 7 Blk XCV Ōamaru Town. The listing excludes the modern hospital addition and the interior of the Ōamaru Grammar School (Former).	The former Ōamaru Grammar School, opened in 1875 in a building designed by Ōamaru architect Thomas Forrester, has social, historical and architectural significance. Its chaste design, reflecting perhaps the 'disciplined scholastic environment' of the time, recalls the developing importance of secondary education in 19 th century Otago.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2287		
Legal Description	Sec 7 Blk XCV Ōamaru Town (OT13A/153)	See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.	
HH 08			
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Gaol Stables (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Thames Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 483791.	These stone stables are the only remaining building associated with Ōamaru's first gaol, erected in late 1868 and designed by Ōamaru architect J.E. Clarke. The stables survived the demolition or removal of other structures associated with the gaol in November 1921. The threatened demolition in the 1980s prompted community efforts to preserve the town's heritage buildings. The former Gaol Stables have historical, architectural, archaeological and community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 483791 (684128)		
HH 09			
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Athenaeum and Mechanics Institute (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Corner 58-60 Thames & Steward Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 19773.	Designed by architect Thomas Forrester, the Ōamaru Athenaeum and Mechanic's Institute stands as a monument to this early cultural institution. Built in Neo-Classical style on a prominent corner site on Ōamaru's main street, the Athenaeum and Mechanic's Institute had many international and national precedents. The Classical style is representative of learning and culture appropriate to the functions of learning institutions, and in the New Zealand context reproduced the 'reassuring forms and symbols of European civilisation in order to lend its cultural life an air of legitimacy and tradition'.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	2272	The listing excludes the interior of the building.	
Legal Description	Lot 3 DP 19773 (OT65/84)		

HH 10			
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Chief Post Office (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	20 Thames Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 1 DP 21229.	This grand building was designed in the French style by architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon in 1883. The building has historical, architectural and social significance as a testament to the importance of communication and postal services in nineteenth century New Zealand, and as 'the most splendid and ambitious monument to civic pride built in Ōamaru'. Ōamaru Post Office is one of the most ornate and impressive post offices in provincial towns in New Zealand and as such it marks a significant development in the public importance attached to such buildings. It was also a mark of the commercial development of Ōamaru in the 1880s.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	2294		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 21229 (OT13A/1386)	The listing excludes the interior of the building, except for the chamber doors and clock tower.	
HH 11			
Name (Original)	Crown Flour Mills (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1 Meek Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Pt Secs 1-4 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru and Lots 2 and 6 DP 6043.	The Crown Flour Mills (Former) building was constructed in 1878 for millers J.T. Evans and Company and represents the importance of flour milling in the district's history. Designed by architect James Johnston, the mill is an important survivor from North Otago's flour-milling boom of the 1870s and 1880s and is a key element in Ōamaru's streetscape. It has historical, aesthetic, and architectural significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2285		
Legal Description	Pt Secs 1-2 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT225/261)	The listing includes only the 1878 flour mill building. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.	
HH 12			
Name (Original)	Phoenix Bowling Club Pavilion	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	2 Meek Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Part of Pt Sec 8 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru.	The Phoenix Bowling Club Pavilion and greens have historical and community significance for their association with the second oldest bowling club in Ōamaru – formed in 1886. The pavilion and green have architectural and aesthetic significance as an example of an early twentieth sports pavilion designed by important Ōamaru architect J.M. Forrester built in Arts and Crafts style in Ōamaru stone in an attractive setting alongside the historic Meek's Mill, close to Takaro Park.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 8 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT320/178)		

HH 13			
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Post Office (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	12 Thames Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 21229.	Opened in 1864, this small stone building, home to Ōamaru's first post office, has historical, architectural, townscape and community significance as the town's oldest public building. Designed by prominent Dunedin architectural partnership Mason and Clayton, it is a fine simple Italianate building which forms a striking contrast with the later post office building alongside. Though small, this is a very distinctive building among the larger and more ornate Ōamaru stone buildings of Thames Street.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	4686		
Legal Description	Lot 3 DP 21229 (OT13A/1386)	The listing excludes the interior of the building.	
HH 14			
Name (Original)	Bank of Otago (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	11 Thames Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 2 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru.	When it was built in 1870, the Bank of Otago, designed by prominent Dunedin architect R.A. Lawson was described as, 'one of the finest buildings in the town, or even in the Province.' The Italian Renaissance Palazzo style building has aesthetic, historical, architectural and townscape significance as a 'tour de force', a grand representation of the importance of banking and finance in colonial New Zealand.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	363		
Legal Description	Sec 2 Block IV Town of Ōamaru (OT8B/50)		
HH 15			
Name (Original)	World War I Memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Thames Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as road reserve surrounding the memorial (see Map 76).	Ōamaru's World War One Memorial stands sentinel in the middle of Thames Street. Against the backdrop of a 13-metre-tall tapering column of Sicilian marble (set on a base of granite), T.J. Clapperton's bronze soldier consoles a small child (who symbolises the ideals of humanity for which the war was believed to have been fought). The memorial has historical and symbolic significance as a reminder of the sacrifice of the people of Ōamaru during the 1914-18 conflict.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2316		
Legal Description	Road reserve		
HH 16			
Name (Original)	Fallen Troopers' Memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Thames Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as the road reserve surrounding the memorial (see Map 60).	The South African War (or Second Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1902) was the first overseas conflict to involve New Zealand troops. Communities were quick to memorialise their dead – in Ōamaru, businessman William Grave raised most of the money for the memorial designed by Bergamini and Reid. The Fallen Troopers' Memorial stands as 'an imperishable tribute to the memories' of North Otago's sons 'whose valour ended in their sepulchre in a strange and far distant land'. It has aesthetic, historical, architectural and commemorative significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2273		
Legal Description	Road Reserve		

HH 17			
Name (Original)	Bank of New South Wales (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	9 Thames Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru.	The Bank of New South Wales (Former), designed by pre-eminent architect Robert Arthur Lawson in 1882, stands as a landmark building on Thames Street. The Bank of New South Wales (Former) is one of Ōamaru's most distinguished buildings, sitting alongside the National Bank, also designed by R.A. Lawson. It is a key building in the history of New Zealand bank architecture by an architect of national importance. Historically it was constructed at a time when Ōamaru was expanding and illustrates the importance of banking within the commercial life of the town.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	355		
Legal Description	Sec 1 Block IV Town of Ōamaru (OT27/269)		
HH 18			
Name (Original)	Thames Street Bridge (over Ōamaru Creek)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Thames Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as part of the railway land and road reserve (see Map 76).	The Thames Street Bridge, built in 1861 and widened in 1876, links the civic and commercial buildings on Thames Street with the grain-stores and working spaces in Harbour Street. The bridge has special historical and architectural significance, being one of the earliest limestone structures built in Ōamaru and one of the widest bridges in the country at the time it was built.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	2305		
Legal Description	Road reserve		
HH 19			
Name (Original)	Colonial Bank of New Zealand (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Corner 1 Thames Street & Itchen Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lots 31-32 DP 88.	The Colonial Bank of New Zealand opened its first premises on Tyne Street in 1876. Thomas Forrester designed the new 'temple of mammon' which presented, according to the Ōamaru Mail, 'a very pleasing appearance.' Offices were built to the east of the Colonial Bank for the South British Insurance Company in 1881. The building has architectural, historical and social significance for its role as a provincial financial institution and for its strong visual contribution to the character of the centre of Ōamaru.
District Plan Category	A	Interior protection is limited to the main stair, 3 ceiling roses on the ground floor and any original architraving, window surrounds and skirting.	See also: Schedule of Character Contributing Buildings, Colonial Bank of New Zealand Offices, CC 57.
NZ Heritage List #	2279		
Legal Description	Lots 31-32 DP 88 (OT15C/1041)		

<p>HH 20</p> <p>Name (Original)</p> <p>Location</p> <p>District Plan Category</p> <p>NZ Heritage List #</p> <p>Legal Description</p>	<p>St Luke's Anglican Church and Vicarage Corner 2A Tees & Itchen Street and 3 Wharfe Street, Ōamaru</p> <p>A</p> <p>4365 and 4484</p> <p>Sec 13-14 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/57) and Sec 15-16 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/60 and OT36/263)</p>	<p>Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:</p> <p>The setting includes the land described as Secs 13-16 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/57, OT231/60 and OT36/263).</p>	<p>Statement of Significance:</p> <p>St Luke's Anglican Church was designed by Dunedin architects Edward Rumsay and Adam Jackson in Gothic style and has architectural, historical and spiritual significance as an outstanding landmark in Ōamaru. The spire is 127 feet high and topped with a stone cross. Other notable features of the church include the World War One Memorial - the 'Fallen Soldiers' Memorial' dedicated in 1920. The memorial 'comprises a stained-glass window depicting the images of a soldier, St Luke and Jesus; and three panels made from glazed tiles in cast iron and timber frames.</p> <p>The substantial Arts and Crafts style St Luke's Vicarage, built in 1908-1909, has architectural significance in its design by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon. Along with the Sunday School (which includes the Parish Office), it has historical significance, representing the community life and religious education within the Anglican church in Ōamaru. The buildings have special townscape and landmark significance.</p> <p>See also: Schedule of Character Contributing Buildings: St Luke's Parish Hall, CC 45.</p>
<p>HH 21</p> <p>Name (Original)</p> <p>Location</p> <p>District Plan Category</p> <p>NZ Heritage List #</p> <p>Legal Description</p>	<p>Lane's Pharmacy (Former)</p> <p>2 Tees Street, Ōamaru</p> <p>B</p> <p>NA</p> <p>Sec 12 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/79)</p>	<p>Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:</p> <p>The setting includes the land described as Sec 12 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru.</p>	<p>Statement of Significance:</p> <p>Dating from around 1868, and as such one of the earliest surviving business premises in Ōamaru, this plainly detailed two storey limestone building combined Edward Lane's pharmacy with Lane's upstairs residence. Lane was a well-known businessman responsible for the iconic 'Lane's Emulsion' tonic. Lane's Pharmacy is associated with similarly early adjoining shops on Tees Street and has aesthetic, architectural, and historical significance.</p>

HH 22			
Name (Original)	The Victoria Home for Aged and Incurables (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	3 Test Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 361355.	The Victoria Home, located on a prominent site overlooking Ōamaru harbour, was erected in 1897 as a benevolent institution providing accommodation for those in straitened circumstances. Designed by John Megget Forrester, the institution was named to commemorate the Diamond Jubilee of Queen Victoria. The Victoria Home is a rare and exceptional surviving example of a 19 th century benevolent institution building with links back to Ōamaru's earliest history as the site of the town's immigration barracks and has outstanding archaeological, historical, social, and architectural significance. While there have been changes to the building, its early design and form are still readable. Its form and position are key elements overlooking the historic Ōamaru Harbour and township.
District Plan Category	A	The listing includes the exterior of the 1960s. The listing excludes the entire interior.	
NZ Heritage List #	NA	See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.	
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 361355 (255583)		
HH 23			
Name (Original)	AMP Society Building (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Corner 1 Tees Street and Itchen Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 12 Blk III Town of Ōamaru.	This prominent Italianate corner building was designed by Forrester on the corner of Itchen and Tees Streets as Hood and Shennan's Drapery in 1871. The building was extended along Tees Street in 1875. The façade was remodelled by Forrester and Lemon in 1885 for the AMP Society's offices, giving the building its current appearance. The design included what architectural historian Conal McCarthy describes as 'the magnificent marble statue group' 'Amicus' which was placed on the corner parapet. The building has special aesthetic, architectural and historical significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	2278		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 12 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT75/298)		
HH 24			
Name (Original)	J.G. Flett's Bookstore (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	19 Itchen Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 4109.	This modest Ōamaru stone shop built in 1871 for bookseller James Grinton (J.G.) Flett was designed by well-known Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon. The 1870s expansion of Ōamaru's retail premises saw larger two-storey premises built on Thames, Itchen and Tyne Streets. Scottish-born J.G. Flett's two storey shop was among the earliest of the larger buildings which replaced the first small shops. It has historical, townscape and architectural significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	4628		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 4109 (OT246/159)		

<p>HH 25</p> <p>Name (Original)</p> <p>Location</p> <p>District Plan Category</p> <p>NZ Heritage List #</p> <p>Legal Description</p>	<p>Star and Garter Hotel (Former) and Star and Garter Stables (Former)</p> <p>11-17 Itchen Street, Ōamaru</p> <p>Both A</p> <p>3219 and 4880</p> <p>Hotel: Pt Lot 2 (OT194/27), Lots 3-7 DP 2633 (OT194/27)</p> <p>Stables: Pt Lot 2 DP 2633 (OT194/27)</p>	<p>Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:</p> <p>The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 2 and Lots 3-7 DP 2633.</p> <p>The listing excludes the interior of the Star & Garter Hotel (Former). The listing excludes the concrete block rear extension to 11-13 Itchen Street.</p> <p>See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.</p>	<p>Statement of Significance:</p> <p>The Star and Garter Hotel, designed by Dunedin architect R.A. Lawson, and built between 1866 and 1868, set the standard for hotel accommodation in Ōamaru, and is a special example of Victorian Italianate architecture in the Ōamaru Historic Precinct. It has historical, architectural and townscape significance and occupies the site of Ōamaru's first accommodation house.</p> <p>The Stables are perhaps Ōamaru's earliest surviving building. This small stone outbuilding, also known as the 'Men's Hotel' or the 'Bullock Drivers' House' provided stabling and perhaps a place to stay for bullockies and wagoners in the early 1860s. It has historical and architectural significance. It consisted of a long room with 18 bunks in three tiers, 9 on each side, with a wide passage down the centre. The stables are located at the rear of 11-15 Itchen Street.</p>
<p>HH 26</p> <p>Name (Original)</p> <p>Location</p> <p>District Plan Category</p> <p>NZ Heritage List #</p> <p>Legal Description</p>	<p>Spence and Bee's Store (Former) and Shrimski's Sale Room (Former)</p> <p>Corner 1 Itchen Street and Tyne Street, Ōamaru</p> <p>Both A</p> <p>4693 and 4692</p> <p>Lot 2 DP 6417 (OT330/113)</p>	<p>Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:</p> <p>The setting of both buildings includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 6417.</p> <p>See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.</p>	<p>Statement of Significance:</p> <p>Originally the shop had an ornate Italianate façade notable for its corner pediment, and repeated pediments above the parapet. Although much of the architectural detail has been removed, the limestone construction and corner location give the building architectural, historical and streetscape significance.</p> <p>Significant as an early business premises in Ōamaru's first business district. Its scale reflects the beginnings of the town before the development of the grand architecture. Shrimski and Moss were significant figures in the development of the fledgling settlement in the 1860s and early 1870s. The building continues as a retail premises, carrying on its 19th century legacy.</p>
<p>HH 27</p> <p>Name (Original)</p> <p>Location</p> <p>District Plan Category</p> <p>NZ Heritage List #</p> <p>Legal Description</p>	<p>Ōamaru Freezing Works (Former)</p> <p>Esplanade Road, Ōamaru</p> <p>B</p> <p>3217</p> <p>Lots 5-8 DP 285 Harbour Board Endowment Ōamaru Town (OT15B/743)</p>	<p>Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:</p> <p>The setting includes the land described as Lots 5-8 DP 285.</p>	<p>Statement of Significance:</p> <p>The Ōamaru Freezing Works (Former), opened in February 1886, are thought to be New Zealand's oldest surviving freezing works. Prominent Ōamaru architect Thomas Forrester designed the works. They provide a link to the early years of one of the country's most important industries. The relatively unaltered state of the Ōamaru Freezing Works (Former) makes them an important example of an early freezing works complex.</p>

HH 28			
Name (Original)	New Zealand Elevator Company's Building (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Corner of Itchen, Humber & Tyne Streets, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lots 9-10 DP 285.	Once a gigantic and imposing structure, the New Zealand Elevator Company's Building was designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon in 1881 to house a gargantuan machine used to move, sort and dry grain. It sits at the intersection of Itchen, Tyne and Humber Streets on Harbour Board land reclaimed from the Ōamaru Creek lagoon. This building stands as a monument to a marvel of engineering and the culmination of the booming grain-based economy that saw Ōamaru flourish in the 1870s and 1880s. In January 1920, the store was gutted by a devastating fire, and it was subsequently remodelled. This building has outstanding technological value and special archaeological, architectural, and historical significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	4881		
Legal Description	Lot 9 DP 285 Harbour Board Endowment, Ōamaru Town (349401 and 482832)		
HH 29			
Name (Original)	Connell and Clowes Store (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Corner 1 Tyne & Harbour Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lots 29-30 DP 88.	Connell and Clowes' Store was designed by Ōamaru's leading architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon in 1881. It is a landmark building sitting on a prominent corner site on the north side of Harbour Street, the narrow thoroughfare notable for its outstanding industrial Victorian streetscape, particularly the grain stores, in Ōamaru's Historic Precinct. The somewhat irregularly shaped building has decorative façade to both Harbour and Tyne Streets, with the north and east facades of a utilitarian design. Although plainer in style the façade makes a visual link to the Criterion Hotel across Harbour Street. The façade is divided into even bays, each with paired round-headed windows. The landmark store has aesthetic, architectural and historic significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	2283		
Legal Description	Lots 29-30 DP 88 (OT18C/649 and 9985)		

HH 30	Name (Original) Criterion Hotel and Connell and Clowes Location Corner 3-5 Tyne Street & Harbour Street, Ōamaru District Plan Category A NZ Heritage List # 4689 Legal Description Lots 27- 28 DP 88 (311067 and 800120) and Lots 25-26 DP 88 (OT18C/648)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 25-28 DP 88.	Statement of Significance: Ōamaru's Criterion Hotel designed by architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon in elaborate Italianate style and opened in 1877, is located on a prominent wedge-shaped corner site. The building has special architectural, historical and social significance as an ornate reminder of Ōamaru's prosperity. The Criterion incorporated rooms above Connell and Clowes premises that were being erected at the same time. This was Connell and Clowes' first store and offices with the design forming part of the Criterion's façade, although the businesses and the buildings were separate, as made clear by the entrance which has 'Connell and Clowes' on the pediment on the first floor. The Criterion is a very elaborate architectural composition which Forrester and Lemon used as the pattern for all their hotels and many other commercial buildings. It is the best example of the lavish Victorian Italianate style popular for hotels at the time, and set the standard for later commercial architecture in the Harbour/Tyne Street area.
HH 31	Name (Original) Ōamaru Harbour Board Office (Former) Location 2 Harbour Street, Ōamaru District Plan Category A NZ Heritage List # 4381 Legal Description Lot 1 DP 332876 (134675 and 210000)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 332876.	Statement of Significance: Built in 1876, the Ōamaru Harbour Board Office is one of the first public buildings designed by Forrester and Lemon. It is an important link with the development of Ōamaru Harbour, serving as the Board's headquarters right through the extensive port construction. The heavily embellished Venetian style of the building was thought appropriate to the Board's sense of importance and prosperity. Cementing Forrester and Lemon's reputation as the town's principal architects, the offices have aesthetic, architectural and historical significance.
HH 32	Name (Original) AH Maude's Stores (Former) Location 4A and 4B Harbour Street, Ōamaru District Plan Category A NZ Heritage List # 4691 Legal Description Lot 2 DP 88 (134676)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 88.	Statement of Significance: Built in 1875, A.H. Maude's grain store was among the early buildings built on Ōamaru's newly formed Harbour Street. The store is built of local greystone from the 'Corporation quarry', a unique material in this otherwise limestone precinct. The stone is roughly worked, and the only decoration is the contrasting quoins around the windows and the central doorway. The gable ends are visible to Harbour Street, not concealed by a parapet as with the adjoining buildings. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance.

HH 33			
Name (Original)	J and T Meek's Grain Store (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	6 Harbour Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 88.	J and T Meek's Grain Store designed by Forrester and Lemon, is an ornately detailed building standing alongside the other stone stores on Harbour Street. Built in 1876-77, ten years after the Meeks established their flour mill, this store represents the wealth and prosperity that grew from the grain industry in the 1870s, and that is expressed in Ōamaru's outstanding Victorian architecture. The building has a large arched central doorway, with symmetrically placed arched windows either side. The store has an ornate entablature and fine detailing on the main façade. It has a single gable running the length of the building with a clerestory providing natural light to the interior. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	2288		
Legal Description	Lot 3 DP 88 (OT18C/519)		
HH 34			
Name (Original)	Sumpter's Grain Store (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	8 Harbour Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 4 DP 88.	Designed by Forrester and Lemon in Venetian Palazzo style, this 1878 ornately detailed two-storey grain store was built for prominent Ōamaru businessman George Sumpter, a significant figure in commercial and political circles. The building has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	4885		
Legal Description	Lot 4 DP 88 (OT18C/520)		
HH 35			
Name (Original)	Anderson and Co. Flour and Grain Merchants Store (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	10 Harbour Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 5 DP 88.	Anderson and Co. Flour and Grain Merchants' Store (Former), built between 1875 and 1881, is associated with the significant grain and flour milling industry in North Otago. The store was built in two stages, the rear of the store, designed by John Lemon, was built first, of concrete, with the handsome Ōamaru stone building at the front of the section following in 1877 in 'Italian style'. The store has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	4627		
Legal Description	Lot 5 DP 88 (OT18C/521)		
HH 36			
Name (Original)	Neill Brothers' Store (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	12 Harbour Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 6 DP 88.	This grain store was designed by John Lemon and built for merchants Neill Brothers in 1882. The store is a significant reminder of the wealth built on commerce in North Otago in the 1870s and early 1880s. The store has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	4647		
Legal Description	Lot 6 DP 88 (OT18C/521)		

HH 37			
Name (Original)	New Zealand Loan and Mercantile Agency Company Grain Store (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	14 Harbour Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lots 7-8 DP 88.	This massive and handsomely detailed grain store, built in 1882 for the country's then largest stock and station agency, the New Zealand Loan and Mercantile Agency Company Ltd (NZLMA), is a landmark building in Ōamaru's Historic Precinct. Located on the corner of Harbour and Wansbeck Streets, when it was opened it was touted as the country's largest grain store. Its prominent site and proportions show the scale and wealth of the nineteenth century grain industry. The building is three storeyed in the Florentine Renaissance style with rusticated ground floor and shallow piers rising through three storeys to the main cornice. The original grain elevators remain in the building. It has aesthetic, architectural, technological and historic significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	354		
Legal Description	Lots 7-8 DP 88 (OT294/243 and 800104)		
HH 38			
Name (Original)	Custom House (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	29 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 25 Blk III Town of Ōamaru.	This austere Custom House, opened in 1884, housed Her Majesty's Customs collectors who oversaw the collection of duties and taxes for the Customs Department. The Custom House has architectural significance as the building was designed by prominent Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon; it also has aesthetic, historical and townscape significance as part of Ōamaru's Historic Precinct.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	3461		
Legal Description	Sec 25 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT3A/292)		
HH 39			
Name (Original)	T.H. Brown's Store (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	25 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lots 9-10 DP 88,	T.H. Brown's store was built in 1876 and on its completion was described as one of the most attractive single storey store buildings in the Harbour/Tyne Street area. Designed by architect James Brown Johnston, it sits along other designs of Johnston's on Tyne Street (including the outstanding former Smith's Grain Store), as examples of the exuberant Victorian streetscape for which Ōamaru's historic area is known. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	2289		
Legal Description	Lots 9-10 DP 88 (OT413/83 & 298478)		
HH 40			
Name (Original)	F H Townsend's Store (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	23 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lots 11-12 DP 88.	F H Townsend's Store (Former), designed and built by Ōamaru builder Samuel Wates in 1875, served as both residence and business premises for merchant Francis Townsend. The plainly detailed building is one of the significant elements in the outstanding Victorian streetscape for which Ōamaru is renowned. It has aesthetic, architectural and historical significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	4694		
Legal Description	Lots 11-12 DP 88 (OT413/83 and 8156)	The listing does not include the 1960's eastern portion of the building.	

		See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.	
HH 41			
Name (Original)	T.H. Brown and Co.'s Auction Mart (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	17 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lots 15-16 DP 88.	This modest single storey Ōamaru stone building, built in 1883, housed the auction rooms of general merchant and commission agent Thomas. Brown. It is thought that James Johnston also designed the auction mart for Brown. He made a strong contribution of Ōamaru's Victorian streetscape. It has aesthetic, architectural and historical significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	4687		
Legal Description	Lots 15-16 DP 88 (OT413/83 and 28201)		
HH 42			
Name (Original)	Exchange Chambers (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	13 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lots 18-19 DP 88.	The Exchange Chambers were built for Ōamaru merchant George Sumpter in 1876. Designed in a simplified Italianate style by architect Thomas Forrester, the two-storey building is a significant element in the outstanding Victorian streetscape in the Ōamaru Historic Area. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	2276		
Legal Description	Lots 18-19 DP 88 (OT18C/646)		
HH 43			
Name (Original)	National Mortgage and Agency Company Limited Building (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	11 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lots 20-21 DP 88.	This single storey Ōamaru stone building is a smaller version of neighbouring Exchange Chambers, and dates from the late 1870s or early 1880s. The building had aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2275		
Legal Description	Lots 20-21 DP 88 (OT18C/646)		
HH 44			
Name (Original)	Smith's Grain Store (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	9 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lots 22-23 DP 88.	Smith's Grain Store (Former) was described on its opening in March 1882 as more of a 'temple of art than a grain store.' It is an outstanding example of the ornate Victorian architecture for which Ōamaru is renowned. James Johnston designed the two-storey grain store in Italianate style. The building has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	4380		
Legal Description	Lots 22-23 DP 88, (OT18C/647 and 9680)		

HH 45			
Name (Original)	Union Offices (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	7 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 24 DP 88.	The Union Offices were designed by Ōamaru architects and civil engineers Brinsley and Stewart and built for commission agent William Aitken in 1877. The North Otago Times described the building as in the 'Corinthian style': 'on the front of the ground floor are square columns, with carved capitals and cornice, and on the upper storey, three-quarter round columns and capitals, and medallion cornice.' The Union Offices also has a frontage to Harbour Street. The building is an integral part of the outstanding Victorian streetscape. The offices have aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	2307		
Legal Description	Lot 24 DP 88 (OT18C/647, 9680)		
HH 46			
Name (Original)	Commercial Buildings	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	6 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 5750.	Built in the later 1860s as retail premises, the two small buildings fronting Tyne Street represent early commercial architecture on Tyne Street, the centre of Ōamaru's commerce in the 1860s. They are among the first generation of stone buildings marking the move from temporary timber and iron buildings of the early 1860s. While modest in scale both were carefully detailed (some detail now lost). Their survival tells the story of Ōamaru before the prosperity and grand architecture of the 1870s. The buildings have historical, architectural and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	2280		
Legal Description	Lot 3 DP 5750 (OT316/69)		
HH 47			
Name (Original)	Dalgety, Rattray and Co's. Store (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance
Location	10 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 9 Blk III Town of Ōamaru and part of the land described as Pt Sec 14 Blk III Town of Ōamaru.	This large store built for merchants Dalgety, Rattray and Co. and designed by prominent Dunedin architect David Ross in 1864, is one of the oldest surviving commercial buildings in Ōamaru. In 1929 the building was converted into the Scottish Hall, home for the North Otago Scottish Society Incorporated. In 1940 the building was enlarged with additions to the rear. The store has architectural, historical and aesthetic significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	3224		
Legal Description	Secs 9 and Pt Sec 14 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT244/172)		

HH 48			
Name (Original)	Union Bank of Australia Building (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	12 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Secs 7-8 Blk III Town of Ōamaru.	The former Union Bank of Australia was designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon and opened in 1879. It has historical, architectural and townscape significance as 'an early example of the Venetian palazzo style' and one of the partnership's finest bank buildings. It was a symbol of Ōamaru's growing prosperity.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	2306		
Legal Description	Secs 7-8 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT5A/805)		
HH 49			
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Mail Office and Hodge and Jones Saddlery (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	16 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 5 DP 2023.	Built in 1884 as home of the Ōamaru Mail and of saddlery business Hodge and Jones, this modest stone building has a strong association with significant newspaperman and politician George Jones. Now surrounded by the adjoining engineering works, this building is a significant survivor of the Victorian era. It has aesthetic, architectural and historical significance.
District Plan Category	A	See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.	
NZ Heritage List #	3365		
Legal Description	Sec 5 DP 2023 (OT8C/322)		
HH 50			
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Harbour Rail corridor	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Itchen Street to the Ōamaru Harbour Rail Head, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 487054; Lot 4 DP 487054; Sec 1 SO 24382; Lot 100 DP 487054 (LINZ SUI 7604597); Lot 6 DP 489087; Lot 3 531292; Sec 6 SO 500094; Lot 1 DP 487054 (LINZ SUI 7604586); Sec 7 SO 500094; Sec 9 500094 and the eastward parcel (yet unlabelled), Legal Road; and the rail lines thereon.	Established in the 1870s, Ōamaru was a classic 'railway port' – all freight, was handled in railway wagons. Wharf sidings linked shipping with the main trunk line – a key to Ōamaru's trade. The surviving rail corridor, with lines intact, has historical, and technological significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 3 DP 487054 (RT 814655); Lot 4 DP 487054 (RT 696031); Sec 1 SO 24382 (RT 748252); Lot 100 DP 487054 (LINZ SUI 7604597); Lot 6 DP 489087 (RT 814655); Lot 3 531292 (RT 866587); Sec 6 SO 500094 (RT 814655); Lot 1 DP 487054 (LINZ SUI 7604586); Sec 7 SO 500094 (RT 814655); Sec 9 500094 (RT 814653) and the eastward parcel (yet un-labelled) and Legal Road		

HH 51			
Name (Original)	Northern Hotel (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Corner 11 Wansbeck Street and Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes Sec 11 Blk II Town of Ōamaru.	Built in 1879, replacing the original 1860 Northern Hotel, this Italianate corner building was designed by pre-eminent Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon. Its location recalls the history of this area as the centre of Ōamaru close to the railway station and the harbour, prior to the relocation of the railway station to Humber Street. Continuing the style of Forrester and Lemon's earlier Commercial and the Criterion Hotels, this prominent hotel has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2292		
Legal Description	Sec 11 Blk II Town of Ōamaru (OT198/8)	The listing excludes the 1970s warehouse extension to south of hotel. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.	
HH 52			
Name (Original)	Morris' Buildings (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	13 Wansbeck Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 8249.	Built in 1879, Morris' Buildings (Former) are a terrace of shops on Wansbeck Street at the edge of the harbour business district in Ōamaru; they have aesthetic, historical and architectural significance as they were designed by the distinguished Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon for Ōamaru saddler Thomas Morris.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	4688		
Legal Description	Lot 3 DP 8249 (OT383/249)		
HH53			
Name (Original)	Dalgety, Rattray and Company Manager's Cottage (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	44 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 407550.	This early timber cottage was probably built as the manager's residence for merchants Dalgety, Rattray and Company around 1861. As one of the earliest surviving residences in Ōamaru, and subsequently, as home to the North Otago Pottery Club since 1970, the cottage has historical, architectural, archaeological and community significance. This is a single storey colonial cottage of a form typical of the 1860s – symmetrical façade with a central front door flanked by multi-pane double hung sash windows and a cat-slide gable at the rear. A veranda runs across the front façade.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	9701		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 407550 (426518)		
HH 54			
Name (Original)	House	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	54 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot A DP 1226.	Likely built in 1865 this storey and a half timber house overlooking Ōamaru Harbour is an early residence from the first decade of settlement in Ōamaru. It has architectural and historical significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2281		
Legal Description	Lot A DP 1226 (OT109/10)		

HH 55			
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Harbour Breakwater and Macandrew Wharf	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Ōamaru Harbour	The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 3 DP 426950.	Ōamaru Harbour Breakwater and Macandrew Wharf, designed by engineer John McGregor, were constructed to provide protection and safe berthing on the exposed North Otago coast, and have special historic, archaeological and technological significance. These structures made possible the port facilities that allowed Ōamaru's continued economic prominence in the nineteenth century and the creation of this outstanding Victorian and Edwardian town and harbourscape.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	4882		
Legal Description	Lot 3 DP 426950 (506033)		
HH 56			
Name (Original)	Cape Wanbrow Military Area: Covers all structures/building remnants associated with the historic Fort Wanbrow.	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Bushy Beach Road, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Secs 79-80 Blk IV Ōamaru SD and part of the lands described as Part Sec 63 Blk IV Ōamaru SD, part legal road (LINZ SUI 3182797), and LINZ SUI 3153610 and 3146759.	Located on the prominent headland of Cape Wanbrow, these fortifications (incorporating the site of an earlier lighthouse) represent the countrywide efforts during World War 2 to defend New Zealand's coast from a feared Japanese invasion. The fortifications are part of a nationwide network of defence sites. They have archaeological, historical and technological significance. The remains of Fort Wanbrow also have enduring community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 79 Blk IV Ōamaru SD (Government Purpose Reserve (LINZ SUI 3007753), Sec-80 Blk IV Ōamaru SD (Local Purpose Reserve) (LINZ SUI 3006971), Part Sec 63 Blk IV Ōamaru SD (Local Purpose Reserve) (LINZ SUI 3135271), part legal road (LINZ SUI 3182797), LINZ SUI 3108502 and Ōamaru Harbour Board Land (LINZ SUI 3153610 and 3146759.		
HH 57			
Name (Original)	Fenwick School War Memorial Gates	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	School gates 25A Arun Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes part of the land described as Secs 11-12 Blk LXXV Town of Ōamaru.	As with many other schools, in the aftermath of World War One, South School (now Fenwick School) wanted to commemorate the service and lives lost of members of the school community. The South School War Memorial Gates located at the main entrance were unveiled on 3 June 1922 by Prime Minister William Massey. The memorial takes the form of a 9-foot-high structure made up of wrought iron gates each with a shield in the centre with the school monogram upon it. Six brick pillars support the gates and fence. On the pillars are mounted marble slabs on which the following words were carved 'Our glorious dead'. The memorial has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 11-12 Blk LXXV Town of Ōamaru (OT225/142 and OT41/153)		

HH 58			
Name (Original)	Columba Presbyterian Church (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	33 Wansbeck St, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 12 Blk XLI Town of Ōamaru.	Columba Presbyterian Church, designed by Ōamaru architectural firm Forrester and Lemon in Victorian Academic Classical style and built in 1882-1883 for the parishioners who lived in the south end of Ōamaru, is a landmark building, with aesthetic, architectural, historical and spiritual significance. Its solemn presence on a prominent hillside site overlooking Ōamaru Harbour emphasises the important role and rapid growth of the Presbyterian Church in nineteenth century Ōamaru.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	7313		
Legal Description	Sec 12 Blk XLI Town of Ōamaru (OT9/152)		
HH 59			
Name (Original)	Wansbeck Street Masonic Lodge Buildings	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Wansbeck Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 16691.	The pair of buildings (built in 1876 and 1933), their meaning concealed from their public faces as is usual with Masonic buildings, are unique in presenting a continuum of Masonic history in Ōamaru from 1876 to the current day. Representing the work of two Masonic member architects (Thomas Glass and J.M. Forrester), and providing a network of members who supported each other, many of whom were prominent businessmen and politicians, these buildings have aesthetic, architectural, historical, social and cultural significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 16691 (OT7C/122)		
HH 60			
Name (Original)	Pen-y-bryn Homestead	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	41 Towey Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Pt Lots 1-3 DP 3256	Pen-y-bryn, which means "top of the hill" when translated from Welsh, is a timber gentleman's residence designed in 1889 by Forrester and Lemon in Tudor Revival style for businessman John Bulleid. The most ambitious and opulent of Forrester and Lemon's residential designs, Pen-y-bryn stands as a visible reminder of the relationship which existed between North Otago's foremost architectural practice and Ōamaru's leading businessmen in the late nineteenth century. The house also illustrates John Bulleid's desire to proclaim his success and status in New Zealand by recalling the taste and architecture of Great Britain. Pen-y-bryn has outstanding aesthetic, architectural and historical significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	356		
Legal Description	Pt Lots 1 and 3 DP 3256 (OT328/3) and Pt Lot 2 DP 3256 (OT203/174)		
HH 61			
Name (Original)	Glendale	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	11 Arthur Street, Holmes Hill, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 21375.	Glendale is a grand 'gentleman's residence' designed by Ōamaru architect J.M. Forrester for farmer, local body politician and businessman William Hugh Paterson in 1909. Completed in 1910, the two storey Ōamaru stone house is notable for the quality of its materials and design. It is a villa-style Arts and Crafts influenced residence with associated outbuildings set in generous grounds. It has architectural, aesthetic and historical significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 21375 (OT13B/462)		

HH 62			
Name (Original)	Junction Hotel (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	62 Wansbeck Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 7022.	The Junction Hotel is a significant landmark on the southern entrance to Ōamaru. In design and decoration, it is similar in style to the Ōamaru stone buildings which the town is renowned for. Its positioning on a prominent hilltop site is an indication of its past use for accommodation largely by visiting farmers, due to its proximity to grazing and the sale yards for stock. The story it tells of financial difficulty and bankruptcy is one not always as evident in stories of our colonial past. Its subsequent history including the de-licensing as a result of the vote for No License in 1906 gives an interesting indication of the effects of prohibition with the building rendered useless for its original function as a licensed premises for the next 50 years. The former hotel has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	7638		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 7022 (OT358/50)	The listing excludes the interior of the building and outbuildings.	
HH 63			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 64			
Name (Original)	Hassell's Windmill remains	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	5 Stour Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 19 Blk LXXXVIII Town of Ōamaru.	From 1867 until its demolition in 1909 James Hassell's wind-powered flour mill was a landmark building that could be seen from all over Ōamaru. Eight storeys high and built of limestone blocks it was a relatively unusual structure but not a very successful mill. All that remain are the foundations, now located behind a private residence, which have historical and archaeological significance and are a reminder of Hassell's enterprising business and of the history and significance of flour milling in nineteenth century Ōamaru. Hassell's Windmill was the only limestone block tower mill in New Zealand and is the only remaining wind-powered flour mill in situ, albeit in ruins. As such, the remains have technological value and can contribute to our knowledge of the construction and use of such windmills.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	7314		
Legal Description	Sec 19 Block LXXXVIII Town of Ōamaru (OT225/243)		
HH 65			
Name (Original)	Seyern Street Triple Stone Terraces	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Seyern Street, Ōamaru		Built in 1929 with support from the Ōamaru Beautifying Society and paid for in part by street collections and donations led by Dr Alexander Douglas, the three tier
District Plan Category	B		

NZ Heritage List #	2303	The setting includes road reserve, known as Severn Street Triple Stone Terraces.	terraced walls represent community efforts to improve the town. A landmark alongside State Highway One and providing a backdrop to the memorial oaks along Severn Street, the terraces have aesthetic, historic and townscape significance.
Legal Description	Road reserve		

HH 66			
Name (Original)	Garden of Memories WWII memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Corner of Itchen & Severn Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lots 1 and 3 DP 7552.	As North Otago's 'central' war memorial representing those of the district who served and died in World War Two and the following conflicts, Ōamaru's Garden of Memories has aesthetic, architectural, historical and commemorative significance. Unveiled in 1950, featuring gardens, a stone arch and shrine to the fallen, it was designed by architect James Craig.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lots 1 and 3 DP 7552 (Local Purpose Reserve (Memorial Garden))		

HH 67			
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Public Gardens, including Wonderland Statue Craig Memorial Fountain Japanese Red Bridge The Greenhouse Elderslie Summer House; and Band Rotunda	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Ōamaru Public Gardens, 39 Chelmer Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 317966.	Ōamaru Public Gardens were established in 1876 and are recognised nationally as a 'Garden of Significance'. The Ōamaru Public Gardens have historic, aesthetic, archaeological, contextual, social and community significance. Featuring a number of individual heritage items, the gardens date to the later 1870s and have been the setting for notable community events as well as a prized destination for residents and visitors.
District Plan Category	Ōamaru Public Gardens – A Specified structures – All B		Within the Category A Ōamaru Public Gardens several structures are recognised individually and have Category B status:
NZ Heritage List #	7149 , 7151 , 7152 , 7153 , 7150 and 7154		The Wonderland Statue was unveiled in 1927 and depicts a boy and a girl absorbed by the fairy land revealed to them, recalling the curiosity and imagination of childhood. Sculpted by renowned Scottish sculptor Sir Thomas Clapperton and inspired by Sir George Frampton's 1913 Peter Pan sculpture in London's Kensington Gardens, the statue has historic, cultural and social significance.
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 317966 (70398)		The Craig Memorial Fountain, built from funds bequeathed by timber merchant James Craig is one of the centrepieces of Gardens, and has aesthetic and historic significance. The fountain was opened during the Floral Fete in 1914.
			The Japanese Red Bridge arched timber bridge, designed by Ōamaru architect Ivan Steenson in 1929, and inspired by the Shinkyo Bridge at the Nikko Temple in Tochigi prefecture of Japan, has architectural significance. Crossing Ōamaru Creek, the Japanese Bridge provides a striking link between the two parts of the Gardens.

		<p>The greenhouse, opened in 1929, was designed by Ōamaru architect Ivan Steenson, and provides a protected environment to display frost tender plants in Ōamaru's cool climate. The greenhouse has architectural and historical significance.</p> <p>Built originally as a romantic retreat on John Reid's Elderslie Estate around 1877, but later gifted to the Ōamaru Public Gardens, the Elderslie Summer House provides a place of quiet retreat in the Gardens and has historic and architectural significance.</p> <p>The band rotunda, built 1912-13 in Arts and Crafts style, has been the venue for public performances and celebrations in the Ōamaru Public Gardens for one hundred years and has historical and architectural significance.</p>	
HH 68			
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Powerhouse	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1 Cross Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 SO 23525.	The Ōamaru Powerhouse was designed by Ōamaru architect J.M. Forrester to house the equipment responsible for Ōamaru's electrical power supply. The design of the powerhouse represented a fusion of materials (concrete and stone with timber framing) and styles. The tall machinery hall, which sat in the middle of the street façade, was designed in a modernist style, with its most distinctive features being the array of three long vertical windows, and the imposing plain pilasters; flanking it on either side were single-storey offices built in an Arts and Craft style. It housed the power station from 1918-1954. Associated with it are the valves and pipeline that link it with Ōamaru's borough water race. While all the equipment has been removed and the building converted to offices and manufacturing, the building and site have historical, aesthetic and architectural significance representing the importance of power generation in Ōamaru in the first half of the 20th century. It links to the wider history of Ōamaru's outstandingly significant borough water race.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Section 1 SO 23525 (OT14B/1143)	The listing excludes the interior.	
HH 69			
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Police Station, Lock-up, Shed and former Stables	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	14-16 Severn Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 376154 and part of the land described as Sec 5 Blk XXV Town of Ōamaru.	Ōamaru Police Station and the Lock Up, designed by Government Architect John Campbell, and opened in 1919. The buildings have historical, architectural and social significance, having been centre of policing in Ōamaru over their working life, and stand as substantially intact examples early twentieth century police buildings, providing evidence on the experience of incarceration and the practice of policing. Built of Ōamaru stone with a Marseilles tile roof, it is a two-storey block, with a flared hipped roof and a central gable with a porch on the front.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2293		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 376154 (306279) and part of the land described as Sec 5 Blk XXV Town of Ōamaru (OT49/182)	The Police Station interior protection is limited to the original stair, any original	

		<p>skirtings and window surrounds and decorative plaster ceilings.</p> <p>The listing excludes the modern addition to the north-east of the main building and the interior of the Lock-up.</p> <p>See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.</p>	
HH 70			
Name (Original)	Fitzgerald House	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	33 Coquet Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Secs 28-29 Blk XXV Town of Ōamaru.	On a prominent corner site close to Ōamaru's central commercial district, sits an unusual yet striking residence. Combining two houses from c.1864 and c.1882, varying in age, size, and architectural styling, together they form one of Ōamaru's most imposing residences. Known as Fitzgerald House for many years, it was once simply known as 'The Doctor's House' for its association with Dr Albert Garland and later owners, including Dr Elspeth Fitzgerald. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2277		
Legal Description	Secs 28-29 Block XXV Town of Ōamaru (OT231/121)	The listing excludes the garage south of the house.	
HH 71			
Name (Original)	St Paul's Manse (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	24 Reed Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 6 and Pt Sec 7 Blk XLIII Town of Ōamaru.	This substantial two-storey timber residence was built in 1901 as the third manse for the St Paul's Presbyterian Church and was later home to a private maternity hospital. St Paul's Manse (Former) has historical and architectural significance; designed by Ōamaru architect John Megget Forrester, it stands as a reminder of the significance of the Presbyterian Church in early twentieth century Ōamaru and of the life of the incumbent minister.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	3221		
Legal Description	Sec 6 and Pt Sec 7 Blk XLIII Town of Ōamaru (OT226/40)	The listing excludes the garage to the north of the manse.	
HH 72			
Name (Original)	Hutcheson house	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	49 Eden Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 1 DP 1186.	David Hutcheson's House has at its core an early 1860s one and a half storey stone house, with late 19th century additions to the rear. The dwelling has archaeological, architectural, historical and aesthetic significance as an early Ōamaru residence and for its strong association with David Hutcheson, the developer of the Shag Point coalmine, limestone quarries and kilns at Ōamaru and Shag Valley, and Provincial Council member for first Ōamaru Country and then Moeraki.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Lot 1 DP 1186 (OT261/172)		

Proposed for DPR SC

HH 73			
Name (Original)	Hutcheson's Ōamaru Quarry and Kiln Site	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Torridge Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 Blk XCVII Town of Ōamaru.	David Hutcheson's quarry and lime burning site, dating from 1860, is the earliest in North Otago. What remains at this site is obscured by scrubby plants and perhaps also a slip, but the site remains of special historic, archaeological and scientific significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 1 Blk XCVIII Town of Ōamaru		
HH 74			
Name (Original)	St Patrick's Catholic Basilica	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	68 Reed Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 27708.	Father John Mackay, Parish Priest in Ōamaru from 1890, wished to build a grand church that would serve and inspire his congregation. Architect Francis Petre was commissioned to put Mackay's ideas into a practical design. The Basilica was opened on 18 November 1894 and finally completed in 1918. It is a grand building on a highly visible site and part of a complex of buildings associated with the Catholic Church. The Basilica has outstanding aesthetic, architectural, historical, spiritual and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	A	The listing excludes Dean O'Reilly Lounge building.	
NZ Heritage List #	<u>58</u>	See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.	
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 27708 (OT19B/270)		
HH 75			
Name (Original)	Roman Catholic Presbytery	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	68 Reed Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 2 DP 27708.	Standing between St Patrick's Basilica and the former Rosary Convent, the Catholic Presbytery, built in 1905, has architectural and historic significance, recalling the significant role and presence of the Catholic community in Ōamaru and the contribution of the priests who lived there.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	<u>2297</u>		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 27708 (OT19B/270)		
HH 76			
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Rosary Convent & Chapel (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	70 Reed Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 2 DP 25696.	The Dominican Sisters first Ōamaru schoolhouse for the religious education of Ōamaru's daughters opened in 1882 on Reed Street to the rear of the residence of Archdeacon Coleman. The convent and school were expanded in the late 19th -early 20th century. The combined convent/school was designed by pre-eminent Catholic architect F.W. Petre. The chapel remains a place of worship for residents. The building has architectural, aesthetic, historic and townscape significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	<u>2301</u>		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 25696 (OT19B/269)		

HH 77	Name (Original) Te Pākihi o Maru School war memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Secs 15-16 Blk XIX Town of Ōamaru.	Statement of Significance: The war memorial in its garden setting has aesthetic, commemorative and historical significance representing the school's way of honouring those former pupils who died in World War One. The memorial was relocated from its original wall mounted position in the 1950s.
Location	Te Pākihi o Maru School grounds, Reed Street, Ōamaru		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Secs 15-16 Blk XIX Town of Ōamaru		
HH 78	Name (Original) Meldrum Bake House (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 5699.	Statement of Significance: This diminutive building was built for Ōamaru baker Andrew Meldrum in 1879. Probably designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon, this distinctive building has historical and architectural significance as a nineteenth century bake house.
Location	25 Usk Street, Ōamaru		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	3218		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 5699 (OT17A/1172)		
HH 79	Name (Original) Ōamaru Railway Station	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 1 DP 23827 and part of the land described as Pt Esplanade.	Statement of Significance: The former Ōamaru Railway Station, designed by Railways Department architect George Troup, and opened in October 1900, has architectural and historical significance as a typical station built in major provincial centres around the turn of the twentieth century. Rail heritage enthusiasts call this station 'Vintage Troup', meaning it was built in the first decade of the twentieth century to the design of railway architect George Troup.
Location	43A Humber Street, Ōamaru		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2295		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 23827 (OT16A/30) and Pt Esplanade (OT16B/761)		
HH 80	Name (Original) Waitaki Girls' High School Junior High School building (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 5 Blk XVI Town of Ōamaru, and part of the land described as Pt Sec 6 Blk XVI Town of Ōamaru.	Statement of Significance: In the 1920s the government was experimenting with reorganizing primary education, introducing an Intermediate/Junior High School system to better prepare children for high school. Ōamaru was chosen as an experiment of 'attached' junior schools—with Waitaki Girls' High and Waitaki Boys' High Junior Schools added to the schools' existing departments (rather than functioning as independent schools as was the case in larger centres). A purpose built Junior High School building on the corner of Ouse and Thames streets was designed by architect Ivan Steenson of the partnership Forrester and Steenson and opened in 1928. The establishment of independent intermediate schools saw the Junior High School close in 1962. The building was incorporated into Waitaki Girls' High School. The former Junior School Building has aesthetic, architectural, historical, and community significance.
Location	276 Thames Street, corner Ouse Street, Ōamaru		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2312		
Legal Description	Sec 5 and Pt Sec 6 Block XVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/293)		

HH 81			
Name (Original)	Deliberately blank		
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Map			
Legal Description			
HH 82			
Name (Original)	Miller House (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	42 Foyle Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 10 DP 4993.	Built as the family home of stone mason David Miller, this substantial residence designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon has historical and architectural significance. The Miller House, a grand Italianate residence, represents the life of a wealthy businessman and his family in nineteenth century Ōamaru.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2282		
Legal Description	Lot 10 DP 4993 (OT286/132)		
HH 83			
Name (Original)	Waitaki Boys High School Structures: Junior High School Building (Former) Hall of Memories Rectory (Former), Central and South Blocks World War Two Memorial* Milner Park Grandstand and Memorial Gateway*	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as part of Pt Sec 15 Blk I Ōamaru SD, Lot 41 DP 205 and part of the land described as Lots 40 and 42 DP 205. The listing excludes the interiors of the Rectory (Former), Central and South Blocks. The listing excludes the interior of the Junior High School Building (Former) as well as the remaining steel framed window and the 1990s addition on the south side of the building.	Statement of Significance: Sitting at the southern edge of a quadrangle of impressive school buildings the Waitaki Boys' High School Junior High School (Former), represents the government's educational experiment with attached Junior High Schools in the 1920s. Along with its sister school at Waitaki Girls' High School, it was one of the earlier attached schools opening within existing high schools, a system that was later replaced with separate intermediate schools. The Hall of Memories was opened in 1927 by HRH The Duke of York (Later King George VI). It commemorates the war service of Waitaki residents in World Wars I and II, and, as a war memorial, it is unique in concept. It has been a focal point of school life for almost 60 years being used as an assembly hall and for all major functions in the school year as well as being visited by many distinguished persons. The former Rectory, the Central Block and the South Wing of Waitaki Boys' High School, built between 1883 and 1912, have an imposing architectural presence recalling the school's founding philosophy harking back to the English Public School
Location	10 Waitaki Avenue, Ōamaru		
District Plan Category	B (Junior High School Building (Former)) A (Hall of Memories) A Rectory (Former), Central and South Blocks B (WWII Memorial) B (Milner Park Grandstand and Memorial Gateway)		
NZ Heritage List #	2308 , 2309 and 358		

Legal Description	Pt Sec 15 Blk I Ōamaru SD (OT237/140) and Lot 41 DP 205 (OT265/135)	The listing includes the interior of the Hall of Memories, including the pipe organ.	and its academic and cultural model. These buildings have special architectural, historical and social significance. The WW2 Memorial, located on a prominent site on the lawn outside the school's main block, is constructed from random rubble bluestone on concrete foundations. On the cairn are mounted two granite panels, on which, in relief, are etched the names of school Old Boys who died in these conflicts. The cairn has aesthetic, commemorative and historical significance. The Milner Park Grandstand, designed by Miller, White and Dunn, sits at the edge of Milner Park and incorporates a memorial gate, grandstand and pavilion commemorating rector Frank Milner's long service at the school. The opening of the gateway in December 1944 was tragic and poignant – soon after cutting the ribbon and while addressing the audience, Milner collapsed and died. The grandstand was built in the late 1950s and officially opened at the school's 75 th anniversary celebrations in 1958. The grandstand has historical, architectural, community and commemorative significance.
--------------------------	---	--	---

HH 84			
Name (Original)	Casa Nova House	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1 Alt Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 11324.	Nestled near the foothills of Ōamaru's northern suburb, Casa Nova represents an outstanding example of mid-Victorian domestic architecture. Built in 1861 by gentleman owner and early run holder, Mark Noble, originally of Leicestershire, Casa Nova is the earliest mansion in Ōamaru to be built of the local limestone and has significant architectural, historic and technological value.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	9261		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 11324 (OT2D/790)	The listing includes the entire exterior building envelope, main foyer and stair, and original fireplaces.	

HH 85			
Name (Original)	St Kevins College: Stables (Former) Redcastle House (Former), and War Memorial Grotto	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Taward Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 54 Blk I Ōamaru SD.	Redcastle House, a grand Queen Anne-style residence built in 1903, was the Ōamaru home of St John McLean Buckley, the heir of wealthy pastoralist and businessman John McLean. Scottish-born McLean came to New Zealand in 1854 with his brother Allan, taking up large pastoral holdings in South Canterbury and North Otago. At one time they occupied over 500,000 acres and were among the largest flock owners in New Zealand. Buckley engaged Dunedin architect John Arthur Burnside to design a grand residence. Over thirty craftspeople were involved in erecting the house.
District Plan Category	All B		
NZ Heritage List #	2298 and 2296		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 54 Blk I Ōamaru SD (OT9B/488)		

			<p>Built at the same time were the generous stables, reflecting Buckley's enthusiasm for horses and racing. Both buildings have historical and architectural significance.</p> <p>The St Kevin's Memorial Grotto has historical, cultural and commemorative significance representing those Old Boys who died during World War Two. The memorial is modelled on the grotto at Lourdes, providing a Catholic expression of faith and remembrance.</p>
HH 86 Name (Original) Location District Plan Category NZ Heritage List # Legal Description	Fernbrook Homestead and outbuilding 22 Kenilworth Road, Ōamaru B NA Pt Sec 1 and Sec 56 Block I, Ōamaru SD (OT237/35)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 1 and Sec 56 Blk I Ōamaru SD.	Statement of Significance: Fernbrook Homestead and outbuilding are the surviving structures associated with the politician Hon. Sir Henry John Miller and family's estate, just north of Ōamaru. The timber villa, built in 1867, was designed by pre-eminent Dunedin architect R.A. Lawson. While altered and added to, this single storey villa is a representative example of Lawson's early residential work. The house and the stone and timber outbuilding (one time stable, cow byre and implement shed) which features graffiti of many significant North Otago individuals, have archaeological, architectural, aesthetic and historical significance.
HH 87 Name (Original) Location District Plan Category NZ Heritage List # Legal Description	Ōamaru Borough Water Race and associated structures Duntroon to Ōamaru A NA Various	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes land within 3 metres either side of the race or associated structures.	Statement of Significance: The Ōamaru Borough Water Race was, at the time it was built, of international technological and historical significance as an example of innovative design, and the archaeological remains – the race alignment and associated structures are of exceptional significance. The race runs some 42 kilometres along a range of small hills on the true right-hand bank of the Waitaki River to Papakaio, North Otago. At Papakaio it turns "inland" and, then running parallel to the ocean edge, it terminates at an open reservoir which still functions as Ōamaru's town supply reservoir. The listing includes the full length of the water race from intake to reservoir, and the associated structures including tunnels, fluming, aqueducts (including Landon Creek aqueduct, previous heritage reference H170), and bye wash. At the Ōamaru Reservoir the features and structures include the earth dam at the south end, with an Ōamaru stone ramp in the south-east corner, drain/overflow channels on the east and west sides of the reservoir, the concrete intake tower and associated wooden footbridge.

HH 88			
Name (Original)	Hedges Fellmongery	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	59 Hedges Road, Ōamaru North	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 41 Blk I Ōamaru SD.	In the sheep industry, fellmongery is the process of removing wool from the skin after it has been removed from the carcass and treating the skin for eventual conversion into leather. From around 1899 the property had two sheds, a dwelling, and a water race and dam on it at that time. The site of the former fellmongery at 59 Hedges Road has historical and archaeological significance because it reflects the role of the meat processing industry in Ōamaru.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 41 Blk I Ōamaru SD (OT14D/869)		
HH 89			
Name (Original)	Pukeuri, Richmond and Hilderthorpe War Memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	39 Works Road, Pukeuri	The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 141 Blk II Papakaio SD.	Built in 2006 to replace the first memorial which was destroyed when a motorist collided with the memorial and was killed. The community raised funds to replace the memorial in a new location. Although this is a new memorial, its history shows the continued importance of war memorials to the Pukeuri community and the desire to remember those who died, and it is linked to the fate of the first memorial. It has historical and commemorative significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 141 Blk II Papakaio SD (OT357/56)		
HH 90			
Name (Original)	Pukeuri Memorial Hall	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	51 Works Road, Pukeuri	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 8064.	This Ōamaru limestone war memorial hall opened in 1955, was designed by Ōamaru architect Ivan Steenson. It has a significant association with the adjoining Pukeuri freezing works and those who worked there. The hall has architectural, historical and social significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 8064 (509250)		
HH 91			
Name (Original)	Korotuaheka/ Waitaki River Mouth Moa Butchery Site	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	304 Kaik Road, Waitaki Bridge	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 302602	One of the most important and largest Moa-hunting locations in New Zealand, the Korotuaheka/Waitaki River Mouth Moa-hunting Site dates from the 13 th century. The site is situated about one and a half kilometres south of the Waitaki River Mouth. The site extends over an area of approximately 50 hectares. It is believed by Athol Anderson to possibly be the largest moa hunting site on the east coast of the South Island. Anderson notes that up to 90,000 moa could have been processed here. This site is the source of the famous Waitaha Taoka/Stewart Willets Family Collection of 9,210 archaic taonga held at the Waitaki Museum & Archive, <i>Te Whare Taoka o Waitaki</i> . The site has cultural, archaeological, scientific and historical significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	5690		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 302602 (10157)		

HH 92			
Name (Original)	Papakaio War Memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Papakaio Cemetery, Georgetown-Pukeuri Road	The setting includes the land described as Sec 128 Blk III Papakaio SD.	Papakaio War Memorial erected within the grounds of the cemetery and unveiled in June 1923, takes the form of an octagonal column of white (Carrara) marble with elaborate detailing. Its location within the cemetery means the memorial stands as a grave to those who died. It is the highest status monument within the cemetery, standing centred, close to the road. The location next to the Presbyterian church adds a further community and spiritual connectedness. The memorial has aesthetic, historic, commemorative and community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 128 Blk III Papakaio SD		
HH 93			
Name (Original)	Papakaio Presbyterian Church (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	879 Georgetown-Pukeuri Road	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 71 Blk III Papakaio SD.	The former Papakaio Presbyterian Church has aesthetic, architectural, historical and spiritual significance as a place of worship for over 125 years. Built to the design of John Megget Forrester, the small church built in Classical style, represents a late nineteenth century church, characteristic of Forrester's designs from this period and one of a number of distinctive churches in the Waitaki Valley built to his designs.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 71 Blk III Papakaio SD (OT97/186)	The listing excludes the 1967 addition and is limited to the exterior of the original building. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.	
HH 94			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 95			
Name (Original)	Awamoko Presbyterian Church (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1783 Georgetown-Pukeuri Road	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 69 Blk I Awamoko SD.	Designed by architect Stanley C Roberts in Arts and Crafts style, the Awamoko Presbyterian Church was built in 1925 and served the Awamoko community until 2001. The Awamoko Presbyterian Church has architectural and historical significance as an early twentieth century Arts and Crafts style stone church, recalling the importance of the Presbyterian Church to North Otago communities.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 69 Blk I Awamoko SD (OT247/26)		

HH 96			
Name (Original)	Georgetown Awamoko War Memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Georgetown Cemetery, Georgetown	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 17 Blk VI Town of Georgetown.	The Georgetown Awamoko War Memorial has aesthetic, historical and community significance as a memorial to the fallen soldiers of both World Wars. Located at the centre of the Georgetown cemetery, its obelisk form resembles a grave marker for men whose graves, if they had them, were overseas. It remains the focus for community commemoration of ANZAC Day.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 17 Blk VI Town of Georgetown (OT46/67)		
HH 97			
Name (Original)	Jimmy the Needle's Grave	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Georgetown Cemetery, Georgetown	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 17 Blk VI Town of Georgetown.	Jimmy the Needle's grave in Georgetown Cemetery has historic, cultural and archaeological significance as memorializing the life of a Pakeha-Māori ferryman, who has taken on some local mythological status, and perhaps his first wife Pere Kapu.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 17 Blk VI Town of Georgetown (OT46/67)		
HH 98			
Name (Original)	Rock shelter	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	499 Livingstone-Duntroon Road, Duntroon	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 40 Blk VI Maerewhenua SD.	The rock shelter, one of a number on this limestone outcrop, is of archaeological and scientific value, as it has the potential to further contribute to the current body of knowledge relating to rock art and archaeology in New Zealand. The shelter is significant for a number of cultural reasons. It is primarily important to the Kaitiaki Runanga, Te Runanga o Moeraki, and to the Ngai Tahu Whanui as a whole, as a place inhabited by their ancestors in the past. For this reason, it is of the highest importance in a cultural sense. This place is a site that contributes to the identity of the Ngai Tahu people, and they are active guardians of this area.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5668		
Legal Description	Sec 40 Blk VI Maerewhenua SD (450664)		
HH 99			
Name (Original)	Maerewhenua Rock Art Sites	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Livingstone-Duntroon Road, Duntroon	The setting includes Pt Sec 68 Blk III Maerewhenua SD, Sec 72 Blk III Maerewhenua SD and	The Maerewhenua Historic Area, containing a number of Maerewhenua Rock Art sites, is one of the most well-known sites with extant Māori rock art in Aotearoa New Zealand, and one of only two such sites in the South Island open to the public.
District Plan Category	All B		
NZ Heritage List #	5654 5655 5656 5657 5658 5659 5660 5661 5662		

Legal Description	Pt Sec 68 Blk III Maerewhenua SD (221620), Sec 72 Blk III Maerewhenua SD (OT19C/231) and Secs 73-74 Blk III Maerewhenua SD (OT7B/1471).	Secs 73-74 Blk III Maerewhenua SD.	The historic area includes both pre- and post-European occupation sites, and painted rock art within a limestone shelter. The region that this historic area is located within has many early traditional stories associated with it, and the area is of highest cultural and spiritual significance to the Ngai Tahu Whanui. This area is of outstanding archaeological, cultural, historical, and traditional significance due to its association with the early Māori inhabitants of the South Island, the Māori cultural values associated with it, especially in relation to the Ngai Tahu Whanui. The archaeological rarity of the site, and unique and outstanding nature of the artwork in-situ has significant importance to Māori, and all New Zealanders.
HH 100			
Name (Original)	Nicol's Blacksmith Shop and Brewery Hole	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Corner 21 Campbell & Orr Street, Duntroon	The setting includes the land described as Allot 14 Blk I DP 80.	Nicol's Blacksmith Shop, which operated as a smithy from the mid-1890s to its closure in the early 1970s, is a special example of a working smithy with all its tools and equipment left intact. Located in Duntroon, in North Otago, it provides insight into the work of blacksmiths, wheel wrights and later motor garages during this period.
District Plan Category	A (Nicol's Blacksmith Shop) B (Brewery Hole)		
NZ Heritage List #	9237		
Legal Description	Lot 14 Block I DP 80 (OT28/120)		Waikoakoa (also known as the brewery hole because of its association with beer brewing in the 1860s) is a limestone cavern created by an underground stream, behind Nicol's Blacksmith Shop. It has cultural and historical significance as a place associated with both iwi and Pakeha settlement of this area.
HH 100A			
Name (Original)	Duntroon War Memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1 Livingstone Street, Duntroon	The setting includes the Pt Sec 21 Blk IV Maerewhenua SD.	The Duntroon War Memorial, which takes the form of an obelisk, was unveiled in August 1920. It has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance from reflecting the community's desire to remember those among them who had served and those who had lost their lives in the World War One. A plaque commemorates the death of a single soldier in World War Two.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 21 Blk IV Maerewhenua SD		
HH 101			
Name (Original)	St Magnus Presbyterian Church (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	11 Rees Street, Duntroon	The setting includes the land described as Lot 37 Block II DP 80.	Built in 1897, St Magnus Presbyterian Church (Former) served its congregation for over 110 years before its closure in 2010. The modest stone Church stands as a reminder of the importance of faith in this small rural community in the late nineteenth century.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	3255		
Legal Description	Lot 37 Block II DP 80 (OT32/135)		

HH 102			
Name (Original)	St Martin's Anglican Church	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	3487 Kurow–Duntroon Road, Duntroon	The setting includes the land described as Part Lot 1 DP 294.	Funded by a bequest from Emily Campbell, wife of runholder Robert Campbell of Otekaieke Station, this handsome church designed by architect Thomas Cane and built 1901, tells a story of landed gentry in North Otago and of the significance of religion in nineteenth century New Zealand. St Martin's Anglican Church has aesthetic, architectural, historic and spiritual significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2429		
Legal Description	Part Lot 1 DP 294 (OT122/26)		
HH 103			
Name (Original)	Takiroa Rock Art Sites	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Kurow–Duntroon Road, Duntroon	The setting includes the land described Part of Sec 74, Sec 116A, Otekaieke Settlement, Maerewhenua SD, DP 16208, Sec 4 SO 431615, part of Sec 5 SO 431615, and part of Pt Lot 4 DP 1870.	The earliest known European recordings of rock art in New Zealand were taken here by Walter Mantell, who sketched a group of drawings of the site in 1852. In 1896 the site was photographed by Augustus Hamilton, then director of the Otago Museum. These early recordings are extremely important as many of the figures shown by Mantell and Hamilton were later removed from the shelter by a visiting American scholar, Dr J. L. Elmore. The Takiroa Historic Area is of historical significance as being one of the earliest archaeological recordings in New Zealand.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5653		
Legal Description	Part of Sec 74 (OT7B/1471), Sec 116A Otekaieke Settlement, Maerewhenua SD, DP 16208 (77809), Sec 4 SO 431615, part of Sec 5 SO 431615 (561794), Pt Lot 4 DP 1870 (OT8A/856)		
HH 104			
Name (Original)	Otekaieke war memorial plaques gateway	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Otekaieke Domain, Special School Road, Otekaieke	The setting includes the land described as Sec 17A Otekaieke Settlement.	The Otekaieke War Memorial Gates, located at the entrance to the Otekaieke Domain, are plain and utilitarian. They are made up of two side walls gated with a Cyclone farm gate. On the gate posts are mounted plaques to the fallen soldiers from the district. Along with the adjacent hall, they form a group of sites associated with the Otekaieke community. They have historical, commemorative and community significance as a memorial to the fallen.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 17A Otekaieke Settlement		

HH 105			
Name (Original)	Campbell Park Complex: Campbell Park Estate Homestead (Former) Hille's Cave Dansey's Hut Campbell Park Estate Stables Campbell Park Estate Cottage Campbell Park, 408 Special School Road, Otekaieke	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 465971.	Statement of Significance: Campbell Park Estate Homestead, designed by prominent Dunedin architectural partnership Mason and Wales in 1876, was the centre of Robert Campbell's vast Otekaieke Station and reflects the wealth and status of nineteenth century runholders. The house has aesthetic, historic, architectural, and social significance. Hille's cave, named for an early Otekaieke Station boundary rider, served as hearth and home for the runholders who first took up a pastoral lease over this land in the mid-1850s, recognising, as iwi had done before them, the shelter provided by the limestone outcrops of the Waitaki Valley. A reminder of the primitive beginnings of pastoralism in the South Island that is a defining aspect of New Zealand identity, Hille's Cave has historical and archaeological significance. This stone hut at the former Otekaieke Station, was home for William Dansey, an early runholder of Run 28. A reminder of the early accommodations of runholders in these isolated areas, Dansey's Hut has historical and architectural significance. This stone cottage, likely built in the 19 th century to house a married couple or senior worker, is one of a number of structures associated with the working of this pastoral run. The Campbell Park Estate Cottage has architectural and historical significance. Built at the same time as Robert Campbell's grand homestead and designed by Dunedin architectural partnership Mason and Wales, the Campbell Park Estate Stables form a key element in the historic landscape of this outstandingly significant estate. The stables have aesthetic, architectural and historical significance.
Location			
District Plan Category	A (Campbell Park Estate Homestead (Former)) B (Hille's Cave) B (Dansey's Hut) A (Campbell Park Estate Stables) B (Campbell Estate Cottage)		
NZ Heritage List #	4378 , 2422 , 2419 , 4377 , 4887		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 465971 (RT 621856)		
HH 106			
Name (Original)	Otekaieke Station Complex: Woolshed Cookshop and Men's Quarters	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 117A Otekaieke Settlement.	Statement of Significance: The stone woolshed, replacing an earlier timber woolshed, was built in the late 1860s or early 1870s and provided the working heart of the vast Otekaieke pastoral run. The woolshed has historical, architectural, and archaeological significance. This stone men's quarters/cookshop, was built by the early 1860s and provided staff accommodation for the vast Otekaieke pastoral run. The building has historical, architectural, and archaeological significance.
Location	468-488 Special School Road, Otekaieke Station, Otekaieke		
District Plan Category	Both B		
NZ Heritage List #	2427 and 2426		
Legal Description	Sec 117A Otekaieke Settlement (OT8A/800)		

HH 107			
Name (Original)	Western Hotel (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	5469 Kurow-Duntroon Road, Kurow	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP15065.	One of the first accommodation houses to provide a place of rest for footsore and weary travellers making their way up the Waitaki River valley towards Kurow in North Otago, the Western Hotel (Former) still stands as a reminder of the importance of accommodation to nineteenth century travellers.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	7325		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP15065 (OT5C/238)		
HH 108			
Name (Original)	St Alban's Anglican Chapel & Vicarage and Stables	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	5636 Kurow-Duntroon Road, Kurow	The setting includes the land described as Lot A DP 1022.	The elegant and spacious vicarage and chapel, designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon and built in Kurow in 1893 for the Waitaki Valley Anglican parish, has architectural, aesthetic and historical significance.
District Plan Category	A (Chapel & Vicarage) B (Stables)		Built in 1893 as an outbuilding to the St Alban's Vicarage and Chapel, this stone stable is a reminder of the importance of horses in nineteenth century daily life and with the adjoining buildings have historical, aesthetic and architectural significance.
NZ Heritage List #	2435 and 5442		
Legal Description	Lot A DP 1022 (OT94/174)		
HH 109			
Name (Original)	Kurow Maternity Hospital (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	5 Diggers Gully Road, Kurow	The setting includes the land described as Sec 18 Blk X Kurow SD.	The Kurow Maternity Hospital (Former) is the only surviving district maternity hospital in North Otago. As an Arts and Crafts/Bungalow style hospital building of a domestic scale, it is an important regional example of a 1920s hospital building, built as a result of local campaigning, it continues to provide care and a focus for the community as a retirement home established by community effort. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical and community significance.
District Plan Category	A	Protection is limited to the original part of the building.	
NZ Heritage List #	NA	See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule	
Legal Description	Sec 18 Blk X Kurow SD (3097762)		

HH 110	Name (Original)	Catholic Church of the Sacred Heart	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
	Location	1 Ferguson Street, Kurow	The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 5 DP 1084.	The Catholic Church of the Sacred Heart, built in Classical style of limestone, the small church on the outskirts of Kurow opened in March 1898, has served its community for over 120 years. It has historical, architectural, aesthetic and spiritual significance.
	District Plan Category	B		
	NZ Heritage List #	NA		
	Legal Description	Pt Lot 5 DP 1084 (OT3D/608)		
HH 111	Name (Original)	Doctor's House (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
	Location	2 Manse Road, Kurow	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 5 Block I Kurow SD.	The former Doctor's Residence, built in 1893, was designed by Ōamaru architect John Megget Forrester to allow Dr Stevens to practice medicine from home, and has special significance. It recalls the importance of medical practitioners in small communities, but its wider significance relates to it as a key meeting place. David McMillan, Andrew Davidson and Arnold Nordmeyer met there to discuss welfare concerns and social security. The house has special historical, architectural and community significance.
	District Plan Category	B		
	NZ Heritage List #	NA		
	Legal Description	Pt Sec 5 Block I Kurow SD (OT97/249)		
HH 112	Name (Original)	Kurow Masonic Lodge	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
	Location	11 Wynyard St, Kurow	The setting includes the land described as Sec 20 Block VIII Kurow Town.	This plainly detailed Masonic Hall was designed by J.M. Forrester in 1910 for Kurow Lodge No. 164 and added to in later years. The building represents the networks of social support and connection that were important to communities in the days prior to state welfare systems. Located next to Kurow's Memorial Hall, the lodge contributes to the Kurow's streetscape in scale, function and materials, and has historical and social significance.
	District Plan Category	B		
	NZ Heritage List #	NA		
	Legal Description	Sec 20 Block VIII Kurow Town (OT3A/1312)		
HH 113	Name (Original)	Kurow Railway Station (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
	Location	2 Liverpool Street, Kurow	The setting includes the land described as Lot 12 DP 20563.	The Kurow Railway Station, replacing an earlier structure destroyed by fire in 1928, had historical and architectural significance as a town landmark representing the importance of the railway to small towns in the nineteenth and twentieth century. Although its architectural significance has been compromised by the construction of storage sheds on the platform side of the building, it has historical, architectural and community significance.
	District Plan Category	B		
	NZ Heritage List #	NA		
	Legal Description	Lot 12 DP 20563 (OT12C/337)		

HH 114			
Name (Original)	Stone outbuilding	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	37 Bledisloe Street, Kurow	The setting includes the land described as Sec 2-4 Block XIII Kurow Town.	Standing behind the Waitaki Hotel, the Stone Outbuilding, probably built in the early 1880s in association with Goddard's Railway Hotel, is a remnant of the structures associated with this well-known Kurow business. The building has historic significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	4897		
Legal Description	Sec 2-4 Block XIII Kurow Town (OT2C/60)		
HH 115			
Name (Original)	Kurow Post Office (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	45 Bledisloe Street, Kurow	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 20876.	The former Kurow Post and Telegraph Office designed by the Public Works Department and opened in 1930 has historical, architectural, social and aesthetic significance as a government building that housed a key service at an important era in Kurow's history. It is located on a key corner site in the town and makes a significant contribution to the streetscape with its solid Ōamaru stone construction and modest Art Deco style detailing.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 20876 (OT12C/452)		
HH 116			
Name (Original)	Kurow Hotel	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	53-55 Bledisloe Street, Kurow	The setting includes the land described as Pt Secs 5-6 Block XIV Kurow Town.	The Kurow Hotel has provided accommodation and refreshment for travellers and locals since the 1860s and in this building since 1905. Designed by Ōamaru architect John Megget Forrester who reinstated the building after a fire, the building has historical, architectural, and social significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	4893		
Legal Description	Pt Secs 5-6 Blk XIV Kurow Town (OT352/4)		
HH 117			
Name (Original)	Delargy's Hall (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	57 Bledisloe Street, Kurow	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 6193.	Standing alongside the Kurow Hotel (and historically associated with it) Delargy's Hall (Former) served as a public hall for many years. Built in 1892, replacing an earlier hall damaged by fire, the building has historical, architectural, and social significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	4895		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 6193 (OT14A/81)		

HH 118	Name (Original)	Kurow Store (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
	Location	61 Bledisloe Street, Kurow		
	District Plan Category	B		
	NZ Heritage List #	4898	The setting includes the land described as Secs 2-3 Block XIV Town of Kurow.	Kurow Store (Former) is a single storey Ōamaru stone building erected for storekeeper Frederick Thiele in 1891. The original store was among the first businesses established in Kurow, recalling its early history in the 1880s. Rebuilt after an 1891 fire, the present building with its shop front, attached residence and outbuildings is a good representative example of nineteenth century commercial architecture in a small town.
	Legal Description	Secs 2-3 Block XIV Town of Kurow (OT234/237)		
HH 119	Name (Original)	Waddell's General Drapery (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
	Location	30 Bledisloe Street, Kurow		
	District Plan Category	B		
	NZ Heritage List #	4894	The setting includes the land described as Sec 4 Block XV Town of Kurow.	This modest stone shop, probably built in the early 1890s as a branch of draper William Waddell's successful Ōamaru business, is typical of a small-town 19 th century shop front. Waddell's first building was destroyed in Kurow's large main street fire in November 1891. Little information has been found about the building's early history. It is possible that the building was designed by Ōamaru (later Kurow) 'architect' Edwin Hardy. It has architectural and historical significance.
	Legal Description	Sec 4 Block XV Town of Kurow (OT89/51)		
HH 120	Name (Original)	Kurow School (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
	Location	10-12 Ranfurly Street, Kurow		
	District Plan Category	B		
	NZ Heritage List #	4891	The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 2 DP 7534.	Kurow School opened in 1882, providing two classrooms for the children of this small North Otago town. The school's design is a relatively intact example of nineteenth century school architecture and as well as educating several generations of children, it has provided a social centre for the community.
	Legal Description	Pt Lot 2 DP 7534		
HH 121	Name (Original)	Kurow War Memorial Gates	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
	Location	Kurow Cemetery, Otematata-Kurow Road, Kurow		
	District Plan Category	B		
	NZ Heritage List #	NA	The setting includes the land described as Sec 9 Blk IV Kurow SD.	The Kurow War Memorial Gates, erected in 1920 by the Kurow Farewell and Welcome Home Committee, have aesthetic, historic and commemorative significance, recalling the Kurow community's response to the desire to remember the local servicemen who died in World War One.
	Legal Description	Sec 9 Blk IV Kurow SD		

HH 122			
Name (Original)	Waitaki Hydro Village (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Lakeside Street (Otematata-Kurow Road, SH 83), Hostel Place, Kaka, Tui and Pukeko Streets	The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 SO 23618.	The Waitaki Hydro Dam was the fifth power station to be built by the State in New Zealand. Investigation into the suitability of the site began in 1925 with work commencing three years later. Working and living conditions were very difficult at Waitaki. The Waitaki project was not only significant for its innovative engineering work (under project engineer, R.H. Packwood) but also for the welfare policies that were instated to improve living and working conditions during the Depression years of the early 1930's. Permanent accommodation was provided for the workers and a scheme was developed by the Waitaki Hydro Medical Association whereby a small amount of money was deducted regularly from the workers' earnings and paid into an insurance programme to provide free health care for the worker and his family.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	7080		
Legal Description	Sec 1 SO 23618 (OT13D/1190)		The concrete block houses within the area were built early in the project (1929) to provide accommodation for the camp's senior staff and their families. Single men and more junior staff were provided with wooden houses or huts in a separate part of the complex. In the 1980's the remaining concrete block houses, hostel and environs were threatened with demolition but are now protected by a heritage covenant which ensures their future protection.
HH 122A			
Name (Original)	Deliberately blank	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			

HH 123			
Name (Original)	Wharekuri Village ruins	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Otematata-Kurow Road (SH83), around 6km north-west of Waitaki Dam	The setting includes parts of the land described as Pt Sec 8 and Sec 25 Blk VI Kurow SD.	The site and ruins of the Wharekuri Hotel has aesthetic, archaeological and historical significance as the location of a nineteenth century accommodation house and hotel and associated structures. The site of notorious bushranger robbery which has occupied the popular imagination; is a scenic attraction alongside the Waitaki River.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 8 and part of Sec 25 Blk VI Kurow SD (OT73/185)		
HH 124			
Name (Original)	Rugged Ridges Stone Sheep Yards	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Rugged Ridges, 2102 Otematata-Kurow Road, Otematata	The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Run 766 (OT386/43) and Pt Marginal Strip.	These stone yards have historical and archaeological significance as sheep yards associated with the mid-nineteenth century pastoral runs in North Otago.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Run 766 (OT386/43) and part Marginal Strip		
HH 125			
Name (Original)	Munro Family Private Cemetery	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	2615 Otematata-Kurow Road, Otematata	The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 2 Blk I Otamatakau SD.	This is a small private family cemetery associated with the prominent Munro family, associated with the Otematata district from the 1860s. It is thought that the Munro Family Cemetery only contains five Munro family burials, including William Grant Munro (d. 1897), his wife Lavannah Louisa Martin Munro (d. 1918), and Thomas Alexander Munro (d. 1932). The cemetery has historical and social significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 2 Blk I Otamatakau SD (OTB1/1245)		

HH 126			
Name (Original)	Otematata Station: "The Stone Man"	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Farm buildings and stone yards 2791 Ōmārama-Otematata Road	The settings include: a five-metre radius around the 'Stone Man'; and	The 'Stone Man' is a locally known landscape feature, possibly a waymarker as it sits on a mapped route, possibly dating from the early twentieth century. Noted on surveys at least as far back as 1910, it has historical and aesthetic significance.
District Plan Category	All B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Run 243E (OT338/135) & Sec 1 SO 16156	part of the land described as Sec: 1 SO: 16156.	The two farm buildings and stone yards are remnant nineteenth century structures associated with the operation of the Otematata Station. Men's quarters were among the key buildings provided on pastoral runs. Sheep yards were also among the first structures to be built. The stone cottage, the cob cottage and the yards have archaeological, aesthetic, architectural, and historical significance.
HH 127			
Name (Original)	Omarama Closed Cemetery	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Between 22 & 24 Black Peak Road, Ōmārama	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 12 and Sec 103 Block I Benmore SD.	This closed cemetery, with one marked grave and probably several unmarked burials, has historical and archaeological significance as the first cemetery in Ōmārama.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 12 and Sec 103 Blk I Benmore SD (OT13C/582), (Cemetery (Closed))		
HH 128			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			

<p>HH 129</p> <p>Name (Original)</p>	<p>Benmore Station Complex:</p> <p>Head Shepherd's Cottage</p> <p>Woolshed</p> <p>Stone Stable</p> <p>Wool Store</p> <p>Robert Campbell's Cottage</p> <p>Implement Shed</p> <p>Wool Scour</p> <p>Blacksmiths Shop</p> <p>Men's Quarters and Cookshop and associated Wooden store</p>	<p>Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:</p> <p>The settings include parts of the land described as Sec 1 and part of pre-emptive Right on Run Pt Sec 6 Blk VIII Ōhau River SD.</p> <p>The listing excludes the modern sheds, homestead, and modern workers cottages.</p>	<p>Statement of Significance:</p> <p>Benmore Station is a complex of station buildings dating from the 1860s-1870s associated with the beginnings of pastoralism in this isolated part of North Otago. Benmore Station was first taken up in April 1857 by Ronald McMurdo and Nelson brothers George and Edmund Hodgkinson, who thought the land so desirable that they raced each other to a nearby Matagouri Bush for the right to file application to the Christchurch Land Office to take up the land. After McMurdo's tragic death in 1863, the station was sold to prominent Otago runholders Robert Campbell (1843-1889) and William Low (1835-1905).</p> <p>The complex of buildings represents the functions of a 19th century pastoral station: the residential buildings for managers and workers, and the utilitarian buildings such as the woolshed, wool scour, smithy and the like providing insight into the workings of Benmore. These modest vernacular buildings represent the reality of life on an isolated station rather than the grand visions of the run holder gentry represented in Campbell's other holdings such as Otekaike.</p> <p>This complex has historical, aesthetic, archaeological, architectural and technological significance.</p>
<p>Location</p> <p>District Plan Category</p> <p>NZ Heritage List #</p> <p>Legal Description</p>	<p>1567 Twizel-Ōmārama Road (SH83), Ōmārama</p> <p>All A</p> <p>7805</p> <p>Sect 1 and part of pre-emptive Right on Run Pt Sec 6 Block VIII Ōhau River SD (OT185/41)</p>		
<p>HH 130</p> <p>Name (Original)</p> <p>Location</p> <p>District Plan Category</p> <p>NZ Heritage List #</p> <p>Legal Description</p>	<p>Kokoamo Rock shelter</p> <p>871 Smillies Road, Island Cliff</p> <p>B</p> <p>5669</p> <p>Pt Sec 6 Blk II Maerewhenua SD (OT247/134)</p>	<p>Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:</p> <p>The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 6 BLK II Maerewhenua SD.</p>	<p>Statement of Significance:</p> <p>Rock art in the North Otago region is treasured as an insight to tangata whenua tūpuna from the times of Rapuwai, Waitaha, Kāti Mamoe and Ngāi Tahu who all travelled through the limestone country and left their mark using complex inks that remains visible today. According to the New Zealand Archaeological Association Site Record, this is a small earth-floored shelter, probably habitable, at the eastward end of a row of bluffs. The shelter includes drawings of at least seven birds. The site has archaeological, historical, traditional and cultural significance.</p>
<p>HH 131</p> <p>Name (Original)</p> <p>Location</p> <p>District Plan Category</p> <p>NZ Heritage List #</p>	<p>Awamoko Rock Art Site</p> <p>91-225 Tilverstowe Road, Island Cliff</p> <p>A</p> <p>5670</p>	<p>Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:</p> <p>The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 2 DP</p>	<p>Statement of Significance:</p> <p>The Awamoko Rock Art Site has special significance to tangata whenua as a physical example of the activities and places associated with their ancestors that still exists in their landscape today. Rock art sites relate to traditional stories associated with settlement and travelling pathways and provide tangible evidence of traditions and</p>

<p>Legal Description</p>	<p>Part of Lot 2 DP 461559 (OT461559), and part of Pt Lot C DP 1385 (OT158/722)</p>	<p>461559 and part of Pt Lot C DP 1385.</p> <p>The listing includes the archaeological sites identified in the New Zealand Archaeological Association Site Recording scheme as I41/16, I41/17, I41/18, I41/19, I41/20, I41/21, I41/28, I41/29, I41/30, I41/31, I41/32, I41/33, I41/34, I41/35, I41/36, I41/37, I41/38, I41/39, and includes all land within a 300m radius around each of these recorded sites within these land parcels.</p>	<p>practices of Ngāi Tahu ancestors. Although no direct dating of rock art has been carried out in New Zealand, the similarity in style to Eastern Polynesian rock art, the depiction of long extinct birds such as moa and the Haast Eagle, and presence of early period archaeological deposits in shelter floors suggest that rock art was a practice that came with the earliest settlers to Te Wai Pounamu. The Awamoko Rock Art Site contains many whakairo tawhito of great importance to tangata whenua, and the site is special in that it includes examples of rock art with a variety of depicted art, and ink colour.</p> <p>The site has historical, archaeological, cultural and traditional significance.</p>
<p>HH 132 Name (Original)</p>	<p>Rock engraving/Petroglyph</p>	<p>Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 98 Blk VIII Maerewhenua SD.</p>	<p>Statement of Significance: Rock art is of special significance as an example of some of the earliest evidence of human occupation in New Zealand that remains in situ and can still be experienced in our landscape. The New Zealand Archaeological Association describes this as a rock engraving/petroglyph of a 'three-masted ship on the south-west facing rock face opposite the house' at a height of about 1.5m above the ground. This site has archaeological, cultural and traditional significance.</p>
<p>Location</p>	<p>112 Prydes Gully Road, Island Cliff</p>		
<p>District Plan Category</p>	<p>B</p>		
<p>NZ Heritage List #</p>	<p>5671</p>		
<p>Legal Description</p>	<p>Sec 98 Blk VIII Maerewhenua SD (OT11A/250)</p>		

HH 133			
Name (Original)	Tokarahi Station Complex: Homestead Woolshed and Stables Cookshop and Men's Quarters	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Lot 1 DP 2561 and Lot 1 DP 22983.	Statement of Significance: Tokarahi Station was a pastoral run with origins in the larger Maerewhenua run taken up by John Borton and Alexander McMaster in 1861. Tokarahi homestead, probably built around 1876, with substantial additions constructed circa 1890. The building has architectural significance as a fine example of a station homestead of the time. The Tokarahi Station farm buildings (a combined cookshop and men's quarters, and a combined woolshed and stables), likely designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon, and probably built around 1878, are located on Dip Hill Road close to the settlement of Tokarahi. The buildings have historic and architectural significance for their association with the McMaster family on Tokarahi Station and early pastoralism in North Otago, and as fine examples of vernacular farm buildings from the 1870s.
Location	Tokarahi Station, 47 Dip Hill Road, Tokarahi		
District Plan Category	All B		
NZ Heritage List #	2432 , 2433 and 2431		
Legal Description	Pt Lot 1 DP 2561 (OT15A/220) and Lot 1 DP 22983 (OT15A/219)		
HH 134			
Name (Original)	Livingstone War Memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 1 SO 23767.	Statement of Significance: Livingstone War Memorial takes the form of an obelisk faced with pebble dash set on a stepped plinth, with marble plaques recalling those from the district who served and died in World War One. The memorial was erected in 1924 at the edge of what was, until its closure in 1978, the Livingstone School playground. The memorial has architectural, historical and community significance.
Location	1511 Livingstone Duntroon Road, Livingstone		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 1 SO 23767 (OT14D/51)		
HH 135			
Name (Original)	Tokarahi Hall and War Memorial Walls and Gateway	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 25 Blk VIII Maerewhenua SD.	Statement of Significance: This stone hall began life as Bailey's Hall in Maerewhenua where it was opened with a grand concert in May 1896. The Tokarahi Public Hall Trust purchased the hall in 1904. It was taken down and re-erected at its current site. Forrester and Steenson designed the war memorial gates and wall in 1920 and it was completed by 1922. The Tokarahi Hall and War Memorial Gates and Wall have architectural, historical, social and commemorative significance, representing the heart of this small community and its memorialization for those who served in World War I.
Location	10 Tokarahi-Duntroon Road, Tokarahi		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 25 Blk VIII Maerewhenua SD		
HH 136			
Name (Original)	Ngapara Rock Shelter Site: Rock Shelter Rock Drawings	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance: 5672: This site can be considered as part of chain of moa-hunter period sites recorded in the Waitaki Valley stretching from Korotuaheka at the river mouth, to

Location	373 Conlans Road, Island Cliff	The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Lot 2 DP 2039A and Lot 1 DP 25707.	the rock art sites at Kokoamo and Maerewhenua, to Otakaroa, to the sites at the junction of the Upper Waitaki with Shepherd's Creek and the Ahuriri River. The New Zealand Archaeological Association site record states that this site is located on a north facing, fallen rock on the eastern limestone escarpment in the Island Cliff area. The drawings take the form of a group of stylized human figures.
District Plan Category	Both B		
NZ Heritage List #	5672 and 5689		
Legal Description	Pt Lot 2 DP 2039A (OT321/64) and Lot 1 DP 25707 (OT17D/335)		5689: The New Zealand Archaeological Association records this as a rock drawing located on a north-east facing low overhang. It consists of a drawing in black of a bird and two complete dogs and the hind part of a third dog. The drawings are reportedly 6 feet long and 3 feet high. There are several other markings.
			The site has archaeological, cultural and traditional significance.

HH 137			
Name (Original)	Ngapara Flour Mill	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	2136 Weston-Ngapara Road, Ngapara	The setting includes the land described as Lots 3-7 DP 123	The Ngapara Flour Mills represent the historic significance of flour milling and wheat growing in North Otago. The building has architectural and technological significance illustrating the changes in milling through the twentieth century.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lots 3-7 DP 123 (OT249/177)		

HH 138			
Name (Original)	Ngapara Centennial Hall and War Memorial Archway and Gates	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	28 Tokarahi-Ngapara Road, Ngapara	The setting includes the land described as Lots 14-16 DP 372.	The Ngapara War Memorial Gates and Centennial Hall have historical, architectural, commemorative and community significance as centres of community occasions and memorial ceremonies in the town. The Ōamaru stone hall, built in 1940 to replace an earlier hall destroyed by fire has long served as the venue for many community activities.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lots 14-16 DP 372 (OT62/298, OT73/175, OT73/174)		

HH 139			
Name (Original)	Windsor Public Hall and War Memorial Gates	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	118 Windsor Road, Windsor	The setting includes the land described as Lots 14-16 DP 372.	The Windsor Public Hall and the War Memorial Gates (recalling the local lives lost in both world wars) have been a meeting place and place of commemoration since 1903. Designed by John Megget Forrester, the hall has seen many occasions and is representative of early nineteenth century public halls. The hall and gates have architectural, commemorative, historical and community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 36 Blk IX Awamoko SD		

HH 140			
Name (Original)	Windsor Park Complex: Windsor Park Homestead Cookshop/ Single Men's Quarters Station Stables	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The settings include: The land described as Lot 1 DP 16738 and excludes any other buildings on that land parcel, and Part of the land described as Lot 3 DP 16335.	Statement of Significance: This imposing residence was built in 1873 on pastoralist and stock breeder Edward Menlove's Windsor Park Estate. The homestead, set in park-like gardens, was the hub of his extensive property, and demonstrates the lifestyle of wealthy landowners in nineteenth century North Otago. Edward Menlove and Thomas Calcutt purchased the run in 1865 and in 1869, the land at Waiareka became the property of Menlove alone. He and his family moved there from Dunedin in the early 1870s and by 1877, Menlove had 14,000 acres at Waiareka. He set about establishing an estate suitable for an English gentleman, stocking the streams with trout, landscaping the grounds and building his residence and the associated farm buildings. Prominent Dunedin architect David Ross designed the two-storey Ōamaru stone house. The 'palatial residence' as one contemporary newspaper described it, provided generous accommodation for Menlove and his family.
Location	960 and 900 Weston-Ngapara Road, Windsor		
District Plan Category	All B		
NZ Heritage List #	2437 , 2439 and 2438		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 16738 (RT 00/92779) and Lot 3 DP 16335 (OT9A/368)		<p>Windsor Park's substantial outbuildings, including stone stables and men's quarters/cookshop are located nearby. Windsor Park Cookshop/Men's Quarters and Windsor Park Stables, likely dating from the early 1870s, are representative examples of farm buildings associated with a grand estate. The cookshop/men's quarters provide insight into the lives of nineteenth century farm workers. The David Ross-designed stables, which included under the same roof a granary and woolshed, remind us of the importance of horses, sheep, and grain growing in the nineteenth century. These buildings have archaeological, architectural, and historical significance.</p>

HH 141			
Name (Original)	Elderslie Station: Men's quarters Stables	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The settings include: The land described as Lot 1 DP 381279, and part of the land described as Lot 1 DP 10494 and Pt Lot 1 DP 9087.	Statement of Significance: Men's quarters: architecturally and historically significant for their association with John Reid and his grand and picturesque Elderslie Estate. Built in 1908, plans show the quarters had ten bedrooms upstairs and a bedroom, office and sitting room downstairs. The building had concrete piles, Rimu framing and cladding. The men's quarters have been altered, probably in the 1980s with an internal staircase, bathroom, kitchen and bedrooms added. Stone stables: architecturally and historically significant for their association with John Reid and his grand and picturesque Elderslie Estate. Reid had a passion for horses and the stables showed his enthusiasm. They were a 'show place' and 'elaborate inside and out'. Built around a cobbled courtyard, the stables had more than 50 horse boxes. The stables have been altered with small round stable windows changed in the 1930s to six-light tilting windows. Some inside walls of the stable were bulldozed in the early 2000s for a piggery.
Location	78 Pine Hill Road, Windsor		
District Plan Category	All B		
NZ Heritage List #	3251 and 2420		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 381279 (RT 868545), Lot 1 DP 10494 (OT1C/709) and Pt Lot 1 DP 9087 (OT1C/711)		
HH 142			
Name (Original)	Weston-Enfield Presbyterian Church	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 2 Blk XVI Ōamaru SD.	Statement of Significance: Set in the rich rolling North Otago hinterland, Enfield Presbyterian Church designed by pre-eminent church architect Robert Lawson in 1878, represents the significance of faith in nineteenth century New Zealand and illustrates the role of the landed gentry in supporting the establishment of the church. The Enfield Presbyterian Church has architectural, aesthetic, historic and spiritual significance.
Location	805 Weston-Ngapara Road, Enfield		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2417		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 2 Blk XVI Ōamaru SD (OT8D/287)		
HH 143			
Name (Original)	Burnside: Homestead Coach house	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 460155. The listing excludes the interior of the coach house.	Statement of Significance: Burnside Homestead and coach house are situated within a mature garden setting and were the heart of John Forrester Reid's estate at Enfield. J.F. Reid, the eldest of the twelve Elderslie children inherited the Burnside part of the Estate and developed the Burnside Homestead site in the 1890's, completing it around 1900. J.F. Reid and his wife and two children, plus a household of seven servants lived there until his death in 1928. The Coach House is a pre-1900 building relocated and restored in 2008, originally housing horse drawn vehicles and drovers' accommodation. This is a rare example of combination housing for horse-drawn transport and worker accommodation with many features of wooden construction now preserved and providing evidence of the pre 1900 building methods and materials.
Location	527 Burnside Road, Enfield		
District Plan Category	Both A		
NZ Heritage List #	7423		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 460155 (RT 602633)		

		The parkland setting includes specimen trees of exotic oaks, cedars, linden and Douglas fir to name some; also shelter belts dating to 1870-1900 plantings: the gardens have many historic landscaping features which provide an example of Victorian era lifestyle not seen in many heritage properties.	
HH 144			
Name (Original)	Clifton Falls Homestead	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1643 Kakanui Valley Road, Five Forks	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 17451.	This diminutive stone house relates to the early history of the Clifton Falls pastoral run. Probably built c.1860, the one and a half storey dwelling, now in a ruined state, provides evidence of early construction techniques. Clifton Falls Homestead has archaeological, technological, aesthetic and historical significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 17451 (OT8D/1131 and 3079064)		
HH 145			
Name (Original)	Five Forks Centennial Memorial Hall and War Memorial Gate	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1395 Kakanui Valley Road, Five Forks	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 22 Blk III Kauru SD.	The Five Forks Centennial Memorial Hall and the War Memorial Gates, located on a prominent site adjoining Five Forks Primary School have architectural, historical, social and commemorative significance recalling the importance of community halls and the national centennial memorial, and the community desire to remember those who served in World War Two.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 22 Blk III Kauru SD (OT3D/941)		
HH 146			
Name (Original)	Enfield War Memorial Gates	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	638 Weston-Ngapara Road, Enfield	The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 3 Blk XI Ōamaru SD.	The Enfield War Memorial Gates were erected in September 1949 at Enfield Domain. The memorial consists of substantial wrought iron gates on concrete pillars with large cast bronze medallions. Plaques on the two pillars record the names of 15 WW1 servicepersons and two WW2 service persons. It is flanked by a substantial hedge. The memorial gates have historical, aesthetic and community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 3 Blk XI Ōamaru SD		

HH 147			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 148			
Name (Original)	Hamilton's sheep dip	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	319 Devils Bridge Road, Ōamaru	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 142 Blk II Ōamaru SD.	Sheep parasites were a problem for the country's sheep farmers – with sheep dips being one of a range of methods used to control scab, lice and other diseases. An 1896 map of the Ardgowan estate shows that it had a sheep dip and stockyards in the homestead paddock, near Weston. Assuming that Ardgowan would not have had multiple dipping sites, then the Devil's Bridge Road dip is likely to date from the first subdivision of the area concerned. The probably late nineteenth century sheep dip, built from concrete and using the local limestone as part of the structure, has historical, archaeological and technological significance, illustrating farm technologies from this period.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 142 Blk II Ōamaru SD (OT400/226)		
HH 149			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 150			
Name (Original)	Weston-Totara Presbyterian Church	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	48 Main Street, Weston	The setting includes the land described as Lots 18-19 DP 348.	The Weston-Totara-Ardgowan Parish of the Presbyterian Church was constituted in 1901, separating from the Columba and Enfield parishes. Initially, services were held in the public hall and at the churches at Totara and Ardgowan. The 1912 Weston-Totara Presbyterian Church, designed by Ōamaru architect J.M. Forrester in Arts and Crafts style, is a good example of an early twentieth century church. It has aesthetic, architectural, spiritual and social significance. The church is incorporated into a larger church building.
District Plan Category	B	The listing excludes the additions to the church and the interior of the original portion.	
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lots 18-19 DP 348 (RT 879256)		

		See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.	
HH 151			
Name (Original)	Brookfield Homestead	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	62 Weston Road, Weston	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 11329.	Brookfield, a grand stone villa designed by Forrester and Lemon, for J.C. Gilchrist, Ōamaru's first mayor and prominent citizen, has historical and architectural significance, representing the aspirations of the new 'landed gentry.' Looking to the ideal of an English country seat, Brookfield sits amidst a large garden, surrounded by trees, and reflects the status and aspirations of men like Gilchrist in colonial New Zealand.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	4886		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 11329 (OT3B/1362)		
HH 152			
Name (Original)	Phoenix Flourmill Waterwheel	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Old Mill Road, Ōamaru	The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 29 Block IV Ōamaru SD.	The first industry on this site was John Hunt's flax mill. The mill was powered by a 28 foot (8.5 metres) overshot water wheel. Flax milling was an important industry in the 1860s, with over 300 flax mills established by the early 1870s. The flax mill was destroyed by a flood in 1870 – the waters destroying Hunt's dam and plant. Hunt sold off his mill gear – the wheel, flax machines, scutcher and press. In 1871, Hunt, in conjunction with Spence and Grave, replaced the flax mill with the Phoenix Flour Mill. The site of the Phoenix Flour Mill, with its 34-foot breastshot waterwheel, on the site of an earlier flax mill, stands as a reminder of the importance of flour milling in 19th century Ōamaru, and has historical and archaeological significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2313		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 29 Blk IV Ōamaru SD (OT176/106)		
HH 153			
Name (Original)	The Glebe	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	9 Parsons Road, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 28 Blk IV Ōamaru SD.	The Glebe is a significant residence built as the vicarage for St Luke's Anglican Church in 1863. The vicarage is a one and a half storey residence, plainly detailed, with three steep gables, and double-hung sash windows on the upper floor. The exterior is relatively unaltered. It has historical, architectural and aesthetic significance as an early Ōamaru stone residence associated with the establishment of the church in Ōamaru.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 28 Blk IV Ōamaru SD (OTB1/55)		
HH 154			
Name (Original)	Morgan Farm Lime kiln, and associated structures	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	29 Shrimski Street Deborah	The setting includes the land described as Sec 48 Blk IV Ōamaru SD.	This quarry reserve provided the first major source of limestone for Ōamaru's buildings. A quarry was also being worked in the White Rocks area in 1864. The structures on this section include a limekiln built into the hillside, associated stone-walled structures, and a stone dairy. It is likely that they are associated with the mid-1860s lime burning operation – known first as the Ōamaru Lime Kiln. The Ōamaru
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		

Legal Description	Sec 48 Blk IV Ōamaru SD (OT18C/780)		Lime Kiln and the associated structures have historic, archaeological, technological and aesthetic significance representing among the earliest remnants associated with lime burning in North Otago.
HH 155			
Name (Original)	Shrimski Street Quarry Site	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	20 Shrimski Street, Deborah	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 37584000.	An 1866 survey shows that the limestone formation into which these structures were cut was originally part of an 80-acre quarry reserve. The quarry reserve was given the appellation Section 60 Block IV Ōamaru Survey District. This quarry reserve provided the first major source of limestone for Ōamaru's buildings. The structures on this section include cut faces of stone and associated remnant structures. It has potential to provide more information about the technologies and methods use for quarrying. As such, it has archaeological and historic significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 37584000 (307494)		
HH 156			
Name (Original)	Alma, Deborah and Totara War Memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Corner of Whitestone Road and SH1	The setting includes the land described as Sec 5 SO 439233.	Located on an elevated site at the corner of Whiterocks Road and State Highway 1, the memorial is a 3.5 metre granite square obelisk on five concrete steps. The small communities of Totara, Alma and Deborah banded together to commemorate their dead, first commissioning a roll of honour at Totara Hall, unveiled in July 1920. Later in the 1920s, funds were raised for a war memorial. The memorial has historical, architectural and community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 5 SO 439233 (Declared Road)		
HH 157			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 158			
Name (Original)	Kia Ora War Memorial Gates	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	514 Cormacks-Kia Ora Road, Kia Ora	The setting includes the land described as Sec 61 Blk IX Ōamaru SD.	The Kia Ora War Memorial Gates, located at the edge of the Kia Ora Domain, take the form of plainly detailed pillars with marble plaques recording a Roll of Honour and listing those who had killed in action. Marking the centre of this small community, the gates have historical, architectural and community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 61 Blk IX Ōamaru SD		

HH 159			
Name (Original)	Cumbria Complex: Wooden Cottage Homestead Stables Dry Stone Walls	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 505187 and Closed Road Blk V Ōamaru SD.	Statement of Significance: Cumbria, a farm at Alma in North Otago dating from the 1860s, has a substantial group of structures and buildings which represent the history of arable farming in the nineteenth century. The land on which these structures sit was first granted to Frederick Collis in 1867, part of a larger land holding Collis called Fortification Farm. The timber cottage is likely to be the earliest dwelling. The cottage is a single-gabled with a cat slide roof. With its central door and flanking multi-pane windows, it is likely to date from the 1860s. The large stone house, the homestead of Fortification Farm, is said to have been built 1885-1887. The outbuildings include a stable and a dairy – there is a tender notice for the erection of the dairy in 1880. The stable is an imposing utilitarian two-storey stone structure with an attached single storey implement shed, while the dairy is a single storey building. The stone walls are extensive – they partition the spaces around the buildings, provide a grand entrance way and line the main road. The homestead, stables, cottage and stone walls have historical, archaeological, aesthetic and architectural significance.
Location	250 Ōamaru–Alma Road (SH1), Alma		
District Plan Category	All B		
NZ Heritage List #	4899 , 4896 , 4888 and 4889		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 505187 (RT 762578); and walls on Closed Road Blk V Ōamaru SD		
HH 160			
Name (Original)	Bushy Beach Midden	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 505187 and Closed Road Blk V Ōamaru SD.	Statement of Significance: This midden site is located on Makotukutuku (Cape Wanbrow) at Bushy Beach. The midden is at beach level. Archaeological evidence indicates that there are at least two occupation layers, the lower dating from the moa hunter period. The site has archaeological and cultural significance.
Location	Bushy Beach Road, Ōamaru		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5691		
Legal Description	Sec 65 Blk IV Ōamaru SD (OT152/226)		

HH 161			
Name (Original)	Martin's Ōamaru Lime Kiln and Quarry	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Thousand Acre Road, Alma-Kakanui	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 3386.	The prominent remains of the Martin lime kiln and quarry, at the corner of Stonewall Road and Thousand Acre Road, have historical significance, as they are the remnant of the lime burning operation that was established on the property during the mid-twentieth century, operating until around 1950.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 3386 (OT256/221)		
HH 162			
Name (Original)	Chinese pig roasting oven	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	579 Fortification Road, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 5 DP 489565.	Chinese market gardeners have a significant history in North Otago. Market gardening became the major occupation of the Chinese after the goldfields finished. The number of Chinese market gardens in Ōamaru peaked in the 1960s-1970s – in the 1960s there were over 50 Chinese market gardens – a substantial community of people. Pig ovens such as this provided a focus for community celebrations. This Chinese pig oven has historical, cultural and technological significance representing the lives and cultures of the Chinese market gardeners in Waitaki.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 5 DP 489565 (RT 705355)		
HH 163			
Name (Original)	McDonald's 'Ōamaru Lime Kilns'	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	519 Fortification Road, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 77 Blk V Ōamaru SD.	James McDonald's Ōamaru Lime Kiln, constructed around 1889, is the earliest of McDonald's lime kilns built in North Otago and as such it represents the significant history and operations of McDonald, and its successor companies in North Otago.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 77 Blk V Ōamaru SD (OT7B/1452)		Note, although it is the kiln that is included in the District Plan Heritage Schedule, the entire site of McDonald's 1889 operations is an archaeological site, as defined by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.
HH 164			
Name (Original)	Chinese pig roasting oven	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	513 Fortification Road, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 49 DP 324.	Chinese market gardeners have a significant history in North Otago. Market gardening became the major occupation of the Chinese after the goldfields finished. The number of Chinese market gardens in Ōamaru peaked in the 1960s-1970s – in the 1960s there were over 50 Chinese market gardens – a substantial community of people. Pig ovens such as this provided a focus for community celebrations. This Chinese pig oven has historical, cultural and technological significance representing the lives and cultures of the Chinese market gardeners in Waitaki.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Lot 49 DP 324 (OT75/259A)		

HH 165			
Name (Original)	Brydone Memorial Cairn	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Alma-Maheno Road, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 10739.	The Brydone Memorial Cairn, unveiled on 23 February 1907, is a memorial to Thomas Brydone, an outstandingly significant figure in the development of agriculture and pastoralism in New Zealand, and, in particular, Totara Estate. Sitting atop Sebastapol Hill, the cairn is one of the most notable landmarks in the Waitaki District. It has aesthetic, historical, architectural and commemorative significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 10739 (OT1C/681)		
HH 166			
Name (Original)	Totara Estate Complex: Men's Quarters & Cookshop Stables Granary (Barn) Carcass Hanging Shed Memorial Wall & gates*	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Alma-Maheno Road, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lots 2 and 7-11 DP 563431	Established in the 1850s near Ōamaru, Totara Estate became nationally significant in 1882 when it exported New Zealand's first shipment of frozen meat overseas, making it the birthplace of what is now a billion-dollar frozen meat export industry. Purchased by the New Zealand and Australian Land Company in 1866, Totara Estate was a farm known for its sheep, cattle and grain. A downturn in wool prices during the 1870s focussed the attention of New Zealand pastoralists on the results of the first shipment of frozen meat from Australia to Britain in 1880. When this shipment proved successful, W.S. Davidson, the general manager at Totara Estate, began to organise a similar venture from New Zealand. He had a slaughterhouse built at Totara and sent the first shipment of meat from the estate to Port Chalmers in 1882.
District Plan Category	All A except the Memorial Wall (B)		
NZ Heritage List #	7066		
Legal Description	Lot 7-11 DP 563431 (RT 1001520) The memorial wall and gates are on Lot 2 DP 563431 (RT 1001520)		
HH 167			
Name (Original)	Totara Estate Homestead	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Alma-Maheno Road, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 17093.	In secluded grounds stands the Totara Estate Homestead built in the late 1860s for the manager of the New Zealand and Australian Land Company's Totara Estate, located ten kilometres south of Ōamaru. Totara Estate Homestead has historic, architectural, aesthetic and archaeological significance, showing the way of life and status of the farm manager John McPherson in nineteenth century Otago and recalling the significant role of land companies in the development of New Zealand history. The Estate Homestead is built as a gentleman's residence: two-storeyed Ōamaru stone, with extensive gardens. The house is built in a restrained style with the main elevation notable for its faceted bay window, dentils and decorative quoins.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2434		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 17093 (OT8C/1411)		

HH 168			
Name (Original)	Totara Tree Quarry	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	239 Springfield Road, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 6 DP 11697.	Totara Tree Quarry was one of the region's most significant quarries, operating from the 1870s at least until the 1940s, producing the stone that has given the district its 'white stone' identity. It was the source of building stone for significant buildings, including the Courthouse and the Victoria Home for the Aged and Incurables (Former) in Ōamaru, St Joseph's Cathedral and the Bank of New Zealand in Dunedin. The quarry has archaeological, historical and technological significance with the potential to reveal much about the technologies associated with quarrying and lime production.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 6 DP 11697 (OT8C/36)		
HH 169			
Name (Original)	Totara Tree Farm boundary wall	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	On the boundary between 305 Fortification Road, 291 Fortification Road and 239 Springfield Road with Teschemakers Road	The setting includes 3 metres on either side of the wall on the land described as Lot 6 DP 16897, Lot 1 DP 21805, Lot 2 DP 21805, and Pt Lot 31 DP 1409.	This stone wall marks the boundary of what was in the nineteenth century, Benjamin Perry's property at Totara. These nineteenth century walls may date from 1886 when Perry, who operated the Totara Tree Quarry, invited tenders to construct 20 chains of stone walls. It is also likely that the walls were built with waste rubble from the quarry. Some sections of the wall are damaged, and the wall no longer runs its full original extent, but it remains a significant structure. These boundary walls have aesthetic, technological and historical significance, being a landscape feature that illustrates the nineteenth century masonry techniques used for such walling, and the historical patterns of land use.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 6 DP 16897 (OT8C/36), Lot 1 DP 21805 (OT13C/714), Lot 2 DP 21805 (OT13C/715) and Pt Lot 31 DP 1409 (OT191/264)		
HH 170			
Name (Original)	Ototara Occupation Site	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Teschemakers Road, Reidston	The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Lot 31 DP 1409.	Ototara Occupation Site is a small fowling camp in inland North Otago excavated by archaeologist Michael Trotter in 1963, probably dating from the Moa Hunter period. Trotter concluded that Ototara was probably occupied by 'a small party engaged in fowling operations, possible en-route to an inland destination.' He considered that the proximity to the coast suggested that the locality had a particular attraction — probably bush. The assemblage was comparable to other North Otago sites such as Waimataitai and Mata Kaea (Shag Point). The site has cultural, scientific and archaeological significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5693		
Legal Description	Pt Lot 31 DP 1409 (OT191/264)		

HH 171			
Name (Original)	Rawson Stables [former]	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	8 Stone Street, Reidston	The setting includes the land described as Sec 11 Blk III Town of Reidston.	These stone stables were most likely built by stonemason William Rawson, possibly in connection with the Medora Hotel, in c.1880. The building has historic value as a reminder of the colonial settlement of Reidston and, more specifically, of the Rawson family's contribution to the area. The former Rawson stables have aesthetic, historic, archaeological and community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 11 Blk III Town of Reidston (OT42/258)		
HH 172			
Name (Original)	McDonald's Totara Lime Works Site	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	77 Springfield Road, Totara	The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 1 and Sec 28 Blk VI Ōamaru SD.	The site of the Totara Lime Works has high historical and physical significance because of its association with Sophia McDonald, daughter of pioneering lime burner James McDonald who ran the business from its inception until her death in 1925. It has potential to provide good information on the operation and technologies of a twentieth century lime works.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 1 and Sec 28 Blk VI Ōamaru SD (OT241/260)		
HH 173			
Name (Original)	Awamoa Moa Hunting Site/Te Awa Kokomaka	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Beach Road, Awamoa	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 55 Blk VI Ōamaru SD.	The nationally significant Awamoa Moa Hunting Site, close to the mouth of the Awamoa River in North Otago, dating from New Zealand's earliest settlement, and first recorded by Walter Mantell in 1852, has archaeological, historical and traditional significance, providing insight into the material culture and life ways of these early inhabitants of this part of Te Waipounamu.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	5688		
Legal Description	Sec 55 Blk VI Ōamaru SD (OTB1/1278)		
HH 174			
Name (Original)	McDonalds Lime Works Site	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	19 Gees Road, Ōamaru	The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 78 DP 1616.	The site of the limeworks at Gees Road is a dilapidated complex of largely corrugated iron industrial buildings tucked into the lee of the hill where the outcrop of limestone has been quarried, burnt, and processed. It illustrates the full range of activities undertaken at the limeworks and represents the 20th century operation of lime processing. The three lime kilns were built in a closely spaced row across a hillslope, constructed from concrete and stone, and lined with firebricks. Operating from the 1920s to 1960s, this was the third and largest of the McDonald limekilns (and so is associated with HH 163 and HH 172) and also had a tramway extended to it from the rail line. The complex has technological significance illustrating the
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 78 DP 1616 (OT131/18)		

			construction of high output kilns in the early 20th century. The fabric of the three lime kilns, and the corrugated iron shed at their base, is largely intact.
HH 175			
Name (Original)	Teschemakers Complex: Homestead Chapel Grounds	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 3 DP 515441.	Statement of Significance: Teschemakers Complex – the exterior of the main building (but also the interior of the chapel) and the grounds have a significant association with early farming when owned by William Teschemaker, and with St Patrick's Dominican Convent and boarding school. Even though the main building was rebuilt following a fire in 2003, Teschemakers and the grounds continues to have aesthetic, archaeological, architectural, and community significance.
Location	296 Teschemakers Road, Reidston		
District Plan Category	B	The homestead listing excludes the interior.	
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 3 DP 515441 (RT 803078)	The chapel listing includes the exterior and interior and its fixtures and fittings associated with the Dominican Sisters.	
HH 176			
Name (Original)	Clarks Flour Mill Complex: Clark's Milling Company Mill building Mill Race Miller's House Smokey Joes Office workshop	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot A DP 1545 and Sec 811R Blk VIII Ōamaru SD (OT151/10), Lot 1-3 DP 4254 (OT257/151), part of the Main South Line, and part Alma-Maheno Road (State Highway 1).	Statement of Significance: Clark's Mill Complex, built in 1866 in the North Otago town of Maheno, is New Zealand's only surviving water-powered flourmill. First known as the Kakanui Flour and Oatmeal Mill, the mill was built for early settlers Matthew Holmes and Henry Campbell. It began operating in 1867 under the ownership of the New Zealand and Australian Land Company. The Mill was designed by eminent Edinburgh engineer James Balfour Melville. Built from Ōamaru limestone cut from a nearby hill, the four-storey Mill is a simple, striking building typical of the mills constructed North Otago in the mid-nineteenth century. It houses a significant and rare collection of working mill machinery dating from the nineteenth century through to the post-war period. The Mill includes the original mill race, which runs from the intake gate at the Kakanui River through a tunnel carved in an outcrop of stone and along a stone-lined channel. The millers were housed in the miller's house and a cottage. Originally very similar, these two residences were built from Ōamaru stone around the same time as the Mill.
Location	1017 Alma-Maheno Road (SH1), Maheno		
District Plan Category	All A		
NZ Heritage List #	346		
Legal Description	Pt Lot A DP 1545 (OT230/58), Sec 811R Blk VII Ōamaru SD (OT151/10) and Lot 1-3 DP 4254 (OT257/151), part of the Main South Line, and part Alma-Maheno Road (State Highway 1).		

HH 177			
Name (Original)	Incholme War Memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Kauru Hill Road, Fuchsia Creek-Reidston	The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 3 DP 515441.	The Incholme War Memorial, unveiled on Armistice Day in 1922 at the edge of the grounds of the then Incholme School, and erected by E. Williams, has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance as reflecting the community's desire to remember those among them who had served and those who lost their lives in World War One.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 26104 (RT 533288)		

HH 178			
Name (Original)	Kuriheka Station Complex:	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
	Kuriheka Homestead *	The setting includes the land described as Lot: 1, 2, 4, 6, 7 parts of Lots 3 and 5 DP 451365.	Kuriheka Estate, inland of Ōamaru, was a grand country estate, with its buildings illustrating the lifestyle of a nineteenth century gentleman and his workers. The substantial buildings include the homestead, the two-storey stone stable, woolshed, cookshop and shearers' quarters, war memorial, as well as several implement sheds – one of which is a hydroelectricity generating station built for the estate in c1920s, and still houses two original turbines and generators. These buildings in their setting have aesthetic, historical and architectural significance.
	Woolshed		
	Implement Sheds (comprising 1950		
	Implement shed, Power House, 1911		
	Implement Shed and Chaff House)		
	Two cookshops		
	Kuriheka Station Stables		
	Kuriheka War Memorial *		
Location	187 Serpentine Road / 22-76 Kuriheka Rd, Kuriheka		
District Plan Category	A (Kuriheka Homestead) *		
	B (Woolshed)		
	B (Implement Sheds)		
	B (Two cookshops)		
	A (Kuriheka Station Stables)		
	B (Kuriheka War Memorial) *		
NZ Heritage List #	2424 , 2425 , 2423 and 347		
Legal Description	Lot: 1, 2, 4, 6, 7 parts of Lots 3 and 5 DP 451365 (RT 585489, 590467, 895621)		

HH 179			
Name (Original)	St Andrew's Anglican Church	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	6 Short St, Maheno	The setting includes the land described as Lots 46-47 DP 63.	The English-style Church of St Andrew, designed by Christchurch architect, Cecil Wood, and consecrated in 1939, was gifted to the Maheno parish by the Nichol's family of Kuriheka Estate. It has special architectural, aesthetic, historical and spiritual significance as a memorial church.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lots 46-47 DP 63 (OT286/228)		
HH 180			
Name (Original)	Maheno WWI memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Northern end of Williams Street, Maheno	The setting includes the land described as Legal Road (LINZ SUI 3184281).	The Maheno War Memorial, designed by prominent Dunedin architectural partnership Mandeno and Fraser in 1922, takes the form of a cenotaph constructed of Ōamaru stone. It is cruciform on a stone pedestal with bronze plaques, wreaths, and swords providing symbolic and commemorative information. A wall, arch and garden provide a formal setting for the memorial. The memorial has aesthetic, architectural, commemorative, historical and community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Legal Road (LINZ SUI 3184218)		
HH 181	NEW LISTING		
Name (Original)	Lewis H Marck's Grave	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Maheno Cemetery, Corner Currie Road and Maheno-All Day Bay Road, Maheno	The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 SO 6125.	Lewis Marcks was a young trooper who served in the South African War but died in 1903 on his return to Wellington after falling sick on the journey home. His unfortunate death attracted a good deal of publicity and outrage. The headstone is an illustration of the Maheno community's response to the tragedy of Marck's death. Erected with funds raised by the community, the monument has historical, aesthetic and memorial significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 1 SO 6125 (RT 855171)		
HH 182			
Name (Original)	Kakanui Presbyterian Church (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	3 Harbour Terrace, Kakanui	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 12 Blk I Kakanui Township.	This modest church is one of two surviving examples of timber churches designed by pre-eminent Dunedin church architect, Robert Arthur Lawson. The building was opened in March 1870. In 2019, the church was deconsecrated and sold. The former church has aesthetic, architectural, historical and community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 12 Blk I Kakanui Township (OT237/240)	The listing covers the entire exterior of the church. It excludes the interior of the rear hall and the schoolroom. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.	

HH 183			
Name (Original)	Kakanui War Memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Corner of Fenwick Street and Kakanui Road, Kakanui	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 2 and Sec 15 Blk VI Ōamaru SD.	The Kakanui War Memorial, unveiled in 1926, has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance, reflecting the community's desire to remember those among them who had served and those who had lost their lives in World War One.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 2 and Sec 15 Blk VI Ōamaru SD (OT249/45)		
HH 184			
Name (Original)	Kakanui Hall and Athenaeum (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	2 High Street, Kakanui	The setting includes the land described as Lot 8 Blk III DP 15.	The Kakanui Hall and Athenaeum, designed by Ōamaru architect John Megget Forrester, was opened in 1918, replacing an earlier structure destroyed by fire in 1917. The building represents the significance of the community role in self-education as well as the importance of having a community meeting place. It has historical, architectural, aesthetic and social significance. The athenaeum is also home to the World War 1 and World War 2 Kakanui Rolls of Honour.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 8 Blk III DP 15 (OT237/265)		
HH 185			
Name (Original)	Tai Rua	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Waianakarua Road, Waianakarua	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 22 and Pt Sec 23 Blk III Ōtepopo SD and part legal road.	Archaeologist Michael Trotter identifies Tai Rua as occupied between 14th and 16th centuries by Māori whose 'economy was to some extent based on the hunting and utilization of moas and other now extinct birds, and whose material culture forms a phase intermediate to "typical" Archaic Moa-hunter and Classic Māori. The over 1500 portable artefacts recovered from the site included flake tools, cores, and waste flakes of siliceous stone; unfinished and completed fishhooks and other items made from bones and teeth; cutting, chopping and hammering tools, plus greywacke sinkers; shell ornaments; files and grindstones; and clay that had been moulded and baked.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5692		
Legal Description	Sec 22 and Pt Sec 23 Blk III Ōtepopo SD (OT10D/345) and part legal road		
HH 186			
Name (Original)	Ōtepopo Presbyterian Manse (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1895 Maheno-Herbert Road (SH1), Herbert	The setting includes the land described as Sec 64 Block V Ōtepopo SD.	Located just to the north of Herbert, the Ōtepopo Presbyterian Manse (Former) was completed in 1867. Designed by noted Dunedin architect, R.A. Lawson, the Ōamaru stone residence is religious Gothic in style and has aesthetic and architectural significance. It is also historically significant as an example of the importance of the church in small rural, nineteenth century New Zealand communities.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5250		
Legal Description	Sec 64 Block V Ōtepopo SD		

HH 187	Name (Original) Herbert War Memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 64 Block V Ōtepopo SD.	Statement of Significance: The Herbert War Memorial, unveiled in 1923 and erected by E. Williams, has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance as reflecting the community's desire to remember those among them who had served and those who had lost their lives in World War One.
Location	Corner of Cromarty and Ōtepopo Streets (SH1), Herbert		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Legal Road (LINZ SUI 3197162 and 3187226)		
HH 188	Name (Original) Royal Hotel and Stables (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 2 DP 7435.	Statement of Significance: Designed by Ōamaru architect Thomas Glass and opened around 1864, the former Royal Hotel and Stables, have aesthetic, archaeological, architectural and historic significance, representing the importance of hotels and stables which provided a network of services for the travelling public. It is one of Herbert's earliest buildings and is a landmark on State Highway 1.
Location	3 Ōtepopo Street, Herbert		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Lot 2 DP 7435 (OT3A/772) and Pt Lot 2 DP 7435 (OT360/243)		
HH 189	Name (Original) Cottage and Post Office (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 Blk XXII Town of Herbert. The listing excludes the interiors.	Statement of Significance: Associated with the Watson family, his nineteenth century worker's cottage and small streetside store building (likely housing the postal agency) have historical, architectural and aesthetic significance as early and prominently situated buildings in Herbert.
Location	12 Ōtepopo Street, Herbert		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 1 Blk XXII Town of Herbert (OT88/40)		
HH 190	Name (Original) St John's Presbyterian Church (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 21555.	Statement of Significance: Tucked off State Highway 1 on a countryside lane, is the picturesque St John's Presbyterian Church, constructed in 1866 to the design of noted architect, R.A. Lawson. Built of Ōamaru stone, the church holds aesthetic, architectural and historical values. It is an unusual combination of the work of three noted architectural firms – Lawson, Mason and Wales, and Forrester and Lemon; all contracted and paid for by a small rural congregation in North Otago.
Location	Corner Cromarty & 1 Ord Street, Herbert		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2416		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 21555 (OT138/369)		

HH 191	NEW LISTING		
Name (Original)	Herbert Store	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	32 Ōtepopo Street, Herbert	The setting includes the land described as Sec 2 Blk XXV Town of Herbert.	The Herbert Store has historical, architectural and social significance as a nineteenth century general store building associated with the early years of the Ōtepopo settlement, serving the community for many years. The store, with a veranda and stuccoed false front and simple gabled building behind, is one of the most prominent buildings in the settlement.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 2 Blk XXV Town of Herbert (OT211/184)		
HH 192			
Name (Original)	Watson Cottage	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	44 Ōtepopo Street, Herbert	The setting includes the land described as Sec 3 Blk XXVII Town of Herbert.	Watson Cottage is a typical timber-framed weatherboard cottage as described by conservation architect Jeremy Salmond: initially two small rooms under a gable roof with a frame of studs and plates. This cottage has a 'saltbox' form – a gable with a built-in lean-to. Salmond notes that by 1860 'the small timber houses had become established as the New Zealand vernacular dwelling. It has architectural and historical significance as a representative example of a nineteenth century settler's dwelling. It has a long association with the Watson family. Watson Cottage is a nineteenth century worker's cottage and has historical, architectural and aesthetic significance as an example of early and prominently situated buildings in Herbert.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 3 Blk XXVII Town of Herbert (OTSC/559)	The listing excludes the interior.	
HH 193			
Name (Original)	Cottage	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	53 Ōtepopo Street, Herbert	The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 1 DP 18594.	Probably dating from the later years of the nineteenth century, on a site associated with the 1860s Herbert Hotel, this modest cottage is a typical timber-framed weatherboard cottage (later stuccoed) as described by conservation architect Jeremy Salmond: initially two small rooms under a gable roof with a frame of studs and plates. This cottage has a 'saltbox' form – a gable with a built-in lean-to. Salmond notes that by 1860 'the small timber houses had become established as the New Zealand vernacular dwelling. It has architectural and historical significance as a representative example of a nineteenth century settler's dwelling.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 18594 (OT9B/1143)		
HH 194			
Name (Original)	'A' Mt Charles Survey Mark	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Herbert/Ōtepopo Cemetery, Double Hill Road, Herbert	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 49 Blk XXIX Town of Herbert.	The survey mark at the top of Mount Charles, near Herbert, has a historical, archaeological and technological significance in that it is an artefact of John Turnbull Thomson's pioneering surveys of Otago as a whole, and, more particularly, that of north-eastern Otago during 1857/58.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 49 Blk XXIX Town of Herbert		

HH 195			
Name (Original)	Fernyhaugh Flour Mill (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Breakneck Road, Waianakarua	The setting includes part of the land described as Legal Road, Legal River (LINZ SUI 3200917) and Esplanade Reserve vested on Lot 10 DP 9453 (LINZ SUI 3093176).	Grave's Dam serves as a visible reminder of the significant contribution made to the nineteenth-century economy of North Otago by the milling industry and of James Grave's involvement in that industry in addition to his other business concerns. The remains of the Fernyhaugh Flour Mill and its successor companies, dating from the 1870s recall the importance and financial risk of flour milling in nineteenth century Otago. The remains, which include a curved stone dam and the concrete foundations of a water wheel, have historic, aesthetic and archaeological significance. Grave's Dam is thought to be unique in this country because of the semi-circular shape of its masonry structure (G.G. Thornton, assessment of significance, October 1990). "The use of the arch dam by Graves (sic), here curved in plan although vertical in section, suggests a grasp of engineering technology as the arch form is generally superior to the straight line in dam construction" (Ibid.). The dam is semi-circular and built of limestone and some 1.5 metres thick. The foundations consist of a concrete block set into the riverbed, and a concrete and schist platform built up against the east riverbank. The wheel was originally mounted between these structures. The mill building was located on a flat terrace above the true left of the river. No above ground evidence remains of the mill building. Although water-powered flour mills were quite common in nineteenth-century New Zealand, they were usually powered by water brought to the waterwheel on fluming and only rarely fed by water from a mill pond, which had been created by a dam, as at Grave's Dam.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5188		
Legal Description	Legal Road, Legal River (LINZ SUI 3200917) and Esplanade Reserve Vested on Lot 10 DP 9453 (LINZ SUI 3093176)		
HH 196			
Name (Original)	Waianakarua River Bridge (North Branch)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Herbert-Hampden Road (SH1), Waianakarua	The setting includes land described as Legal Road (LINZ SUI 3191438 and 3176490) and Waianakarua riverbed (Secs 2, 3 and 5 SO 394268).	This bridge is one of the few remaining masonry bridge structures of merit. Designed by John Turnbull Thomson, it was completed in 1874 and is said to have been inspired by the Twizel Bridge in Northumberland. It has two large squint arches with vermiculated voussoirs - such refinements being rare in New Zealand at that time. Built of limestone throughout with solid balustrades, this bridge is of very sound craftsmanship and superior visual qualities.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	348		
Legal Description	Legal Road (LINZ SUI 3191438 and 3176490) and Waianakarua riverbed		

HH 197			
Name (Original)	Waianakarua River Road Bridge (South Branch)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Herbert–Hampden Road (SH1), Waianakarua	The setting includes part of road reserve.	The Waianakarua River Road Bridge (South Branch) was completed in 1869. It is the first of two bridges spanning the river that were designed by the Otago Provincial Engineer, John Turnbull Thomson (1821-1884). The bridge is historically significant for its connection with Thomson who was responsible for the surveying of Otago and for designing many towns, roads and bridges leading from Dunedin. Significantly, this is the oldest bridge in use on the State Highway 1 system and was constructed of locally quarried Kakanui stone; the quarry was part of Totara Estate. To the settlers, the southern branch of the river was known as the Rookery River in the 1860s due to the number of shags that occupied the area, with the upper branch being referred to as the Ōtepopo.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2436		
Legal Description	Legal Road and Waianakarua riverbed		
HH 198			
Name (Original)	Waianakarua School (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	2482 Herbert–Hampden Rd (SH1), Waianakarua	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 8711.	Waianakarua School (Former) is a timber school building dating from around 1895 designed by the Otago Education Board architect John Somerville. The building had tiered seating on long forms arranged the length of the classroom. The building has historical, social and architectural significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	3253		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 8711 (OT18C/1024)		
HH 199			
Name (Original)	Waianakarua War Memorial Hall	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	2521 Herbert–Hampden Road, Waianakarua	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 62 Blk II Ōtepopo SD.	The Ōamaru stone Waianakarua War Memorial Hall, opened in 1953, commemorates members of the community who fell or served in both world wars and the South African War. Built with donated funds and labour, the hall has architectural, historical, social and commemorative significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 62 Blk II Ōtepopo SD (OT332/112)		
HH 200			
Name (Original)	Our Lady Star of the Sea Catholic Church	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	83 Newcastle Street, Hampden	The setting includes the land described as Sec 13 Blk XXXVI Town of Hampden.	Designed by pre-eminent Catholic church architect, Francis Petre and opened in 1884, Hampden's Church of St Mary, Star of the Sea has architectural, historical, community and spiritual significance as a place of worship for the Catholic community for over 130 years.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 13 Blk XXXVI Town of Hampden (OT48/1131)		

HH 201			
Name (Original)	Hampden and Districts War Memorial Community Centre	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	23-25 London Street, SH1, Hampden	The setting includes the land described as Secs 2-3 Blk XXXV Town of Hampden.	The Hampden and Districts War Memorial and Community Centre was built in 1954 as a war memorial commemorating the district's service people, funded by Department of Internal Affairs as part of a national scheme. It has historical, architectural, commemorative and social significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Secs 2-3 Blk XXXV Town of Hampden (OT321/30)		
HH 202			
Name (Original)	Sir Louis Barnett's House and Garage (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Corner Appleby & Ipswich Street, Hampden	The setting includes the land described as Secs 21-22 Blk XXVI Town of Hampden.	This two storeyed Arts and Crafts style residence was designed by pre-eminent Dunedin architect, Basil Hooper, for his client, Sir Louis Barnett, a pioneering surgeon and lecturer at the Otago Medical School, in 1918 as his retirement home. The residence, in its garden setting with its matching garage, is a good example of Hooper's work and has a significant association with an important medical figure in New Zealand's history. It has aesthetic, architectural and historic significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Secs 21-22 Blk XXVI Town of Hampden (OT8B/660)		
HH 203			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 204			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			

HH 205	Name (Original) Hampden Presbyterian Church Location 4 London Street, Hampden District Plan Category B NZ Heritage List # 3249 Legal Description Secs 1-2 Block XXVIII Town of Hampden (OT215/130)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 1-2 Blk XXVII Town of Hampden.	Statement of Significance: Opened in 1870, Hampden Presbyterian Church was designed in Gothic style by pre-eminent Presbyterian church architect R.A. Lawson from local stone. The church has historical, architectural, aesthetic and spiritual significance.
HH 206	Name (Original) Hampden War Memorial Location Hampden Square Park, Hampden District Plan Category B NZ Heritage List # NA Legal Description Parcel ID 8092929	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Parcel ID 8092929.	Statement of Significance: The Hampden War Memorial, constructed by Dunedin monumental mason Henry Frapwell and unveiled in 1922, has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance as reflecting the community's desire to remember those among them who had served and those who had lost their lives in the World War One and World War Two.
HH 207	Name (Original) Kotahitangi Church Location 44 Haven Street, Moeraki District Plan Category A NZ Heritage List # 9437 Legal Description Sec 11 Blk II Town of Moeraki and part legal road (LINZ SUI 6903436)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 11 Blk II Town of Moeraki and part legal road (LINZ SUI 6903436).	Statement of Significance: Built in 1862 at the Kaik and relocated to Moeraki, Kotahitanga Church is the oldest surviving Māori mission church building in the South Island. The church contains one of the earliest examples of stained glass that depicts a New Zealand born individual - the notable nineteenth century Māori leader Matiaha Tiramorehu (1795-1881) - a feature that is of both national significance and special significance to Ngai Tahu and the people of Moeraki. The church has aesthetic, architectural, historical, social, spiritual and cultural significance,
HH 208	Name (Original) Cottage Location 20 Haven Street, Moeraki District Plan Category B NZ Heritage List # NA Legal Description Sec 9 Blk I Town of Moeraki (OT83/260)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 9 BLK I Town of Moeraki.	Statement of Significance: This is a timber single gable cottage, with later additions representative of the vernacular residential architecture of the 1870s. The history of the cottage relating to the early years of the township with a long history of occupation, and later, association with Dunedin's wealthy holiday makers, are notable associations. The cottage has archaeological, historical and architectural significance.

HH 209			
Name (Original)	Cottage	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	50 Haven Street, Moeraki	The setting includes the land described as Sec 3 BLK III Town of Moeraki.	This small, elegant cottage appears to have an association with wealthy landowner and politician Mathew Holmes – if this is the case, this is a significant historical association and an early surviving holiday residence in Moeraki. As such, it can be considered to have historical, archaeological, aesthetic and architectural significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 3 BLK III Town of Moeraki (OT347/179)		
HH 210			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 211			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 212			
Name (Original)	Moeraki seawall and jetty	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	From slipway to jetty	The setting includes the land described as Marginal Strip (LINZ SUI 3120341); Part legal road (LINZ SUI 7560387); and Marginal Strip (LINZ SUI 3162986)	Moeraki had its first jetty in 1863, with a new jetty constructed in the 1870s, at the height of the settlement's role as a port. The jetty was to have 16 piers, each of two piles, diagonally braced with T iron, and a T head. The jetty extended 302 feet into a depth of between 12ft and 13ft at low water. The jetty iron was to be screwed together; the upper portions of the piles formed of plate iron. The sea wall and railway embankment represent the significance of the port and rail link for the town. Moeraki's jetty, sea wall and railway embankment have historical, aesthetic and archaeological significance as reminders of Moeraki's aspirations as a trading port and the significance of shipping in nineteenth century Otago.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Marginal Strip (LINZ SUI 3120341); Part legal road (LINZ SUI 7560387); and Marginal Strip (LINZ SUI 3162986)		

HH 213			
Name (Original)	Kaawa urupā	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Kaika Road, Moeraki	The setting includes the land described as Sec 38 Town of Moeraki.	Kaawa urupā, located at the Kaik on the Moeraki Peninsula, is a wahi tapu as a burial ground for ancestors for those who whakapapa here. The urupā marks the earlier site of the Kotahitanga Church and the centre of the kaika in the nineteenth century, and part of the wider cultural landscape of Moeraki. The urupā has historical, community, cultural, archaeological and spiritual significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 38 Town of Moeraki (RT 465642)		
HH 214			
Name (Original)	Katiki Point Lighthouse and Lighthouse Keeper's House	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Lighthouse Road, (Lighthouse site); 390 Lighthouse Road (former lighthouse keeper's house)	The setting includes the land described as Sec 52 Blk II Moeraki SD and Lot 3 DP 27582.	In 1876 the Marine Department decided to build a light at Katiki Point, to make it safer for ships that sailed past en-route to Port Chalmers, near Dunedin. This decision followed several accidents on the dangerous reefs around the area. The light, designed by John Blackett, was first lit in 1878. The eight metre timber Katiki Point Lighthouse and lighthouse station is an outstanding landmark in a beautiful location on the headland on which is located Te Raka o Hineatua Pa. The last keeper was withdrawn in 1975. The light and lighthouse station have architectural, archaeological, historical, technological, and aesthetic significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 52 Blk II Moeraki SD (RT 2413) and Lot 3 DP 27582 (RT 85542)		
HH 215			
Name (Original)	Te Raka-a-hineatua Pa and associated archaeological sites	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
	Te Raka-a-hineatua Pa	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 27582.	Te Raka a Hineatua is the traditional name of the pā at Katiki on the Moeraki Peninsula in North Otago. Constructed for the tūpuna Taoka, the pā recalls the Kai Tahu occupation of the pā, a vibrant mahika kai economy and a history of conflict. Te Raka a Hineatua was one of the few Te Wai Pounamu fortified pā landscaped by Māori into a strongly defended settlement with terraces for housing and defence surrounding the site. Archaeological evidence shows the main features of the pā sites have been terraces for houses, traces of ditch-and-bank defences and midden material with Classic style artefacts. At Te Raka a Hineatua there are terraces on both sides of the neck of the peninsula. Excavations indicate the presence of rectangular houses built of wooden slabs with square stone fireplaces and associated midden containing Classic style artefacts (for example, greenstone adzes). Carbon dating indicates that the pā was occupied in the eighteenth century. At this time the main Māori settlement in North Otago was to the north of Katiki at the Moeraki kaik. Associated with Te Raka a Hineatua are several recorded archaeological sites. Three associated sites provide details about how people lived at the pā, describing the terracing of the pā, cooking and domestic life. Te Raka a Hineatua has cultural, archaeological and historical significance.
	Terraces/ Middens		
	Ovens		
	Midden		
Location	Lighthouse Road, Katiki Point		
District Plan Category	All A		
NZ Heritage List #	5695 , 5696 , 5697 , 5698		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 27582 (RT 84913)		

HH 216			
Name (Original)	Waimātaītai Occupation Site	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Waimātaītai Lagoon	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 2554.	Waimātaītai Occupation Site, located on Waimātaītai Lagoon at the north end of Katiki Beach in North Otago, is a moa-hunter site that provides evidence of how the early people who lived here lived and more specifically, what they ate. The site has cultural, archaeological and scientific significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5694		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 2554 (OT177/23)		
HH 217			
Name (Original)	Paua Cottage	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	4779 Hampden–Palmerston Road, Shag Point	The setting includes the land described as part legal road (LINZ SUI 3192179).	This small cottage likely built in the late 1920s, located alongside State Highway 1 and overlooking Katiki Beach, is a local landmark representing the history and architecture of cribs. It is a survivor of the road widening and coastal erosion of the twentieth century.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Part legal road (LINZ SUI 3192179)		
HH 218			
Name (Original)	Cottage	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	35 Shag Point Road	The setting includes the land described as Sec 51 Blk IX Moeraki SD.	Associated with William McLaren and his family and probably built in the 1920s, this small residence is a good representative example of a miner's cottage associated with the Shag Point coal mine that has given the area its character. It has aesthetic, architectural and historical significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 51 Blk IX Moeraki SD (OT387/74)		
HH 219			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			

HH 220			
Name (Original)	Shag Point Teacher's Residence (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	60 Shag Point Road	The setting includes the land described as Sec 58 Blk IX Moeraki SD.	The former Shag Point Teacher's Residence is a good representative example of a nineteenth century teacher's residence from a country school, designed by the Otago Education Board Architect. Although it has been altered, it still reads as a nineteenth century residence, with the internal layout still evident. Along with the adjacent school, former post office and miner's residences across the road, they are a significant group of buildings associated with the nineteenth century and twentieth century history of this significant coalmining community.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 58 Blk IX Moeraki SD (OT16D/445)		
HH 221			
Name (Original)	Shag Point School House (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	62 Shag Point Road	The setting includes the land described as Sec 61 Blk IX Moeraki SD.	The former Shag Point School is a good representative example of a nineteenth century school designed to a standard plan by the Otago Education Board Architect, John Somerville. Along with the adjacent schoolteacher's residence, former post office and miner's residences across the road, they are a significant group of buildings associated with the nineteenth century and twentieth century history of this significant coalmining community.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 61 Blk IX Moeraki SD (OT5A/526)		
HH 222			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 223			
Name (Original)	Shag Point miners cob cottage	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	67 Shag Point Road, Shag Point	The setting includes the land described as Sec 57 Blk IX Moeraki SD.	Likely built in the late nineteenth or early twentieth century, this diminutive miner's cottage represents the mining history of Shag Point and the lives of the miners in this small seaside community. Located on a spectacular cliff top overlooking the ocean, the cottage is a good example of earth construction, and in its scale and form it is a relatively rare surviving example in North Otago. The cottage has aesthetic, architectural, and historical significance and is a key surviving building in Shag Point.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 57 Blk IX Moeraki SD (OT390/109)		

HH 224			
Name (Original)	Matakaea/Shag Point Occupation Site	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Shag Point	The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 98 BLK III Moeraki SD.	This extensive occupation site, probably used as a temporary camp site during periods of the fifteenth to eighteenth centuries, Matakaea has archaeological, scientific and cultural significance. It provides insight into the lifestyles of the small groups who lived at Matakaea/Shag Point, making use of the abundant resource, seal hunting and fishing.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	5702		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 98 BLK III Moeraki SD (OT18C/114)		
HH 225			
Name (Original)	Waihemo/Shag River Mouth Moa Hunter site	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Waihemo/Shag River Mouth	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 57 Blk III and Sec 1 of 43 Blk III Moeraki SD and Sec 9 SO 307935.	The Waihemo/Shag River Mouth Moa Hunter site, dating from the 14 th century, provides special insight into early Polynesian settlement in the South Island that was a coastal village that formed the centre of socio-economic systems this period. The Shag River is an important site to the discipline of archaeology, with abundant artefacts and faunal remains. The site was identified at a time of debate about moa hunting in the late 1860s/early 1870s with geologist Julius Haast (later von Haast) visiting the site in mid-1874. He identified moa hunter and Māori kitchen middens scattered over the site, the stratigraphy providing information about the occupation of the site. David Teviotdale, farmer, fossicker and amateur archaeologist excavated the site from the 1920s, depositing a collection of artefacts at the Otago Museum. Director H.S. Skinner described Shag Mouth at that time as 'incomparably the richest site of any kind yet worked in New Zealand.'
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	5700		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 57 Blk III and Sec 1 of 43 Blk III Moeraki SD and Sec 9 SO 307935 (RT 333226)		
HH 226			
Name (Original)	Site of St Paul's Chapel of Ease and associated Goodwood Cemetery	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Goodwood Road, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 29 Blk I Hawksbury SD.	The Goodwood Cemetery was the churchyard burial ground for St Paul's Chapel of Ease Anglican Church at Goodwood. Built around 1863, the church and graveyard have had a long and significant association with the Goodwood community. The church was demolished between 1987 and 1998. The site has archaeological, commemorative and historical significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 29 Blk I Hawksbury SD (OT96/21)		

HH 227			
Name (Original)	Goodwood Farmstead former Homestead site, gardens and stables	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	31 Goodwood Settlement Road, Goodwood, Palmerston	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 96 Blk I Hawksbury SD.	Goodwood Farmstead, Palmerston, was established in 1849. The extant stables were built between May 1849 and February 1850. The structure lays claim to being one of New Zealand's earliest remaining residences and its second oldest extant farm building. It is also a rare testament to Swedish settlement and design. The homestead was built in 1851 and the carefully planned gardens developed subsequently.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	2356		
Legal Description	Sec 96 Blk I Hawksbury SD (OT14B/29)		
HH 228			
Name (Original)	Te Hikapupu/Pleasant River Mouth Site	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	211 Goodwood Settlement Road, Goodwood	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 99 Blk I Hawksbury SD and Crown Land (marginal strip).	The Te Hikapupu/Pleasant River Mouth Site (NZAA Site Record Numbers J43/1 and J43/25) is a large archaeological site located on the north-east side of the Pleasant River Estuary. It is one of several moa-rich sites found along the east coast, dating to the 'Archaic' phase of New Zealand's prehistory (c.1250 - 1500 AD). Archaeological investigations have revealed that the Te Hikapupu/Pleasant River Mouth Site was a temporary campsite, occupied repeatedly during the 14th to 16th centuries. Hunting of moa and seals was the initial focus of subsistence activities, later to be replaced by fishing. A range of artefacts has been recovered from the site, with stone flakes and blades dominating assemblages. The Te Hikapupu / Pleasant River Mouth Site is also a place of deep cultural, spiritual and traditional significance to Kai Tahu, in particular the runaka of Kati Huirapa ki Puketeraki.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	5699		
Legal Description	Sec 99 Blk I Hawksbury SD (OT 14B/222) and Crown Land (marginal strip)		
HH 229			
Name (Original)	Brooklands Homestead	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	71 Brooklands Road, Goodwood	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 21900.	Designed in 1867 by one of New Zealand's pre-eminent nineteenth century architects, R.A. Lawson, for his brother-in-law James Paterson Hepburn's Brooklands estate, this Scottish baronial-style residence is a landmark building at Goodwood, North Otago. Brooklands homestead has architectural significance as an example of Lawson's residential designs and historical significance for its association with the early Brooklands farm.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5238		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 21900 (OT13C/833)		
HH 230			
Name (Original)	Brooklands limestone barn	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	69 Brooklands Road, Goodwood	The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 1 DP18924.	This stone barn near Goodwood was built for James and George Hepburn in 1859, for their Brooklands estate. The survivor of a collection of agricultural buildings, the barn recalls the history and architecture of this farm dating from the nineteenth century.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5228		
Legal Description	Pt Lot 1 DP 18924 (OT10B/80)		

HH 231			
Name (Original)	Pleasant Valley Sanatorium site	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	881, 883 and 899 Palmerston-Waikouaiti Road, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 26484, DP 21998, and Lot 1 DP 10430.	The structures and setting of the Pleasant Valley Sanatorium site date from 1910 onwards, and includes the:
District Plan Category	A		First Nurses' Home and Chalet
NZ Heritage List #	NA	Protection excludes the interiors of the two nurses' homes and the doctor's residence.	The c1910 first Nurses' Home, designed by Mason and Wales, is a single storey timber villa-style residence, notable for its domestic scale, and its window detailing. Nearby sits a single storey timber chalet with verandah, representative of those in which patients were housed.
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 26484 (OT18B/1184), DP 21998 (OT18A/541), and Lot 1 DP 10430 (OT15A/146)	Protection includes the exterior and interior of the patient chalet.	Second Nurses' Home
			Mason and Wales designed this substantial two-storey brick Nurses' Home in 1930. Brick on the ground floor with stucco on the first floor, a verandah runs between two gables. It is notable for its window and architectural detailing. The handsome and substantial building sits within the mature grounds of the former sanatorium.
			Doctor's Residence
			The c1910 Doctor's House, designed by Mason and Wales, is a single storey brick residence with a Marseilles tile roof designed in Arts and Crafts style. It is notable for its window and architectural detailing, its verandahs and its garden setting. It provided independent but adjacent accommodation for the sanatorium doctor.
			These buildings set within mature trees represent the history of the treatment of tuberculosis in Otago before the introduction of antibiotics in the 1940s. Tuberculosis was a major killer in the 19 th century and the first decades of the 20 th century. Treatment was through 'open air' sanatoria where patients were housed in isolated complexes where they were exposed to a 'healthy' environment. The surviving buildings and grounds at Pleasant Valley are a rare surviving group representing the history and architecture of early twentieth century hospital board-run sanatoria.
HH 232			
Name (Original)	John Mackenzie memorial cairn	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Puketapu, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 2 DP 2935.	The 1929 cairn, on the peak of the culturally significant Puketapu Hill overlooking Palmerston, commemorates the life and contributions of nationally significant politician and farmer, John McKenzie (1838-1901). It is a notable landmark in the Waihemu area.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Lot 2 DP 2935 (LINZ SUI 3027596)		

HH 233			
Name (Original)	Puketapu Ovens	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Puketapu Road, Bushy, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Sec 74 Blk IV Moeraki SD.	These ovens are located on the slopes of Puketapu. The NZAA records indicate that there were two well defined oval pits. One was 75 cm deep and 6.1m by 4m across, with a 'well preserved' oval rim. The other pit was 30 cm deep and 4m by 2.7m across. It has a small terrace on its upslope which archaeologist Jill Hamel considered could be another oven. The long diameters of the ovens run along the contour. These ovens have archaeological, cultural and scientific significance with the potential through archaeological methods to provide insight into the lives of iwi in North Otago.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5703		
Legal Description	Sec 74 Blk IV Moeraki SD (LINZ SUI 3073980)		
HH 234			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 235			
Name (Original)	Cottage	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	111 Tiverton Street, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Sec 4 Blk VIII Town of Palmerston.	This modest weatherboard cottage, likely associated with the Royal Hotel that operated on this site between 1869 and c.1894, has architectural, archaeological and historical significance representing an early accommodation building in Palmerston.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 4 Blk VIII Town of Palmerston (OT7B/394)		
HH 236			
Name (Original)	North Western Hotel (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	17 Sanday Street/33 Tiverton Street, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 383578.	The North Western Hotel, a two storey brick building designed by architect F.W. Petre in 1898 to replace the 1860s timber hotel that was burnt down, has architectural, historical, aesthetic and social significance as one of Palmerston's most prominent buildings and as a long-standing social institution.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 383578 (RT 333519)		

HH 237			
Name (Original)	St Mary's Anglican Church and Sunday School	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	8 Stromness Street, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 18882.	Built in 1872, St Mary's Anglican Church and Sunday School reflects the determination and commitment of the faithful in rural districts, such as Palmerston, to create a place of worship which reflected their beliefs. The later establishment of a Sunday School followed the international trend of educating the religious leaders of tomorrow. The church was designed by noted architect Robert Lawson and is one of the few unmodified structures representative of his early career in New Zealand. Its value lies not only in its architectural significance but in its special aesthetic appeal. Both the exterior and the interior are charming and remarkably unmodified.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2396		
Legal Description	Lot 3 DP 18882 (OT10A/204)		
HH 238			
Name (Original)	St James' Presbyterian Church & Clark Sunday School Hall	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	78-80 Tiverton Street, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Secs 19-20 Blk XV Town of Palmerston.	St James' Church and the companion Clark Sunday School Hall are landmark Palmerston buildings. The Church's rusty orange stonework makes a strong visual impression. The architects of these buildings, David Ross and John Burnside were both significant, and their work features prominently in Otago's architectural history. The buildings' spacious and impressive designs reflect the hopes and dreams of a small rural community and the confidence they showed in their emerging township and its future prospects. The focus of Presbyterian worship and religious education in Palmerston for 135 years, St James Church and the Clark Sunday School Hall speak to the indomitable rural community spirit which ensured the Church's aesthetic, historical, architectural, social and spiritual values remain a compelling story today.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	3247		
Legal Description	Secs 19-20 Blk XV Town of Palmerston (OT135/207 and OT25/203)		
HH 239			
Name (Original)	Palmerston Fallen Soldiers' Memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Bond and Ronaldsay Streets, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as road reserve between Ronaldsay Street and Bond Street.	The Palmerston Fallen Soldiers' Memorial, crafted by Carlo Bergamini and unveiled in June 1903, is among the earliest and most distinguished South African War memorials erected in New Zealand. It has aesthetic, historic and cultural significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Road Reserve (LINZ SUI 6518594)		

HH 240			
Name (Original)	Palmerston WWI War Memorial Archway	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Copinsha Street, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Road Reserve and Sec 13 Blk XIX Town of Palmerston.	The Palmerston War Memorial, unveiled in March 1923, was designed by Dunedin architect, Leslie Coombs and takes the form of a gated bluestone memorial arch surmounted by a soldier standing at attention. It is located at the entrance to the primary school. On it are listed the names of the men who served. The memorial has historic, architectural, aesthetic and commemorative significance as the district's public expression of patriotism.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Road Reserve (LINZ SUI 3171383) and Sec 13 Blk XIX Town of Palmerston		
HH 241			
Name (Original)	Engine shed (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Railway land between Thomas and Craig Streets, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Railway Land (Main South Line) Pt Sec 5 SO 497412.	Built in 1948 over the original 1881 pits, the engine shed is now a rare example of the age of steam locomotives in New Zealand rail history. Railway experts believe only two purpose-built steam locomotive engine sheds survive in New Zealand. Locomotive technology and changing operating practices made the ordinary rail building obsolete and they were soon demolished. Yet it is these traditional railway buildings, such as the engine shed, which are a significant part of our rail history when steam was the prime source of power on New Zealand's railways.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	9699		
Legal Description	Railway Land (Main South Line) Pt Sec 5 SO 497412 (OT47/126)		
HH 242			
Name (Original)	Catholic Church of the Blessed Sacrament and wall	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	35-37 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Lots 2-3 DP 1818.	The Church of the Blessed Sacrament, opened in 1925, was designed by important Dunedin architectural partnership Mandeno and Fraser. The church has architectural, historical and spiritual significance as the place of worship for Palmerston's Catholic parishioners for nearly 100 years.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lots 2-3 DP 1818 (OT4B/1132)		
HH 243			
Name (Original)	Palmerston Presbyterian Church (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	2-4 Auskerry Street, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Secs 1-2 Blk XXIII Town of Palmerston.	Built in 1865, the former Palmerston Presbyterian Church is an early surviving example of pre-eminent church architect Robert Arthur Lawson's ecclesiastical designs. Although in later years the exterior of the small timber church was roughcast, it retains its original built form and round-headed double hung sash timber window joinery. It has long been used for non-religious purposes. It has historical and architectural significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Secs 1-2 Blk XXIII Town of Palmerston (OT4D/243)		

HH 244			
Name (Original)	Palmerston Masonic Hall	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	5 Auskerry Street, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Sec 18 Blk XX Town of Palmerston.	Palmerston Masonic Lodge No. 26, opened in 1877, was designed by prominent Dunedin architect, Robert Arthur Lawson and built by local contractor E.H. Clark. Freemasonry is a ritual based, male only, benevolent institution which promotes ethical conduct and mutual support for its members. It was first practised in New Zealand in 1842. Lodges provided mutual social support for members and were a prominent part of the social landscape. The Masonic Hall has architectural, historical and social significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 18 Blk XX Town of Palmerston (OT8B/38)		
HH 245			
Name (Original)	Palmerston Post Office (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	113 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 SO 22927.	The former Palmerston Post Office has architectural, aesthetic, historical and social significance for its association with the Depression-era building programme of the first Labour government and its former use as a post office. Its history illustrates its change of use to commercial operations reflecting the changes in the postal system and services offered by the Postal Department in the late-1980s and early 1990s, which saw the closure of many small town and suburban post offices.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 3 SO 22927 (OT12C/701)		
HH 246			
Name (Original)	Bank of New Zealand (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	114 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Sec 2 Blk XXIX Town of Palmerston.	This prominent corner building was designed by Dunedin architectural partnership Mason and Wales in 1928 and opened in 1929. It is Stripped Classical in style with a corner entrance. It makes a strong contribution to the streetscape and is one of the group of twentieth century masonry buildings that give Palmerston its architectural and historic character.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 2 Blk XXIX Town of Palmerston (OT189/276)		
HH 247			
Name (Original)	Palmerston Municipal Offices and Town Hall (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	107 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 8 Blk XXVIII Town of Palmerston.	Designed by important New Zealand architect, Edmund Anscombe, early in his career, the Palmerston Municipal Buildings and Town Hall have historic, architectural, aesthetic and social significance: it was the administrative and social focus until the mid-1980s – providing a venue for meetings, concerts and film showings for many years. It is one of Palmerston's most architecturally significant structures.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 8 Blk XXVIII Town of Palmerston (OT216/134)		

HH 248	Name (Original) Palmerston Magistrate's Court (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 Blk XXVII Town of Palmerston.	Statement of Significance: The Palmerston Magistrate's Court, sitting on its prominent corner on what was a government purposes reserve, was originally built as the Waikouaiti Courthouse, and was relocated to Palmerston in the mid-1930s. The heritage values relate to the entire external building envelope and the former courtroom. The courtroom remains an unpartitioned space with its original match-lining and coved ceiling. The former Palmerston Magistrate's Court has historical, architectural and aesthetic significance representing the history and architecture of courts and government services in Palmerston.
	Location 22 Stronsa Street, Palmerston		
	District Plan Category B		
	NZ Heritage List # NA		
	Legal Description Sec 1 Blk XXVII Town of Palmerston (OT15C/342)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The listing excludes the interior, except for the unpartitioned former courtroom.	
HH 249	Name (Original) Palmerston and Waihemo War Memorial Community Centre	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 13 Blk XXVIII Town of Palmerston.	Statement of Significance: The Palmerston and Waihemo Community Centre is by Dunedin architectural partnership Mason and Wales. Built in 1954 as a war memorial commemorating the district's service people, it was funded by the Department of Internal Affairs as part of a national scheme. It has historical, architectural and social significance.
	Location 104a Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston		
	District Plan Category B		
	NZ Heritage List # NA		
	Legal Description Sec 13 Blk XXVIII Town of Palmerston (OT219/172)		
HH 250	Name (Original) Bank of Otago (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 8 Blk XXVIII Town of Palmerston.	Statement of Significance: This Classical-styled commercial building, possibly designed by pre-eminent Dunedin architect R.A. Lawson in 1869 for the Bank of Otago and later occupied by the National Bank and the Bank of New Zealand, has aesthetic, historical, architectural, and community significance not only for its banking history, but for its association as the town's RSA headquarters.
	Location 109 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston		
	District Plan Category B		
	NZ Heritage List # NA		
	Legal Description Pt Sec 8 Blk XXVIII Town of Palmerston (OT216/133 and OT184/114)		
HH 251	Name (Original) Athenaeum (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 14 Blk XXVII Town of Palmerston.	Statement of Significance: Athenaeums were essentially subscription libraries, something between a public and a private organisation. They were popular from the late seventeenth and into the twentieth century with their membership open to the general public. Palmerston's athenaeum built in 1936, designed by E. Grenfell, had a strong social and historical connection to Palmerston. As one of a group of domestic scale 1930s buildings on the reserve for public buildings, it makes a strong architectural contribution to the streetscape.
	Location 117 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston		
	District Plan Category B		
	NZ Heritage List # NA		
	Legal Description Sec 14 Blk XXVII Town of Palmerston (RT 58100)		

HH 252			
Name (Original)	Policeman's House (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	121 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 SO 23351.	The 1931 Policeman's Residence is part of a wider group of buildings associated with government services located on a triangular block bounded by Ronaldsay, Tiverton and Stronsa Streets in the centre of Palmerston. It has historical, architectural and community significance as one element in the justice and government presence in the town. In common with the nearby athenaeum and post office, it is a 1930s building, giving the main street significant architectural coherence. In addition, it illustrates the life and work of a police officer in a small New Zealand town.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 1 SO 23351 (OT13C/336)		
HH 253			
Name (Original)	Alexandra Hotel Stable (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	542 Palmerston-Dunback Road, Palmerston (SH85)	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 70 and Sec 140 Blk VII Moeraki SD.	The stone stable associated with the demolished Alexandra Hotel, relates to the operation of an early roadside accommodation house between the 1860s-1909. Rebuilt following an 1882 fire, the stable building was converted to a residence in 2014. The building has historic and architectural significance, with the wider site having archaeological significance as the site of the structures associated with the hotel.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 70 and Sec 140 Blk VII Moeraki SD (OT5A/899 and OT5A/1231)	The listing excludes the interior.	
HH 254			
Name (Original)	Stone House	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	101 Burnett Road	The setting includes the land described as Sec 68 Blk VII Moeraki SD.	River Bank Farm House, now essentially an archaeological site, has historical, architectural and archaeological value as a farm homestead. Dating from the 1870s, it was one of a group of buildings associated with River Bank Farm, one of the early farmsteads in Shag Valley carved from the large pastoral estates, marking the development of agriculture in the Waihemo area.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 68 Blk VII Moeraki SD (OT204/276)		
HH 255			
Name (Original)	Mill Manger's House (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	636 Palmerston-Dunback Road, Glenpark	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 52 and Sec 130 Blk VII Moeraki SD and Lot 9 DP 2599.	This substantial timber villa located alongside the Shag River, was built as the manager's house for the Glenpark Flour Mill which operated from the mid-1870s until the middle of the twentieth century. It has architectural, historical and aesthetic significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 52 and Sec 130 Blk VII Moeraki SD and Lot 9 DP 2599 (OT294/239, OT1D/563, OT299/65)		

HH 256			
Name (Original)	Hutcheson's Horse Range Lime Kiln	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	36 Chalmers Road, Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 20 Blk VI Moeraki SD.	This brick-fronted lime kiln cut into the stone of a hillside is associated with David Hutcheson's lime burning operation in the Horse Range, probably from 1865 till the early 1870s. It has historical, archaeological and technological significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 20 Blk VI Moeraki SD (OT18B/574)		
HH 257			
Name (Original)	Inch Valley Farm Woolshed	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	28 Mclew Road, Inch Valley	The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 1334.	This small timber woolshed, likely connected with Robert Hunter's Inch Valley Farm and dating from c.late 1860s- early 1870s, is associated with the first agricultural properties in this area. The woolshed has historical and architectural significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 1334 (OT181/31)		
HH 258			
Name (Original)	Stone railway embankment	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Palmerston-Dunback Road, Dunback	The setting includes the land described as Sec 142 Blk VII Moeraki SD and legal road.	Running alongside the Palmerston-Dunback Road, this section of railway alignment and stone revetment has archaeological and historical significance as the most visible remnant of the Palmerston Dunback Branch Line which operated between 1885 and 1968.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 142 Blk VII Moeraki SD (OT13C/1190) and legal road [LINZ SUI 3046720 and part of 3187362]		
HH 259			
Name (Original)	Appin Barn	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	18 Grange Hill Road, Dunback	The setting includes the land described as Sec 14 Blk VII Moeraki SD.	This nineteenth century stone farm building, constructed from random rubble brought to course with contrasting quoins and facings, probably dating from 1860s-1870s, is associated with Inch Valley Farm, one of the earliest agriculture properties in Shag Valley. It has historical, architectural, aesthetic and archaeological significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 14 Blk VII Moeraki SD (OT411/193)		

HH 260			
Name (Original)	Stoneburn House	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	743 Stoneburn Road	The setting includes the land described as Sec 17 Blk V Dunback SD.	The Stoneburn House has historical, architectural and community significance associated with the 1880s Stoneburn farm of John Stewart. Before the advent of rural delivery, the house also served as the postal agency for the small Stoneburn settlement.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 17 Blk V Dunback SD (OT10D/407)		
HH 261			
Name (Original)	Taieri Peak Ovens	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Taieri Peak Road, Stoneburn-Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 19423.	This group of ovens, recorded in 1969 by archaeologist Jill Hamel, represents the Māori occupation in inland North Otago. The site has archaeological and cultural significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5675		
Legal Description	Lot 3 DP 19423 (OT11A/888)		
HH 262			
Name (Original)	McCormicks Bridge	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Alongside Palmerston-Dunback Road (SH 85)	The setting includes the land described as road reserve LINZ SUI 3176991.	McCormicks Creek Bridge, built in 1869 and located on State Highway 85 on the Palmerston-Dunback Road, is one of the last examples of the old coach bridges erected during Otago's golden era of prosperity. The graceful span, the schist construction and the picturesque setting, all provide considerable aesthetic appeal. Architecturally, the bridge has special significance. Stone arch bridges of this age are relatively rare in New Zealand. It is also one of the last existing examples of coach bridges to be seen in Otago. Given the Pigroot was the main route into Central Otago and the goldfields, it has a special place in Otago's history.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2405		
Legal Description	Road reserve (LINZ SUI 3176991)		
HH 263			
Name (Original)	Makareao Lime Works (Former): Covers all structures/ building remnants associated with the historic lime kilns, including: Lime Kilns Winch House	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	254 Lime Kiln Road, Makareao	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 406503, Secs 84-85 Blk VIII, and part of the land described as Sec 31 Blk XII Moeraki SD	The Makareao Lime Works with its three pot kilns, impressive brick Schmatolla Kiln, quarries and remains of the infrastructure of the Works is an outstanding monument to the importance of the lime industry to New Zealand's development and is evidence of the historic industrial system that provided lime for both building and agriculture in the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Construction was overseen by the Public Works Department with District Engineer Edgeworth Ussher managing the contracts. In 1900 after some technical problems, the first lime kiln was fired. A branch railway was built to bring the coal for fuel into the works and to
District Plan Category	All A	The listing excludes the Taylor's Lime Works that operates on	
NZ Heritage List #	4368		

Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 406503 and Secs 84-85 Blk VIII (RT 467342)	parts of Sec 84-85 Blk VIII and Sec 31 Blk XII.	carry the lime to buyers, with the government providing free carriage for lime within 100 miles of the works.
--------------------------	---	---	---

HH 264			
Name (Original)	Junction Hotel	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1200 Palmerston–Dunback Road, Dunback	The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 8132.	The 1885 Junction Hotel, in its various guises, recalls the importance of traveller's accommodation in nineteenth and early twentieth century Otago. Replacing an earlier building, the two-storey stone hotel, with its dark stone and contrasting quoins and facings, has archaeological, architectural, historical and social significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 3 DP 8132 (OT376/168)		

HH 265			
Name (Original)	Dunback War Memorial	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Intersection SH85 and Ritchie Road, Dunback	The setting includes part of the land described as road reserve (LINZ SUI 3195252).	The Dunback War Memorial, unveiled in 1920, has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance as reflecting the community's desire to remember those among them who had served and those who had lost their lives in the South African War, World War One and World War Two.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Road Reserve [LINZ SUI 3195252]		

HH 266			
Name (Original)	Dunback Footbridge	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Connecting Murphy Street across Shag River to Murphy Street Extension	The setting includes part of the land described as Legal Road (LINZ SUI 3172883, 3174780, and 3183857).	Constructed in 1898 to provide pedestrian access across Shag River in the settlement of Dunback, the suspension bridge represents the significance of such structures to riverside communities. The bridge has historical and technological significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Legal Road [LINZ SUI 3172883, 3174780, and 3183857]		

HH 267			
Name (Original)	Dunback Coronation Hall	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1238 Dunback-Morrison's Road, Dunback	The setting includes the land described as Sec 45 Blk IV Dunback SD.	The Dunback Coronation Hall, opened in 1912 to commemorate the coronation of George VI has been the centre of community events in the township for over 100 years. It is a timber framed hall clad in rusticated weatherboards and roofed with corrugated iron. The hall has a 'wrap around' lean-to which houses the kitchen and toilets for the hall. Its side windows are timber double hung sash windows, with the
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 45 Blk IV Dunback SD (LINZ SUI 3075486)		

			front elevation having a three-pane casement window. It has historical, commemorative, social and architectural significance.
HH 268			
Name (Original)	Waihemo Grange	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1453 Dunback– Morrisons Road, (SH85), Palmerston	The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 39 BLK IV Dunback SD.	Waihemo Grange, located on the Pigroot (State Highway 85) inland of Palmerston, was built in the early 1860s and is an early Otago station homestead. The Grange was built as the homestead for Run 109 which was first taken up in 1857. Architecturally and aesthetically, Waihemo Grange is an admirable example of a colonial station homestead in a mature garden setting. The Grange is a substantial stone structure of over 2,000 square feet (208 square metres) with contrasting limestone quoins and lintels. Historically, Waihemo Grange is an early example of a pastoral homestead. The early owners of The Grange were prominent individuals who represented the communities in local and national politics and the property provides a little-known link to the internationally renowned Kitchener family.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2407		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 39 BLK IV Dunback SD (RT 674762)		
HH 269			
Name (Original)	Stone House	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	26 Waynestown Road, Waynestown	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 8159.	This stone house is thought to be associated with the early pastoral history of Otago – that of pastoral Run 109. It may date from c.1862, and although altered, has historical, archaeological and architectural significance as a building associated with the first European settlement of the Waihemo district.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 8159 (OT375/214)		
HH 270			
Name (Original)	The Grange Bridge Piers	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Downriver of the Grange Bridge across the Shag River on Dunback-Morrisons Road (SH85)	The setting includes part of the legal river.	The Grange Bridge piers, the remnant of the bridge across the Shag River used between 1885 and around 1960, have archaeological and historic significance as an illustration of the importance of such structures in the development of the infrastructure of Otago.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Legal River		
HH 271			
Name (Original)	Shag Valley Station Complex: Men's Quarters and Cookshop Old Stables Shearers Quarters Woolshed	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
		The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 20 BLK VII	In the early 1860s Sir Francis Dillon Bell purchased the nucleus of the land that formed the Shag Valley Station from Johnny Jones, an early land magnate in the Otago area. Following this purchase, Bell set about establishing the infrastructure necessary for the day-to-day functioning of a great station, when a large number of

Location	Homestead Gardens 2353 Dunback–Morrisons Road (SH85), Morrisons	and Pt Sec 22 Blk V Waihemo SD.	workers were required to be housed, as well as the horses and oxen needed to carry out daily work prior to mechanisation. Some structures were already standing prior to Bell's purchase, such as the stables, a small cottage, a woolshed and men's quarters. Bell replaced the woolshed with the large structure that still functions today, and by 1868 had constructed the first four rooms of the homestead, around which subsequent extensions were added in the nineteenth century, and the garden said to be designed by a prominent Melbourne botanist Baron von Mueller. The shearer's quarters and the cookshop and men's quarters date from around the same time.
District Plan Category	All A		
NZ Heritage List #	7616		
Legal Description	Sec 20 Blk VII and Pt Sec 22 Blk V Waihemo SD (RT 17258)		The Shag Valley Station Complex has historic, architectural, archaeological, scientific and aesthetic significance.
HH 272			
Name (Original)	Morrison's Presbyterian Church (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	3385 Morrisons–Kyebrun Road (SH85), Kyebrun	The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 8 Blk III Highlay SD.	This small mudbrick church was hand built by members of the community, assisted by Knox College theological students in the 1950s. As a comparatively late mudbrick building, and one constructed with strong community support, it has historical and architectural significance. It has been converted to a private residence.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 8 Blk III Highlay SD (OT353/136)	The listing excludes the interior of the building.	
HH 273			
Name (Original)	Golden Point Mining Complex: Ned Callery's Cottage Phil Callery's Cottage Hughie Fraser's Cottage Donaldson's Battery Callery's House Callery's Battery	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Golden Point Road, Macraes Flat	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 4, Blk VIII and Sec 15 Block IX Highlay SD.	The Golden Point Mining Complex is made up of a variety of mining features and structures associated with both alluvial and hard rock mining in Otago. Golden Point was one of the largest underground gold mines in Otago. The features and structures are associated with the Golden Point and Maritana mines, and include archaeological surface features, and sub-surface workings. The mine had a chequered history – the Golden Point Mining Company, who built the first battery went into liquidation within a year. The stonework of this first battery can still be seen. Within the Golden Point Mining Complex are the mining features, miners' residences and associated structures, the remains of Donaldson's Battery and the Category A Callery's Battery – the only stamper battery in Otago that can still be run. The complex has special aesthetic, archaeological, historical and technological significance.
District Plan Category	All A		
NZ Heritage List #	7211 and 9299		
Legal Description	Sec 4, Blk VIII and Sec 15 Block IX Highlay SD (OT168/853)		

HH 274			
Name (Original)	Gay Tan's Cottage	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Macraes-Dunback Road, Macraes	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 67 Blk I Highlay SD.	As the last intact Chinese residence in the Macraes area and one of only a few surviving Chinese buildings in Otago, Gay Tan's house is of special historic importance. This is despite the fact that Chinese miners made up a substantial proportion of the population during the late 19th century. As such, it represents an important aspect of goldfields history that is otherwise represented by fragmented archaeological sites rather than intact structures. It is also an extremely rare example of Chinese affluence in the goldfields, as most Chinese were poor and lived in small huts. A house of this size, style and permanence was uncommon amongst European miners, let alone the Chinese. Gay Tan was a man well outside the Chinese norm in Otago, being both relatively wealthy and having married a European wife.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	7550		
Legal Description	Sec 67 Blk I Highlay SD (OT13B/336)		
HH 275			
Name (Original)	Peddie House	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	13 Hyde Street, Macraes	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 46 Blk I Town of Macraes.	This square-plan single storey stone residence, probably dating from 1899-1905, is a representative example of a successful miner's dwelling. Owner, David Peddie mined at Nenthorn and Golden Point in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The house has architectural, aesthetic and historical significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 46 Blk I Town of Macraes (RT 255938)		
HH 276			
Name (Original)	St Patrick's Catholic Church (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	7 Hyde Street and St Patrick Street, Macraes	The setting includes the land described as Secs 43-44 and 61-62 Blk I Town of Macraes.	St Patrick's Catholic Church (Former), in the gold rich Macraes settlement, was designed by pre-eminent Catholic architect, F. W. Petre and opened in 1883. Constructed of schist, with a timber framed corrugated iron roof, the church seated 100. The walls and entrance way, belfry and Cross featured Ōamaru stone. Lancet windows faced north and south. The nave was simply designed with floors and ceilings of rimu tongue and groove. The church underwent significant repairs in 1890 and again in 1899 at which time the exterior was cement plastered. A Vestry was added to the north elevation probably in the 1920s and covered with a rough cast stucco render, possibly in the 1970s. It has historical, architectural and community significance and stands as a testament to the hardworking perseverance of settler Catholics.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	2397		
Legal Description	Secs 43-44 and 61-62 Blk I Town of Macraes (RT 255938)		

HH 277			
Name (Original)	Stanley's Hotel Complex: Stanley's Hotel Billiard Rooms and attached stone shed Stables Wagon Shed Stone walls Pig Sty	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 8, 39 and 65 Blk I Town of Macraes.	Statement of Significance: Stanley's Hotel and its associated structures are located in the small inland Otago gold mining town of Macraes. The single-storey stone hotel was built by stonemason John Budge in 1882 for Thomas Stanley, and remained in the Stanley family until 1960, and has operated for over 120 years. Stanley's was renowned for the quality of its food and hospitality and remains a landmark hotel in the Otago region. The hotel is a significant reminder of the importance of such wayside accommodations to isolated communities such as Macraes. The hotel as well as its outbuildings (including a billiards room, stone shed, stables and pig pen) provide an illustration of the services associated with the hotel and are good examples of the work of a nineteenth century stonemason.
Location	Corner 1760 Macraes Road (Main Street) and Hyde Street, and Red Bank Road and opposite corner, Macraes	The listing excludes the interiors of the billiard room, the hotel and the wagon shed.	
District Plan Category	All A		
NZ Heritage List #	7659		
Legal Description	Secs 8, 39 and 65 Blk I Town of Macraes (OTA1/850, OT211/21 and OT211/222)		
HH 278			
Name (Original)	Macraes Cemetery (closed)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 13 Blk VII Town of Macraes.	Statement of Significance: The closed Macraes Cemetery has historic, spiritual, archaeological and aesthetic significance as a nineteenth century burial place which provides evidence of burial practices from its period of operation. Elements of significance include tree plantings, the form and character of grave markers, grave furniture, the layout, as well as the genealogical and archaeological information intrinsic to burials sites.
Location	Union Street and Hill Street, Macraes		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 13 Blk VII Town of Macraes (LINZ SUI 3076131)		
HH 279			
Name (Original)	Macraes Presbyterian Church (Former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 4-9 Blk V Town of Macraes.	Statement of Significance: Macraes Presbyterian Church (Former), in the gold-rich settlement, was opened in 1906 and stands as a testament to the hardworking perseverance of settler Presbyterians. It is rectangular in plan with a gabled porch on the front elevation. It is constructed of shaped stone, brought to course. The round headed windows have stone arches with voussoirs (shaped stones laid to support the arch). There is a single window in the porch and entrance door in the porch, and three evenly spaced windows on either side of the nave. The painted barge boards have scalloped edges. A dry stone wall, with vertical capping stones fronts Macraes Road. The church is on a prominent site close to the cemetery and overlooking the township. Standing within a group of mature Macrocarpa trees, the small stone church has aesthetic, architectural and historical significance.
Location	Corner of 1723 Macraes Road (Main Street) and Union Street, Macraes	The listing excludes the interior of the building.	
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Secs 4-9 Blk V Town of Macraes (OTS7/145 and OT129/31)		

HH 280			
Name (Original)	Deep Dell Station buildings: Old Homestead Cottage Slaughterhouse and stone wall Stable Cookshop	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 9 and Sec 13 Blk XII Rock and Pillar SD.	Statement of Significance: E. S. Saxton took up Deep Dell Station in the early 1860s, with Douglas and Alderson taking it over in 1866, working the property from the complex of buildings on Horse Flat Road. The handsome stone buildings associated with the run survive, including the homestead, cottage, slaughterhouse and stone wall, cookshop/men's quarters, and the stables. As a farmstead, the group of buildings provides insight into the life on a nineteenth century sheep station. This complex of buildings and structures associated with Deepdell Station has aesthetic, archaeological, architectural and historical value representing the operation of a nineteenth century pastoral station.
Location	53 Horse Flat Road, Macraes Flat		
District Plan Category	All B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Pt Sec 9 and Sec 13 Blk XII Rock and Pillar SD (RT 620417)		
HH 281			
Name (Original)	McRae's Farm Buildings and Stone Yards	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 3 Blk II Budle SD.	Statement of Significance: McRae's Farm Buildings and Stone Yards are good representative examples of the utility buildings and structures associated with the first generation of agricultural activities in the Macraes area. They have archaeological and historical significance.
Location	602 Nenthorn Road, Macraes Flat		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 3 Blk II Budle SD (OT10D/1093)	The listing excludes the interior and does not include the modern addition on the north-east side of the farm building. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.	
HH 282			
Name (Original)	Nenthorn Silcrete Quarry Site	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 6 Blk V Budle SD.	Statement of Significance: Stone was worked to create flake implements in the 'Archaic' period. One such site is at a stone outcrop in the Nenthorn district, near Macraes Flat. The site lies near the head of two valleys which lead to the Waikouaiti and Taieri Rivers respectively, which may have provided access ways to the coast. The site has archaeological, cultural and scientific values.
Location	599 Nenthorn Road, Macraes Flat		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5674		
Legal Description	Sec 6 Blk V Budle SD (OT14B/470)		

HH 283			
Name (Original)	Earthquakes Rock Art Sites	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	67 Francis Road, Duntroon	The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 2 DP 482608.	The Earthquakes Rock Art Sites are representative examples of many remarkable works of arts on the walls of caves and other natural shelters around New Zealand. Drawn by generations of Māori, from the first Polynesian settlers who arrived over 700 years ago, to their descendants who witnessed European arrival. The NZAA Site describes the most notable drawing in this shelter was the 'so-called "Eagle", a bird-of-prey headed form with outstretched wings, overlain with spirals on the body, and incised continuous chevrons on the neck. Other drawings include a 'small black human figure, and incised spirals, and circular forms on "burnished" surfaces. The drawings have cultural, aesthetic, and historic value.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5667		
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 482608 (RT 679171)		
HH 284			
Name (Original)	Waipata Rock Drawings	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Earthquake Road, Duntroon	The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 2 DP 482608.	These rock art sites, located in the dramatic Earthquakes area, recall the earliest histories and traditions of human habitation in the Waitaki Valley. Both iwi history and archaeological evidence show occupation by Māori in the area over an extended period, with the inhabitants utilizing a wide variety of natural resources from the diverse environment of the Waitaki River catchment, including the limestone outcrops, on which they drew and incised figures and designs. The drawings include some well-known bird and human forms. The rock art has archaeological, cultural, historical, and traditional significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	5663		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 482608 (RT 7573274)		
HH 285			
Name (Original)	Stotfold Station Shepherds Hut (ruins) and Sheep Yards	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	107 - 153 Balmoral Road, Tokarahi	The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 8 Blk IV & Section 8 Blk V Kakanui Survey District (OT15A/1177) and part Public Conservation Land (marginal strip Kakanui River).	The Stotfold Station former shepherd's hut (ruins) and sheep yards are highly important examples of structures associated with early pastoralism in North Otago and were most likely built for Thomas Ferens in the 1860s. The circular 'sheepfold' is a rare New Zealand example, its form and size indicating the large number of sheep managed on the run. Despite their condition, the two structures have exceptional significance and demonstrate historic, aesthetic, archaeological, contextual, construction and rarity values.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 8 Blk IV & Section 8 Blk V Kakanui Survey District (OT15A/1177) and part Public Conservation Land (marginal strip Kakanui River).		

HH 286 Name (Original) Location District Plan Category NZ Heritage List # Legal Description	St Paul's Manse (Former) 38 Humber Street, Ōamaru B NA Lot 2 DP 3983 (OT244/49)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 3983. The listing includes the entire exterior building envelope, with interior protection limited to the original fireplace in the upstairs north-east bedroom, as well as the floorplan.	Statement of Significance: The former St Paul's Manse represents the historic significance of the Presbyterian Church and the life of its ministers in North Otago. The former manse has architectural and historical significance as a nineteenth century residence associated with the nearby Category 1 St Paul's Presbyterian Church. The house also has significance as the former home of James and Fanny Reid and their family, for its Italianate design and masonry construction, and for its landmark qualities at the corner of Humber and Eden Streets.
HH 287 Name (Original) Location District Plan Category NZ Heritage List # Legal Description	Deliberately blank	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
HH 288 Name (Original) Location District Plan Category NZ Heritage List # Legal Description	Railway Footbridge Wansbeck Street, Ōamaru Harbour A NA DP 487054 and Part of Lot 4 DP 487054	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as DP 487054 and Part of Lot 4 DP 487054.	Statement of Significance: The railway footbridge erected in 1909 is a key structure within Ōamaru's historic harbour precinct and has national heritage significance as one of a very small number of such footbridges that remain in situ. The railway footbridge has aesthetic, historic, archaeological, and landmark significance.

HH 289			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 290			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 291			
Name (Original)	Sumpter's Wharf	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Waterfront Road, Ōamaru Harbour	The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 1 DP 421926.	Sumpter Wharf, designed by engineer John McGregor and built in 1884, is a key structure in Ōamaru's historic harbour. Constructed of Australian hardwood, it was built to accommodate large vessels at its deep-water berth, the wharf enabled Ōamaru to participate in burgeoning frozen meat trade. Sumpter Wharf has aesthetic, archaeological, historical, and technological significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 421926 (no title recorded: LINZ SUI 7213994)		
HH 292			
Name (Original)	Puketiro	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	7b Avon Street, South Hill, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 492749.	Puketiro, built for prominent three-time Ōamaru mayor, hotelier, and businessman Thomas Procter in c.1877, is an elegant but relatively modest Victorian gentleman's residence. Designed to make the most of its elevated location and expansive views, the house reflects the aspirations of its owners. The unusual and extensive windows provide views up the coast and to the mountains. The house reflects the optimism and aspirations of 1870s boom in Ōamaru both in its design and location. It has a strong association the Thomas Procter and his family. Procter was a significant figure in local business and politics. Puketiro has historical, architectural, and aesthetic significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 492749 (RT 716940)	The listing includes the entire exterior building envelope, with interior protection limited to original fireplaces, original skirtings, window surrounds, architraves, as well as the floorplan.	

HH 293			
Name (Original)	'Surrey Lodge' / 'Avon Lodge' / Former Fred & Elizabeth Bicknell residence.	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 2 and 5 DP 5541.	Statement of Significance: 'Surrey Lodge', the former Bicknell house, was built in c.1877 by Elizabeth and Frederick Bicknell. The latter was Postmaster of Oamaru between 1867 and 1880 and then held the role of company secretary to the Oamaru Woollen Factory until 1888. Owing to its Italianate villa design and Oamaru stone construction, the house has architectural and technological significance and is one of the landmark 19th century houses on South Hill. Through its association with Fred Bicknell and his family the house has historical and community significance.
Location	29 Avon Street, South Hill, Oamaru		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lots 2 and 5 DP 5541 (RT 648553)		
HH 294			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 295			
Name (Original)	Former Hunter/Hamilton/William Smyth & Co. Building	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 4 DP 10461. The listing excludes the c.1979 single storey rear extension. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule.	Statement of Significance: The corner building at 34 Arun St, built 1882 for storekeeper and grocer David Hunter, is a particularly attractive example of a pre-1900 Oamaru stone Victorian commercial building. The symmetry, strength and decorous detailing of the building mark it as an example of Victorian Commercial Classical style. Its height and corner position make it the dominant feature in a small suburban centre with commercial buildings and Fenwick School (formerly Oamaru South School) at the intersection of Arun and Hull streets, Oamaru. The building has aesthetic, architectural, townscape and historical values.
Location	34 Arun Street, South Hill, Oamaru		
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 4 DP 10461 (OT9A/126)		
HH 296			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			

HH 297			
Name (Original)	Jones' Park and Memorial Arch	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	Corner Itchen and Thames Street	The setting includes the land described as Sec 17 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru.	Jones' Park and Memorial Arch, located on a key intersection at the corner of Thames and Itchen Streets, is a key element in Ōamaru's historic townscape. Jones Park and Memorial Arch commemorates the life and work of a nationally significant journalist and politician, Honourable George Jones (1844-1920). Jones was a member of both the House of Representatives and the Legislative Council, and proprietor of the Ōamaru Mail for more than 40 years. The Park is a rectangular open green space bounded by a low stone wall with a diagonal path. The Memorial Arch was designed by nationally significant architect, Basil Hooper. There is a stone 'pergola' at the west end of the path. The park and Memorial Arch sits at the centre of key heritage buildings and have aesthetic and historical significance.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 17 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT13/752)		
HH 298			
Name (Original)	Former Dr John Wait residence	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1 Ure Street, South Hill, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 4 DP 423258 and Section 18 BLK 38 Town of Ōamaru.	The former Wait house was built in 1875 by Sarah and Dr John Wait to the design of noted local architects Forrester & Lemon. Dr Wait was an early medical practitioner in the town and also involved in civic life, including serving as Mayor of Ōamaru in 1872-74. Owing to its Italianate design and Ōamaru stone construction, the house has architectural and technological significance and is one of the landmark 19th century houses on South Hill. Through its association with Dr JS Wait and his family the house has historical and community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 4 DP 423258 and Section 18 BLK 38 Town of Ōamaru (RT 00/490493)		
HH 299			
Name (Original)	The Gables / Former WH Steenson / George & Isabella Grave residence	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	2 Ure Street, South Hill, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 4 DP 4781.	The Gables was likely designed c. 1905 by William Ivan Cunninghame Steenson, under the active supervision of John Forrester. Ivan, as he was known, would eventually become partner in the firm, renamed Forrester and Steenson. He would become one of Ōamaru's most important twentieth century architects. The timber residence, with ornately decorated gables, was designed for his parents. It may have Ivan Steenson's first independent residential design, given he only joined the firm in 1904. The house is not only associated with W.I.C. Steenson, but his father William Henry Steenson who was a prominent businessman in Ōamaru. In 1920 it was purchased by William George Graves, a North Otago identity who was active in many fields, including teaching, the legal profession, the Reform Party, and as a mountaineer and explorer. Today, the elegant timber residence retains a private, yet prominent location above the corner of Ure and Itchen Streets. Both the exterior and interior retain a high degree of integrity. While much of the surrounding grounds have been subdivided, sufficient garden remains to continue the original sense of grandeur. It is an outstanding example of turn of the century residential
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 2 and Lot 4 DP 4781 (CT OT286/118)		

			architecture in Ōamaru, and additionally significant as an early design by W.I.C Steenson for his family's home. For these reasons, the Gables is assessed to have aesthetic, historic, physical, and social values which contributes a sense of place and continuity.
HH 300			
Name (Original)	Former JM Forrester house	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	5 Ure Street, South Hill, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 21 BLK 38 Town of Ōamaru.	The former JM & E Forrester house was built in 1906 to the design of John Megget Forrester. Owing to its Tudor Revival design by one of the town's leading architects for his own use, the house has architectural significance and is one of the landmark houses on the South Hill. Through its association with John Megget and Elizabeth Forrester the house has historical and community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Section 21 Block 38 Town of Ōamaru (OT226/140)		
HH 301			
Name (Original)	William and Winifred Pankhurst residence (former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	14 Ure Street, South Hill, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 13 Blk XLII Town of Ōamaru.	The Pankhurst Residence (former) at 14 Ure Street, was built in 1925 for William and Winifred Pankhurst. William was a noted West Coast businessman who retired to Ōamaru and became an active member of the community. The architect for the Arts and Crafts bungalow is most likely Basil Hooper, given there are a number of common design elements between the Pankhurst residence and other examples of his domestic architecture. The residence retains a high degree of integrity on the exterior and the interior. Its original garden setting also appears to remain intact, and the house retains its original streetscape contribution which adds to a sense of place. For these reasons, the Pankhurst residence is assessed to have aesthetic and historic significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 13 Blk XLII Town of Ōamaru (OT226/66)		
HH 302			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			

HH 303			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 304			
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location			
District Plan Category			
NZ Heritage List #			
Legal Description			
HH 305			
Name (Original)	Wilson Residence (former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	61 Eden Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 Blk XLV Town of Ōamaru.	The former Wilson house dates to the 1870s and has heritage significance as an Italianate villa, constructed from Ōamaru stone, which was most likely designed and built by Robert Wilson, a stonemason. The house's longstanding association with the Wilson family demonstrates the way of life of early settlers who were members of the construction industry. The house's elevated siting on the south side of Eden Street gives the building visual prominence and demonstrates the colonial development of this part of the town.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 1 Blk LXV Town of Ōamaru (OT225/62)		
HH 306			
Name (Original)	Janet Frame House (former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	56 Eden Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 4 Blk LV Town of Ōamaru.	The former McNeil house of c.1899 has exceptional heritage significance as the childhood home of leading New Zealand writer Janet Frame (1924-2004). The building is associated both with her development as a writer and the appreciation of her life and work that gave rise to the development of the property as a house museum.
District Plan Category	A		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 4 Blk LV Town of Ōamaru (OT229/124)		

HH 307 Name (Original) Location District Plan Category NZ Heritage List # Legal Description	Douglas residence (former) 46 Reed Street, Ōamaru A NA Lot 3 DP 8889 (OT9C/473)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 8889. The listing excludes the interior of the modernised kitchen at the rear of the dwelling.	Statement of Significance: The residence at 46 Reed Street was designed in 1910 for Dr Alexander Douglas, a noted local doctor and surgeon who was also significant in horticultural circles and the planting of Ōamaru's tree-lined streets. The residence was designed by noted Arts and Crafts architect Basil Hooper, and incorporates a number of significant Hooper motifs and features. Once completed it was occupied by Dr R.A.G. Orbell, who purchased the house in 1925 and remained there until his death in 1956. It forms part of a small group of houses in Ōamaru designed by Hooper. The residence retains a high degree of integrity on the exterior and the interior. Many of the interior fittings are original and indicative of Hooper's careful choices. Significantly it contains at least several in-built pieces, including furniture, designed by Hooper. While these elements were once relatively common in Hooper houses, today it is extremely rare for these in-built examples to remain. In a streetscape, once dominated by early houses and doctor's residences, 46 Reed Street makes an important contribution to a sense of continuation where many of the early and original houses have been removed. For these reasons, the Douglas residence is assessed to have aesthetic, historic, and physical significance which contributes a sense of continuity.
HH 308 Name (Original) Location District Plan Category NZ Heritage List # Legal Description	Deliberately blank	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
HH 309 Name (Original) Location District Plan Category NZ Heritage List # Legal Description	George and Ann Garard residence (former) / Bluestone Cottage 58 Reed Street, Ōamaru B NA Section 2 BLK XLV Town of Ōamaru (OT225/293)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 2 BLK XLV Town of Ōamaru.	Statement of Significance: The former Galbraith/Garard house of c.1869 has heritage significance as a colonial vernacular villa, constructed from bluestone and Ōamaru stone with additions that appear to date to the early 20 th centuries. The house's association with the Galbraith and Garard families demonstrates the way of life of early settlers who were members of the construction industry and also contributed to the town's civic and horticultural sectors.

HH 310			
Name (Original)	Joseph Robins residence (former), including outbuildings	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	5 Exe Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 13-14 Blk 10 Town of Ōamaru.	'Awanui', the former Robins house, was built in 1914 by Caroline and Joseph R Robins; the latter was a cabinetmaker and co-owner of Robins Brothers, furniture sellers. Owing to its Arts and Crafts design by noted Dunedin architect Harry Mandeno and Ōamaru stone and timber construction, the house has architectural and technological significance and is one of the landmark houses in central Ōamaru. Through its association with JR Robins and his family the house has historical and community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sections 13-14 Blk 10 Town of Ōamaru (OT36/260 and OT36/261)	Protection is excluded from the 1968 garage in the north-west corner and the addition to the outbuilding in the south-east corner.	
HH 311			
Name (Original)	Wansbrough house (former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	22 Exe Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 30 Blk 11 Town of Ōamaru.	The former Wansbrough house was built in c.1877 by Elizabeth and Fred Wansbrough; the latter was a newspaper compositor and, later, founded the Cheviot News. Owing to its Italianate bay villa design and Ōamaru stone construction, the house has architectural and technological significance and is a historic feature in central Ōamaru. Built at a time that Ōamaru was booming, and through its association with Fred Wansbrough and his family, the house has historical and community significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Section 30 Blk 11 Town of Ōamaru (OT8D/696)		
HH 312			
Name (Original)	Clare Street Pensioner Housing Complex (former)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	7 Clare Street, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Sec 81 Blk 1 Ōamaru SD.	The Clare Street Pensioner Units were designed for the Oamaru Borough Council in 1964 by Miller White and Dunn, a Dunedin architectural firm. Completed in 1965, the Ōamaru stone units were purpose-built pensioner housing, and was the Council's first foray into community housing. The complex represents the important historic theme of state-provided social housing throughout New Zealand. While owned by the Council, the complex evolved to meet changing social needs and provided accommodation for low-income individuals of any age. For these reasons, the Clare Street Pensioner Housing Complex (former) have aesthetic, historic, and social value which contributes to a sense of community continuity.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Sec 81 Blk 1 Ōamaru SD (OT1D/388)		

HH 313			
Name (Original)	Marapua	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	1 Frome Street, Meadowbank, Ōamaru	The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 21309.	Marapua, with its ornate gable ends, was designed in 1883 by noted Ōamaru architect, John Lemon of Forrester and Lemon. It is one of the firm's few large residential designs, and even more rare timber constructions. It was built for W.H.S. Roberts in 1883-1884. Roberts was a significant member of Ōamaru's wealthy elite and is known wider afield for his historical publications. The residence was built on a prominent site, and has significant townscape values and would have been well known by the townsfolk. For these reasons, Marapua is assessed as a significant Victorian residence with aesthetic, historic, physical, social, and sense of place significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 21309 (OT13B/249)		
HH 314			
Name (Original)	Lake Ōhau Station stone cottage (Steve Weatherall Hut)	Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection:	Statement of Significance:
Location	2983 Lake Ōhau Road, Lake Ōhau	The setting includes the land described as Section 7 Block XIV Hopkins SD.	This remnant stone cottage was most likely built before 1878 to provide accommodation for workers on the Lake Ohau Station. The building has historic value as a reminder of the pastoral development of North Otago. In spite of its current condition, the Lake Ohau Station stone cottage has aesthetic, historic, archaeological and contextual significance.
District Plan Category	B		
NZ Heritage List #	NA		
Legal Description	Section 7 Block XIV Hopkins Survey District		

Illustrative diagrams:



HH 06 - Queen's Hotel (Former): Extent of protection



HH 07 - Ōamaru Grammar School (Former): Extent of protection



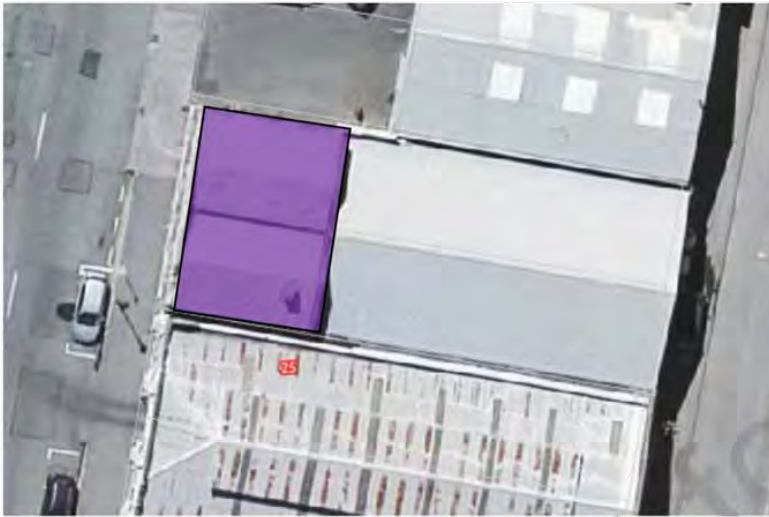
HH 11 - Crown Flour Mills (Former): Extent of protection



HH 25



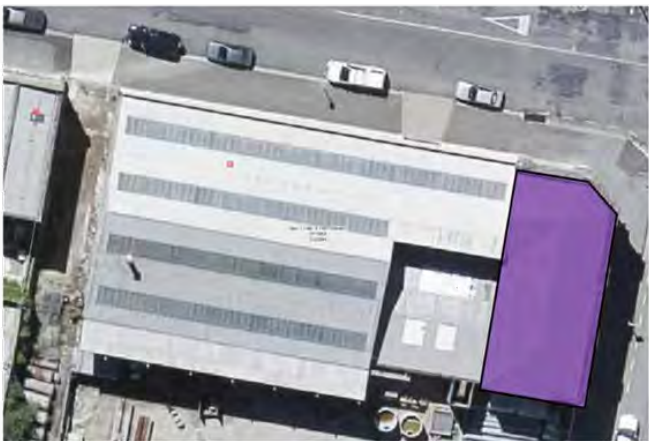
HH 26: Spence and Bee's Store outlined in blue. Shrimski's Sale Rooms outlined in red.



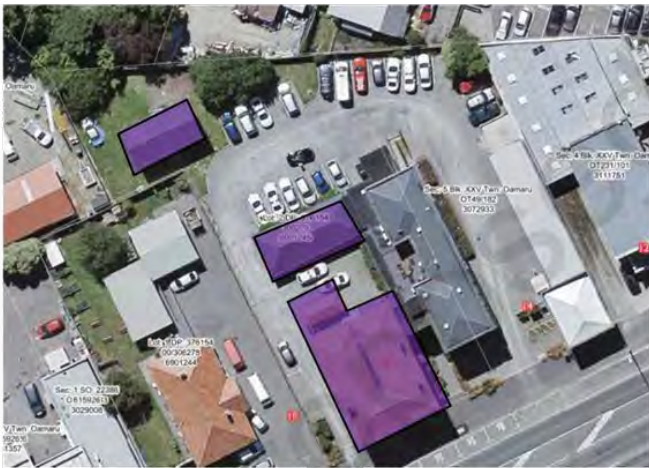
HH 40 - F H Townsend's Store (Former): Extent of protection



HH 49 - Ōamaru Mail Office and Hodge and Jones Saddlery (Former) Extent of protection



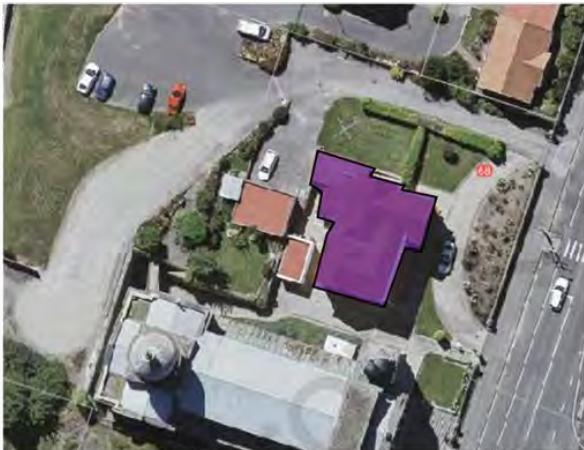
HH 51 - Northern Hotel (Former): Extent of protection



HH 69 - Ōamaru Police Station, Lock-up, Shed and former Stables: Extent of protection



HH 74 - St Patrick's Catholic Basilica: Extent of protection



HH 75 - Roman Catholic Presbytery: Extent of protection



HH 93 - Papakaio Presbyterian Church (Former): Extent of protection



HH 109 – Kurow Maternity Hospital (Former): Extent of protection



HH 150 - Weston-Totara Presbyterian Church: Extent of protection



HH 182 - Kakanui Presbyterian Church (Former): Extent of protection - entire external envelope of the church and the former classroom (outlined in black) and the interior of the nave (nave shaded blue).



HH 281 - McRae's Farm Buildings and Stone Yards: Extent of protection



HH 295: Former Hunter/Hamilton/William Smyth & Co. Building: Extent of protection

SCHED3 - Schedule of Character Contributing Buildings and Non-Contributing Buildings

Character Contributing Buildings are listed below, referenced as CC 1 – CC 68. A list of non-contributing buildings then follows.

CC 1		
Name (Original)	Bakery (Former)	Statement of Significance Dating from the early years of the twentieth century, this small single-storeyed complex of commercial buildings dating from 1910 onwards sits on a key corner site at the intersection of Tees and Wansbeck Streets, adjacent to the significant Masonic complex immediately to the west. Although modest and somewhat ramshackle, it represents the commercial activities that centred on this part of Tees Street during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.
Location	40 Tees Street (corner of Tees and Wansbeck Streets), Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Pt Sec 5 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/51)	
CC 2		
Name (Original)	Bristola Piano Building (Former)	Statement of Significance Ivan Steenson's distinctive commercial building and ground floor shop completed in 1933 provides a distinctive street presence to Thames and Wear Streets alongside its Victorian near neighbours.
Location	119 Thames Street and 24 Wear Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Pt Sec 1 Blk V Town of Ōamaru (OT274/138)	
CC 3		
Name (Original)	Bulleid's Drapery (Former)	Statement of Significance The former Bulleid's Drapery is a substantial Ōamaru stone commercial building made up of a single storey and a double storey portion. Built in the second decade of the twentieth century in the Classical style and likely designed by John Megget Forrester, it makes a strong contribution to the historic streetscape of Thames Street.
Location	67 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Secs 10-11 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru (OT240/153 and OT18C/788)	

CC 4		
Name (Original)	Cagney's Bookshop (Former)	Statement of Significance This building was designed by Thomas Forrester as a bookstore for James Cagney in 1879. Architectural historian Conal McCarthy writes that the bookstore has round-headed windows, with a semi-circular cornice, and that the 'decorative treatment of the corner pilasters (they were filled with a bay-leaf garland) and the frieze of rosettes under the windows illustrated the general move towards greater ornamentation on commercial buildings in the late 1870s.' It is a Victorian commercial building with shops at ground floor and first floor office space that make a significant aesthetic and architectural contribution to the east side of Thames Street. It retains its curved verandah supported by cast iron verandah posts.
Location	129 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 16616 (OT7C/688)	
CC 5		
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Mail Company Building (Former)	Statement of Significance This is a two-storey 1920s Ōamaru stone commercial building, originally with two shops on the ground floor and offices above. It is plainly detailed with two bays of three casement windows on the first floor and a stepped parapet at roof level. It is one of a row of 1920s Ōamaru stone buildings that make a strong contribution to the Thames Street streetscape.
Location	76 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lots 5-6 DP 3102 (OT13C/474)	
CC 6		
Name (Original)	Dalgety and Company Building (Former)	Statement of Significance This stripped Classical-style brick and Ōamaru stone building is located on a prominent wedge-shaped corner with frontages to Thames and Severn Streets. The use of brick is unusual for Ōamaru. It is one of a number of early twentieth century buildings that make a townscape and heritage contribution to the main business and commercial area.
Location	102 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 13 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT3C/1402)	
CC 7		
Name (Original)	De Lambert's Building	Statement of Significance The 1922 De Lambert's Building, designed by Ōamaru architect Ivan Steenson, is one of the notable buildings on Thames Street, in an intact row of 1920s commercial buildings. It has significant surviving features at ground floor including window joinery and details, and the panelled doors. It makes a strong contribution to the heritage townscape of Thames Street.
Location	70 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 8 DP 3102 (OT18A/563)	

CC 8		
Name (Original)	Dock Chambers (Former)	Statement of Significance Built in 1869, Atkinson's Building is a notable example of a Victorian commercial building with strong visual links to the similarly aged commercial buildings on the east side of Tees Street. It is partly incorporated into the industrial complex behind.
Location	23 and 25 Tees Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Pt Sec 18 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT222/223)	
CC 9		
Name (Original)	Empire Hotel (Former)	Statement of Significance Built in 1867 by Thomas King, designed by Ōamaru architect Thomas Glass for Edward Hudson, the Empire Hotel is among the earliest stone buildings to survive on Thames Street and is a key element in the heritage townscape. It is the immediate neighbour and contemporary of RA Lawson's grand Bank of Otago.
Location	13-15 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 16544 (OT8A/866)	
CC 10		
Name (Original)	Falconer's Seed Store (Former)	Statement of Significance This building was constructed around 1876, following the 1875 Thames Street fire. It was built for seedsman J Falconer. The builder was James Calder and the architect was thought to be J.E. Clarke. In later years it was home to Hannah's shoe shop. It is a Victorian commercial building with shops at ground floor and first floor office space that make a significant aesthetic and architectural contribution to the east side of Thames Street. It retains its curved verandah supported by cast iron verandah posts.
Location	133 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Pt Sec 2 Blk V Town of Ōamaru (OT274/172)	
CC 11		
Name (Original)	Gemmell's Building (Former),	Statement of Significance This shop is one of three (36, 38 and 40) that are typical of the modest small Ōamaru stone business premises or shops built in the nineteenth or early twentieth century – with an ornamented pediment to the main street providing each building with a visual identity. 36 Thames Street is the most altered of the three – with its façade altered in the 1960s.
Location	36 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lots 5 DP 107 (OT13B/519)	

CC 12		
Name (Original)	Hallenstein Brothers' Clothing Factory (Former)	Statement of Significance Built for significant clothing manufacturer and retailer Hallenstein Brothers, this building designed by Ōamaru architect G W Grenfell in 1925 is one of a nearly intact block of nineteenth or early twentieth century two-storey commercial premises on the east side of Thames Street. Only the most northern of the block has been lost. It is stripped Classical in style, making use of innovation such as steel window frames and a suspended verandah. It complements the more ornately detailed to the south.
Location	143-145 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 12306 (OT13A/1060)	
CC 13		
Name (Original)	Imperial Hotel (Former)	Statement of Significance As an 1870s building, the former Imperial Hotel makes a notable contribution to the heritage townscape of Thames Street. Designed in Italianate style by Ōamaru architect James Johnston, it was erected by James Grave for John Haggie, the former licensee of the Commercial Hotel. The North Otago Times described it as 'one of the prettiest buildings in Ōamaru.' It retains its curved verandah with cast iron posts.
Location	87-89 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 5 DP 3029 (OT194/267)	
CC 14		
Name (Original)	James Scott Merchants (Former)	Statement of Significance Likely built for merchant James Scott c.1880 to a scaled back Forrester and Lemon design, this single storey Ōamaru stone shop makes a significant contribution to this row of nineteenth century shops. Late occupants included Milligan and Bond.
Location	6 Tees Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 12 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT5B/176)	
CC 15		
Name (Original)	Joinery Factory (Former)	Statement of Significance This plainly detailed single storey commercial building was probably built as a joinery workshop for contractors William Jamieson and Daniel Sutherland in the early 1920s. It reflects the history of mixed commercial and light industrial activities in Tees Street. In its scale, detail, and position, it contributes to the streetscapes of both Tees and Wansbeck Streets.
Location	Northeast corner of Tees and Wansbeck Streets, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 22 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT146/143)	

CC 16		
Name (Original)	<i>Deliberately blank</i>	Statement of Significance
Location		
Legal Description		

CC 17		
Name (Original)	Kennedy's Building (Former)	Statement of Significance This shop is one of three (36, 38 and 40) that are typical of the modest small Ōamaru stone business premises or shops built in the nineteenth or early twentieth century – with an ornamented pediment to the main street providing each building with a visual identity. 38 Thames Street and neighbouring 40 Thames Street retain their early twentieth century facades above the verandah. Below the verandahs, the shop fronts have been modernised.
Location	38 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lots 6 DP 107 (OT11A/876)	

CC 18		
Name (Original)	London House (Former)	Statement of Significance Designed by architect James Johnston as the premises of J K Brown and Company in 1876, this Italianate building makes a strong contribution to the Thames Street townscape. It marks the end of a series of significant Victorian buildings and is significant among them. Its verandah retains its cast iron posts.
Location	91-99 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lots 1-3 DP 3029, Lot 1 DP 16077 (OT7A/1480, OT7A/1218)	

CC 19		
Name (Original)	Matthew and Glass Decorators' Building (Former)	Statement of Significance Probably designed by architect James Johnston for decorators Matthew and Glass in 1882, this ornate Italianate Victorian commercial building has notable details on both the ground and first floors including timber panelled doors, engaged columns, balustrades, and timber double hung sash windows.
Location	34 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 4 DP 107 (OT15C/575)	
CC 20		
Name (Original)	McDiarmid's Building (Former)	Statement of Significance Designed by Forrester and Steenson and opened in 1926, the McDiarmid Building was constructed for businessman James McDiarmid. It is a substantial early twentieth century commercial building. Its notable architectural details include the suspended verandah, the pilasters with their strong horizontal lines, the string course separating the first floor and parapet, and the cross detailing on the parapet itself. The delicate steel framed windows repeat the cross detailing. Forrester and Steenson also designed two buildings immediately across the road, which have similar detailing. The McDiarmid Building makes a strong contribution to streetscape.
Location	77-81 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Pt Sec 12 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru (OT194/265)	
CC 21		
Name (Original)	Meek Street Bridge	Statement of Significance This bridge crossing Ōamaru Creek was constructed in 1876 and repaired or upgraded in 1890, using part of the earlier masonry sub-structure, such as footings and wing walls. The history of Meek Street and its bridge is integrally related to the occupation of the land occupied by what was Crown Flour Mills building and the straightening of Ōamaru Creek.
Location	Meek Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Legal Road	
CC 22		
Name (Original)	The National Mortgage and Agency Company Building (Former)	Statement of Significance The former National Mortgage and Agency Company Building is a Classically styled commercial building designed by Forrester and Steenson in 1924. It is one of row of high-status buildings on the west side of Thames Street and a key contributor to the streetscape. It has been rebuilt behind the façade.
Location	80 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lots 3-4 DP 3102 (187044)	

CC 23		
Name (Original)	New Zealand Express Company Building (Former)	Statement of Significance Designed by C Fleming McDonald and completed in 1913, the former New Zealand Express Company Building is a notable two storey Ōamaru stone and concrete building that makes a strong contribution to Ōamaru's historic streetscape. McDonald used Classical references – dentils, round-headed arched windows and a string course and entablature – combined with a modern use of concrete flooring.
Location	20 Wear Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Pt 1 Sec 1 Blk V Town of Ōamaru (OT268/131)	
CC 24		
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Dispensary (Former)	Statement of Significance Designed by Ōamaru architect Edwin Hardy for chemist John Sewell in 1889, this single storey Ōamaru stone shop building makes a strong contribution to the heritage townscape of Thames Street. It is plainly detailed with a parapet to Thames Street. It has attached pilasters flanking the plate glass shop front with timber window joinery. String courses provide the decorative details. It is located between two Category A Historic Heritage Items and across the road from two others.
Location	7 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Pt Sec 27 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (629124)	
CC 25		
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Fire Station (Former)	Statement of Significance The former Ōamaru Fire Station is located adjacent to Jones' Park, across the road from St Luke's Vicarage, and along from the volunteer drill hall. It is close to the Itchen/Tees/Thames Street intersection – one of Ōamaru's key heritage viewsapes. It is a plainly detailed early twentieth century Ōamaru stone utilitarian building designed by John Megget Forrester. Although the fire station has lost some of its original detailing, it is a significant element in Ōamaru's streetscape. It is close to other utilitarian community buildings such as the volunteer drill hall. Its relatively domestic style and scale make it a good bridge between the commercial area of Thames Street and the beginning of the South Hill residential area.
Location	18 Itchen Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 16 Block XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT13A/754)	

CC 26		
Name (Original)	Ōamaru Volunteer Drill Hall	Statement of Significance The Ōamaru Volunteer Drill Hall, designed by John Megget Forrester and opened in 1906, is a key element in a cluster of buildings and structures on Itchen Street associated with Ōamaru's military history. It is a substantial, plainly detailed Ōamaru stone hall that has a significant street presence.
Location	28 Itchen Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 14 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT5A/191)	
CC 27		
Name (Original)	PD Johnston Butcher's Shop (Former)	Statement of Significance This shop is one of three (36, 38 and 40 Thames Street) are typical of the modest small Ōamaru stone business premises or shops built in the nineteenth or early twentieth century – with an ornamented pediment to the main street providing each building with a visual identity. This building, along with its neighbouring building at 38 Thames Street retains its early twentieth century facades above the verandah. Below the verandahs, the shop fronts have been modernised.
Location	40 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 7 DP 107 (184606)	
CC 28		
Name (Original)	Polytechnic Drapery (Former)	Statement of Significance The Polytechnic was opened in 1914, designed by John Megget Forrester for draper Robert Brown. It was high status store located in a prominent position. It was a carefully detailed Ōamaru stone commercial building that made use of new technologies, such as steel windows. It retains its curved verandah and its cast iron verandah posts. It makes a significant contribution to Thames Street's heritage townscape.
Location	137-141 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 3 Blk V Town of Ōamaru (OT213/295)	
CC 29		
Name (Original)	Railway sheds	Statement of Significance Located on what was railway land, these sheds represent the significance of rail in the operation of Ōamaru harbour and in the heritage precinct. The larger of the two dates from c1904 and 1936, while the smaller building has the same footprint as a building shown on an 1880s survey plan.
Location	Esplanade Road, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 4 DP 487054 (696031)	

CC 30		
Name (Original)	Robertson's Hardware Ltd Building (Former)	Statement of Significance Designed by Ōamaru architect Ivan Steenson and built in the mid-1950s for Robertson's Hardware Ltd, this building has a formal façade with a strong rhythm emphasized by architectural detailing, including the division of the façade into four bays, and the detail of the steel casement windows. The central two bays have a parapet with vertical fluting. Robertson's Hardware is emblazoned in relief between the windows and the parapet. This is a substantial building with a suspended verandah that makes a strong contribution to Thames Street.
Location	31 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 7178 (OT17B/1132)	

CC 31		
Name (Original)	RSA Clubrooms (Former)	Statement of Significance The former RSA Clubrooms, located between the Garden of Memories and the Drill Hall, were designed by Ōamaru architect G W Grenfell in Moderne style and opened in 1950. Similar to Grenfell's Centennial Memorial Restrooms, the clubrooms, single storey to Itchen Street and two storey on the north side, were designed, with the associated bowling green, to provide comradery and relaxation for returned servicemen. It is one of a group of structures associated with the military in this area, including the buildings mentioned above, and the Ōamaru Garrison Band Hall on Severn Street.
Location	30 Itchen Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lots 1-3 DP 7552 (LINZ SUI 3105739)	

CC 32		
Name (Original)	Sanderson's Building (Former)	Statement of Significance Sanderson's Building completed around 1889, was designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon. It is a two storey Italianate commercial building. It makes a strong contribution to the streetscape. The buildings retain their verandah with its cast iron supporting posts.
Location	39 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 4115 (OT308/57)	

CC 33		
Name (Original)	Severn Street Public Conveniences	Statement of Significance Designed by Ōamaru architect Ivan Steenson to complement the adjacent Centennial Memorial Restrooms, this Ōamaru stone toilet block, with its streamlined Moderne styling is a significant element in the heritage streetscape.
Location	Severn Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 6 of 7 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (LINZ SUI 3003991)	

CC 34		
Name (Original)	Shop	Statement of Significance This building was designed by architect James Johnston and built around 1876, following the Thames Street fire. The downstairs shops were let to a variety of tenants, including drapers, chemists and a furniture retailer. For a time in the early twentieth century, it housed the Ceylon Tea Rooms. It is one of several Victorian commercial buildings with shops at the ground floor and office space on the first floor that make a significant aesthetic and architectural contribution to the east side of Thames Street. It retains is curved verandah supported by cast iron verandah posts.
Location	131 and 131A Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Pt Sec 2 Blk V Town of Ōamaru (OT274/173)	

CC 35		
Name (Original)	McFarlane Buildings (Former)	Statement of Significance The history of this pair of Italianate stone shops is difficult to establish because they built were on leased land, so the name of the occupant is not necessarily linked with the name on the title. It is clear they were built prior to 1880. They have a long association with the grocery trade. The shop fronts at ground floor level (with timber joinery, glazing bars and recessed entries) as well as the first-floor detailing with string courses, moulded window surrounds, dentils, and pediments, all contribute to the historic Tees Street streetscape.
Location	20 and 22 Tees Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lots 1-3 DP 3001 (OT192/284 and OT202/205)	

CC 36		
Name (Original)	Commercial building	Statement of Significance 18 Tees Street is a plainly detailed Ōamaru stone store building with a two small windows and garage door entrance to Tees Street. An alley on the north side leads to the rear of the section. A plain parapet conceals a single gabled roof. The unnamed building is considered, in its stone construction and bulk appearance, to contribute to the streetscape of Tees Street.
Location	18 Tees Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Pt Sec 10 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/82)	

CC 37		
Name (Original)	Commercial Buildings	Statement of Significance These double-storey shops, with residences above, are notable for their architectural contribution to the streetscape. The upper floors are built in five bays, possibly indicating they were constructed in stages. The timber double-hung sash windows have shallow arches, topped with a keystone. A string course above dentils separates the upper floor from the parapet. A curved verandah with ornate posts runs across four of the bays. The shop fronts below the verandah are notable for their timber framed plate glass windows tiled footings. All but one of the entrances are recessed. This is the largest groups of shops on Tees Street.
Location	8, 10, 12 and 14 Tees Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 11 BLK XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/83)	

CC 38		
Name (Original)	Commercial building	Statement of Significance This is a single storey shop adjoining a block of double-storey shops on Tees Street. The shop front has plate glass with timber joinery and glazing bars, and a tiled footing. Photographs indicate it was likely to have built in the early 1900s. The verandah of the adjoining shops extends to 16 Tees Street. The history of the site has a long association with grocery and butchery businesses that occupied Tees Street in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. In style and scale it contributes to the architectural heritage of Tees Street.
Location	16 Tees Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Pt Sec 10 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/81)	

CC 39		
Name (Original)	Shops	Statement of Significance These single storey buildings, with their plain façade with its string course running across the pediment, date from before 1905. They represent modest commercial premises from this period.
Location	41-43 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lots 5-6 DP 4115 (OT246/240)	

CC 40		
Name (Original)	Watson and McIntosh Ironmongers (Former)	Statement of Significance 4 Tees Street is a key building in the series of nineteenth century buildings on Tees Street. The small scale, Classical detailing and street frontage represent buildings typical of early commercial development in Ōamaru. It makes a townscape and heritage contribution.
Location	4 Tees Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Pt Sec 12 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/80)	
CC 41		
Name (Original)	Udall's Store (Former)	Statement of Significance This 1880s stone store with timber additions from c.1901 is associated with local body politician and businessman James Udall. It is a two-storey store building with lean-to additions to either side. It has a central round-headed door on the ground floor flanked by four-light double hung sash windows. The upstairs has an access door also flanked by sash windows. The additions have timber vehicle access doors. Located along from the Northern Hotel it marks the southern edge of the Ōamaru Historic Area.
Location	35 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 8 Blk II Ōamaru Town (OT349/216)	
CC 42		
Name (Original)	Hepburn's Bakehouse (Former)	Statement of Significance The former Hepburn's Bakehouse, likely built in the early twentieth century, is a utilitarian two-storey commercial/industrial building, with a parapeted façade on the corner of Tyne and Wansbeck Streets. It is a corner building, one of three historic buildings at this intersection.
Location	32 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 1 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT177/100)	
CC 43		
Name (Original)	Tees Street Hall (Former)	Statement of Significance This modest hall, built prior to 1876, has a long association with community and religious groups in Ōamaru. The street frontage originally consisted of a central round headed doorway with a keystone above, flanked by matching windows, with stone quoins and a string course and parapet as a decorative feature. The round-headed windows have been replaced – one blocked off with stone, the other with a casement window. The side elevations have small evenly spaced windows. There is a small porch addition to the south elevation. Although the façade has been altered, this is an early building with a notable community history.
Location	35 Tees Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Pt Sec 21 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT299/90)	

CC 44		
Name (Original)	Bootmaker's Shop (Former)	Statement of Significance This is a small plainly detailed Ōamaru stone nineteenth century shop building. It represents the small commercial premises typical of Tees Street in the 1870s and 1880s. It makes a contribution to the history and streetscape of Tees Street.
Location	36 Tees Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Pt Sec 6 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT200/191)	
CC 45		
Name (Original)	St Luke's Parish Hall	Statement of Significance The combined hall and Sunday School is one of three heritage buildings associated with St Luke's parish, the others being the Category A St Luke's Anglican Church and Category B Vicarage. Both the vicarage and hall were designed by Ōamaru architect John Megget Forrester and complement St Luke's Church. All are on an elevated site above Itchen and Tees Streets', and are prominent elements in Ōamaru's historic townscape. The hall is an essential element in the history and life of St Luke's parish.
Location	2A Tees Street/ adjoining 3 Wharfe Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 17 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT260/289)	
CC 46		
Name (Original)	Proctor's Pharmacy (Former)	Statement of Significance Built in the early years of the twentieth century, this building is a key element in the notable Itchen Street heritage townscape. Two storey and plainly detailed in classical style, it is an immediate neighbour of the Category A Historic Heritage Item - Star and Garter Hotel.
Location	9 Itchen Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 2633 (OT194/25)	
CC 47		
Name (Original)	Gospel Hall (Former)	Statement of Significance The Gospel Hall, along with the St John's Ambulance Hall across the road, represent the architecture of community organisations designed by John Megget Forrester in the first two decades of the twentieth century. With its solid Ōamaru stone construction, round-headed multi-pane windows, panel doors, and a Classically detailed façade with Arts and Crafts influence, the building makes a strong contribution to the streetscape.
Location	1 Steward Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 17558 (OT18C/530)	

CC 48		
Name (Original)	St John's Ambulance Hall (Former)	Statement of Significance The striking Gothically-detailed St John's Ambulance Hall, along with the Gospel Hall across the road, represent the architecture of community organisations designed by John Megget Forrester in the first two decades of the twentieth century. Both small, yet distinctive, these gems make a significant contribution to Ōamaru's heritage townscape.
Location	8 Steward Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 19773 (770978)	
CC 49		
Name (Original)	Simpson's Furniture Factory (Former)	Statement of Significance The former Simpson's Furniture Factory constructed in 1913 is a single-storeyed Ōamaru stone building – paired frontages with stepped parapets to Steward Street. Steward Street is notable for its small scale early twentieth century buildings, and this building contributes to that streetscape.
Location	8 Steward Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 19773 (770978)	
CC 50		
Name (Original)	Wilson and Baillie's Store (Former)	Statement of Significance Although the building was refaced in the mid-twentieth century this Victorian commercial building, constructed in the 1880s, retains its ornate Classical architectural detailing on its Meek Street elevation. It is a key corner building on Thames Street.
Location	24 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 107 (OT10B/376)	
CC 51		
Name (Original)	William Jardine's Auction Hall (Former)	Statement of Significance William Jardine's Auction Hall was built in Classical style in the early twentieth century. It is located opposite the Queen's Hotel and adjoining the former New Zealand Express Company building and the Bristol Piano building and is a significant element in Ōamaru's historic streetscape.
Location	22 Wear Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 4 DP 11888 (QT3D/703)	

CC 52		
Name (Original)	Graves Saddlery	Statement of Significance This small single storey shop has long been occupied by Graves Saddlery was built around 1923. Photographs from the 1920s-30s show an ornate pediment which has since been removed. The shopfront has also been altered but retains similar timber joinery and recessed entry.
Location	68 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 9 DP 3102 (OT13A/1290)	
CC 53		
Name (Original)	Bungalow Tearooms (Former)	Statement of Significance This 1922 building was designed by Ivan Steenson from Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Steenson. It housed the Bungalow Tearooms. It is similar in style and detailing to the adjacent De Lambert building, also a Steenson design. It is one in a row of notable 1920s buildings on Thames Street. It makes a strong contribution to the historic Thames Street townscape.
Location	72 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 7 DP 3102 (OT13B/1089)	
CC 54		
Name (Original)	Union Bank of Australia (Former)	Statement of Significance The former Union Bank of Australia is a Classically styled commercial building designed by Christchurch architectural partnership in 1925. It is one of row of high-status buildings on the west side of Thames Street and a key contributor to the streetscape.
Location	84 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 3102 (684127)	
CC 55		
Name (Original)	Three shops	Statement of Significance This plainly detailed terrace of three Victorian-era shops, dating from around 1879, is a significant element in the historic streetscape of Thames Street. It has a suspended verandah across the three bays of the building.
Location	123-127 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lots 1-3 DP 11888 (OT3D/727, OT3D/725, OT4B/393)	

CC 56		
Name (Original)	St Paul's Presbyterian Church Hall	Statement of Significance St Paul's Presbyterian Church Hall opened in 1892, designed by John Megget Forrester, is the rear neighbour of the Category A listed St Paul's Presbyterian Church. A plainly decorated Victorian hall, it is set back from Wear Street to provide space for people to gather, with its boundary delineated by a low wall and wrought iron fence. It is a significant element in the Wear Street streetscape, and significant for its relationship with St Paul's.
Location	14 Wear Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 19687 (OT11A/404)	
CC 57		
Name (Original)	Colonial Bank of New Zealand Offices	Statement of Significance This block of shops was originally built as offices for the South British Insurance Company in 1881. The block can be considered a visual extension of the adjoining Colonial Bank of New Zealand Offices. The North Otago Times reported that the new buildings 'while improving the appearance of the bank premises will also fill up an unsightly gap in the main thoroughfare.'
Location	8 Itchen Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 88 (OT15C/1041)	
CC 58		
Name (Original)	Thames Street Public Conveniences	Statement of Significance Built in the 1920s as a public convenience, the rusticated Ōamaru stone façade of this building provides a visual link between the Thames Street Bridge and the first Ōamaru Post Office.
Location	Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 21229 (OT13A/1386)	
CC 59		
Name (Original)	Waitaki Hospital Board Building (Former)	Statement of Significance Plumbers Famlton and Slater occupied this site immediately after World War One, with the Waitaki Hospital Board took over the site in 1923, altering the building to a design by John Megget Forrester. In 1958 the Board modernised and extended the building, adding a second storey. The stripped Classical façade with its steel framed windows, flagpole the former hospital board building makes a significant contribution to the streetscape.
Location	28 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 2 DP 107 (OT15C/574)	

CC 60		
Name (Original)	Marshall Building	Statement of Significance The ornate Italianate façade, particularly the restored upper floor, makes a strong contribution to the historic Tees Street streetscape. It represents the second generation of Tees Street architecture – two storey and substantially built commercial and/or retail premises.
Location	26 Tees Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 8 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT6B/1015)	
CC 61		
Name (Original)	Grenfell Undertakers (Former)	Statement of Significance Erected around 1908 for undertaker G L Grenfell, this small Classical-styled shop with its recessed entrance and timber shop front is a good example of an Edwardian commercial building. At ground floor level it has a significant early twentieth century shopfront, notable for its timber joinery and window detailing.
Location	30 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 3 DP 107 (OT15C/575)	
CC 62		
Name (Original)	Dalzell's Shops	Statement of Significance The Thames Street streetscape is notable for its mix of single and double storey civic and commercial buildings. These buildings make for an articulated and lively heritage townscape. These three shops have a united rhythmic parapet with a string course and pilasters, each with their own projecting central bay. The verandah has its original Victorian posts. The verandah itself is concealed by the modern signage. Located alongside notable nineteenth shops on the east of Thames Street, these shops are a significant element on the streetscape.
Location	59-63 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lots 1-3 DP 10195 (OTB1/747, OTB1/746 and OTB1/558)	
CC 63		
Name (Original)	Shrimski and Moss' Building (Former)	Statement of Significance Designed by James Johnston and built in 1876 for important Ōamaru businessmen Samuel Shrimski and Joseph Moss, this Italianate building is a significant commercial building representing the prosperity of 1870s Ōamaru. It is half of a matching façade – the bulk of the other half survives but has been refaced in unsympathetic style. Two of the shops below the verandah level retain elements of their ornate shop fronts.
Location	45-51 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 7 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru (OT222/251)	

CC 64		
Name (Original)	Shops	Statement of Significance The site where these three buildings stand has been occupied by single storey shops since the 1860s when this part of Thames Street was developed. It has long been occupied by small businesses representing the architecture, history and development of business and shopping in central Ōamaru. 19 Thames Street (the southern-most building of the three) has timber joinery and ornate cast iron verandah posts. All three have recessed entry doors but 23, 27 and 29 Thames Street have aluminium windows. 29 Thames Street facade appears to be most unsympathetically altered with what appears to be fibrolite cladding and an air conditioning unit mounted on the gable end. Original fabric may be concealed by modern cladding.
Location	19-29 Thames Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 1 DP 16544 (OT7C/117) and Lot 1 DP 10607 (OT17B/1132)	
CC 65		
Name (Original)	'Boat shed' and 'Livery stables'	Statement of Significance These structures have street fronts to both Harbour and Tyne Streets. On Tyne Street is a long single storey limestone building with a central parapet above a vehicle-sized access door. On the Harbour Street elevation, the elevation consists of a blank single storey limestone wall, and a sawtooth corrugate iron structure. Both elevations are utilitarian but signal the industrial past of Harbour Street and form a contrast with the surrounding ornate Ōamaru stone buildings.
Location	27 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Sec 23 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OTB2/264)	
CC 66		
Name (Original)	Stringer and Co. Grain Store (Former)	Statement of Significance The former Stringer building, designed by Ivan Steenson in 1947, is an important element in the Tyne Street streetscape – an Ōamaru stone façade in an outstanding row of Ōamaru stone business premises and grain stores.
Location	15 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	
Legal Description	Lot 17 DP 88 (OT15C/401)	

Non-contributing buildings	
48-54 Thames Street, Ōamaru	Lots 10-12 DP 107
101-105 Thames Street, Ōamaru	Sec 15 Blk Town of Ōamaru
62 Thames Street, Ōamaru	Lot 2 DP 19773
53 Thames Street, Ōamaru	Sec 8 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru
10 Severn Street, Ōamaru	Pt Sec 7 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru
38 Tees Street, Ōamaru	Pt Sec 5 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru
15 Tees Street, Ōamaru	Sec 16 Blk III Town of Ōamaru
9 Tees Street, Ōamaru	Lot 2 DP 4000
16 Tyne Street, Ōamaru	Secs 1-6 Blk III and Secs 17-22 Blk III Town of Ōamaru
4 Wansbeck Street, Ōamaru	Sec 26 Blk III Town of Ōamaru
Between 1 and 5 Itchen Street, Ōamaru	Lot 2 DP 6417
5 Itchen Street, Ōamaru	Lot 1 DP 6417

SCHED5 - Schedule of Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

ID ref	Name	Description and Values
SASM001	Lake Ōhau and Te Awa Āruhe (Lake Ōhau and Hopkins River)	<p>Lake Ōhau is one of the iconic tūpuna roto (great inland lakes) of cultural and statutory significance which were dug by Rākaihautū, Waitaha explorer and revered Kāi Tahu Whānui tūpuna. With his kō (Polynesian digging stick), named Tūwhakaroria, Rākaihautū dug Ōhau along with nearby lakes Pūkaki and Takapō (Tekapō) as he journeyed through the vast landscape of Te Wai Pounamu. As such, Lake Ōhau was imbued with a spiritual element which mana whenua still recognise to this day. In terms of resource use, Ōhau was part of the extensive mahika kai network in the area that was renowned as rich sources of tuna (eels) and weka. Lake Ōhau is recognised in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Schedule 32) as a statutory acknowledgement.</p> <p>An ara tawhito (ancestral trail) to the West Coast ran from Lake Ōhau, up the Hopkins and Huxley Rivers and over Tarahaka Tirau (Brodericks Pass).</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wai māori, wāhi taoka, ara tawhito.</p>
SASM002	Te Puna-a-Rakaitauheke	<p>Te Puna-a-Rakaitauheke is a plain located near the Ahuriri River. It is the site of a seasonal settlement (nohoaka) and a wāhi mahika kai where tuna (eels), pora ('Māori turnip'), weka, and purau ('Māori onion') were gathered from the Ahuriri River.</p> <p>In the winter of 1877, the visionary religious leader, Hipa Te Maiharoa, from Arowhenua, led over 100 followers along the Waitaki River by foot, by horse and by cart. The party camped on a prominent runholder's lease at Ōmārama to reaffirm the Kāi Tahu claim to the interior of the South Island. Over the following two years, Ōmārama became a major focal point for Kāi Tahu, with Crown dignitaries and Kāi Tahu leaders visiting the settlement. Over this time, the settlement grew to include a large hall, and huts constructed out of mānuka and thatched with raupō and tussock. Following the eviction of the Ōmārama settlement by an armed constabulary in 1879, Te Maiharoa and his followers moved to the ancient kāika of Te Korotuaheke, at the mouth of the Waitaki River.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, nohoaka, wāhi mahika kai, wai māori.</p>

SASM003	Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau (Mount St Cuthbert)	<p>Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau is the traditional name for Mount St Cuthbert, located in the Cuthbert Range, and is known as Māori Hummock to the local people. Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau was a tūpuna (ancestor) on the Ārati-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. This was also the location of a kāika and urupā in the past.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, mauka, urupā, kāika, wāhi taoka.</p>
SASM004	Upper Waitaki River	<p>The man-made lakes of Benmore and Aviemore overlay the path of the Waitaki River, which is very significant to Kāi Tahu as the pathway of the waters from Aoraki to the sea. Kāi Tahu Whānui always recognise and pay respect to Waitaki as a significant element of their being and identity, a creation of the atua (gods), further moulded by Tū Te Rakiwhānoa and his assistants, one of whom was Marokura, who stocked the waterways.</p> <p>A number of nohoanga existed in the area, as well as wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga drowned by the lakes, including a number of rock art sites. The areas covered by the lakes were part of an important route from coast to coast and into Central Otago. The river (and subsequent lakes) were, and are, an important source of mahika kai, including tunā (eels), waikākahi (freshwater mussels), weka and raupo.</p> <p>Te Ao Mārama (Lake Benmore) is recognised in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Schedule 32) as a statutory acknowledgement. Mahi Tikumu (Lake Aviemore) is recognised in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Schedule 37) as a statutory acknowledgement.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, nohoaka, wāhi mahika kai, wāi māori, wāhi taoka, ara tawhito.</p>
SASM005	Te Ikaraeroa (Parsons Rock)	<p>Te Ikaraeroa is the traditional name for Parsons Rock, located at the top end of Mahi Tikumu or Te Akatarawa (Lake Aviemore). Te Ikaraeroa was part of the extensive network of ara tawhito connecting villages and people to sources of mahika kai and was used as a marker in measuring the distance between key places in the area.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, ara tawhito, wāhi tohu.</p>

SASM006	Te Warokurī (Wharekuri Creek)	<p>Te Warokurī is the correct spelling of Wharekuri Creek which runs into the southern bank of the Waitaki River, between Mahi Tikumu (Lake Aviemore) and Lake Waitaki. It is the location of a past seasonal settlement (nohoaka). The settlement known today as Wharekuri was named after this Creek.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, nohoaka.</p>
SASM007	Waitaki River	<p>The name Waitaki literally means “the waterway of tears”, and the Waitaki is often referred to in whaikōrero (oratory) as representing the tears of Aoraki which spill into Lake Pūkaki and eventually make their way south along the river, to the coast. The river is an essential element of the identity of Kāi Tahu as an iwi.</p> <p>The river was a traditional route to the mahika kai resources of inland North Otago, as well as further inland, to Central Otago and the West Coast. The river was, and is, a noted source of mahika, including tuna (eel), inaka, kōkopu and kōaro species (whitebait), kanakana (lamprey) and waikōura (freshwater crayfish); with aua (yellow-eyed mullet) and mōhoao (black flounder) being found at the mouth.</p> <p>The Waitaki River is recognised in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Schedule 72) as a statutory acknowledgement.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, nohoaka, wāhi mahika kai, wāi māori, wāhi taoka, ara tawhito, tauraka waka.</p>
SASM008	Te Kohurau (Mt Kohurau)	<p>Te Kohurau was the name of a Kāi Tahu tūpuna (ancestor) on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakāea (Shag Point), on the Otago coastline.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, Mauka.</p>
SASM009	Te Kohurau (Kurow River)	<p>Te Kohurau is the traditional name of the stream referred to today as the Kurow River, which flows from St Marys Range into the south bank of the Waitaki River. Te Kohurau draws its name from Kāi Tahu tūpuna (ancestor) Te Kohurau, who was on the Ārai-te-Uru waka that capsized near Matakāea (Shag Point), on the Otago coastline. The stream was a wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka and tuna (eels) were gathered. Tuna are still present in Te Kohurau today.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāi māori, repo raupō.</p>

SASM010	Oteake (Otiake River)	<p>Oteake is the correct spelling for the Otiake River. Oteake was part of the extensive network of kāinga mahinga kai (food-gathering places) located throughout the Waitaki Valley, where weka, tuna (eels), pūrau, and tapuku were gathered. Though now dry for various reasons, some of the species of mahika kai present at Oteake are the same as those gathered traditionally in the past.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, umu, tuhituhi nehera.</p>
SASM011	Te Waikōura (Waikaura Creek)	<p>Te Waikōura is the correct spelling for Waikaura Creek – a small southern tributary of the Waitaki River. Te Waikōura was a wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eels) and kōareare (the edible root of the raupō, Typha orientalis) were gathered. It is believed that the creek received its name because of the freshwater cray fish (waikōura or kōura, Paranephrops zealandicus) that were found in abundance throughout the catchment.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāi māori, nohoaka.</p>
SASM012	Takiroa	<p>Takiroa Rock Art Shelter is one of the most renowned sites with Māori rock art in Aotearoa. The region this historic area is located within has many early traditional stories associated with it, and is of the highest cultural and spiritual significance to the Kai Tahu Whānui. This wāhi tūpuna includes the former wetland area that was an important wāhi mahika kai.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāhi kōhatu, tuhituhi nehera, nohoaka.</p>
SASM013	Maerewhenua	<p>Maerewhenua is renowned for the many Māori rock art sites located in the limestone outcrops which line its course upstream from its confluence with the Waitaki. Black and red pigments were painted on the shelter walls and feature images of people, birds, dogs and taniwha. Sailing ships and sentences written in te reo Māori are also present, reflecting the span of occupation in the area. Maerewhenua was also a wāhi mahika kai where weka, pūrau ('Māori onion'), kueo, and tutu were gathered and is the location of several urupā.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāhi kōhatu, tuhituhi nehera, urupā, wāi māori</p>

SASM014	Te Kōakaumu (Kokoamo Creek)	Te Kōakaumu is the correct spelling for the Kokoamo Creek. It is the location of several rock art sites. Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, Wāhi mahika kai, tuhituhi nehera.
SASM015	Ōtewhakauki	Ōtewhakauki is an inland wāhi mahika kai, located south of the Waitaki River, where weka, tuna (eels) and kōareare (the edible root or rhizome of raupō/bulrush) were gathered. There are many rock art sites in this inland area, including the headwaters of Te Awamoko (Awamoko Stream). Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, tuhituhi nehera, wāhi kōhatu.
SASM016	Te Awamoko	Te Awamoko is the correct spelling for the Awamoko Stream, which flows into the south bank of the Waitaki River, near the Maerewhenua River. Te Awamoko was a tūpuna (ancestor) on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point), on the Otago coastline. Te Awamoko was a kāinga mahinga kai where aruhe (bracken fernroot), pora ("Māori cabbage"), and tuna (eels) were gathered. Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāi māori.
SASM017	Waiareka Creek	Waiareka is a small creek that flows into the northern bank of the Kākaunui (Kakanui Stream), near the river mouth. Waiareka was a kāinga mahinga kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eels), inaka (whitebait), mata (juvenile whitebait), aua (yelloweye mullet), and maunu (moulting ducks) were gathered. Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāi māori.
SASM018	Te Puna-a-Maru	Te Puna-a-Maru was the pā site of prominent Kāi Tahu leader, Te Huruhuru. Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, ara tawhito, kāika, wāhi pakaka, urupā, pā site.
SASM019	Korotuaheka	Korotuaheka is an ancient pā located on the south side of the Waitaki River mouth. In the past, Korotuaheka covered 600 acres and was the pā that Hipa Te Maiharoa saw from the top of Te Ruataniwha after a protest at Ōmārama and where he led his followers following their eviction from the Ōmārama settlement by an armed constabulary in 1879.

		<p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, Wāhi pakaka, Kāika, Umu, Urupā, Pā site.</p>
SASM020	Pukeuri	<p>Pukeuri is a small hill south of the Waitaki River in North Otago. Pukeuri holds great importance for mana whenua and is considered a sacred place. In the past, travellers passing through would take part in rituals and recite karakia on Pukeuri, to acknowledge that they were leaving the area of Te tai o Ārai-te-Uru and passing through to someone else's territory in Ka Pakihi Whakatekateka o Waitaha (the Canterbury plains).</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi tapu, ara tawhito, wāhi tohu.</p>
SASM021	Te Ana Raki (Teaneraki Cliff)	<p>Te Ana Raki is the correct spelling for Teaneraki Cliff, located inland from Ōamaru in North Otago. Te Ana Raki was a wāhi mahika kai where tuna (eels) and kōāreare (the edible rhizome of raupō/bulrush) were gathered and is also important for the kōhatu (limestone) in the area.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, tuhituhi nehera, wāhi kōhatu.</p>
SASM022	Makotukutuku (Cape Wanbrow)	<p>Makotukutuku (Cape Wanbrow) is situated between Te Awakōkōmuka (Awamoa Creek) and Ōamaru on Te Tai-o-Āra-te-uru (Otago coastline). It is the location of an ancient pā site. Makotukutuku draws its name from a tūpuna (ancestor) on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized off the coastline, near Matakāea (Shag Point).</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, umu, ara tawhito, wāhi pakaka, pā site.</p>
SASM023	Te Paetara	<p>Te Paetara is an inland wāhi mahika kai, located south of Kakaunui (Kakanui River), where tuna (eels), īnanga and kōāreare (the edible root or rhizome of raupō/bulrush) were gathered.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, tuhituhi nehera, wāhi kōhatu.</p>

SASM024	Te Whaka-a-taha	<p>Te Whaka-a-taha draws its name from a tūpuna (ancestor) on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized off Matakāea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. The Kākaunui was a renowned wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eels), tutu, and kōareare (the edible root or rhizome of raupō/bulrush) were gathered. There was a tauraka waka (landing place) at the mouth of the Kakaunui, which was an important part of the coastal trails north and south.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāhi pakaka, umu, ara tawhito, pā site, tauraka waka.</p>
SASM025	Kākaunui River	<p>Kākaunui is the correct spelling for the Kakanui River. The creation of the Kakaunui relates in time to Te Waka o Aoraki, and the further shaping of the island by Tū Te Rakiwhānoa and his assistants, including Marokura, who stocked the waterways and Kahukura, who stocked the forests. The river was part of the seasonal trail of mahinga kai and resource gathering, and hapū and whānau bonding.</p> <p>Kākaunui was a renowned kāinga mahinga kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eels), inaka (whitebait), kanakana (lamprey), kōkopu tutu, and kōareare (the edible root or rhizome of raupō/bulrush), harakeke and watercress were gathered.</p> <p>Kākaunui River is recognised in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Schedule 23) as a statutory acknowledgement.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, ara tawhito, nohoaka, wāi māori.</p>
SASM026	Ōrore (Ōrore Point)	<p>Ōrore Point is located between Kākaunui (Kakanui River) and Waianakarua River on Te Tai-o-Ārai-te-uru (Otago coastline). Ōrore was a wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eels) and inaka (whitebait) were gathered. It is also the location of a past settlement.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, ara tawhito, kāika.</p>
SASM027	Otepopo	<p>Ōtepopo is located north of the Waianakarua River in North Otago and draws its name from a tūpuna (ancestor) on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized off the coastline, near Matakāea (Shag Point). Ōtepopo was a nohoaka (seasonal settlement).</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, nohoaka.</p>

SASM028	Waianakarua	<p>The Waianakarua River flows in an easterly direction, entering the Otago coastline between Te Kākaho (Kakaho River) and Kākaunui (Kakanui River). Waianakarua was a nohoaka and wāhi mahika kai where tuna (eels), kanakana (lamprey), inaka (whitebait), pānako (a type of fern), and aruhe (bracken fernroot) were gathered. This wāhi tūpuna extends south to include Tuparetauwha (Lookout Bluff).</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, nohoaka, ara tawhito, umu, tuhituhi nehera, wāhi kōhatu, wāhi paripari, tauraka waka.</p>
SASM029	Kuri Reserve	<p>An area containing rock outcrops used as shelters and rock art sites.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, tuhituhi nehera, wāhi kōhatu.</p>
SASM030	Te Kākaho ki Moeraki (Moeraki coastline)	<p>The coastline between Te Kākaho (Kakaho Creek) and Moeraki is of significance to local Kāi Tahu. This area includes several streams (including Kūrinui and Kuriiti) that were key for connecting to wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering places). This area is also the location of urupā (burial sites).</p> <p>The Ārai-te-uru waka came from the ancient homeland of Hawaiki, bringing kumara to Aotearoa. After reaching Te Ika-a-Māui (North Island), the waka then travelled down the east coast of Te Waipounamu. Here, the round food-baskets and water-carrying gourds were lost overboard, forming the Moeraki boulders; the waka then continued down the coast before capsizing at Matakāea.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, urupā, ara tawhito, umu, wāhi taoka.</p>
SASM031	Moeraki (Moeraki Peninsula)	<p>Moeraki is a peninsula on the Otago coastline that stretches from Kātiki Point in the south, to Moeraki Point. The name Moeraki historically referred to the old Māori kāik, near the foreshore, by Tawhiroko Point, but now covers the entire peninsula. Moeraki continues to be an important kāika for local Kāi Tahu. The peninsula has numerous sites of significance to local Kāi Tahu, including Moeraki Marae, urupā, food gathering areas, tauraka waka (canoe landing sites), the Moeraki Boulders and Te Raka-a-Hineātea pā.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, kāika, tauraka waka, ara tawhito, urupā, wāhi pakaka, marae, umu, pā site, wāhi taoka</p>

SASM032	Katiki (Katiki Beach)	Katiki Beach joins Moeraki to Matakāea and is an ara tawhito (ancestral trail). This wāhi tūpuna includes the kāinga nohoanga Whataparaerae. Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, nohoaka, ara tawhito.
SASM033	Te Awa Kōkōmuka (Trotters Creek)	Te Awa Kōkōmuka (Trotters Creek) is named for the Kāi Tahu name for the koromiko (Hebe elliptica). Te Awa Kōkōmuka was a wahi mahinga kai (food-gathering place) where aruhe (bracken fernroot), pātiki (flounder), tuna (eels), and inaka (whitebait) were gathered. Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai.
SASM034	Waihemo (Shag River)	Waihemo (Shag River) was described as a wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eel), inaka (whitebait), pātiki (flounder), raupō, aruhe (bracken fernroot), and pipi were gathered. An extensive moa hunting site was located at the mouth of the river, along with a significant settlement dating back to the 14th century. The mouth of the Waihemo provided shelter for waka, as well as important fisheries, a fur seal rookery and vegetation attractive to moa. The Waihemo provided travellers an ara tawhito (ancestral trail) into Central Otago. Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, kāika, tauraka waka, ara tawhito, wāi māori, umu.
SASM035	Pakihiwitahi (Pukehiwitahi)	Pakihiwitahi was the captain of the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized at Matakāea (Shag Point). This small hill in the southern part of the Horse Range is named for Pakihiwitahi. The name Pukehiwitahi is a corruption of the names Pakihiwitahi and Pokohiwitahi, the traditional Māori names for the Horse Range. Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi taoka.
SASM036	Matakāea (Shag Point)	Matakāea (Shag Point) is where the famed Ārai-te-uru waka capsized. The Ārai-te-uru waka came from the ancient homeland of Hawaiki, bringing kumara to Aotearoa. After reaching Te Ika-a-Māui (North Island), the waka then travelled down the east coast of Te Waipounamu. Here, the round food-baskets and water-carrying gourds were lost overboard, forming the Moeraki boulders; the waka then continued down the coast before capsizing at Matakāea. Many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land, but did not return to the waka before daylight, and, instead, turned into many of the well-known

		<p>geographical features of Te Waipounamu. Matakaea was a nohoaka (settlement), pā (fortified settlement), and wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place).</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, nohoaka, wāhi pakaka, ara tawhito, kāika, pā site.</p>
SASM037	Te Hakapupu (Pleasant River)	<p>The catchment and estuary of Te Hakapupu (Pleasant River) were historically a rich source of mahinga kai, with extensive Māori archaeological sites situated nearby. Te Hakapupu was a kāinga mahinga kai where tuna (eels), pātiki (flounders), and īnaka (whitebait) were gathered.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi māori, wāhi mahika kai, ara tawhito, nohoaka</p>
SASM038	Kā Tamariki-a-Heikura (Smylers Peak)	<p>Kā Tamariki-a-Heikura (Smylers Peak) is located by Te Hakapupu (Pleasant River) in North Otago. This peak, and the small peak to the east, refer to the twin children of Heikura, a passenger on the Ārai-te-uru waka.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi taoka, wāhi mahika kai.</p>
SASM039	Puketapu	<p>Puketapu is a small hill overlooking Palmerston, in East Otago. Puketapu was a passenger on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized off the coastline near Matakaea (Shag Point). It is said that when Puketapu went to shore to gather firewood, she was overtaken by the light and turned to stone.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, mauka, wāhi taoka.</p>
SASM040	Te Awaure	<p>Te Awa Ure is a nohoaka and wāhi mahika kai where tūi and kereru were gathered.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, nohoaka, umu.</p>
SASM041	Te Umukōau (Bobbys Head)	<p>Te Umukōau is the Māori name for Bobbys Head. This wāhi tūpuna also includes O-te-whata-paerae, the flat sand beach located south of Te Umu Kōau.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi paripari, wāhi mahika kai.</p>

SASM042	Te Ruatūpāpaku (Mount Royal)	<p>Te Ruatūpāpaku (Mount Royal) is the prominent mountain that overlooks Te Hākapupu (Pleasant River) in North Otago. It holds ancient Kāi Tahu traditions which hold a great significance for mana whenua.</p> <p>Te Ruatūpāpaku was a passenger on the Ārai-te-Uru waka that capsized off Matakāea (Shag Point). The area was a wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eels), aruhe (bracken fernroot), kāuru (cabbage tree root), tūi, and kererū were gathered.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, mauka, wāhi mahika kai.</p>
SASM043	Owhakaoho (Trotters Creek)	<p>Owhakaoho is the Māori name for Trotters Creek. This was a wāhi mahika kai where tuna (eels) were gathered.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai.</p>
SASM044	Te Roto-a-Hineritai (Watkin Creek)	<p>This was a wāhi mahika kai where tuna (eels), inanga (whitebait) and raupō were gathered, still in use for these purposes.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai.</p>
SASM045	Lake Ōhau Nohoaka	<p>This is a contemporary nohoaka provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Contemporary nohoaka sites were selected because they were Crown land adjacent to, or near, lake shores or river beds. Nohoaka provide camping sites to support traditional mahika kai activities.</p>
SASM046	Ahuriri River Nohoaka	<p>This is a contemporary nohoaka provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Contemporary nohoaka sites were selected because they were Crown land adjacent to, or near, lake shores or river beds. Nohoaka provide camping sites to support traditional mahika kai activities.</p>
SASM047	Ōtematapaio Nohoaka	<p>This is a contemporary nohoaka provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Contemporary nohoaka sites were selected because they were Crown land adjacent to, or near, lake shores or river beds. Nohoaka provide camping sites to support traditional mahika kai activities.</p>

SASM048	Ōtematata Nohoaka	This is a contemporary nohoaka provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Contemporary nohoaka sites were selected because they were Crown land adjacent to, or near, lake shores or river beds. Nohoaka provide camping sites to support traditional mahika kai activities.
SASM049	Waitaki River Mouth Nohoaka	This is a contemporary nohoaka provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Contemporary nohoaka sites were selected because they were Crown land adjacent to, or near, lake shores or river beds. Nohoaka provide camping sites to support traditional mahika kai activities.
SASM050	Waianakarua River Nohoaka	This is a contemporary nohoaka provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Contemporary nohoaka sites were selected because they were Crown land adjacent to, or near, lake shores or river beds. Nohoaka provide camping sites to support traditional mahika kai activities.

SCHED6 - Significant Natural Areas

SNA-1			
Site	Upper Ōhau River Floodplain	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Ōhau River Floodplain	Stonefield/boulderfield-herbfield, stonefield mossfield, stonefield-herbfield/exotic shrubland, indigenous shrubland and grassland-sedgeland.	This large site has a diversity of plant communities that are highly or moderately representative of the likely original vegetation of this part of the ecological district, though modified by the presence of exotic plant species.
ID #	1		
General Description	This site covers the recent floodplain on the southern side of the Upper Ōhau River between lakes Ōhau and Ruataniwha.		
SNA-2			
Site	Glenburnie-Podocarp	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block	(Un-logged) podocarp-broadleaved forest in the valley bottom and broadleaved forest with healthy podocarp regeneration on the valley sides.	One of the more intact and important indigenous forest remnants in this part of the Waianakarua Ecological District. Intact lowland podocarp-broadleaved forest is now uncommon in the eastern South Island.
ID #	2		
General Description	This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This large site occupies the main upper tributaries of Glenburnie Stream, between Hoods and Moirs creeks.		

SNA-3			
Site	Moirs Creek	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block	Podocarp-broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest, broadleaved forest.	This site is a relatively intact example of indigenous forest remnants in this part of the Waianakarua Ecological District.
ID #	3		
General Description	This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This long narrow site sits along the valley floor and valley sides of Moirs Creek.		

SNA-4			
Site	Sheepwash Creek	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Simpson Property	Broadleaved forest, shrubland, indigenous fauna.	A large site supporting extensive indigenous shrubland and remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest with podocarps. The site is within an 'At Risk' land environment and supports a high diversity of indigenous plant species.
ID #	4		
General Description	This property lies 11km west-south-west of Duntroon in North Otago, in the locality of Maerewhenua. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes, with steep gullies in the Sheepwash Creek catchment, a tributary of the Maerewhenua River.		

SNA-5			
Site	Lake Waitaki Roadside	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Waitaki Valley Roadside	Indigenous vegetation at the sites is limited to scattered native species among exotic grassland and roadside weeds.	This moderately-sized site supports populations of a 'Nationally Critical' native broom and an 'At Risk' native broom.
ID #	5		
General Description	The site is next to State Highway 83, around 8km north-west of Kurow, adjacent to Lake Waitaki.		
SNA-6			
Site	Lake Aviemore Roadside	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Waitaki Valley Roadside	Exotic grassland.	This large site is a national stronghold for a 'Nationally Critical' native broom and supports two 'At Risk' plants.
ID #	6		
General Description	The site lies approximately 17km north-west of Kurow, adjacent to Lake Aviemore.		

SNA-7			
Site	NW Ōhau Lake Shore	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	NW Ōhau Lake Shore	Beech forest, tall manuka shrubland, broadleaf, lancewood, kohuhu, mountain akeake and kowhai forests, indigenous shrubland, exotic grassland, tussock grassland, rushland, stonefield/gravelfield/herbfield, indigenous fauna.	This site is part of a much larger area of lake shore which is notable for its unmodified landform and natural lake level. This site, along with three others, covers most of the western lakeshore of Lake Ōhau.
ID #	7		
General Description	This area of public land is along the north-west shore of Lake Ōhau in the Mackenzie Basin, from the Ōhau Skifield Road to about 1km south of Lake Ōhau Station homestead.		

SNA-8			
Site	Fuchsia Creek South	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Jackson Property	Indigenous broadleaved-kanuka forest.	This moderate-sized site supports indigenous remnant and regenerating broadleaved-kanuka forest. The site lies within a 'Chronically Threatened' land environment.
ID #	8		
General Description	This property is located on the southern side of Fuchsia Creek, 22km west of Ōamaru and 14km north-west of Maheno. It covers mostly moderate to steep hill country slopes and steep gullies along Fuchsia Creek.		

SNA-9			
Site Report	Fuchsia Creek North, 1 of 2 Taylor Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved-kanuka forest.	Significance Justification This moderate-sized site supports remnant and regenerating indigenous broadleaved-kanuka forest. The site lies within a 'Chronically Threatened' land environment, supports an 'At Risk' plant species, and a locally uncommon plant species. 1 of 2.
ID #	9		
General Description	This property is located on the north side of Fuchsia Creek and is primarily a plantation forestry block. The site covers mostly moderate to steep hill country slopes and steep gullies between Fuchsia Creek and Dunrobin Road. 1 of 2.		
SNA-10			
Site Report	Fuchsia Creek North, 2 of 2 Taylor Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved-kanuka forest.	Significance Justification This moderate-sized site supports remnant and regenerating indigenous broadleaved-kanuka forest. The site lies within a 'Chronically Threatened' land environment, supports an 'At Risk' plant species, and a locally uncommon plant species. 2 of 2.
ID #	10		
General Description	This property is located on the north side of Fuchsia Creek and is primarily a plantation forestry block. The site covers mostly moderate to steep hill country slopes and steep gullies between Fuchsia Creek and Dunrobin Road. 2 of 2.		

SNA-11			
Site Report	Upper Waiareka Creek Swamp Eason Property	Vegetation Description Wetland, exotic pasture grasses.	Significance Justification This moderate-sized wetland site that supports indigenous sedgeland and rushland. The site lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and is a listed Regionally Significant Wetland in the Otago Region.
ID #	11		
General Description	This property is located between Windsor and Ngapara on the corner of McEwan Road and Weston Ngapara Road. It covers mostly flat ground and gentle slopes south of McEwan Road.		
SNA-12			
Site Report	Table Hill Table Hill	Vegetation Description Mixed indigenous-exotic grassland.	Significance Justification The plant community at this site is moderately representative of the likely original vegetation in this part of the ecological district, though is modified by the presence and, in places, dominance of exotic grasses and herbs.
ID #	12		
General Description	This site covers the hilltop and upper slopes on Table Hill. It lies on the upper part of the Ostler Fault scarp, south of Twizel.		

SNA-13			
Site	Twizel Dairy Gully Scarp	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Twizel Dairy Gully Scarp	Short tussockland.	The plant community at this site is moderately representative of the likely original vegetation in this part of the ecological district, though is modified by the presence and, in places, dominance of exotic herbs.
ID #	13		
General Description	This site covers a terrace riser (scarp) on the east side of a small gully on Table Hill, a part of the west side in the lower gully, and small parts of the main (northern) gully.		
SNA-14			
Site	Lower Pebbly block	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Riverview Downs (Pebbly Block)	Bare ground, stonefield, mossfield and herbfield, with occasional patches of grass.	The site supports large and regionally-significant populations of two at risk (declining) plant species. It is now one of the largest remaining undeveloped areas of floodplain vegetation in this part of the Waitaki Basin.
ID #	14		
General Description	Riverview Downs lies between the Ōmārama Lindis Pass Road (State Highway 8) and the Ahuriri River. It covers three main terraces on the floodplain of the Ahuriri River.		

SNA-15			
Site Report	Table Hill Quarry Shrublands Table Hill Quarry Shrublands	Vegetation Description Shrubland.	Significance Justification The indigenous plant communities are typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports a 'Threatened' plant species, is likely to support an 'At risk' lizard species, and supports native bird species.
ID # General Description	15 This site covers hillslopes at the northeast part of Table Hill. The hillslopes are part of the Ostler Fault scarp, south of Twizel.		
SNA-16			
Site Report	Upper Ōhau River Oxbow Upper Ōhau River Oxbow	Vegetation Description Wetland, grassland-herbfield, mossfield-herbfield.	Significance Justification The site supports populations of 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species and is close to areas of riverbed habitat that are important sites for indigenous fauna including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' bird and lizard species. The wetland provides habitat for native waterfowl and contains an ephemeral wetland, a critically endangered ecosystem.
ID # General Description	16 This site is on the south-west side of Lake Ruataniwha. It covers a terrace surface and a series of wetlands in an abandoned river channel or oxbow.		

SNA-17			
Site	Twizel Dairy Northwest Terrace	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Twizel Dairy Northwest Terrace	Herbfield-stonefield-shrubland, Grassland-herbfield.	The site supports a relatively high diversity of indigenous plant species including populations of 'At Risk' plant species. The terrace surface is the only remaining area of undeveloped terrace on this part of the property and provides suitable habitat for banded dotterel.
ID #	17		
General Description	This site covers a low terrace and the adjacent terrace risers (scarps) at the north-west part of the property.		
SNA-18			
Site	Upper Ōhau River Terraces	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Ōhau River Terraces	Rushland-sedgeland, short tussock grassland, grassland-herbfield and herbfield-mossfield, shrubland.	The site supports populations of 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species and is close to areas of riverbed habitat that are important sites for indigenous fauna including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' fauna species. It provides suitable habitat for 'At Risk' lizard species.
ID #	18		
General Description	This site lies on terrace surfaces and risers on the south side of the Ōhau River above where the river enters Lake Ruataniwha.		

SNA-19			
Site	Eastern Upper Ōhau River Terrace Surface	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Ōhau River Terraces	Loamfield-herbfield and stonefield-herbfield.	The site supports two 'At Risk' plant species and adjoins another area with significant biodiversity values.
ID #	19		
General Description	These sites are along the southern side of Ōhau River and Lake Ruataniwha, south and west of Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin.		

SNA-20			
Site	Eastern Upper Ōhau River Terrace Crest	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Ōhau River Terraces	Loamfield-herbfield.	The site supports three 'At Risk' plant species. The site adjoins areas of riverbed habitat to the north that are important sites for indigenous fauna including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' fauna species.
ID #	20		
General Description	These sites are along the southern side of Ōhau River and Lake Ruataniwha, south and west of Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin.		

SNA-21			
Site	Middle Upper Ōhau River Terrace Scarp	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Ōhau River Terraces	Loamfield-herbfield and stonefield-herbfield.	The site supports good populations of three 'At Risk' plant species and may support 'Threatened' and/or 'At Risk' lizard species. The site adjoins areas of riverbed habitat to the north that are important sites for indigenous fauna including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' fauna species.
ID #	21		
General Description	These sites are along the southern side of Ōhau River and Lake Ruataniwha, south and west of Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin.		

SNA-22			
Site	Western Upper Ōhau River Terrace Surface	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Ōhau River Terraces	Loamfield-herbfield.	The site supports populations of two 'At Risk' plant species. The site adjoins another site that contains areas of indigenous shrubland.
ID #	22		
General Description	These sites are along the southern side of Ōhau River and Lake Ruataniwha, south and west of Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin.		

SNA-23			
Site	Western Upper Ōhau River Terrace Crest	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Ōhau River Terraces	Stonefield-herbfield	The site supports a good population of an 'At Risk' plant species. An adjacent site contains areas of shrubland and boulderfield habitat that are likely to be important sites for indigenous fauna including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' lizard species.
ID #	23		
General Description	These sites are along the southern side of Ōhau River and Lake Ruataniwha, south and west of Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin.		
SNA-24			
Site	Upper Pebbly Block	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Riverview Downs (Pebbly Bock)	Shrubland and grassland with areas of stonefield/bare ground/mouse-ear.	The site supports large and regionally-significant populations of two 'At Risk' (declining) plant species. It is now one of the largest remaining undeveloped areas of floodplain vegetation in this part of the Waitaki Basin.
ID #	24		
General Description	Riverview Downs lies between the Ōmārama-Lindis Pass Road (State Highway 8) and the Ahuriri River. It covers three main terraces on the floodplain of the Ahuriri River.		

SNA-25			
Site Report	Lake Ruataniwha Terrace Swamp Upper Ōhau River Wetlands	Vegetation Description Swampland, sedgeland-rushland.	Significance Justification Wetlands have been severely reduced in extent at the national and regional levels and are a national priority for protection on private land. The wetland drains directly into Lake Ruataniwha, an important habitat for indigenous water birds, and provides a source of indigenous seed for the artificial lakeshore.
ID # General Description	25 The smaller of two wetlands within a land parcel on the southern shore of Lake Ruataniwha. This site is a continuation of a wetland on private land which has had the water diverted through a culvert under the access road.		
SNA-26			
Site Report	Lake Ruataniwha Inlet Swamp Upper Ōhau River Wetlands	Vegetation Description Wetland, willow treeland.	Significance Justification Wetlands have been severely reduced in extent at the national and regional levels and are a national priority for protection on private land. The wetland drains directly into Lake Ruataniwha, an important habitat for indigenous water birds, and provides a source of indigenous seed for the artificial lakeshore.
ID # General Description	26 The larger of two wetlands within a land parcel on the southern shore of Lake Ruataniwha. This moderately-sized wetland site contains a swamp, partly dominated indigenous vegetation (pukio), with a large area of crack willow treeland.		

SNA-27			
Site	Lake Ruataniwha	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Lake Ruataniwha	Exotic treeland, exotic grassland-indigenous sedgeland and raupo reedland.	This artificial lake is a large and important area of habitat for indigenous water birds and supports at least one 'Threatened' bird species.
ID #	27		
General Description	The southern (Waitaki District) half of Lake Ruataniwha. The lake is 3km south of Twizel.		

SNA-28			
Site	Wairepo Arm	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Lake Ruataniwha	Exotic treeland, exotic grassland-indigenous sedgeland and raupo reedland.	This site is a large and important area of habitat for indigenous water birds and supports at least one 'Threatened' bird species.
ID #	28		
General Description	A site of mostly aquatic habitat for water birds on the southern side of SH 8, forming part of Lake Ruataniwha, 3km south of Twizel.		

SNA-29			
Site	Kellands Pond	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Lake Ruataniwha	Exotic treeland, exotic grassland-indigenous sedgeland and raupo reedland.	This site is a large and important area of habitat for indigenous water birds and supports at least one 'Threatened' bird species.
ID #	29		
General Description	A site of mostly aquatic habitat for water birds on the north side of SH 8, forming part of Lake Ruataniwha, 3km south of Twizel.		

SNA-30			
Site	Upper Ōhau River Weir Shrubland	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Ōhau River Weir Shrubland	Indigenous shrubland.	The site supports three 'At Risk' plant species. The site adjoins SNA-1 to the north, a site that contain similar shrubland.
ID #	30		
General Description	This site covers a small area of shrubland at the western end of the upper Ōhau River, near the Lake Ōhau weir.		

SNA-31			
Site Report	Kellands Pond Tussockland Kellands Pond Tussockland	Vegetation Description Short tussock grassland.	Significance Justification The site supports indigenous vegetation on an 'Originally Rare' and 'Critically Endangered' ecosystem which is within a land environment that is likely to be 'Chronically Threatened' or 'Acutely Threatened'. The site provides habitat for native fauna and may support an 'At Risk' lizard species.
ID # General Description	31 This site covers a relatively small area of undeveloped glacial outwash plain adjacent to State Highway 8, in an otherwise largely developed area.		
SNA-32			
Site Report	Glenbrook Outwash Terrace Glenbrook Outwash Terrace	Vegetation Description Loamfield-stonefield, grassland-herbfield.	Significance Justification The site supports a relatively high diversity of indigenous plant species, including good populations of six 'At Risk' plant species. The site supports a diverse range (10 species) of indigenous grasses. The site is part of a much larger undeveloped outwash terrace that forms an uninterrupted landform sequence.
ID # General Description	32 This site covers a terrace surface at the north part of the property. The site is part of a much more extensive glacial outwash landform, most of which lies on the adjacent Ōhau Downs property.		

SNA-33			
Site Report	Glenbrook Southern Outwash Terrace Glenbrook Southern Outwash Terrace	Vegetation Description Grassland-loamfield, wetland.	Significance Justification The site supports a population of an 'At Risk' plant species. The site is part of a much larger undeveloped outwash terrace that forms an uninterrupted landform sequence.
ID #	33		
General Description	This site covers a terrace surface at the south part of the property. The site is part of a much more extensive glacial outwash landform.		
SNA-34			
Site Report	Ōhau B Shrubland Ōhau B Shrubland	Vegetation Description Indigenous and exotic shrubland, and indigenous grassland.	Significance Justification The site supports populations of two 'At Risk' plant species and may support an 'At Risk' lizard species. The site adjoins areas of riverbed habitat to the north that is an important site for indigenous fauna, including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' fauna species.
ID #	34		
General Description	This site covers north- and west-facing hillslopes and bluffs on the south side of the Ōhau River, between Lakes Ruataniwha and Benmore.		

SNA-35			
Site	Upper Waianakarua River	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites	Forest, scrub, shrubland and rockland, with small remnant patches of podocarp-broadleaved forest.	This site supports extensive indigenous vegetation, including plant communities in gullies and on bluffs that are relatively intact and representative. A special feature is the high number of 'At Risk' plant species present.
ID #	35		
General Description	This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This site lies on the steep sides of the Waianakarua River gorge, on the north-west boundary of the property.		
SNA-36			
Site	Lower Ōhau River Terrace Riser	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Lower Ōhau River Terrace Riser	Indigenous shrubland and stonefield-herbfield.	The main value of the site is as an unmodified landform that includes suitable habitat for lizard species. The site also supports one 'At Risk' plant species.
ID #	36		
General Description	This site covers part of large terrace riser and several smaller terrace risers on the south side of the Ōhau River, between Lakes Ruataniwha and Benmore.		

SNA-37			
Site	Lower Ōhau River Shrubland	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Lower Ōhau River Shrubland	Shrubland and stonefield/boulderfield-herbfield.	The plant communities are typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports an 'At Risk' plant species and is typical of other sites that support 'Threatened' and/or 'At Risk' lizard species.
ID #	37		
General Description	This site covers part of several small terrace risers on the south side of the Ōhau River, between Lakes Ruataniwha and Benmore.		
SNA-38			
Site	Ōhau C Wetland	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Ōhau C Wetland	Sedgeland-rushland.	Wetlands have been severely reduced in extent at the national and regional levels and are a national priority for protection on private land. The wetland drains directly into the Ōhau River, an important braided river habitat for indigenous birds.
ID #	38		
General Description	This ecological site comprises a terrestrial wetland that covers part of a series of abandoned river channels on an old floodplain of the Ōhau River.		

SNA-39			
Site	Lower Ōhau River Floodplain	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Lower Ōhau River Floodplain	Stonefield/boulderfield-herbfield, stonefield-mossfield, grassland-sedgeland, exotic treeland.	The site supports 'At Risk' plant and bird species. The site contains large areas of riverbed habitat that are important sites for indigenous specialist river-breeding birds, including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' bird species.
ID #	39		
General Description	This site covers the recent floodplain on the southern side of the lower Ōhau River, between lakes Ruataniwha and Benmore.		
SNA-40			
Site	Glenbrook Moraine	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Glenbrook Moraine	Short tussock grassland, loamfield-herbfield, stonefield-herbfield/shrubland, wetland communities.	The site lies on an 'Originally Rare' ecosystem classified as 'Vulnerable' and contains examples of two 'Critically Endangered' ecosystems. The site supports at least four 'At Risk' plant species and is likely to provide habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' indigenous fauna.
ID #	40		
General Description	This property covers part of a moraine sequence near the outlet of Lake Ōhau in the Waitaki Basin. The site lies between two outwash terrace surfaces at the north part of the Glenbrook property.		

SNA-41			
Site Report	Spring Creek Wetland Spring Creek Wetland	Vegetation Description Sedgeland-rushland.	Significance Justification The plant community is typical of indigenous wetlands remaining in this part of the ecological district and supports two 'At Risk' plant species. Wetlands have been severely reduced in extent at the national and regional levels and are a national priority for protection on private land.
ID #	41		
General Description	This site is a terrestrial wetland encompassing a series of small springs at the base of the Ostler Fault scarp and riparian vegetation along the downstream margins of Spring Creek.		

SNA-42			
Site Report	Table Hill Moraine Table Hill Moraine	Vegetation Description Short tussock grassland-herbfield and loamfield-herbfield, shrubland.	Significance Justification The plant communities are typical of indigenous vegetation remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site lies on an 'Originally Rare' ecosystem classified as 'Vulnerable'. The site is large and adjoins other Ecological Sites which collectively represent a large and important sequence of indigenous vegetation on glacial landforms. The site supports six 'At Risk' and one 'Data Deficient' plant species.
ID #	42		
General Description	This site covers part of a moraine sequence on the north-west slopes of Table Hill, near Twizel, in the Waitaki Basin. The site covers the glacial landforms of Table Hill and does not include the Ostler Fault landform to the south-east.		

SNA-43			
Site	Glenbrook Northern Terrace	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Glenbrook Northern Terrace	Loamfield-herbfield and grassland-herbfield.	The plant communities are part of a 'Critically Endangered' ecosystem and are typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site is likely to provide suitable breeding habitat for banded dotterel.
ID #	43		
General Description	This site covers a terrace surface at the northern edge of the Glenbrook property, between the Ōhau River and a moraine ridge (SNA-40).		

SNA-44			
Site	Ostler Fault scarp	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Ostler Fault Slump Site	Shrubland-stonefield, herbfield and grassland.	The plant communities are typical of indigenous vegetation remaining in this part of the ecological district. Parts of the site are an 'originally rare' ecosystem classified as 'Critically Endangered'. The site lies near to other important habitats and is well buffered. The site supports one 'At Risk' plant species.
ID #	44		
General Description	This site covers a large slump on the central part of the south-east slopes of Table Hill, near Twizel, in the Waitaki Basin.		

SNA-45			
Site	Little Awakino Swamp	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Little Awakino River Swamp	Sedgeland and exotic herbfield.	The site supports indigenous wetland vegetation in an 'acutely threatened' land environment. Wetlands have been severely reduced in extent at the national and regional levels and are a national priority for protection on private land.
ID #	45		
General Description	This site covers a small wetland along Little Awakino River, a tributary of Waitaki River, 5.6km west of Kurow, in the Waitaki Valley.		
SNA-46			
Site	Tullymet Waianakarua River North Branch	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Tullymet Farm	Broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest, pukio sedgeland.	This large site contains healthy regenerating lowland broadleaved forest, with some remnant large podocarps and small areas of moderately intact wetlands. It supports several 'At Risk' species and provides habitat for populations of common forest birds.
ID #	46		
General Description	This property lies west of Herbert in coastal North Otago. This large site occupies the section of the Tullymet property in the main valley of the Waianakarua River North Branch and its tributary gullies.		

SNA-47			
Site Report	Cattle Gully Swamp Cattle Gully Swamp	Vegetation Description Indigenous sedgeland.	Significance Justification This small site supports a wetland plant community which is moderately representative of the likely original vegetation. The site supports indigenous wetland vegetation in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID #	47		
General Description	This site covers a small wetland along the small creek in Cattle Gully, a tributary of Waitaki River, 4km south-west of Kurow in the Waitaki Valley. The site comprises a valley floor palustrine swamp (wetland) surrounded by pasture.		
SNA-48			
Site Report	Awakino River West Branch Awakino River West Branch	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland.	Significance Justification The site supports 'At Risk' plant and bird species. Part of the site supports indigenous vegetation within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. The site supports good numbers of common native forest bird species and partially buffers a relatively long section of the Awakino River West Branch
ID #	48		
General Description	This site covers riparian and lower hillslope shrublands along the Awakino River West Branch, a tributary of the Waitaki River, 8km west-south-west of Kurow, in the Waitaki Valley.		

SNA-49			
Site	Kurow River	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Kurow River	Indigenous shrubland, broadleaved forest.	The vegetation is highly or moderately representative of the likely original vegetation in this part of the ecological district. The site supports good numbers of common native forest bird species and partially buffers a section of Kurow River.
ID #	49		
General Description	This site covers riparian and lower hillslope gully shrublands with patches of remnant broadleaved forest along Kurow River, a tributary of the Waitaki River, 9km south-west of Kurow.		

SNA-50			
Site	Kurow Hill	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Kurow Hill	Indigenous shrubland-exotic grassland, indigenous grassland.	This large site supports a mosaic of indigenous plant communities, including a notable diversity of 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species.
ID #	50		
General Description	This site covers the western half of Kurow Hill, 2.5km north-west of Kurow, in the Waitaki Valley. Awakino River forms the western boundary for the northern half of the site.		

SNA-51			
Site Report	Lake Benmore Terrace Edge Lake Benmore Terrace Edge	Vegetation Description Stonefield-herbfield	Significance Justification The site supports three 'Threatened' and three 'At Risk' plant species, including one plant species classified as 'Nationally Critical'. The site also supports populations of two 'At Risk' lizard species. The site supports indigenous vegetation on a 'Critically Endangered' naturally uncommon ecosystem.
ID #	51		
General Description	This site covers the terrace edge of a glacial outwash surface on the margin of Lake Benmore on Glencairn Station, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin.		
SNA-52			
Site Report	Glencairn Northern Shrubland, 1 of 2 Glencairn Northern Shrubland	Vegetation Description Indigenous scrub/shrubland.	Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports one 'Threatened' and five 'At Risk' plant species as well as common indigenous bird fauna. 1 of 2.
ID #	52		
General Description	This site covers north-east facing gullies and hillslopes with rock tors on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin. 1 of 2.		

SNA-53			
Site Report	Glencairn Northern Shrubland, 2 of 2 Glencairn Northern Shrubland	Vegetation Description Indigenous scrub/shrubland.	Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports one 'Threatened' and five 'At Risk' plant species as well as common indigenous bird fauna. 2 of 2.
ID #	53		
General Description	This site covers north-east facing gullies and hillslopes with rock tors on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin. 2 of 2.		
SNA-54			
Site Report	Cairn Gully Shrubland, 1 of 2 Cairn Gully Shrubland	Vegetation Description Indigenous scrub/shrubland.	Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports populations of one 'Threatened' and two 'At Risk' plant species. 1 of 2.
ID #	54		
General Description	This site covers north-east facing gullies and parts of an alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. 1 of 2.		

SNA-55			
Site Report	Cairn Gully Shrubland, 2 of 2 Cairn Gully Shrubland	Vegetation Description Indigenous scrub/shrubland.	Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports populations of one 'Threatened' and two 'At Risk' plant species. 2 of 2.
ID # General Description	55 This site covers north-east facing gullies and parts of an alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. 2 of 2.		
SNA-56			
Site Report	Glencairn Ōhau C Shrubland Glencairn Ōhau C Shrubland	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland.	Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports three 'At Risk' plant species.
ID # General Description	56 This site covers part of a north-east facing hillslope gully and alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin.		

SNA-57			
Site Report	Glencairn The Cairn Shrubland Glencairn The Cairn Shrubland	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland/scrub.	Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports one 'Threatened' and six 'At Risk' plant species and the indigenous vegetation present is moderately to highly diverse for its type.
ID # General Description	57 This site covers part of an east facing hillslope gully system and alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin.		
SNA-58			
Site Report	Glencairn Southern Shrubland, 1 of 3 Glencairn Southern Shrubland	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland.	Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports one 'Threatened' and two 'At Risk' plant species as well as common indigenous bird fauna. 1 of 3.
ID # General Description	58 These three sites cover east-facing gullies and the margin of an alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. 1 of 3.		

SNA-59			
Site Report	Glencairn Southern Shrubland, 2 of 3 Glencairn Southern Shrubland	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland.	Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports one 'Threatened' and two 'At Risk' plant species as well as common indigenous bird fauna. 2 of 3.
ID #	59		
General Description	These three sites cover east-facing gullies and the margin of an alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. 2 of 3.		
SNA-60			
Site Report	Glencairn Southern Shrubland, 3 of 3 Glencairn Southern Shrubland	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland.	Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports one 'Threatened' and two 'At Risk' plant species as well as common indigenous bird fauna. 3 of 3.
ID #	60		
General Description	These three sites cover east-facing gullies and the margin of an alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. 3 of 3.		

SNA-61			
Site	Tullymet Homestead Gully	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Tulleymet Farm	Indigenous broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated forest.	This large site contains healthy regenerating lowland broadleaved forest with some remnant large podocarps and small areas of moderately intact wetlands. It supports several 'At Risk' species and provides habitat for good extant populations of common forest birds.
ID #	61		
General Description	This large site occupies the section of the Tullymet property in the main valley of the Waianakarua River North Branch and its tributary gullies.		

SNA-62			
Site	Glencairn Benmore Range Tops	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Glencairn Benmore Range Tops	Indigenous tall tussock grassland, modified indigenous short tussock grassland, cushion bog.	The site has relatively high diversity of indigenous plant species and supports one 'Threatened' and eight 'At Risk' plant species. The site supports one 'At Risk' bird species and appears to have a relatively high density of lizards in places.
ID #	62		
General Description	This site covers the portion of the subalpine and alpine tops of the Benmore Range on Glencairn Station, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin.		

SNA-63			
Site Report	Awakino River Gorge Awakino River Gorge	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland-exotic grassland.	Significance Justification The site supports a relatively high diversity of indigenous plant taxa, including a notable diversity of 'At Risk' plant species. The site partially buffers a section of Awakino River and adjoins another large area of similar habitats.
ID # General Description	63 This ecological site covers the steep south-west faces above Awakino River on Kurow Hill, 3km west of Kurow, in the Waitaki Valley. Awakino River forms the western boundary of the site.		
SNA-64			
Site Report	Finlayson Road Craig Property Mt Charles	Vegetation Description Broadleaved-totara forest, shrubs.	Significance Justification The large size of many trees at the site is notable, as is the presence of an 'At risk' tree species, a coastal tree species. Forest at the site represents indigenous vegetation in a part of the District where forest cover is substantially depleted.
ID # General Description	64 This property lies just south of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers the moderately steep slopes of Mt Charles, just east of State Highway 1.		

SNA-65			
Site Report	Double Hill Craig Property Mt Charles	Vegetation Description Broadleaved-totara forest, shrubland-tussockland.	Significance Justification The large size of many trees at the site is notable, as is the presence of two 'At Risk' tree species. Forest at the site represents indigenous vegetation in a part of the District where indigenous vegetation is substantially depleted.
ID # General Description	65 This property lies just south of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers the moderately steep slopes of Mt Charles, just east of State Highway 1. This site lies in and adjacent to a small gully on the southwest-facing slopes below Double Hill.		
SNA-66			
Site Report	Mt Charles Craig Property Mt Charles	Vegetation Description Broadleaved-totara forest.	Significance Justification The large size of many trees at the site is notable, as is the presence of three 'At Risk' tree species. Forest at the site represents indigenous vegetation in a part of the District where indigenous vegetation is substantially depleted.
ID # General Description	66 This property lies just south of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers the moderately steep slopes of Mt Charles, just east of State Highway 1. This site lies on the upper slopes of a south-facing slope in an east-draining valley.		

SNA-67			
Site Report	Lower Waianakarua River Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites	Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, low forest, scrub, shrubland and rockland.	Significance Justification This site supports indigenous vegetation, including plant communities in gullies and on bluffs that are relatively intact and representative. Other parts of the site have been modified by the effects of fire.
ID #	67		
General Description	This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This site lies on the steep sides of the lower Waianakarua River gorge on the north-east boundary of the property.		
SNA-68			
Site Report	Swallow Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites	Vegetation Description Kanuka-dominated broadleaf forest, podocarp-broadleaved forest, broadleaved forest, plantation macrocarpa forest, radiata pine forest.	Significance Justification The valley floor podocarp-broadleaved forest has original trees and high ecological values. The valley side broadleaved forest has high species diversity and good plant species regeneration. These forests are now uncommon in the eastern South Island.
ID #	68		
General Description	This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This site occupies parts of a small valley near the south-east corner of the property.		

SNA-69				
Site Report	Kuriheka Island Stream South Branch Kuriheka Nichols Property		Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest, kowhai dominated forest.	Significance Justification This large site contains diverse healthy regenerating lowland broadleaved forest with many remnant large podocarps. It supports several 'At-risk' and locally uncommon species and provides habitat for good populations of common forest birds.
ID #	69			
General Description	This large site occupies the forested section of the Kuriheka property in the main valley of the Island Stream South Branch and the associated tributary gullies.			

SNA-70				
Site Report	Evergrow Island Stream Evergrow Property		Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, manuka and mountain flax.	Significance Justification This large site contains healthy regenerating lowland podocarp-broadleaved forest with many remnant large podocarps. These forests are now uncommon in the eastern South Island.
ID #	70			
General Description	This large site occupies the steep slopes of the Evergrow property in the main valley of the Island Stream North Branch and Island Stream, below the junction of the North and South Branches.			

SNA-71			
Site	Otepopo	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	McKay Property Otepopo	Indigenous treeland, shrubland, exotic grassland.	This site supports a relatively small area of forest in a lowland location. However, it adjoins a larger area of forest on the adjacent property. The presence of an 'At Risk' tree species is notable.
ID #	71		
General Description	This property lies just south of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It occupies the southwest side of a gently-sloping ridge crest on the south side of Mt Charles, approximately five kilometres from the coast.		
SNA-72			
Site	Baldwin Forest	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Kawerau Downs	Broadleaved (totara) forest, shrubland, indigenous fauna.	This site supports a relatively large area of forest in a lowland location. The presence of three 'At Risk' plant species is notable. Forest at the site represents indigenous vegetation in a part of the District where forest cover is substantially depleted.
ID #	72		
General Description	This property lies just east of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers moderately steep slopes on the north-east flank of Mt Charles.		

SNA-73			
Site Report	Mt Charles East Kawerau Downs	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest.	Significance Justification This site supports a small area of forest, though the forest extends onto the adjacent property. The large size of trees at the site and the strong regeneration of lowland ribbonwood are notable, as is the presence of four 'At Risk' plant species.
ID # General Description	73 This property lies just east of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers moderately steep slopes on the north-east flank of Mt Charles.		

SNA-74			
Site Report	Twin Gullies Evergrow Property	Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest.	Significance Justification This site contains low-montane podocarp-broadleaved forest with many large podocarps and indigenous vegetation occurring in wetlands. It supports several 'At Risk' and locally-uncommon plant species and provides habitat for good extant populations of forest birds, including one 'At Risk' species. It has high ecological values.
ID # General Description	74 This site occupies steep slopes in the mid-upper reaches of a small tributary of Island Stream North Branch.		

SNA-75			
Site	Queens Road East	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites	Kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest, podocarp-broadleaved forest.	This site is a good example of indigenous forest in this part of Waianakarua Ecological District. The forest supports some original (old growth) trees and very healthy regeneration of podocarps and other canopy/emergent species.
ID #	75		
General Description	This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This moderate-sized site occupies the headwaters of a small southern tributary of Glenburnie Stream, on the up-slope side of Queens Road.		
SNA-76			
Site	Dasher	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Evergrow Property	Podocarp-broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest.	This site contains low-montane podocarp-broadleaved forest with many large podocarps. It provides habitat for good extant populations of forest birds, including one 'At Risk' species.
ID #	76		
General Description	This site occupies steep south-facing slopes in the upper reaches of a small tributary of Island Stream North Branch.		

SNA-77			
Site Report	Middle Gully Evergrow Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved and kanuka forest.	Significance Justification This small site contains regenerating broadleaved forest in good condition and provides useful habitat for forest birds, including an 'At Risk' species. It lies in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID #	77		
General Description	This small site occupies part of a steep gully in the upper reaches of a tributary of Island Stream North Branch.		
SNA-78			
Site Report	Maraeweka Stream Evergrow Property	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest.	Significance Justification This site contains regenerating broadleaved forest with occasional emergent podocarps in good condition. It lies in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID #	78		
General Description	This site occupies a small section of the Evergrow property in the main valley of Maraeweka Stream, much of which is a gorge in the valley floor.		

SNA-79			
Site Report	Rogers Forest Rogers Property	Vegetation Description Broadleaved (totara) forest/treeland.	Significance Justification This site is not large but is connected to a larger area of forest on the adjacent property. The size of many trees at the site is notable, as is the presence of two 'At Risk' plant species.
ID # General Description	79 This property lies just east of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers moderately steep slopes on the north-east flank of Mt Charles.		
SNA-80			
Site Report	Carter Southern Forest Carter Property	Vegetation Description Hardwood forest, grassland.	Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of coastal vegetation; a vegetation type that is substantially depleted on the east coast of the South Island.
ID # General Description	80 This property lies just north of Hampden, between Herbert-Hampden Road (State Highway 1) and the coast. This site in two parts covers a gentle ridge, with steeper slopes on its eastern (coastal) side.		

SNA-81			
Site Report	Carter Northern Forest Carter Property	Vegetation Description Coastal hardwood (podocarp) forest, gorse scrub, rough pasture and treeland, wetland.	Significance Justification This site supports one of the largest and most diverse areas of indigenous forest on the North Otago coast. Coastal forest is uncommon on the east coast of the South Island and this site is a good example.
ID #	81		
General Description	This property lies just north of Hampden, between Herbert-Hampden Road (State Highway 1) and the coast. It covers a gentle ridge, to 66m altitude, with steeper slopes on its eastern (coastal) side.		
SNA-82			
Site Report	Lookout Bluff North Edze Property	Vegetation Description Broadleaved treeland, coastal cliff vegetation, indigenous fauna.	Significance Justification This site contains modified remnant and regenerating coastal ngaio-broadleaved treeland; this is a rare vegetation type in the eastern South Island of New Zealand.
ID #	82		
General Description	The stretch of coastline between, and including, the Waianakarua River mouth and tidal platforms and Lookout Bluff, The Bluff hill and adjoining hills.		

SNA-83			
Site	Waiānakarua Turf	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Edze Property	Pasture grasses and associated pasture weeds, coastal turf and cliff vegetation.	This very small site contains a relatively intact remnant of coastal turf vegetation; an 'Originally Rare' (and 'Critically Threatened') ecosystem type.
ID #	83		
General Description	This very small site supports an area of indigenous coastal turf on a coastal cliff edge.		
SNA-84			
Site	Lookout Bluff Slump	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	McNicholl Property	Broadleaved treeland, indigenous fauna	This site supports a modified remnant of coastal ngaio-broadleaved forest, a rare vegetation type in the eastern South Island of New Zealand.
ID #	84		
General Description	This property lies north of Hampden, in coastal North Otago, immediately east and south of Lookout Bluff.		

SNA-85			
Site Report	Lower Glenburnie Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites	Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, kanuka- dominated broadleaved forest.	Significance Justification The forest supports some original (old growth) trees and a larger area of broadleaved forest. It is a good example of indigenous forest in this part of Waianakarua Ecological District.
ID #	85		
General Description	This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This moderate-sized site extends along Glenburnie Stream between a larger area of indigenous forest in the upper valley.		

SNA-86			
Site Report	Kakaho Creek North Thomson Property	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, Indigenous fauna.	Significance Justification This small site contains modified remnant and regenerating coastal broadleaved forest. It is a potential breeding site for a 'nationally vulnerable' bird species and lies within an 'acutely threatened' land environment. It has moderate ecological values.
ID #	86		
General Description	This property lies on the coast north of Hampden and south of Lookout Bluff, in North Otago. This small site occupies a steep gully of a small creek just north of Kakaho Creek.		

SNA-87			
Site Report	Waianakarua River Mouth Waianakarua River Mouth	Vegetation Description Estuary, riverbank and gravel-beach habitat.	Significance Justification This small site contains substantially modified indigenous vegetation but important estuary, river and beach habitats. It lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and provides important habitat for indigenous bird species.
ID # General Description	87 This area is at the mouth the Waianakarua River, on the coast south of Kakanui. It comprises the small estuary and riverbanks, including the gravel beach at the river mouth.		
SNA-88			
Site Report	Te Hakapureirei Beach Te Hakapureirei Beach	Vegetation Description Flaxland, marram grass.	Significance Justification This long narrow site contains healthy coastal flaxland, lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and provides potential habitat for yellow-eyed penguin. It has moderate ecological values.
ID # General Description	88 This area lies on the coast south of Kakanui and east of Herbert, in coastal North Otago, north of the Waianakarua River mouth and south of Bridge Point.		

SNA-89			
Site	Bridge Point	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Bridge Point	Indigenous coastal cliff vegetation	This small site is a relatively rare example of coastal herbfield and cliff vegetation. It supports notable plant species, lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and provides useful roosting habitat for birds.
ID #	89		
General Description	This land parcel lies on the coast south of Kakanui and east of Herbert, in coastal North Otago, north of the Waianakarua River mouth and immediately south of Orore Point.		
SNA-90			
Site	Sim Kanuka Forest	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Sim Property	Indigenous forest dominated by kanuka.	This site supports a moderate-sized area of regenerating forest in a lowland location. If protected and managed, forest succession will continue and the forest will become more diverse and representative, eventually providing important lowland habitat for forest birds.
ID #	90		
General Description	This property lies south-west of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It occupies the east- and south-facing slopes of a low ridge above the North Branch Waianakarua River.		

SNA-91			
Site Report	Island Estate Kanuka Island Estate	Vegetation Description Indigenous forest dominated by kanuka, small rock bluffs.	Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of indigenous forest, for a lowland site. The forest is young, having regenerated at the site following earlier removal of the original forest. However, it has a diverse range of indigenous species.
ID # General Description	91 This property lies south-west of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It occupies south-west-facing slopes above the North Branch Waianakarua River.		
SNA-92			
Site Report	Island Estate Riverside Island Estate	Vegetation Description Kanuka forest.	Significance Justification This long narrow site fulfils an important role buffering the river. Although it is likely to be forest that has regenerated at the site following earlier disturbance, it supports a good range of canopy species, typical of the original forest.
ID # General Description	92 This site supports a long narrow area of indigenous forest along the property boundary, adjacent to the North Branch Waianakarua River.		

SNA-93			
Site Report	All Day Bay Lagoon All Day Bay Lagoon	Vegetation Description Indigenous fauna.	Significance Justification This wetland site contains a moderately sized lagoon (a nationally 'endangered' ecosystem type) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID # General Description	93 This land parcel lies adjacent to the coast south of Kakanui and east of Herbert, in coastal North Otago, north of the Waianakarua River mouth and immediately west of Orere Point.		
SNA-94			
Site Report	Kakanui Point Kakanui Point	Vegetation Description Indigenous coastal cliff vegetation.	Significance Justification This small site is a relatively rare example of coastal herbfield and cliff vegetation. It supports a notable plant species, lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and contains unmodified indigenous vegetation on an 'Originally Rare' and 'Critically Endangered' ecosystem type
ID # General Description	94 This land parcel lies on the coast at Kakanui Point, south of Oamaru, in coastal North Otago.		

SNA-95			
Site Report	Kakanui River Mouth Kakanui River Mouth	Vegetation Description Indigenous fauna.	Significance Justification This wetland site contains a moderately sized lagoon (a nationally 'Endangered' ecosystem type) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID # General Description	95 This land parcel lies on the coast at the Kakanui River mouth, south of Ōamaru, in coastal North Otago.		

SNA-96			
Site Report	Hoods Creek Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites	Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, broadleaved forest.	Significance Justification This site is one of the more intact and important indigenous forest remnants in this part of Waianakarua Ecological District. Intact lowland podocarp-broadleaved forest, and especially forest with this diversity and dominance of podocarps is rare in the east coast of the South Island.
ID # General Description	96 This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This large site occupies most of the Hoods Creek catchment.		

SNA-97			
Site Report	Catseye Point Catseye Point	Vegetation Description Indigenous coastal cliff vegetation.	Significance Justification This small site is a relatively rare example of coastal herbfield and cliff vegetation. It supports notable plant species, lies within an 'acutely threatened' land environment and may provide nesting habitat for birds.
ID #	97		
General Description	This land parcel lies on the coast east of Kakanui and south of Ōamaru, in coastal North Otago, just north of the Kakanui River mouth.		
SNA-98			
Site Report	North Kakanui Cliffs North Kakanui Cliffs	Vegetation Description Indigenous coastal cliff vegetation.	Significance Justification This long narrow site contains modified remnant indigenous coastal cliff vegetation and lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID #	98		
General Description	These land parcels lie on the coast north of Kakanui, south of Ōamaru, in coastal North Otago. They lie between sea level and 20m above sea level and cover steep coastal cliffs and headland areas between Kakanui Beach Road and the sea.		

SNA-99			
Site Report	Brockmans Hill East Hamilton Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland, broadleaved forest, remnant forest,	Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of shrubland with remnant forest trees, for a lowland location. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID # General Description	99 This property lies 8km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers the low to moderate slopes on the northern half of Brockmans Hill, with a steep south-east facing limestone scarp on the crest of Brockmans Hill.		
SNA-100			
Site Report	Brockmans Hill Covenant Meikle Property-Brockmans Hill	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, shrubland, Indigenous fauna,	Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous forest. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID # General Description	100 This property covers the low to moderate slopes on the southern half of Brockmans Hill, with a steep west-facing limestone scarp on the crest of Brockmans Hill. This small site comprises indigenous broadleaved forest around limestone boulders and scarps.		

SNA-101			
Site Report	Brockmans Hill Trig Meikle Property-Brockmans Hill	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland.	Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID #	101		
General Description	This property covers the low to moderate slopes on the southern half of Brockmans Hill, with a steep west-facing limestone scarp on the crest of Brockmans Hill. This small site comprises indigenous shrubland around patches of exposed limestone.		

SNA-102			
Site Report	Brockmans Hill Face Meikle Property-Brockmans Hill	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland.	Significance Justification This site supports a moderately sized area of indigenous shrubland within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID #	102		
General Description	This property covers the low to moderate slopes on the southern half of Brockmans Hill, with a steep west-facing limestone scarp on the crest of Brockmans Hill. This moderately sized site contains indigenous shrubland on calciferous soils.		

SNA-103			
Site	Devil's Bridge Lagoon	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Meikle Property - Devils Bridge	Indigenous fauna.	This wetland site contains a moderately sized lagoon (a nationally 'endangered' and originally rare ecosystem type) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID #	103		
General Description	This property lies approximately 7km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers the artificial wetland and the low to moderate slopes of limestone hills, north-east of Devils Bridge.		
SNA-104			
Site	Devils Bridge gully	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Harris Property	Indigenous fauna.	This site supports a moderately sized area of regenerating forest. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID #	104		
General Description	This property lies approximately 7km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers a steep sided gully immediately south of Devils Bridge.		

SNA-105			
Site Report	Picnic Hill Scarp Mavor Property	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, shrubland.	Significance Justification This site supports a moderately sized area of indigenous forest and shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID # General Description	105 This property lies approximately 8km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers low to moderate slopes around Picnic Hill. This moderately-sized site contains indigenous broadleaved forest around limestone boulders and scarps with indigenous shrubland on adjacent hill-slopes.		

SNA-106			
Site Report	Picnic Hill Centre Mavor Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest.	Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous forest and shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. The presence of ngaio (a coastal species) is notable.
ID # General Description	106 This property lies approximately 8km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers low to moderate slopes around Picnic Hill. This small site contains indigenous broadleaved forest around exposed limestone tors with indigenous shrubland on the forest margins.		

SNA-107			
Site Report	Couches-Breakneck Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, podocarp trees (rimu, kahikatea and totara).	Significance Justification A large part of this site supports regenerating indigenous forest, albeit with a good structure and regenerating podocarps in the forest understorey. A few old (remnant) podocarp trees are present along the stream.
ID #	107		
General Description	This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This moderate-sized site occupies south-facing slopes between Couches and Breakneck roads, above a small stream between Hoods Creek and Glenburnie Stream.		

SNA-108			
Site Report	Picnic Hill East Mavor Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest.	Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous forest and shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID #	108		
General Description	This property lies approximately 8km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers low to moderate slopes around Picnic Hill. This small site contains indigenous broadleaved forest around exposed limestone tors.		

SNA-109			
Site Report	Picnic Hill Roadside Mavor Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland.	Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID # General Description	109 This property lies approximately 8km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers low to moderate slopes around Picnic Hill. This small site contains indigenous shrubland around patches of exposed limestone.		

SNA-110			
Site Report	Teaneraki Cliff Webster Property	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, limestone boulderfields and scattered indigenous vegetation.	Significance Justification This moderately sized site supports small patches of modified remnant indigenous forest and an extensive cliff area retaining indigenous species. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. It also supports two 'At Risk' plant species.
ID # General Description	110 This property lies 8km north-west of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. This site covers the steep south-west-facing limestone Tearenaki Cliff.		

SNA-111			
Site Report	North Teaneraki Webster Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland.	Significance Justification This small site supports depleted indigenous shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID #	111		
General Description	This property lies 8km north-west of Oamaru in lowland North Otago. The site covers low to moderate slopes and flat country to the west of Teaneraki Cliff.		
SNA-112			
Site Report	Devils Bridge Sinkholes Hastings Property	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, shrubland.	Significance Justification This site supports a moderately sized area of indigenous forest and shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID #	112		
General Description	This property covers low to moderate slopes of limestone hills, west of Devils Bridge. This moderately sized site contains indigenous broadleaved forest around limestone sinkholes and scarps with indigenous shrubland on hill-slopes.		

SNA-113			
Site Report	Devils Bridge Roadside Hastings Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest.	Significance Justification This site supports a relatively small area of indigenous forest. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID # General Description	113 This property covers low to moderate slopes of limestone hills, west of Devils Bridge. This relatively small site supports indigenous broadleaved forest around a limestone scarp.		
SNA-114			
Site Report	Altavady, Waikoura Creek Aubrey Property	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest and shrubland.	Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest for a lowland location. The site also supports indigenous shrubland.
ID # General Description	114 This property lies 18km north-west of Ōamaru, in the Waitaki Valley of North Otago. It covers hill country north of The Stony Ridge with some steep gullies, in the catchment of Waikoura Creek.		

SNA-115			
Site Report	Teaneraki Road Scarp Nimmo Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland, remnant forest trees.	Significance Justification This site supports a small area of shrubland with several remnant forest trees. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID # General Description	115 This property lies 10km north-west of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. This small site contains indigenous shrubland with remnant forest trees on a limestone scarp.		

SNA-116			
Site Report	Teaneraki Road Shrubland Nimmo Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland.	Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous shrubland on calciferous soils within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment.
ID # General Description	116 This property lies 10km north-west of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. This small site contains indigenous shrubland on calciferous soils.		

SNA-117			
Site Report	Invernia Shrubland Hurst Property Invernia Holdings	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland with occasional indigenous trees.	Significance Justification This site supports indigenous shrubland with a diversity of native species, particularly around small bluffs and rock tors. The site lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports one 'at risk' plant species.
ID # General Description	117 This property lies 17km north-west of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers hill country between Cliffords Table and The Stony Ridge. This moderately-sized site contains indigenous shrubland with occasional indigenous trees.		

SNA-118			
Site Report	North Gully Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block	Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest.	Significance Justification This site is a relatively intact example of indigenous forest remnants in this part of Waianakarua Ecological District. Intact lowland podocarp-broadleaved forest is now uncommon in the eastern South Island.
ID # General Description	118 This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This site comprises a relatively narrow strip of podocarp-broadleaved forest in the valley bottom and kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest on lower slopes, along a small unnamed stream at the northern part of the property.		

SNA-119			
Site	Invernia Main Gully	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Hurst Property Invernia Holdings	Indigenous shrubland with occasional indigenous trees and indigenous vegetation (sedgeland) at wetland habitats.	This large site supports indigenous shrubland with a diversity of native species, particularly around small bluffs and rock tors. The site lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports one 'At Risk' plant species.
ID #	119		
General Description	This property lies 17km north-west of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers hill country between Cliffords Table and The Stony Ridge. This large site contains indigenous shrubland with occasional indigenous trees and indigenous vegetation (sedgeland) at wetland habitats.		

SNA-120			
Site	Black Point Faces	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Isbister Property Black Point	Indigenous shrubland with occasional indigenous trees.	This moderately-sized site supports indigenous shrubland with some native trees. The site is highly modified by weeds but contains a moderate diversity of native species. The site lies within a 'Chronically Threatened' land environment and supports a population of one 'At Risk' plant species.
ID #	120		
General Description	This property lies 10km east of Duntroon and 25km north-west of Ōamaru, in the Waitaki Valley of North Otago. This moderately-sized site contains modified indigenous shrubland with occasional indigenous trees.		

SNA-121			
Site Report	Black Point Gully Isbister Property Black Point	Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland with occasional native forest trees.	Significance Justification This small site supports modified indigenous shrubland with some native trees. The site lies within a 'Chronically Threatened' land environment.
ID #	121		
General Description	This property lies 10km east of Duntroon and 25km north-west of Ōamaru, in the Waitaki Valley of North Otago. This small site contains indigenous shrubland, with occasional native forest trees, in a gully system.		

SNA-122			
Site Report	South Ahuriri Terrace Ōmārama Station Ahuriri River Terraces	Vegetation Description Bare ground, stonefield, mossfield and herbfield, with occasional patches of grassland.	Significance Justification This site is probably the largest uncultivated outwash terrace in this part of the Waitaki Basin.
ID #	122		
General Description	This site is located on the part of Ōmārama Station that lies between the Ōmārama-Lindis Pass Road and the Ahuriri River.		

SNA-123			
Site Report	North Ahuriri Terrace Ōmārama Station Ahuriri River Terraces	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland/scrub and sedgeland/rushland (wetland).	Significance Justification This site supports probably the largest areas of wetland and tall matagouri shrubland on the Ahuriri River outwash terrace. It is part of a larger terrace, other parts of which are too modified to meet the ecological significance criteria.
ID #	123		
General Description	This site is located on the part of Ōmārama Station that lies between the Ōmārama-Lindis Pass Road and the Ahuriri River.		
SNA-124			
Site Report	The Hectors Parsons Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest with regenerating podocarps.	Significance Justification This site supports a large area of remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest with some regenerating podocarps. The site also supports indigenous shrubland.
ID #	124		
General Description	This property lies 23km west of Ōamaru, in North Otago. It covers mostly moderate to steep hill country slopes and the steep gullies of Hectors Creek and the north side of the Kauru River.		

SNA-125			
Site Report	Lower Kauru River Ewing Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest, shrubland.	Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of broadleaved forest with some remnant and regenerating podocarps. The site lies mostly within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports three 'At Risk' plant species.
ID #	125		
General Description	This property lies 20km west of Ōamaru. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the south side of the Kauru River. This large site contains indigenous broadleaved forest, with remnant and regenerating podocarps and shrubland in a steep gully system.		
SNA-126			
Site Report	The Dasher Road Gully Ewing Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest, shrubland.	Significance Justification This site supports a moderately-sized area of broadleaved forest, with some remnant and regenerating podocarps. The site also supports indigenous shrubland. The site lies mostly within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports three 'At Risk' plant species.
ID #	126		
General Description	This property lies 20km west of Ōamaru. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the south side of the Kauru River. This moderately sized site contains indigenous broadleaved forest, with remnant podocarps and shrubland in a steep gully system.		

SNA-127			
Site Report	Kakanui River Tapui Ruddenklau Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest, shrubland.	Significance Justification This large site supports a relatively extensive area of remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest, with some remnant podocarps. The site lies within an 'At Risk' land environment and supports four 'At Risk' plant species and one 'Threatened' bird species.
ID #	127		
General Description	This property lies 24km west-north-west of Ōamaru, in the Kakanui Valley of North Otago. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the north side of the Kakanui River. This large site contains indigenous broadleaved forest, with remnant podocarps and shrubland in a steep gully system.		

SNA-128			
Site Report	Lake Middleton Spit South-west Lake Ōhau Shore	Vegetation Description Herbfield/gravelfield/stonefield, scattered shrubland and occasional lake-shore kowhai trees.	Significance Justification This site is part of a much larger area of lake shore which is notable for its unmodified landform and natural lake level. It supports representative plant communities and at risk species within 'Nationally Endangered' ecosystems. The site is long and narrow and vulnerable to disturbance.
ID #	128		
General Description	This site lies on Crown Land (lake shore and/or road reserve) at the south-west end of the lake, between Lake Middleton Recreation Reserve (Site 80) and the point at which the Alps to Ocean cycle trail meets Lake Ōhau Road. It includes the spit between Lake Middleton and Lake Ōhau.		

SNA-129			
Site Report	Northeast Gully Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, totara trees.	Significance Justification This site is a good example of indigenous forest remnants in this part of Waianakarua Ecological District. Intact lowland podocarp-broadleaved forest is now uncommon in the eastern South Island.
ID # General Description	129 This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This site is a relatively narrow strip of broadleaf forest along a small stream in the main valley between Hoods Creek and SNA-118 – North Gully.		
SNA-130			
Site Report	Ōhau Village Shore Southwest Lake Ōhau Shore	Vegetation Description Shrubland/scrub, grassland, sedgeland, areas of herbfield/gravelfield/ and stonefield.	Significance Justification This site is part of a much larger area of lake shore which is notable for its unmodified landform, including moraine and beach ridges, and natural lake level. It supports a diverse range of representative plant communities and 'At Risk' species within nationally endangered ecosystems. The site is long and narrow and vulnerable to disturbance.
ID # General Description	130 This site encompasses Lake Middleton Recreation Reserve, administered by Waitaki District Council.		

SNA-131			
Site Report	Glen Mary Shore Southwest Lake Ōhau Shore	Vegetation Description Shrubland/scrub, grassland, areas of herbfield/gravelfield/stonefield.	Significance Justification This site is part of a much larger area of lake shore which is notable for its unmodified landform and natural lake level. Vegetation and habitats are modified by the presence of naturalized plants, including invasive woody and herbaceous species. However, it supports representative plant communities and 'At Risk' species within nationally endangered ecosystems. The site is long and narrow and vulnerable to disturbance.
ID # General Description	131 This site lies on Crown Land (lake shore and/or road reserve) at the west side of the lake, between SNA-130 - Ōhau Village Shore) and Ōhau Skifield Road.		
SNA-132			
Site Report	Kauru River Hectors Creek Junction Beckingsale Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest, shrubland.	Significance Justification This site supports a large area of remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest with some remnant podocarps. The site also supports extensive areas of indigenous shrubland.
ID # General Description	132 This property lies 23km west-south-west of Ōamaru, in the Kakanui Valley of North Otago. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the Kauru River and Hectors Creek.		

SNA-133			
Site Report	Allan Road Beckingsale Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous podocarp-broadleaved forest.	Significance Justification This site supports a moderate-sized area of relatively intact broadleaved forest with several remnant podocarps and provides useful habitat for native birds.
ID # General Description	133 This property lies 23km west-south-west of Ōamaru, in the Kakanui Valley of North Otago. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the Kauru River and Hectors Creek.		
SNA-134			
Site Report	Mole Hill Downs McClure Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest and shrubland.	Significance Justification This large site supports extensive indigenous shrubland and regenerating broadleaved forest. The site lies within an 'At Risk' land environment and supports a high diversity of notable flora including one 'Threatened' and five 'At Risk' plant species as well as one 'Threatened' bird species.
ID # General Description	134 This property covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the south side of the Kakanui River. This site covers the steep gully system on the Kakanui river and Mole Hill Creek, upstream of their confluence.		

SNA-135			
Site Report	Anatini Limestone Hore Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous herbaceous vegetation, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large contiguous area of modified but diverse indigenous herbaceous vegetation on limestone cliffs, boulderfields and associated calciferous soils, an 'Originally Rare' and Nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem. The site lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports three 'At Risk' plant species.
ID # General Description	135 The property lies 5km south of Duntroon, near the Maerewhenua River. This moderately sized site contains a diversity of indigenous herbaceous vegetation among exotic grassland on an area of exposed limestone and associated soils.		
SNA-136			
Site Report	Anatini Wetland Hore Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous sedgeland in a swamp wetland.	Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of wetland dominated by indigenous vegetation for a lowland location in the district. The site also supports a 'Threatened' plant species classified as 'Nationally Critical'. The site lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and also supports one 'At Risk' plant species.
ID # General Description	136 The property lies 5km south of Duntroon, near the Maerewhenua River. A thin strip of sedgeland is present in a swamp wetland area which follows a small watercourse. The sedgeland is dominated by pukio.		

SNA-137			
Site Report	Limavady Roadside Simpson Property (Limavady)	Vegetation Description Native grass, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification This small site supports a very small population of a 'Threatened' native plant species which is classified as nationally critical (the highest threat ranking in New Zealand) under limestone cliffs.
ID # General Description	137 The property covers mostly flat hill country slopes with limestone scarps in the Island Cliff area. This small site contains a small population of a nationally 'Threatened' native grass under a limestone overhang among exotic grassland on limestone cliff tops and bases.		
SNA-138			
Site Report	Limavady Outcrops Simpson Property (Limavady)	Vegetation Description Indigenous vegetation among exotic grassland.	Significance Justification This site supports a moderate-sized area of highly modified indigenous vegetation on limestone outcrops and associated calciferous soils; an 'Originally Rare' and nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem.
ID # General Description	138 The property covers mostly flat hill country slopes with limestone scarps in the Island Cliff area. This moderate-sized site contains scattered indigenous vegetation among exotic grassland on an area of exposed limestone and associated soils, including a nationally 'Threatened' native broom species.		

SNA-139			
Site Report	Limavady Wetland Simpson Property (Limavady)	Vegetation Description Indigenous sedgeland in a swamp wetland.	Significance Justification This site supports a small area of wetland partly dominated by indigenous vegetation. The site also supports a highly 'Threatened' plant species which is classified as 'Nationally Critical'.
ID # General Description	139 The property covers mostly flat hill country slopes with limestone scarps in the Island Cliff area. This small site contains modified indigenous sedgeland in a swamp wetland.		
SNA-140			
Site Report	Queens Road West Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block	Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, kanuka forest.	Significance Justification This site is a relatively intact, though small, example of indigenous forest in this part of Waianakarua Ecological District. Intact lowland podocarp-broadleaved forest is now uncommon in the eastern South Island.
ID # General Description	140 This small site patch of remnant indigenous forest is in the upper reaches of Glenburnie Stream.		

SNA-141			
Site	Glenmoa Scarp	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Foley Property (Glenmoa Farms)	Exotic grassland on limestone cliffs, Kowhai treeland.	This site supports a relatively large area containing a substantial population of kowhai on limestone cliffs, boulderfields and associated calciferous soils: an 'Originally Rare' and nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem.
ID #	141		
General Description	The property lies 8km south of Duntroon. This relatively large site contains kowhai treeland and other scattered indigenous vegetation among exotic grassland on an impressive limestone cliff area and associated boulderfields.		

SNA-142			
Site	Earthquakes Maerewhenua	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Gibson Property	Indigenous vegetation, exotic grassland, Native herbaceous (non-woody) species.	This site supports a relatively large area of modified indigenous vegetation on limestone cliffs, boulderfields and associated calciferous soils: an 'Originally Rare' and nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem.
ID #	142		
General Description	The property is 5km south-west of Duntroon and covers mostly slopes and alluvial terraces, with limestone cliffs and boulderfields, adjacent to the Maerewhenua River. This relatively large site contains a diversity of indigenous vegetation, including areas of shrubland among exotic grassland on an area of exposed limestone and associated soils.		

SNA-143			
Site	Raki's Table	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Bates Property (Raki's Table)	Shrubland, indigenous vegetation, exotic grassland, boulderfields.	This site supports a moderately-sized area containing indigenous shrubland on limestone cliffs, boulderfields and associated calciferous soils, an 'Originally Rare' and nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem.
ID #	143		
General Description	This property lies 5km south of Ngapara in the Waiareka Catchment. This moderately-sized site contains mingimingi shrubland and other scattered indigenous vegetation among exotic grassland on a limestone cliff and slump area and associated boulderfields.		

SNA-144			
Site	Craigevar Shrubland	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Sanderson Property (Craigevar)	Matagouri shrubland, indigenous vegetation, exotic grassland.	This site supports a moderately-sized area containing indigenous shrubland on limestone cliffs, boulders and associated calciferous soils, an 'Originally Rare' and nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem.
ID #	144		
General Description	This property covers gentle to moderately sloping hill country about 1km south of Ngapara. This moderately-sized site contains matagouri shrubland and other scattered indigenous vegetation among exotic grassland on limestone slump area and associated cliffs and boulders.		

SNA-145			
Site Report	Craigevar Treeland Sanderson Property (Craigevar)	Vegetation Description Indigenous treeland, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification This site supports a moderately-sized area of indigenous treeland on limestone cliffs, boulders and associated calciferous soils; an 'Originally Rare' and nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem.
ID # General Description	145 This property covers gentle to moderately sloping hill country about 1km south of Ngapara. This moderately-sized site contains indigenous treeland and other scattered indigenous vegetation among exotic grassland at the base of a limestone cliff and on limestone boulders.		
SNA-146			
Site Report	Craigevar Pond Sanderson Property (Craigevar)	Vegetation Description Indigenous raupo reedland.	Significance Justification This site supports an area of wetland dominated by indigenous vegetation and lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. The site is in good condition and provides useful habitat for indigenous fauna.
ID # General Description	146 This property covers gentle to moderately sloping hill country about 1km south of Ngapara. This moderately-sized site contains indigenous raupo reedland surrounding a pond.		

SNA-147			
Site	Glenbirnie Kanuka	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Weschenfelder-Loomes Property Glenburnie	Indigenous forest.	This site supports a moderate-sized area of regenerating indigenous forest in an "Acutely Threatened" land environment.
ID #	147		
General Description	This property lies south-west of Herbert, just north of Middle Ridge Road. Indigenous vegetation on the property comprises a large patch of kanuka on south-facing slopes.		

SNA-148			
Site	Maerewhenua Bluffs	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Blackler Property	Indigenous broadleaved forest and shrubland.	This moderately-sized site supports indigenous shrubland and remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest. The site lies within an 'At Risk' land environment and supports two 'At Risk' plant species as well as one 'Threatened' bird species.
ID #	148		
General Description	The property lies 18km south-west of Duntroon covering moderate to steep hill country in the Maraewhenua River catchment. This moderately sized site contains indigenous broadleaved forest and shrubland in a steep bluff and gully system.		

SNA-149			
Site Report	Danseys Pass Road Blackler Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest and shrubland.	Significance Justification This moderately-sized site supports indigenous shrubland and remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest. The site lies within an 'At Risk' land environment and supports one 'At Risk' plant species.
ID #	149		
General Description	This property lies approximately 26km south-west of Duntroon along Danseys Pass Road. This moderately-sized site contains remnant and regenerating indigenous broadleaved forest and shrubland along steep riverbanks, slopes, and river flats.		

SNA-150			
Site Report	Bushy Creek Robinson Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous treeland and shrubland.	Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous treeland and shrubland. The site lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports one 'At Risk' plant species.
ID #	150		
General Description	This property lies 11km south-west of Duntroon in North Otago. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes, with some small steep gullies in the Bushy Creek catchment. This small site contains indigenous treeland and shrubland in small gullies.		

SNA-151			
Site	Middle Upper Ōhau River Terrace Scarp and Surface	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Ōhau River Terraces	Loamfield-herbfield and stonefield-herbfield.	The plant communities at this site are moderately representative of the likely original vegetation in this part of the ecological district. The plant communities are typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports good populations of a relatively large number of 'At Risk' plant species and may support 'Threatened' and/or 'At Risk' lizard species.
ID #	151		
General Description	This property is located along the southern side of Ōhau River and Lake Ruataniwha, south and west of Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin. This site contains loamfield-herbfield and stonefield-herbfield on a terrace surface and terrace riser.		

SNA-152			
Site	Kuriheka Tullymet Road	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Kuriheka Nichols Property	Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, emergent pines.	This relatively small site supports regenerating broadleaved forest in good condition. It supports one 'At Risk' bird species and two locally-uncommon plant species. The site is very well buffered, though vulnerable to the effect of wild animals.
ID #	152		
General Description	This property lies west of Maheno and Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers gently-sloping to moderately steep dissected hill country. This small site supports broadleaved forest. It is surrounded on higher slopes by kanuka forest, with		

	scattered trees and occasional patches of emergent pines.		
SNA-153			
Site Report	Kuriheka - Island Stream North Branch Kuriheka Nichols Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous forest, broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest, kowhai dominated forest.	Significance Justification This large site contains healthy regenerating lowland broadleaved forest, with some remnant large podocarps. It supports several 'At-Risk' and locally uncommon plant species and provides habitat for good populations of common forest birds.
ID #	153		
General Description	This site occupies a section of the Kuriheka property in the main valley of the Island Stream North Branch.		
SNA-154			
Site Report	Kuriheka, Dog's Den Bush Kuriheka Nichols Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous treeland, broadleaved forest, indigenous fauna.	Significance Justification This site contains widespread mature broadleaved forest, with a distinctive large area dominated by fuchsia and a population of rough tree fern, a species not found elsewhere on the property.
ID #	154		
General Description	This site occupies the top of a steep gully system which is a tributary to the Waianakarua River North Branch.		

SNA-155			
Site Report	The Dasher Road Gully Ewing Property	Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest, shrubland.	Significance Justification This site supports a moderately-sized area of broadleaved forest, with some remnant and regenerating podocarps. The site lies mostly within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports three 'At Risk' plant species.
ID # General Description	155 This property lies 20km west of Ōamaru, in the Kauru Valley of North Otago. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the south side of the Kauru River.		
SNA-156			
Site Report	Kakaho Creek, 1 of 6 Kakaho Creek	Vegetation Description Kohuhu-kaikomako forest, cabbage tree/Scotch broom-Himalayan honeysuckle scrub, kanuka broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, gorse scrub, Scotch broom-gorse-harakeke scrub, sedge wetland, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification Although modified, all the indigenous vegetation on the site is significant because it contains a rare and representative alluvial forest type in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. 1 of 6.
ID # General Description	156 The site comprises a mosaic of forest, scrub, and wetland vegetation where two branches of Kakaho Creek join. 1 of 6.		

SNA-157			
Site Report	Kakaho Creek, 2 of 6 Kakaho Creek	Vegetation Description Kohuhu-kaikomako forest, cabbage tree/Scotch broom-Himalayan honeysuckle scrub, kanuka broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, gorse scrub, Scotch broom-gorse-harakeke scrub, sedge wetland, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification Although modified, all the indigenous vegetation on the site is significant because it contains a rare and representative alluvial forest type in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. 2 of 6.
ID #	157		
General Description	The site comprises a mosaic of forest, scrub, and wetland vegetation where two branches of Kakaho Creek join. 2 of 6.		
SNA-158			
Site Report	Kakaho Creek, 3 of 6 Kakaho Creek	Vegetation Description Kohuhu-kaikomako forest, cabbage tree/Scotch broom-Himalayan honeysuckle scrub, kanuka broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, gorse scrub, Scotch broom-gorse-harakeke scrub, sedge wetland, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification Although modified, all the indigenous vegetation on the site is significant because it contains a rare and representative alluvial forest type in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. 3 of 6.
ID #	158		
General Description	The site comprises a mosaic of forest, scrub, and wetland vegetation where two branches of Kakaho Creek join. 3 of 6.		

SNA-159			
Site Report	Kakaho Creek, 4 of 6 Kakaho Creek	Vegetation Description Kohuhu-kaikomako forest, cabbage tree/Scotch broom-Himalayan honeysuckle scrub, kanuka-broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, gorse scrub, Scotch broom-gorse-harakeke scrub, sedge wetland, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification Although modified, all the indigenous vegetation on the site is significant because it contains a rare and representative alluvial forest type in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. 4 of 6.
ID #	159		
General Description	The site comprises a mosaic of forest, scrub, and wetland vegetation where two branches of Kakaho Creek join. 4 of 6.		
SNA-160			
Site Report	Kakaho Creek, 5 of 6 Kakaho Creek	Vegetation Description Kohuhu-kaikomako forest, cabbage tree/Scotch broom-Himalayan honeysuckle scrub, kanuka broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, gorse scrub, Scotch broom-gorse-harakeke scrub, sedge wetland, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification Although modified, all the indigenous vegetation on the site is significant because it contains a rare and representative alluvial forest type in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. 5 of 6.
ID #	160		
General Description	The site comprises a mosaic of forest, scrub, and wetland vegetation where two branches of Kakaho Creek join. 5 of 6.		

SNA-161			
Site Report	Kakaho Creek, 6 of 6 Kakaho Creek	Vegetation Description Kohuhu-kaikomako forest, cabbage tree/Scotch broom-Himalayan honeysuckle scrub, kanuka-broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, gorse scrub, Scotch broom-gorse-harakeke scrub, sedge wetland, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification Although modified, all the indigenous vegetation on the site is significant because it contains a rare and representative alluvial forest type in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. 6 of 6.
ID #	161		
General Description	The site comprises a mosaic of forest, scrub, and wetland vegetation where two branches of Kakaho Creek join. 6 of 6.		
SNA-162			
Site Report	Kakaho Creek tributary Kakaho Creek tributary	Vegetation Description Podocarp/broadleaved forest, kanuka-broadleaved forest, regenerating forest.	Significance Justification The site contains a representative and rare example of podocarp/broadleaved forest and other indigenous forest on land environments that have less than 20% of their original cover remaining.
ID #	162		
General Description	The site comprises lowland gully forest, including areas of representative podocarp/broadleaved forest and less representative kanuka-broadleaved forest and regeneration forest, in a tributary of Kakaho Creek.		

SNA-163			
Site Report	Kurinui Creek (Nicolson), 1 of 2 Kurinui Creek (Nicolson Partnership)	Vegetation Description [Podocarp]/broadleaved forest, kanuka forest and scrub, rock outcrop vegetation, gorse shrubland, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it is a large area of highly representative indigenous vegetation that is contiguous with other important significant areas, and provides habitat for fauna and uncommon plant species, and buffers Kurinui Creek. 1 of 2.
ID #	163		
General Description	The property is between Easons Road and Razorback Road in the Kurinui Creek catchment. The sites make up part of one of the largest and best quality examples of kanuka forest in the Waianakarua Ecological District. 1 of 2.		
SNA-164			
Site Report	Kurinui Creek (Nicolson), 2 of 2 Kurinui Creek (Nicolson Partnership)	Vegetation Description [Podocarp]/broadleaved forest, kanuka forest and scrub, rock outcrop vegetation, gorse shrubland, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it is a large area of highly representative indigenous vegetation that is contiguous with other important significant areas, and provides habitat for fauna and uncommon plant species, and buffers Kurinui Creek. 2 of 2.
ID #	164		
General Description	The property is between Easons Road and Razorback Road in the Kurinui Creek catchment. The sites make up part of one of the largest and best quality examples of kanuka forest in the Waianakarua Ecological District. 2 of 2.		

SNA-165			
Site	Kurinui Creek (Parsons and Huddleston), 1 of 2	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Kurinui Creek (Parsons and Huddleston)	Kanuka forest and scrub, indigenous treeland on alluvial flats.	This site is significant because it is part of a larger area of indigenous vegetation and contains moderately representative kanuka forest which buffers Kurinui Creek and uncommon indigenous treeland on lowland alluvial landform. 1 of 2.
ID #	165		
General Description	These sites are located between Easons Road and Razorback Road, west of Hampden, comprising the indigenous vegetation alongside the lower reaches of Kurinui Creek. 1 of 2.		
SNA-166			
Site	Kurinui Creek (Parsons and Huddleston), 2 of 2	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Kurinui Creek (Parsons and Huddleston)	Kanuka forest and scrub, indigenous treeland on alluvial flats.	This site is significant because it is part of a larger area of indigenous vegetation and contains moderately representative kanuka forest which buffers Kurinui Creek and uncommon indigenous treeland on lowland alluvial landform. 2 of 2.
ID #	166		
General Description	These sites are located between Easons Road and Razorback Road, west of Hampden, comprising the indigenous vegetation alongside the lower reaches of Kurinui Creek. 2 of 2.		

SNA-167			
Site Report	Easons Road, 1 of 4 Kurinui Creek and Easons Rd/Duncan Rd remnant.	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains moderately representative indigenous habitats that are part of a larger area of indigenous vegetation that provides habitat for 'At Risk' indigenous flora and fauna and more common indigenous birds, and helps protect aquatic values in Kurinui Creek and its tributaries. 1 of 4.
ID # General Description	167 Indigenous vegetation at the property is located alongside Kurinui Creek and its tributaries. It is part of a much larger area of indigenous vegetation that extends to the west. 1 of 4.		
SNA-168			
Site Report	Easons Road, 2 of 4 Kurinui Creek and Easons Rd/Duncan Rd remnant.	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains moderately representative indigenous habitats that are part of a larger area of indigenous vegetation that provides habitat for 'At Risk' indigenous flora and fauna and more common indigenous birds, and helps protect aquatic values in Kurinui Creek and its tributaries. 2 of 4.
ID # General Description	168 Indigenous vegetation at the property is located alongside Kurinui Creek and its tributaries. It is part of a much larger area of indigenous vegetation that extends to the west. 2 of 4.		

SNA-169			
Site Report	Easons Road, 3 of 4 Kurinui Creek and Easons Rd/Duncan Rd remnant.	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains moderately representative indigenous habitats that are part of a larger area of indigenous vegetation that provides habitat for 'At Risk' indigenous flora and fauna and more common indigenous birds, and helps protect aquatic values in Kurinui Creek and its tributaries. 3 of 4.
ID # General Description	169 Indigenous vegetation at the property is located alongside Kurinui Creek and its tributaries. It is part of a much larger area of indigenous vegetation that extends to the west. 3 of 4.		
SNA-170			
Site Report	Easons Road, 4 of 4 Kurinui Creek and Easons Rd/Duncan Rd remnant.	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains moderately representative indigenous habitats that are part of a larger area of indigenous vegetation that provides habitat for 'At Risk' indigenous flora and fauna and more common indigenous birds, and helps protect aquatic values in Kurinui Creek and its tributaries. 4 of 4.
ID # General Description	170 Indigenous vegetation at the property is located alongside Kurinui Creek and its tributaries. It is part of a much larger area of indigenous vegetation that extends to the west. 4 of 4.		

SNA-171			
Site Report	Bradmans Bush Reserve Bradmans Bush Reserve	Vegetation Description Ngaio-kowhai forest on hillslopes, exotic grassland and shrubland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because coastal ngaio-kowhai forest is much reduced in extent in Waiānakarua Ecological District on the South Island's east coast, and at a national scale.
ID # General Description	171 Bradmans Bush Reserve is located on the northern side of Tenby Road, Moeraki. This site is administered by Waitaki District Council as a recreation reserve.		
SNA-172			
Site Report	Kuriiti Creek Remnants Kuriiti Creek Remnants	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains moderately representative indigenous habitats which protect aquatic values of an unnamed tributary of Kuriiti Creek, and provides habitat for indigenous flora and fauna.
ID # General Description	172 Located just north of Baghdad Road, Hampden, indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of an unnamed waterway that is a tributary of Kuriiti Creek (their confluence is c.1.5km from the coast).		

SNA-173			
Site Report	South Peak, 1 of 4 South Peak	Vegetation Description Kānuka-dominant forest, broadleaved forest, manuka-gorse scrub and rock outcrops.	Significance Justification This site has high vascular plant species richness and has moderate value for the other criteria. The site is in good condition, dominated by indigenous plant species, with relatively few ecological weeds, and shows no evidence of ungulate browse effects. 1 of 4.
ID #	173		
General Description	This predominantly kānuka-forested site occurs immediately east of and below South Peak, on the Horse Range Formation. It is located in the headwaters of Ngutukaka Creek, which drains directly to the coast south of Hampden. 1 of 4.		

SNA-174			
Site Report	South Peak, 2 of 4 South Peak	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest.	Significance Justification A reasonably large site with diverse vegetation that provides excellent habitat for indigenous forest birds, and habitat for three 'At Risk' plant species. 2 of 4.
ID #	174		
General Description	This site occurs in the Trotters Creek catchment, spanning both sides of a tributary stream. Broadleaved forest occurs on the northern side of the stream on moderately steep slopes, while kōwhai forest and rock outcrops occur on the southern side on very steep slopes. 2 of 4.		

SNA-175			
Site Report	South Peak, 3 of 4 South Peak	Vegetation Description Harekeke wetland, kākūka forest.	Significance Justification Nationally rare indigenous wetland vegetation grading into indigenous kākūka forest. 3 of 4.
ID #	175		
General Description	A harakeke swamp located approximately 200 m upstream from SNA-174, with a stand of kākūka forest on the east bank of the stream. 3 of 4.		
SNA-176			
Site Report	South Peak, 4 of 4 South Peak	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest.	Significance Justification The site comprises a relatively small area of broadleaved forest that has moderate value for representativeness. Its main value is its connectivity with other significant sites. 4 of 4.
ID #	176		
General Description	This broadleaved forest site occurs in the head of a gully that drains into Trotters Creek. It is a relatively small site entirely surrounded by plantation forest of Douglas fir, at the time of the site visit. 4 of 4.		

SNA-177			
Site	Strugglers Ridge, 1 of 10	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Trotters Creek Remnant	Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland.	These sites are significant because they supports large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 1 of 10
ID #	177		
General Description	The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 1 of 10.		

SNA-178			
Site	Strugglers Ridge, 2 of 10	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Trotters Creek Remnant	Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland.	These sites are significant because they support large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 2 of 10.
ID #	178		
General Description	The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 2 of 10.		

SNA-179			
Site Report	Strugglers Ridge, 3 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant	Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland.	Significance Justification These sites are significant because they support large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 3 of 10..
ID #	179		
General Description	The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 3 of 10.		

SNA-180			
Site Report	Strugglers Ridge, 4 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant	Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland.	Significance Justification These sites are significant because they support large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 4 of 10.
ID #	180		
General Description	The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 4 of 10.		

SNA-181			
Site Report	Strugglers Ridge, 5 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant	Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland.	Significance Justification These sites are significant because they supports large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 5 of 10
ID #	181		
General Description	The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 5 of 10		
SNA-182			
Site Report	Strugglers Ridge, 6 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant	Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland.	Significance Justification These sites are significant because they supports large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 6 of 10
ID #	182		
General Description	The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 6 of 10		

SNA-183			
Site Report	Strugglers Ridge, 7 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant	Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland.	Significance Justification These sites are significant because they supports large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 7 of 10
ID #	183		
General Description	The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 7 of 10		
SNA-184			
Site Report	Strugglers Ridge, 8 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant	Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland.	Significance Justification These sites are significant because they supports large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 8 of 10
ID #	184		
General Description	The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 8 of 10		

SNA-185			
Site Report	Strugglers Ridge, 9 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant	Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland.	Significance Justification These sites are significant because they support large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 9 of 10.
ID #	185		
General Description	The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 9 of 10.		

SNA-186			
Site Report	Strugglers Ridge, 10 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant	Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland.	Significance Justification These sites are significant because they support large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 10 of 10.
ID #	186		
General Description	The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 10 of 10.		

SNA-187			
Site Report	Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension, 1 of 5 Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes and ridges.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains representative indigenous habitats which links protected areas and protects aquatic values of Pigeon Creek. 1 of 5.
ID #	187		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of Pigeon Creek. The property is located between two protected areas: Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve to the south and a QEII Covenant to the north. 1 of 5.		
SNA-188			
Site Report	Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension, 2 of 5 Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes and ridges.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains representative indigenous habitats which link protected areas and protects aquatic values of Pigeon Creek. 2 of 5.
ID #	188		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of Pigeon Creek. The property is located between two protected areas: Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve to the south and a QEII Covenant to the north. 2 of 5.		

SNA-189			
Site Report	Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension, 3 of 5 Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes and ridges.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains representative indigenous habitats which links protected areas and protects aquatic values of Pigeon Creek. 3 of 5.
ID #	189		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of Pigeon Creek. The property is located between two protected areas: Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve to the south and a QEII Covenant to the north. 3 of 5.		
SNA-190			
Site Report	Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension, 4 of 5 Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes and ridges.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains representative indigenous habitats which links protected areas and protects aquatic values of Pigeon Creek. 4 of 5.
ID #	190		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of Pigeon Creek. The property is located between two protected areas: Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve to the south and a QEII Covenant to the north. 4 of 5.		

SNA-191			
Site Report	Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension, 5 of 5 Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes and ridges.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains representative indigenous habitats which links protected areas and protects aquatic values of Pigeon Creek. 5 of 5.
ID #	191		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of Pigeon Creek. The property is located between two protected areas: Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve to the south and a QEII Covenant to the north. 5 of 5.		
SNA-192			
Site Report	Razorback Range Remnants, 1 of 7 Razorback Range Remnants	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland.	Significance Justification This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 1 of 7
ID #	192		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 1 of 7.		

SNA-193			
Site	Razorback Range Remnants, 2 of 7	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Razorback Range Remnants	Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland.	This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 2 of 7.
ID #	193		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 2 of 7.		

SNA-194			
Site	Razorback Range Remnants, 3 of 7	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Razorback Range Remnants	Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland.	This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 3 of 7.
ID #	194		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 3 of 7.		

SNA-195			
Site Report	Razorback Range Remnants, 4 of 7 Razorback Range Remnants	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland.	Significance Justification This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 4 of 7
ID # General Description	195 Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 4 of 7.		

SNA-196			
Site Report	Razorback Range Remnants, 5 of 7 Razorback Range Remnants	Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland.	Significance Justification This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 5 of 7.
ID # General Description	196 Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 5 of 7.		

SNA-197			
Site	Razorback Range Remnants, 6 of 7	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Razorback Range Remnants	Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland.	This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 6 of 7.
ID #	197		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 6 of 7.		

SNA-198			
Site	Razorback Range Remnants, 7 of 7	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Razorback Range Remnants	Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland.	This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 7 of 7
ID #	198		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 7 of 7.		

SNA-199			
Site	Highlay Hill	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Highlay Hill (Oceana Gold Ltd)	Narrow-leaved snow tussock, boulderfield vegetation, wetland.	This site is significant as a representative example of a tussock grassland ecosystem with distinctive basalt boulderfield and seepage habitats, that provide habitat for several 'At Risk' indigenous plant and fauna species.
ID #	199		
General Description	The site comprises the western, southern, and eastern slopes of Highlay Hill, on basalt geology. The site includes a small part of the Trimbells Gully RAP, an area identified as worthy of protection in the Protected Natural Areas Programme survey report for Macraes Ecological District.		
SNA-200			
Site	Highlay Creek Shrubland QEII Covenant	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Highlay Creek Shrubland QEII Covenant (Oceana Gold Ltd)	Indigenous shrubland.	This site is significant because it contains representative shrubland which is contiguous with other natural areas, helps to buffer a waterway, and provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant and animal species.
ID #	200		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of Highlay Creek, which is a tributary of Deepdell Creek, itself a tributary of Shag River (Waihemo). The covenant lies about 1km upstream of the Department of Conservation-administered Deepdell Creek Marginal Strip.		

SNA-201			
Site	Lower Deepdell	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Lower Deepdell (Oceana Gold Ltd)	Kowhai-broadleaf forest, shrubland, treeland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, rock outcrop vegetation, <i>Carex</i> wetland, exotic grassland.	This site is significant because it is a large area with a high diversity of habitats, strong ecological gradients, important ecological context, and with moderate value for representativeness, rarity and distinctiveness.
ID #	201		
General Description	The site is located on the southern side of Shag River (Waihemo) and encompasses the lower reaches of one of its tributaries, Deepdell Creek, the ridge between the two waterways, and the north-facing slopes to the south of Deepdell Creek.		

SNA-202			
Site	Cranky Jims Creek Shrubland, QEII Covenant	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Cranky Jims Creek Shrubland, QEII Covenant	Indigenous forest, tussock grassland and shrubland.	This site is significant because it contains an area of representative forest, shrubland, rock outcrop, and grassland habitat which is contiguous with other natural areas, buffers a waterway and provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant and animal species.
ID #	202		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation and habitats in the covenant are found in the upper catchments of Cranky Jims Creek, which is a tributary of the Shag River (Waihemo). The nearest Department of Conservation protected area is Deepdell Creek Marginal Strip, c.2.5km to the north-west.		

SNA-203			
Site	Deepdell Tussock, QEII Covenant	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Deepdell Tussock, QEII Covenant	Narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland on hillslopes, ephemeral wetlands on ridges, rock outcrops.	This site is significant because it contains a large area of representative tussock grassland, rock outcrop, and rare ephemeral wetland habitat which provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant and animal species.
ID #	203		
General Description	The covenant is located alongside Hyde-Macraes Road, <500m north-west of its junction with Matheson Road, and in the upper catchment of the Filly Burn, a tributary of the Taieri River.		
SNA-204			
Site	Coal Creek Slump, 1 of 3	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Green Valley	Broadleaf/matagouri shrubland on boulderfield, broadleaf-elder/matagouri scrub, elder-[radiata pine] forest, exotic pasture, pond.	This site is significant because of its nationally and locally rare habitats, habitat for several 'At Risk' or locally uncommon plant species, and moderate value for representativeness, diversity, and ecological context. 1 of 3.
ID #	204		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found on steep slopes and in rocky areas to the west of State Highway 85. The Coal Creek slump site comprises an eroding cliff, colluvial slopes below the cliff, and rock outcrops and boulderfield below these features. 1 of 3.		

SNA-205			
Site Report	Coal Creek Slump, 2 of 3 Green Valley	Vegetation Description broadleaf/matagouri shrubland on boulderfield, broadleaf-elder/matagouri scrub, elder-[radiata pine] forest, exotic pasture, pond.	Significance Justification This site is significant because of its nationally and locally rare habitats, habitat for several 'At Risk' or locally uncommon plant species, and moderate value for representativeness, diversity, and ecological context. 2 of 3.
ID #	205		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found on steep slopes and in rocky areas to the west of State Highway 85. The Coal Creek slump site comprises an eroding cliff, colluvial slopes below the cliff, and rock outcrops and boulderfield below these features. 2 of 3.		
SNA-206			
Site Report	Coal Creek Slump, 3 of 3 Green Valley	Vegetation Description Broadleaf/matagouri shrubland on boulderfield, broadleaf-elder/matagouri scrub, elder-[radiata pine] forest, exotic pasture, pond.	Significance Justification This site is significant because of its nationally and locally rare habitats, habitat for several 'At Risk' or locally uncommon plant species, and moderate value for representativeness, diversity, and ecological context. 3 of 3.
ID #	206		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found on steep slopes and in rocky areas to the west of State Highway 85. The Coal Creek slump site comprises an eroding cliff, colluvial slopes below the cliff, and rock outcrops and boulderfield below these features. 3 of 3.		

SNA-207			
Site Report	Green Valley Limestone Scarp Green Valley	Vegetation Description Mingimingi-matagouri shrubland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it is an example of a nationally rare and vulnerable ecosystem that provides habitat for several 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species.
ID #	207		
General Description	Indigenous vegetation at the property is found on steep slopes and in rocky areas to the west of State Highway 85. Shrubland dominated by mingimingi and matagouri occurs above and below a limestone scarp above Green Valley.		
SNA-208			
Site Report	Green Valley Limestone Boulders, 1 of 5 Green Valley	Vegetation Description Limestone boulder and outcrop shrubland and herbfield.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it is an example of a nationally rare and vulnerable ecosystem that provides habitat for several 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 1 of 5.
ID #	208		
General Description	This site comprises limestone boulders and outcrops, near State Highway 85, that are associated with shrublands and support herbs in limestone crevices. 1 of 5.		

SNA-209			
Site Report	Green Valley Limestone Boulders, 2 of 5 Green Valley	Vegetation Description Limestone boulder and outcrop shrubland and herbfield.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it is an example of a nationally rare and vulnerable ecosystem that provides habitat for several 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 2 of 5.
ID # General Description	209 This site comprises limestone boulders and outcrops, near State Highway 85, that are associated with shrublands and support herbs in limestone crevices. 2 of 5.		
SNA-210			
Site Report	Green Valley Limestone Boulders, 3 of 5 Green Valley	Vegetation Description Limestone boulder and outcrop shrubland and herbfield.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it is an example of a nationally rare and vulnerable ecosystem that provides habitat for several 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 3 of 5.
ID # General Description	210 This site comprises limestone boulders and outcrops, near State Highway 85, that are associated with shrublands and support herbs in limestone crevices. 3 of 5.		

SNA-211			
Site Report	Green Valley Limestone Boulders, 4 of 5 Green Valley	Vegetation Description Limestone boulder and outcrop shrubland and herbfield.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it is an example of a nationally rare and vulnerable ecosystem that provides habitat for several 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 4 of 5.
ID # General Description	211 This site comprises limestone boulders and outcrops, near State Highway 85, that are associated with shrublands and support herbs in limestone crevices. 4 of 5.		
SNA-212			
Site Report	Green Valley Limestone Boulders, 5 of 5 Green Valley	Vegetation Description Limestone boulder and outcrop shrubland and herbfield.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it is an example of a nationally rare and vulnerable ecosystem that provides habitat for several 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 5 of 5.
ID # General Description	212 This site comprises limestone boulders and outcrops, near State Highway 85, that are associated with shrublands and support herbs in limestone crevices. 5 of 5.		

SNA-213			
Site	Green Valley Scarp	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Green Valley	Caprasma shrubland, Matagouri/grassland	This site is significant as a moderately-representative habitat of several 'At Risk' and locally uncommon plant species, with moderate indigenous plant species richness and habitat value.
ID #	213		
General Description	The site comprises shrubland on a north-east-facing scarp and boulderfields on the upper slopes of a hill between State Highway 85 and the Shag/Waihemo River. A diverse range of indigenous plant species are present in this shrubland.		

SNA-214			
Site	Shag Valley Scarp, 1 of 3	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Green Valley	Matagouri shrubland.	This site is significant as a relatively large area of shrubland habitat for three 'At Risk' or locally uncommon plant species and moderate plant species richness. 1 of 3.
ID #	214		
General Description	This site comprises a network of rocky shrubland patches on the west-facing side of the same hill that site SNA-212 occurs on. Pasture dominated by exotic plant species occupies gaps between the areas of shrubland. 1 of 3.		

SNA-215			
Site Report	Shag Valley Scarp, 2 of 3 Green Valley	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland.	Significance Justification This site is significant as a relatively large area of shrubland habitat for three 'At Risk' or locally uncommon plant species and moderate plant species richness. 2 of 3.
ID # General Description	215 This site comprises a network of rocky shrubland patches on the west-facing side of the same hill that site SNA-212 occurs on. Pasture dominated by exotic plant species occupies gaps between the areas of shrubland. 2 of 3.		
SNA-216			
Site Report	Shag Valley Scarp, 3 of 3 Green Valley	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland.	Significance Justification This site is significant as a relatively large area of shrubland habitat for three 'At Risk' or locally uncommon plant species and moderate plant species richness. 3 of 3.
ID # General Description	216 This site comprises a network of rocky shrubland patches on the west-facing side of the same hill that site SNA-212 occurs on. Pasture dominated by exotic plant species occupies gaps between the areas of shrubland. 3 of 3.		

SNA-217			
Site Report	Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 1 of 8 Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 1 of 8.
ID #	217		
General Description	A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 1 of 8		
SNA-218			
Site Report	Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 2 of 8 Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 2 of 8.
ID #	218		
General Description	A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 2 of 8.		

SNA-219			
Site	Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 3 of 8	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands	Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland.	These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 3 of 8.
ID #	219		
General Description	A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 3 of 8.		

SNA-220			
Site	Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 4 of 8	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands	Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland.	These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 4 of 8.
ID #	220		
General Description	A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 4 of 8.		

SNA-221			
Site Report	Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 5 of 8 Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 5 of 8.
ID # General Description	221 A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 5 of 8.		
SNA-222			
Site Report	Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 6 of 8 Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 6 of 8.
ID # General Description	222 A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 6 of 8.		

SNA-223			
Site	Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands 7 of 8	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands	Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland.	These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 7 of 8.
ID #	223		
General Description	A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 7 of 8.		

SNA-224			
Site	Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 8 of 8	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands	Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland.	These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 8 of 8.
ID #	224		
General Description	A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 8 of 8.		

SNA-225			
Site Report	Nenthorn Stream Tributaries North, 1 of 4 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 1 of 4.
ID # General Description	225 This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 1 of 4.		
SNA-226			
Site Report	Nenthorn Stream Tributaries North, 2 of 4 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 2 of 4.
ID # General Description	226 This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 2 of 4.		

SNA-227			
Site Report	Nenthorn Stream Tributaries North, 3 of 4 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 3 of 4.
ID # General Description	227 This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 3 of 4.		
SNA-228			
Site Report	Nenthorn Stream Tributaries North, 4 of 4 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 4 of 4.
ID # General Description	228 This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 4 of 4		

SNA-229			
Site Report	Nenthorn Stream Tributaries Central, 1 of 3 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 1 of 3.
ID # General Description	229 This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 1 of 3.		
SNA-230			
Site Report	Nenthorn Stream Tributaries Central, 2 of 3 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 2 of 3.
ID # General Description	230 . This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 2 of 3.		

SNA-231			
Site Report	Nenthorn Stream Tributaries Central, 3 of 3 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 3 of 3.
ID # General Description	231 This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 3 of 3		
SNA-232			
Site Report	Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 1 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Wetland.	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 1 of 8.
ID # General Description	232 These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 1 of 8.		

SNA-233			
Site Report	Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 2 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Wetland.	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 2 of 8.
ID #	233		
General Description	These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 2 of 8.		
SNA-234			
Site Report	Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 3 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Wetland.	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 3 of 8.
ID #	234		
General Description	These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 3 of 8.		

SNA-235			
Site Report	Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 4 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Wetland.	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 4 of 8.
ID # General Description	235 These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 4 of 8.		
SNA-236			
Site Report	Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 5 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Wetland.	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support 'At Risk' plant species. 5 of 8.
ID # General Description	236 These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 5 of 8.		

SNA-237			
Site Report	Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 6 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Wetland.	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 6 of 8.
ID #	237		
General Description	These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 6 of 8.		

SNA-238			
Site Report	Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 7 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Wetland.	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 7 of 8.
ID #	238		
General Description	These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 7 of 8.		

SNA-239			
Site Report	Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 8 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Wetland.	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 8 of 8.
ID #	239		
General Description	These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 8 of 8.		
SNA-240			
Site Report	Moonlight Copper Tussock Wetland Latta Property	Vegetation Description Copper tussock wetland on ridge, rock outcrop vegetation on margins.	Significance Justification A representative and diverse site in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment that provides habitat for an 'At Risk' species.
ID #	240		
General Description	The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This site is a dense area of copper tussock wetland, occupying a broad, wet depression, near the intersection of Moonlight and Nenthorn Roads.		

SNA-241			
Site Report	Nenthorn Tributary 1 Latta Property	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland on hillslope, rock outcrop vegetation, pukio sedgeland in gully.	Significance Justification A moderately representative and diverse site on 'Acutely Threatened' land environments that provides habitat for a 'Threatened' species.
ID #	241		
General Description	The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. The site comprises matagouri shrubland, rock outcrop vegetation, and pukio sedgeland in a tributary gully of Nenthorn Stream.		

SNA-242			
Site Report	Nenthorn Tributary 2 Latta Property	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland on hillslope, rock outcrop vegetation, pukio sedgeland in gully.	Significance Justification A moderately representative and diverse site on 'Acutely Threatened' land environments that provides habitat for a 'Threatened' species.
ID #	242		
General Description	The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. Matagouri and narrow-leaved snow tussock dominate on shady, moist, colluvial slopes above the Nenthorn Stream gully, with frequent shrubby pōhūehue, and scattered golden speargrass and hard tussock.		

SNA-243			
Site	Moonlight Marsh Wetland	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Latta Property	Sweet grass grassland, soft rush rushland, pukio sedgeland, exotic pasture, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland.	Despite its modified nature and low indigenous species richness, the site is significant because it has indigenous wetland vegetation and provides permanent habitat for indigenous water birds.
ID #	243		
General Description	The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This large marsh has permanently wet hydrology and an area of open water created by excavation.		
SNA-244			
Site	Moonlight Ephemeral Wetland 1	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Latta Property	Ephemeral wetland turf.	A representative rare and threatened wetland ecosystem type that provides habitat for a 'Threatened' and a 'Data Deficient' species.
ID #	244		
General Description	The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This small ephemeral wetland has a gradient of closely-cropped turf and grassland vegetation that supports indigenous turf plants.		

SNA-245			
Site Report	Moonlight Ephemeral Wetland 2 Latta Property	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland turf.	Significance Justification A moderately representative rare and threatened ecosystem type that provides moderate quality feeding habitat for water birds.
ID #	245		
General Description	The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This large ephemeral wetland is mostly dominated by exotic pasture but has some patches of turf in which indigenous turf plants are present.		

SNA-246			
Site Report	Moonlight Ephemeral Wetland 3 Latta Property	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland turf, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification A rare and threatened wetland type with indigenous wetland vegetation on its margins
ID #	246		
General Description	The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This site is a moderately-sized ephemeral wetland, with indigenous turf on the margins and exotic grassland in the centre.		

SNA-247			
Site Report	Moonlight Ephemeral Wetland 4 Latta Property	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland turf.	Significance Justification Despite being a very modified ephemeral wetland, the site is significant because it provides habitat for a 'Threatened' plant species.
ID #	247		
General Description	The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This site is a very shallow, elongated ephemeral wetland with prominent soft rush, but also bare patches that provide habitat for indigenous turf plants.		
SNA-248			
Site Report	Moonlight Tussock Grassland Latta Property	Vegetation Description Narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland on hillslopes, matagouri shrubland on hillslopes, rock outcrop vegetation.	Significance Justification A large, representative and diverse site on 'Acutely Threatened' land environments that provides habitat for a 'Threatened' species and extensive habitat for indigenous fauna.
ID #	248		
General Description	The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This site is an extensive area of relatively dense narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland on the shady faces of a gully that drains into Nenthorn Stream via the tributary that passes through site SNA-242.		

SNA-249			
Site Report	Nenthorn Stream Tributaries South, 1 of 3 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 1 of 3.
ID #	249		
General Description	This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 1 of 3.		
SNA-250			
Site Report	Nenthorn Stream Tributaries South, 2 of 3 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 2 of 3.
ID #	250		
General Description	This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 2 of 3.		

SNA-251			
Site Report	Nenthorn Stream Tributaries South, 3 of 3 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 3 of 3.
ID # General Description	251 This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 3 of 3.		
SNA-252			
Site Report	Black Rock Stream Gorge Upper Black Rock Stream	Vegetation Description <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, makahikatoa shrubland, rock outcrops, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for nine 'Threatened', 'At Risk', or locally uncommon plant species, and has high indigenous plant species richness.
ID # General Description	252 Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site is located in the gully formed by Black Rock Stream, about 1km west of Ramrock Road.		

SNA-253			
Site	Upper Black Rock Stream	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Black Rock Stream	<i>Caprosma</i> shrubland, mahikatoa shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, copper tussock wetland, bog rush wetland.	This site is significant because of its large size, buffering of Black Rock Stream, two indigenous wetland types, and provides habitat for two 'Threatened' and four 'At Risk' plant species.
ID #	253		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site covers several tributaries in the upper reaches of Black Rock Stream Gully.		

SNA-254			
Site	Black Rock Stream Wetland	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Black Rock Stream	Copper tussock wetland, matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland.	This site is significant because of its large and moderately representative copper tussock wetland.
ID #	254		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site covers two gullies in the headwaters of Black Rock Stream.		

SNA-255			
Site	Black Rock Stream Gully 1	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Black Rock Stream	Narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, riparian shrubland, matagouri shrubland.	This site is significant because it provides habitat for several 'At Risk' plant species and has moderate diversity value.
ID #	255		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site is mostly located in a steep tributary on the true right of Black Rock Stream.		

SNA-256			
Site	Black Rock Stream Gully 2	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Black Rock Stream	Matagouri shrubland, Narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, copper tussock wetland, Rock outcrop vegetation.	This site is significant because it provides habitat for several 'At Risk' plant species and has moderate diversity value.
ID #	256		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site is located in a gully on the northern side of Black Rock Stream.		

SNA-257			
Site Report	Black Rock Stream Makahikatoa, 1 of 2 Upper Black Rock Stream	Vegetation Description Makahikatoa scrub, matagouri shrubland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, inaka scrub, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, copper tussock wetland, rock outcrop vegetation.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' bird, plant and lizard species, has a high diversity of habitats and high plant species diversity.
ID # General Description	257 Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site occurs in a tributary on the southern side of Black Rock Stream. 1 of 2.		
SNA-258			
Site Report	Black Rock Stream Makahikatoa, 2 of 2 Upper Black Rock Stream	Vegetation Description Makahikatoa scrub, matagouri shrubland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, inaka scrub, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, copper tussock wetland, rock outcrop vegetation	Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' bird, plant and lizard species, has a high diversity of habitats and high plant species diversity.
ID # General Description	258 Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site occurs in a tributary on the southern side of Black Rock Stream. 2 of 2.		

SNA-259			
Site	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 1 of 12	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands	Ephemeral wetland.	These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 1 of 12.
ID #	259		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 1 of 12.		

SNA-260			
Site	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 2 of 12	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands	Ephemeral wetland	These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 2 of 12.
ID #	260		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 2 of 12.		

SNA-261			
Site Report	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 3 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland.	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 3 of 12.
ID #	261		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 3 of 12.		
SNA-262			
Site Report	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 4 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland.	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 4 of 12.
ID #	262		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 4 of 12.		

SNA-263			
Site	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 5 of 12	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands	Ephemeral wetland.	These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 5 of 12.
ID #	263		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 5 of 12.		
SNA-264			
Site	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 6 of 12	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands	Ephemeral wetland.	These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 6 of 12.
ID #	264		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 6 of 12.		

SNA-265			
Site Report	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 7 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland.	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 7 of 12.
ID # General Description	265 Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 7 of 12.		

SNA-266			
Site Report	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 8 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 8 of 12.
ID # General Description	266 Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 8 of 12.		

SNA-267			
Site Report	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 9 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland.	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 9 of 12.
ID #	267		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 9 of 12.		
SNA-268			
Site Report	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 10 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland.	Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 10 of 12.
ID #	268		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 10 of 12.		

SNA-269			
Site	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 11 of 12	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands	Ephemeral wetland.	These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 11 of 12.
ID #	269		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 11 of 12.		

SNA-270			
Site	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 12 of 12	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands	Ephemeral wetland	These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 12 of 12.
ID #	270		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 12 of 12.		

SNA-271			
Site Report	Upper Manuka Stream Manuka Stream	Vegetation Description Kanuka scrub, Kanuka-matagouri shrubland, mixed shrubland, riparian shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock, Rock outcrop, pukio-copper tussock wetland.	Significance Justification This site has high values across all significance criteria, being a relatively large, compact site that is directly connected to an adjacent significant site, providing habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant and animals species, and with high habitat diversity.
ID # General Description	271 Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site lies in the main stem of Manuka Stream immediately upstream of Manuka Stream Scenic Reserve.		
SNA-272			
Site Report	Manuka Stream Tributary Manuka Stream	Vegetation Description Kanuka shrubland, matagouri-narrow-leaved snow tussock, mixed shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, pukio-copper tussock wetland, rock outcrop.	Significance Justification A large but relatively narrow site that has high habitat diversity and plant species richness, is directly connected to an adjacent significant site, and provides habitat for an 'At Risk' plant species.
ID # General Description	272 Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site is an incised gully complex in a northern tributary near the head of Manuka Stream.		

SNA-273			
Site Report	Paddy's Rock Ephemeral Wetland Manuka Stream	Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland	Significance Justification Significant as an historically rare and 'Threatened' ecosystem type that provides habitat for a 'Threatened' plant species and contains representative ephemeral wetland vegetation.
ID #	273		
General Description	Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site is a reasonably large ephemeral wetland, approximately 500m west of Ramrock Road on a ridge between the main stem of Manuka stream and a western tributary.		
SNA-274			
Site Report	Back Creek, Shrubland and Tussock Lawson Property	Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, bracken fernland, rock bluffs, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland.	Significance Justification This site is significant as it provides habitat for 'Threatened', 'At Risk' and uncommon plant and animal species.
ID #	274		
General Description	The Lawson property at 640 Ainges Rd covers the headwaters of Back Creek and is bounded to the east by the Waikouaiti River North Branch. This site occurs in an incised gully at the confluence of a minor tributary and the main stem of Back Creek.		

SNA-275			
Site	Ainges Road Gorge	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Lawson Property	Broadleaf forest and treeland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, bracken fernland, rock bluffs.	The site provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' and uncommon species and contains indigenous forest and treeland which is much reduced in extent in the Waikouaiti Ecological District.
ID #	275		
General Description	The Lawson property at 640 Ainges Rd covers the headwaters of Back Creek and is bounded to the east by the Waikouaiti River North Brach. This site contains broadleaf forest in a gully, steep hillslopes with a mosaic of indigenous shrubland, bracken fernland, and tutu.		
SNA-276			
Site	Back Creek Gorge	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Lawson Property	Broadleaf forest and treeland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, bracken fernland, rock bluffs.	The site provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' and uncommon species and contains indigenous forest and treeland which is much reduced in extent in the Macraes Ecological District.
ID #	276		
General Description	The Lawson property at 640 Ainges Rd covers the headwaters of Back Creek and is bounded to the east by the Waikouaiti River North Brach. This site contains broadleaf forest in a gully, shrublands of <i>Coprosma</i> and matagouri, and areas of bracken fernland.		

SNA-277			
Site Report	North Branch Waikouaiti River Tributary Lawson Property	Vegetation Description Broadleaf forest and treeland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, bracken fernland, rock bluffs.	Significance Justification The site provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' and uncommon species and contains indigenous forest and treeland which is much reduced in extent in the Waikouaiti Ecological District.
ID #	277		
General Description	The Lawson property at 640 Ainges Rd covers the headwaters of Back Creek and is bounded to the east by the Waikouaiti River North Brach. This is a small site containing broadleaf forest in a gully, surrounded by shrubland of coprosma, matagouri, and bracken.		
SNA-278			
Site Report	Deep Creek Tributary Lawson Property	Vegetation Description Broadleaf forest and treeland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, bracken fernland, rock bluffs.	Significance Justification The site provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' and uncommon species and contains indigenous forest and treeland which is much reduced in extent in the Waikouaiti Ecological District.
ID #	278		
General Description	The Lawson property at 640 Ainges Rd covers the headwaters of Back Creek and is bounded to the east by the Waikouaiti River North Brach. This is a long, narrow site containing broadleaf forest, coprosma shrubland, matagouri shrubland, and narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland.		

SNA-279			
Site Report	Mt Trotter Road, 1 of 3 Mt Trotter Road	Vegetation Description Snow tussock grassland, rock outcrop vegetation, seepage wetlands.	Significance Justification Good quality examples of low elevation snow tussock grassland, including seepage wetlands. Rock outcrop vegetation is diverse and representative and supports a sizeable population of a naturally uncommon plant species. 1 of 3.
ID #	279		
General Description	The site occurs on dissected hill country between Mt Pleasant and Mt Trotter, in East Otago. The significant indigenous vegetation comprises three of the larger patches of narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland. 1 of 3.		
SNA-280			
Site Report	Mt Trotter Road, 2 of 3 Mt Trotter Road	Vegetation Description Snow tussock grassland, rock outcrop vegetation, seepage wetlands.	Significance Justification Good quality examples of low elevation snow tussock grassland, including seepage wetlands. Rock outcrop vegetation is diverse and representative and supports a sizeable population of a naturally uncommon plant species. 2 of 3.
ID #	280		
General Description	The site occurs on dissected hill country between Mt Pleasant and Mt Trotter, in East Otago. The significant indigenous vegetation comprises three of the larger patches of narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland. 2 of 3.		

SNA-281			
Site Report	Mt Trotter Road, 3 of 3 Mt Trotter Road	Vegetation Description Snow tussock grassland, rock outcrop vegetation, seepage wetlands.	Significance Justification Good quality examples of low elevation snow tussock grassland, including seepage wetlands. Rock outcrop vegetation is diverse and representative and supports a sizeable population of a naturally uncommon plant species. 3 of 3.
ID # General Description	281 The site occurs on dissected hill country between Mt Pleasant and Mt Trotter, in East Otago. The significant indigenous vegetation comprises three of the larger patches of narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland. 3 of 3.		
SNA-282			
Site Report	Puketapu Treeland Puketapu Treeland	Vegetation Description Kowhai-ngaio-narrow-leaved lacebark-ribbonwood treeland on hillslope.	Significance Justification This site is significant because indigenous forest cover has been severely reduced within the Waikouaiti Ecological District and this treeland is representative of the former vegetation.
ID # General Description	282 This site is located on the southern slopes of Puketapu, Palmerston. This site is recreation reserve under a grazing lease.		

SNA-283			
Site Report	Shag River Estuary Ironsides Property (Bushey Park Farm)	Vegetation Description African boxthorn/tree lupin shrubland on rear dunes, marram grassland, saltmarsh, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification The site contains representative examples of indigenous saltmarsh vegetation, which is present in an 'originally rare' estuarine ecosystem, and this provides habitat for several indigenous fish, including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' species.
ID # General Description	283 Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. The site comprises sand dune vegetation on the spit at the Shag River Mouth, and saltmarsh vegetation and exotic grassland in the estuary.		
SNA-284			
Site Report	Bushy Park Treeland Ironsides Property (Bushey Park Farm)	Vegetation Description Broadleaf-mahoe-elder treeland on hillslopes.	Significance Justification Although very small and modified, the site is significant due to the rarity of coastal forest and treeland in this part of the Waikouaiti Ecological District, and the presence of indigenous vegetation on a limestone scarp.
ID # General Description	284 Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. The site comprises a small patch of indigenous treeland on a small limestone scarp on a steep, south-facing slope.		

SNA-285			
Site Report	Bushy Hill Road Forest Ironsides Property (Bushey Park Farm)	Vegetation Description Totara/broadleaved forest on hillslope, ngaio-broadleaf treeland on hillslope.	Significance Justification This site is significant as a representative and rare example of lowland indigenous forest and associated treeland. The site has moderate to low diversity and pattern, but likely provides a useful seasonal food source for indigenous avifauna.
ID #	285		
General Description	Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. The site includes indigenous forest and treeland vegetation on the shady aspect of a gully near Bushy Hill Road.		
SNA-286			
Site Report	Bushy Hill Road Treelands, 1 of 3 Ironsides Property (Bushey Park Farm)	Vegetation Description Totara/broadleaved forest on hillslope, ngaio-broadleaf treeland on hillslope.	Significance Justification This site is significant as an example of locally uncommon lowland indigenous treeland. The three treelands within the site cover a range of aspects and landforms, and kowhai would provide food for indigenous avifauna. 1 of 3.
ID #	286		
General Description	Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. This site is the northern most of three areas of treeland east of SNA-285. 1 of 3.		

SNA-287			
Site Report	<p>Bushey Hill Road Treelands, 2 of 3 Ironsides Property (Bushey Park Farm)</p>	<p>Vegetation Description Totara/broadleaved forest on hillslope, ngaio-broadleaf treeland on hillslope.</p>	<p>Significance Justification This site is significant as an example of locally uncommon lowland indigenous treeland. The three treelands within the site cover a range of aspects and landforms, and kowhai would provide food for indigenous avifauna. 2 of 3.</p>
ID #	287		
General Description	<p>Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. This site is the middle patch of three areas of treeland east of SNA-285. 2 of 3.</p>		

SNA-288			
Site Report	<p>Bushey Hill Road Treelands, 3 of 3 Ironsides Property (Bushey Park Farm)</p>	<p>Vegetation Description Totara/broadleaved forest on hillslope, ngaio-broadleaf treeland on hillslope.</p>	<p>Significance Justification This site is significant as an example of locally uncommon lowland indigenous treeland. The three treelands within the site cover a range of aspects and landforms, and kowhai would provide food for indigenous avifauna. 3 of 3.</p>
ID #	288		
General Description	<p>Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. This site is the southernmost of three areas of treeland east of SNA-285. 3 of 3.</p>		

SNA-289			
Site	Stony Creek Lagoon	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Stony Creek Lagoon	Planted indigenous treeland, silver tussock grassland, cocksfoot grassland, <i>Bolboschoenus caldwellii</i> sedgeland, marram grassland, exotic grassland.	This site is significant because it is a rare ecosystem type that provides important habitat for indigenous fauna, and its value is being increased by the indigenous tree and harakeke plantings on the lagoon margins.
ID #	289		
General Description	Stony Creek has a small catchment with several radiating tributaries that drain coastal hill country south-east of Palmerston. This site comprises a coastal lagoon and its margins, including the dunes that bare the lagoon from the coast at low tide.		

SNA-290			
Site	Above Stony Creek Lagoon	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Ironside Property (Bushey Park Farm)	Ngaio-mahoe forest on hillslopes.	This site is significant as a representative example of scarce lowland coastal indigenous forest. The forest provides useful habitat for indigenous avifauna and forms part of a coastal habitat gradient with the adjacent coastal lagoon.
ID #	290		
General Description	Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. The site comprises a patch of coastal forest, dominated by ngaio and mahoe, on a steep, south-facing slope above Stony Creek Lagoon.		

SNA-291			
Site	Mt Royal Treelands, 1 of 4	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Mt Royal Treelands (Clearwater)	Sparse ngaio treeland, lowland ribbonwood treeland.	All treeland vegetation on the site is significant because it occurs on land environments with less than 10% of their original indigenous cover remaining, and represents the canopy species of former coastal forest at the site. 1 of 4.
ID #	291		
General Description	This site is one of four areas of coastal indigenous treeland vegetation on privately owned land, west of Goodwood Scenic Reserve. 1 of 4.		
SNA-292			
Site	Mt Royal Treelands, 2 of 4	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Mt Royal Treelands (Clearwater)	Dense ngaio treeland, sparse ngaio treeland, lowland ribbonwood treeland.	All treeland vegetation on the site is significant because it occurs on land environments with less than 10% of their original indigenous cover remaining, and represents the canopy species of former coastal forest at the site. 2 of 4.
ID #	292		
General Description	This site is one of four areas of coastal indigenous treeland vegetation on privately owned land, west of Goodwood Scenic Reserve. 2 of 4.		

SNA-293			
Site	Mt Royal Treelands, 3 of 4	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Mt Royal Treelands (Clearwater)	Sparse ngaio treeland, lowland ribbonwood treeland.	All treeland vegetation on the site is significant because it occurs on land environments with less than 10% of their original indigenous cover remaining, and represents the canopy species of former coastal forest at the site. 3 of 4.
ID #	293		
General Description	This site is one of four areas of coastal indigenous treeland vegetation on privately owned land, west of Goodwood Scenic Reserve. 3 of 4.		
SNA-294			
Site	Mt Royal Treelands, 4 of 4	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Mt Royal Treelands (Clearwater)	Dense ngaio treeland, sparse ngaio treeland, lowland ribbonwood treeland.	All treeland vegetation on the site is significant because it occurs on land environments with less than 10% of their original indigenous cover remaining, and represents the canopy species of former coastal forest at the site. 4 of 4.
ID #	294		
General Description	This site comprises one of four areas of coastal indigenous treeland vegetation on privately owned land, west of Goodwood Scenic Reserve. 4 of 4.		

SNA-295			
Site	Mt Royal Bush	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Mt Royal Bush	Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest and treeland, cocksfoot-silver tussock grassland.	This site is significant because it contains a moderately representative and diverse patch of indigenous forest and provides habitat for three 'At Risk' plant species and one locally uncommon tree/s.
ID #	295		
General Description	This 1.3ha site contains indigenous forest and low producing grassland in the head of a gully on the southern side of Mt Royal, south of Palmerston.		

SNA-296			
Site	Ireland Road Treeland (Popham)	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Ireland Road Treeland (Popham)	Kowhai-totara-narrow-leaved lacebark treeland.	While small, this site is significant as relatively diverse treeland vegetation that has ecological value as a food source for indigenous birds and provides habitat for three 'At Risk' plant species.
ID #	296		
General Description	The site comprises a small coastal treeland on Ireland Road near Goodwood. Indigenous vegetation is found on both sides of a gully in the northern part of the property, on the south-eastern toeslopes of Mt Royal.		

SNA-297			
Site	Goodwood Settlement Road Treelands, 1 of 2	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Goodwood Settlement Road Treelands	Totara-kowhai-ribbonwood-narrow-leaved lacebark treeland on hillslopes, ngaio treeland on hillslopes.	This site is significant because indigenous coastal treelands are uncommon in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. 1 of 2.
ID #	297		
General Description	The property is located on the northern side of the Pleasant River Estuary. This site on Goodwood Settlement Road contains Indigenous coastal treelands. 1 of 2.		

SNA-298			
Site	Goodwood Settlement Road Treelands, 2 of 2	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Goodwood Settlement Road Treelands	Totara-kowhai-ribbonwood-narrow-leaved lacebark treeland on hillslopes, ngaio treeland on hillslopes.	This site is significant because indigenous coastal treelands are uncommon in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. 2 of 2.
ID #	298		
General Description	The property is located on the northern side of the Pleasant River Estuary. This site on Goodwood Settlement Road contains Indigenous coastal treelands. 2 of 2.		

SNA-299			
Site Report	Upper Pleasant River Estuary, 1 of 3 Upper Pleasant River Estuary	Vegetation Description Saltmarsh and mudflat in estuary, exotic forest and shrubland on islands and hillslopes, exotic grassland on hillslopes and in upper estuary.	Significance Justification This site is significant because it comprises the largest and best quality area of saltmarsh vegetation in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. Estuaries are rare ecosystem types. 1 of 3.
ID # General Description	299 The Pleasant River Estuary is located on the coast between Waikouaiti and Palmerston. These three sites adjacent sites cover the upper part of the estuary that occurs in the Waitaki District. 1 of 3.		
SNA-300			
Site Report	Upper Pleasant River Estuary, 2 of 3 Upper Pleasant River Estuary	Vegetation Description Saltmarsh and mudflat in estuary, exotic forest and shrubland on islands and hillslopes, exotic grassland on hillslopes and in upper estuary.	Significance Justification This site is significant because is comprises the largest and best quality area of saltmarsh vegetation in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. Estuaries are rare ecosystems. 2 of 3.
ID # General Description	300 The Pleasant River Estuary is located on the coast between Waikouaiti and Palmerston. These three sites adjacent sites cover the upper part of the estuary that occurs in the Waitaki District. 2 of 3.		

SNA-301			
Site	Upper Pleasant River Estuary, 3 of 3	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Upper Pleasant River Estuary	Saltmarsh and mudflat in estuary, exotic forest and shrubland on islands and hillslopes, exotic grassland on hillslopes and in upper estuary.	This site is significant because it comprises the largest and best quality area of saltmarsh vegetation in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. Estuaries are rare ecosystem types. 3 of 3.
ID #	301		
General Description	The Pleasant River Estuary is located on the coast between Waikouaiti and Palmerston. These three sites adjacent sites cover the upper part of the estuary that occurs in the Waitaki District. 3 of 3.		
SNA-302			
Site	Lower Pleasant River Estuary	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Lower Pleasant River Estuary	Saltmarsh in estuary, broadleaf-scotch broom shrubland on hillslopes, exotic pasture grassland on hillslopes.	This site is significant because it comprises part of the largest and best quality area of saltmarsh vegetation in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. Estuaries are rare ecosystems.
ID #	302		
General Description	The Pleasant River Estuary is located on the coast between Waikouaiti and Palmerston. This site covers the habitats in the lower eastern part of the estuary.		

SNA-303			
Site	Mt Watkin Road, 1 of 3	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Mt Watkin Rd	Kanuka scrub and shrubland on hillslopes, matagouri shrubland, wetland, silver tussock grassland, gorse shrubland, exotic grassland.	The larger areas of kanuka scrub within the site are significant because of the reduced extent of indigenous forest and scrub in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. 1 of 3.
ID #	303		
General Description	Three discrete patches of scrub on hillslopes in the headwaters of Watson Creek, adjacent to Mt Watkin Road. 1 of 3.		
SNA-304			
Site	Mt Watkin Road, 2 of 3	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Mt Watkin Rd	Kanuka scrub and shrubland on hillslopes, matagouri shrubland, wetland, silver tussock grassland, gorse shrubland, exotic grassland.	The larger areas of kanuka scrub within the site are significant because of the reduced extent of indigenous forest and scrub in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. 2 of 3.
ID #	304		
General Description	Three discrete patches of scrub on hillslopes in the headwaters of Watson Creek, adjacent to Mt Watkin Road. 2 of 3.		

SNA-305			
Site Report	Mt Watkin Road, 3 of 3 Mt Watkin Rd	Vegetation Description Kanuka scrub and shrubland on hillslopes, matagouri shrubland, wetland, silver tussock grassland, gorse shrubland, exotic grassland.	Significance Justification The larger areas of kanuka scrub within the site are significant because of the reduced extent of indigenous forest and scrub in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. 3 of 3.
ID # General Description	305 Three discrete patches of scrub on hillslopes in the headwaters of Watson Creek, adjacent to Mt Watkin Road. 3 of 3.		
SNA-306			
Site Report	Baghdad Road 1 of 15 Baghdad Road	Vegetation Description Kanuka forest on hillslopes	Significance Justification Kanuka forest at the site is moderately diverse, and indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 1 of 15
ID # General Description	306 Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		

SNA-307			
Site Report	Baghdad Road 2 of 15 Baghdad Road	Vegetation Description Kanuka-broadleaved forest on rock outcrops	Significance Justification Kanuka-broadleaved forest at the site has high diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 2 of 15
ID # General Description	307 Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		
SNA-308			
Site Report	Baghdad Road 3 of 15 Baghdad Road	Vegetation Description Kanuka forest on hillslopes	Significance Justification Kanuka forest at the site is moderately diverse, and indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 3 of 15
ID # General Description	308 Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		

SNA-309			
Site Report	Baghdad Road 4 of 15 Baghdad Road	Vegetation Description Kanuka forest, Kanuka-broadleaved forest on hillslopes	Significance Justification Kanuka forest at the site is moderately diverse, kanuka-broadleaved forest has high diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 4 of 15
ID # General Description	309 Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		
SNA-310			
Site Report	Baghdad Road 5 of 15 Baghdad Road	Vegetation Description Kanuka-broadleaved forest on hillslopes	Significance Justification Kanuka-broadleaved forest at this site has high diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 5 of 15
ID # General Description	310 Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		

SNA-311			
Site Report	Baghdad Road 6 of 15 Baghdad Road	Vegetation Description Tī kōuka-kōhūhū forest	Significance Justification Tī kōuka-kōhūhū forest at this site has high diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 6 of 15
ID #	311		
General Description	Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		
SNA-312			
Site Report	Baghdad Road 7 of 15 Baghdad Road	Vegetation Description Kanuka forest on hillslopes	Significance Justification Kanuka forest at this site has moderate diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 7 of 15
ID #	312		
General Description	Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		

SNA-313			
Site Report	Baghdad Road 8 of 15 Baghdad Road	Vegetation Description Kanuka forest on hillslopes	Significance Justification Kanuka forest at this site has moderate diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 8 of 15
ID #	313		
General Description	Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		
SNA-314			
Site Report	Baghdad Road 9 of 15 Baghdad Road	Vegetation Description Kanuka-broadleaved forest on hillslopes.	Significance Justification Kanuka-broadleaved forest at this site has high diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 9 of 15
ID #	314		
General Description	Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		

SNA-314			
Site	Baghdad Road 9 of 15	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Baghdad Road	Kanuka-broadleaved forest on hillslopes	Kanuka-broadleaved forest at this site has high diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 9 of 15
ID #	314		
General Description	Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		
SNA-315			
Site	Baghdad Road 10 of 15	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Baghdad Road	Kanuka-broadleaved forest on hillslopes	Kanuka-broadleaved forest at this site has high diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 10 of 15
ID #	315		
General Description	Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		

SNA-316			
Site Report	Baghdad Road 11 of 15 Baghdad Road	Vegetation Description Kanuka forest, Kanuka-broadleaved forest on hillslopes	Significance Justification Kanuka forest has moderate diversity. Kanuka-broadleaved forest at this site has high diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 11 of 15
ID # General Description	316 Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		
SNA-317			
Site Report	Baghdad Road 12 of 15 Baghdad Road	Vegetation Description broadleaved forest on hillslopes	Significance Justification Broadleaved forest at this site has high diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 12 of 15
ID # General Description	317 Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		

SNA-318			
Site	Baghdad Road 13 of 15	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Baghdad Road	broadleaved forest on hillslopes	Broadleaved forest at this site has high diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 13 of 15
ID #	318		
General Description	Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		

SNA-319			
Site	Baghdad Road 14 of 15	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Baghdad Road	Kānuka forest, kānuka-broadleaved forest, kānuka-broadleaved forest on rock outcrops, (Alder- ti kōuka)/Carex-Juncus swamp,	Kānuka-broadleaved forest at this site has high diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waianakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 14 of 15
ID #	319		
General Description	Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		

SNA-320			
Site Report	Baghdad Road 15 of 15 Baghdad Road	Vegetation Description Kānuka-broadleaved forest	Significance Justification Kānuka-broadleaved forest at this site has high diversity. Indigenous forest within the Waiānakarua Ecological District has been reduced to less than 10% of its former extent. 15 of 15
ID # General Description	320 Indigenous forest growing on south-facing hillslopes and gullies in within tributaries of Baghdad Creek		
SNA-321			
Site Report	Stoneburn east 1 of 9 Stoneburn Station	Vegetation Description Carex-Juncus wetland, Carex-schoenus wetland, narrow-leaved snow tussock/prostrate snowberry grassland, shrub daisy/manuka gully shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock/hard tussock grassland.	Significance Justification Shrubland, wetland and tussock grassland are representative vegetation types for the Macraes Ecological District. This site supports six at-risk plant species, and provides important connectivity and buffering for the Deighton Creek Nature Reserve and Redbank Scenic Reserve. 1 of 9.
ID # General Description	321 The eastern end of Stoneburn Station, including Deighton creek catchment to the north, and Manuka creek catchment to the south		

SNA-322			
Site	Stoneburn east 2 of 9	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Stoneburn Station	Narrow-leaved snow tussock/hard tussock grassland	Tussock grassland with moderate plant species richness. Tussock grasslands are a representative vegetation types for the Macraes Ecological District reduced to < 20% of their former extent. 2 of 9.
ID #	322		
General Description	The eastern end of Stoneburn Station, including Deighton creek catchment to the north, and Manuka creek catchment to the south		

SNA-323			
Site	Stoneburn east 3 of 9	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Stoneburn Station	Kānuka grey shrubland	Kānuka grey shrubland is a rare vegetation type in the Macraes Ecological District with high plant species richness. Provides habitat for four threatened plant species. 3 of 9.
ID #	323		
General Description	The eastern end of Stoneburn Station, including Deighton creek catchment to the north, and Manuka creek catchment to the south		

SNA-324			
Site	Stoneburn east 4 of 9	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Stoneburn Station	Kānuka grey shrubland	Kānuka grey shrubland is a rare vegetation type in the Macraes Ecological District with high plant species richness. Provides habitat for four threatened plant species. 4 of 9.
ID #	324		
General Description	The eastern end of Stoneburn Station, including Deighton creek catchment to the north, and Manuka creek catchment to the south		
SNA-325			
Site	Stoneburn east 5 of 9	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Stoneburn Station	Narrow-leaved snow tussock/hard tussock grassland	Tussock grassland with moderate plant species richness. Tussock grasslands are a representative vegetation types for the Macraes Ecological District reduced to < 20% of their former extent. 5 of 9.
ID #	325		
General Description	The eastern end of Stoneburn Station, including Deighton creek catchment to the north, and Manuka creek catchment to the south		

SNA-326			
Site Report	Stoneburn east 6 of 9 Stoneburn Station	Vegetation Description Kānuka grey shrubland	Significance Justification Kānuka grey shrubland is a rare vegetation type in the Macraes Ecological District with high plant species richness. Provides habitat for four threatened plant species. 6 of 9.
ID #	326		
General Description	The eastern end of Stoneburn Station, including Deighton creek catchment to the north, and Manuka creek catchment to the south		
SNA-327			
Site Report	Stoneburn east 7 of 9 Stoneburn Station	Vegetation Description Kānuka grey shrubland	Significance Justification Kānuka grey shrubland is a rare vegetation type in the Macraes Ecological District with high plant species richness. Provides habitat for four threatened plant species. 7 of 9.
ID #	327		
General Description	The eastern end of Stoneburn Station, including Deighton creek catchment to the north, and Manuka creek catchment to the south		

SNA-328			
Site	Stoneburn east 8 of 9	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Stoneburn Station	Narrow-leaved snow tussock/hard tussock grassland	Tussock grassland with moderate plant species richness. Tussock grasslands are a representative vegetation types for the Macraes Ecological District reduced to < 20% of their former extent. 8 of 9.
ID #	328		
General Description	The eastern end of Stoneburn Station, including Deighton creek catchment to the north, and Manuka creek catchment to the south		

SNA-329			
Site	Stoneburn east 9 of 9	Vegetation Description	Significance Justification
Report	Stoneburn Station	Kānuka grey shrubland	Kānuka grey shrubland is a rare vegetation type in the Macraes Ecological District with high plant species richness. Provides habitat for four threatened plant species. 9 of 9.
ID #	329		
General Description	The eastern end of Stoneburn Station, including Deighton creek catchment to the north, and Manuka creek catchment to the south		

SCHED8 - Schedule of Outstanding Natural Landscapes

A landscape is considered outstanding if it is 'conspicuous, eminent, remarkable or iconic' within the context of Waitaki District.

Natural Science Values	Natural Science	The rarity or degree of naturalness of geological strata, geopreservation sites, landforms, ecology, flora and fauna, rivers and their beds, groundwater processes, soil profiles and processes, sites of natural significance and conservation or national parks and reserves.
	Legibility	How expressive the landforms may be of their formative processes; uplift mountains, hills forms, erosional processes, coastlines, rivers, limestone or other outcrops, caves etc.
Aesthetic Values	Memorability	How memorable a place or landscape may remain in a viewer's mind after leaving it. A highly memorable landscape evokes a strong re
	Naturalness	The perception that natural features or landscapes appear largely uncompromised by human modifications. A landscape with a high degree of aesthetic naturalness may have quite modified natural systems, while another of high ecological naturalness may not appear particularly natural, visually.
	Vividness	How strongly a place or landscape may impact on one's feelings when in it, e.g. grandeur, intimacy, tranquillity, exhilaration. Vividness applies to the immediate experience while in the landscape, compared to memorability after leaving it.
	Coherence	How well the patterns of land cover and land use of an area are in harmony with the underlying natural landforms and processes, and are lacking in discordant elements. How well the visual and natural elements may reinforce or detract from each other.
	Transience	How marked are the seasonal, weather, sky, cloud, migrational and seasonal patterns that change with time, and the ephemeral presence of wildlife
Cultural Values	Mana Whenua	What sites, areas, names or meanings exist that are of meaning or historical value to Māori, such as settlements, pa or battle sites, food sources, rock art sites, caves, urupa, mountains, lakes or rivers, expressing Māori cosmology or occupation of an area.
	Historic	The degree to which an area continues to reflect its cultural development in built patterns, land use, structures, roads, historic sites or populations.
	Shared & Recognised	The degree to which popular and expert opinions agree about the values of an area in folklore, art, poetry, song, history or national or local identity.

The above values were ranked on a seven-stage continuum, ranging from 'very high' to 'very low':

- Very high
- High
- Medium - high
- Medium
- Medium – low
- Low
- Very low

If a natural landscape or feature has at least one value in the 'very high' range, it is categorised as 'outstanding' and protected under section.6 of the RMA.

ONL-01 LAKE ŌHAU & HOPKINS VALLEY			
DESCRIPTION	<i>This large ONL contains Lake Ōhau and its western surrounds, the Ōhau and Barrier Ranges to the west, the delta and flats of the Hopkins River above Lake Ōhau, and the long alpine valleys of the Hopkins and Huxley Rivers, which terminate on the Main Divide at the Richardson Glacier and Mt Hopkins, 4kms south of the Mt Cook National Park boundary. The vast majority of the area is within the Ruataniwha Conservation Park but traditional high country grazing continues at Lake Ōhau and Huxley Gorge Stations. The boundary with Mackenzie District follows the east shoreline of Lake Ōhau, and thence the course of the Hopkins River to its source. The Dobson Valley and true left bank of the Hopkins are not within Waitaki District.</i>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: The area is highly natural, including the unaltered lake, surrounding mountains and the entire Hopkins Valley. This refers to the landforms, water bodies, soils, groundwater processes, rivers and vegetation. Small areas of pastoral improvement exist around the Lake Ōhau and Huxley Gorge Station home paddocks and wider areas of forested former pasture in the Lake Middleton to Ōhau Lodge area. There is particularly attractive native vegetation around the lake shore, notably kowhai and active native scrub regeneration north of Freehold Creek.</p> <p>Legibility: The formative processes of mountain uplift, glaciation, moraine barrier and impounded lake, plus alpine river valley processes in the Hopkins and side valleys are clearly discernible and unaltered.</p>	Very High	<p>The pristine and highly natural landscape is particularly valuable and sensitive to further development. ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Farm expansion or intensification; • Road upgrades or extensions that increase numbers or degree of penetration of recreation into the valleys; • Overuse of lake for boating, houseboats and noisy jet skis; • Overt development of slipways, jetties or shoreline; • Spread of residential or rural residential developments beyond currently proposed Rural Scenic area; • Exotic afforestation, wildings
Aesthetic	<p>Memorability: The lake and alpine valley/mountain setting is highly memorable.</p> <p>Naturalness: Except for the Ōhau Village surrounds, the entire ONL area appears highly natural. Unfortunate and very visible earthworks scarring remains from multiple attempts to establish the Ōhau Skifield Road;</p> <p>Vividness: The clarity of atmosphere and containment of lake, rivers, valleys and mountains are highly interesting, beautiful and complete. The skies and night time star-scape also. Although largely unseen, the upper reaches of the Hopkins, with its glaciers and permanent snow-pack, also are spectacular. The silence engenders vivid feelings of remoteness;</p> <p>Coherence: Very high unity of landforms, vegetation and (minimal) development, with little discord;</p> <p>Transience: Highly variable and interesting skies, light patterns and skylines with variable weather patterns (nor-west rain, fog, clear). Seasonal interest from mountain snow on mountains. Variable lake</p>	Very High	<p>As above. Also:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise (e.g. helicopters, boating) will diminish the peaceful atmosphere; • Further scarring from roads, utilities, platforms, quarries and earthworks will diminish the sense of naturalness in the landforms. Reinstatement should be of high standards;

	surface with calm, ruffled or stormy, morning and afternoon reflections, cloudy gloom.		
Cultural	Shared & Recognised: Little disagreement as to the recreation assets and beauty of Lake Ōhau, its alpine setting and Ōhau Skifield.	Very High	
	Historic: Heritage homestead at Lake Ōhau Station, and high country ethos in these highest runs of the Mackenzie/Waitaki Basin western fringes.	High	
	Mana Whenua: Ōhou (Lake Ōhau) and Te Awa Aruhe (Hopkins River) are of great significance to mana whenua. Ōhou is important in the traditions of the famous explorer and tupuna Rākaihautū, who dug the lakes of Te Waipounamu. The area is important as a nohoaka, kāika mahika kai, renowned for its quality of resources and pure waters. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The Lake Ōhau and Hopkins ONL is confirmed, from its 'Very High' Natural Science, Legibility, Memorability, Naturalness, Vividness, Coherence, Transience and Shared & Recognised values.			

ONL-02 AHURIRI BASIN			
DESCRIPTION	A long (50km) discrete, largely undeveloped outwash basin between the fore-ranges, leading almost to the Main Divide. No through roads. Formerly grazed, the upper 40kms now comprise the Ahuriri Conservation park, only the lowermost 10kms of basin floor and lowest slopes now grazed. The unaltered Ahuriri River has classic braids, wetlands and terraces with renowned fishing reaches. Grasslands and wetlands on basin floor, lightly improved where farmed and reverting to native scrub within the Park. Beech forest on mid-slopes within the Park and open high tops above 1000 – 1200m, snow-covered in winter. SH8 traverses the lowermost part of this Assessment Area, along the Ahuriri River, above which a short gorge leads to the basin proper.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: Unique, discrete, unmodified or reverting catchment in conservation management, except for lowermost parts. Continuous natural montaine or basin floor vegetation and landforms leading to small glaciers and snowpack areas close to the Main Divide. Uniquely natural water regimes with wetlands, braided riverbed and well-formed terraced.</p> <p>Legibility: Exceptional clarity of landforms and river forms</p>	Very High	<p>The unique ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visual or legal subdivision into smaller land use or ownership units; • Erosion of conservation areas or management; • River and river terrace modification; • Pastoral intensification or expansion, particularly onto hillsides; • Cessation of grazing maintenance or changes of land use; • Afforestation, shelterbelts, plantings and wildings; • Earthworks, roading, tracks and quarries, particularly on visible hillsides; • Further buildings, structures, roadside gates, entrances and signage; • Recreational overuse and resultant traffic.
Aesthetic	<p>Memorability: Mountain and valley landscape and river and their naturalness remain in the memory.</p> <p>Naturalness: Exceptionally high in degree and extent. A unique unaltered catchment except for hillside earthworks around lower valley and gorge, and intensified pastures and shelter planting with wilding spread on the Ahuriri East Branch/Ribbonwood Fan. A recent building opposite the Ahuriri East Branch confluence also lessens naturalness. Active bird and fish life.</p> <p>Vividness: Impressive river views and large-scale mountain vistas, particularly under winter snow. A unified valley scene within surrounding mountains;</p> <p>Coherence: Except for discordance in the lowest section as above, landscape well-unified between – vegetation, development and setting;</p>	Very High	See above
	<p>Transience: Variable sky and cloud patterns under westerly clouds over the mountains, rain and mist. Winter snows and bright summer and night skies. Vegetation shows little seasonal change but are distinct wildlife patterns.</p>	High	

Cultural	Shared & Recognised: A widely-valued area for its natural landscape and ethos, and hunting, tramping, fishing although some farm-oriented public may demure.	Very High	See above
	Historic: General ethos of high country grazing, recreation, mountains, fishing and conservation	Medium-High	
	Mana Whenua: Ahuriri is of great significance to mana whenua. The variety of freshwater habitats and riparian scrub leading to forest provided an abundance of seasonal foods and the valley was regarded as an important kāika mahika kai (food gathering place) that was visited annually to collect weka, tuna, raupō and other important resources. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The Ahuriri Basin is confirmed as an ONL in its entirety, for its natural, aesthetic and cultural values			

ONL-03 ŌHAU MORAINES			
DESCRIPTION	An area of rare, distinctive and hummocky terminal moraines and outwash alluvium, mostly under continuous undeveloped grasslands along the south side of lake Ōhau. A part is ONL under the Operative Plan but a much wider area of 15 x 7kms, extending from the foot of the Ōhau Range to Table Hill, is now proposed. Apart from developed farmlands at Shelton Downs in the west, and Table Hill in the north-east, the land is continuously open and agriculturally little developed. The south-west margin is within the Ahuriri Conservation Area, and an extensive area of Ōhau Downs Station, north and south of Lake Ōhau Road has also recently been purchased by to Crown as reserve. Chapter 9 has further descriptions of the component areas and boundaries.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: Moraine landforms are rare and intact, with unmodified soils and water regimes, ephemeral seasonal tarns and except for scrub near Lake Ōhau, continuous open grassland. Wilding issues along Ōhau River.</p> <p>Legibility: The glacial depositional hummocky landforms are obvious and distinctive, particularly so in the continuously open and undeveloped state.</p>	Very High	<p>The ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Farm or grassland development (spread, intensification, cultivation); • Farm or legal subdivision, fencing, farm or other tracks; • Trees, afforestation, shelterbelts; • Changes of land use; • Buildings, structures, utilities; • Earthworks, tracks, trails, roads, platforms, quarries, or alteration of the natural landforms. <p>This is a rare unmolested landscape and should be kept rigorously free of human developments.</p>
Aesthetic	<p>Memorability: Strong impressions of the vast and characterful hummocky grassland views remain in the memory, particularly south-west to the Quail Burn, west to the Ōhau Rangel and north to the peak Te Rua Taniwha/Ben Ōhau. Additionally, impressive views north over Lake Ōhau to the distant Naumann Range/Hopkins Valley, from near the lake.</p> <p>Naturalness: The entire area appears highly natural and 'pure' except for wilding threat in north-east and north-west, and localised scarring by the Lake Ōhau Track near the lake outlet.</p> <p>Vividness: The undulating grassland landscape with occasional tarns is interesting and distinctive, enhanced by the vast scale and mountain and lake views. Lake Ōhau outlet weir/vortex interesting</p> <p>Coherence: The continuous grassland vegetation allows clear interpretation of the underlying moraine and fluvio-glacial outwash landforms.</p> <p>Transience: An exhilarating, changeable scene of distant weather, skies and cloud, wind, sunlight, starlight, and seasonal snow, dry or flush vegetation, wet or dry tarns. A bracing landscape.</p>	Very High	As above
Cultural	Historic: European-era high country ethos continues, with old station names, traditional grassland landscape, 'old world' character of lake	Very High	As above

	<p>Ōhau Road, and drama of Lake Ōhau as a traditional, little-developed lakeside landscape. All other Mackenzie/Waitaki lakes are changed by modern developments. Traces of the 'Spade Line', demarcating the former Otago-Canterbury boundary, exist near Lake Ōhau Road.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Popular area for mountain, lakeside and active (mountain bike) recreation, A2O cycle trail, and holiday-making, based on the natural landscape, exhilarating atmosphere and lake and mountain views. Probably less consensus as to natural values among some farm interests.</p>		
	<p>Mana Whenua: Ōhou (Lake Ōhau) is of great significance to mana whenua and is important in the traditions of the famous explorer and tupuna Rākahautū, who dug the lakes of Te Waipounamu. The moraines represent the power of Rākahautū and his kō (digging implement) Tūwhakarōia. The area is important as a nohoaka, kāika mahika kai, renowned for its quality of resources and pure waters. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p>	Very High	
<p>Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The ONL values of this extended area are confirmed, with a rare 'full house' of 'Very High' values.</p>			

ONL-04 HENBURN – QUAILBURN			
DESCRIPTION	<p>The ONL comprises, in the west, the mountains of the Diadem and Ōhau Peak Ranges (eastern sides), above 800m variably; and in the east, the lower Cloud Hill Range (western sides) between Lake Ōhau Road and the Ahuriri River at Clay Cliffs. It also includes the Ahuriri and Quailburn Conservation Areas on the flats along Wairepo Creek, and south of Quailburn Road, the Bendhu Scientific Reserve. The Bendhu Conservation and parts of the Ribbonwood Conservation Area and Ahuriri Conservation Park are within the ONL on the western mountains. The hills and mountains are lightly developed and widely visible as the surrounds to the Henburn – Quailburn Flats (see 8B). The three conservation and scientific reserves on the flats are areas of wetland or ecosystem values identified by DOC and set aside from the surrounding farmlands. The Clay Cliffs, facing the Ahuriri River, are a prominent geological and tourist formation.</p>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment/Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: Hill and mountain flanks are substantially natural in landforms, water and soil processes and vegetation. The values of the scientific reserves are accepted from DOC assessment, delineation and management. The Clay Cliffs are within the Cloud Hill ONL but are a geomorphologically distinctive feature in their own right.</p>	Very High	<p>ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pastoral spread or farm intensification & fencing on hill areas within ONL;

	Legibility: Structure of flanking uplift mountains, outwash flats and active mountain stream processes (e.g. East Diadem Creek, Quail Burn) strongly marked.	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Pastoral spread or intensification, afforestation, shelterbelts or wildings, buildings, structures or earthworks in Rural Scenic close to ONL on flats;• Wilding spread within or close to ONL areas;• Roads, tracks, earthworks, quarries within ONL;• Structures, buildings, subdivision or change of use within or close to ONL
Aesthetic	Naturalness: The mountains and scientific areas have the appearance of strongly natural areas. Vividness: The mountains create striking and prominent visual enclosure to the settled areas, particularly with winter snow on the tops. The Clay Cliffs are visually striking, as are the skies on clear nights. Coherence: The mountain ONL/valley Rural Scenic (see 8B below) show strong relationship of development to underlying formative processes. Scientific reserves on the flats less so, appearing as discrete legally-defined natural areas within the farmed valleys.	Very High	As above
	Memorability: An image of the mountains and Clay Cliffs generally remain in the mind. Transience: ONL areas vary with seasonal snow and dryness effects and interesting weather-related cloud/mist/nor-west skies.	High	
Cultural	Historic: Traditional European-era tenure, road, land use, names and social patterns remain intact, with added recent scientific and wilding-control focus. Of general continuity but not overtly historic values. Shared & Recognised: Probably general but not marked agreement as to values except Clay Cliffs, which are widely valued.	Medium-High	As above
	Mana Whenua: This dominant range of this area is known as Tāpapatanga-o-Pātuki to mana whenua. The area was a valued kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eel), kiore (rat), kueo, and papaī (speargrass) were gathered. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The existing ONL areas plus additions, (the total area as delineated in Map 7), are confirmed as ONL for their 'Very High' Natural Science, Naturalness, Vividness and coherence values.			

ONL-05 BENMORE RANGE			
DESCRIPTION	<p><i>The visually and locationally prominent upfaulted block of greywackes and argillites forming the Benmore Range, which stands up to 1500m above surrounding basin flats. Eroded sides and valleys lead down to footslopes and outwash plains which generally are developed for farming, and form the Rural Scenic Areas on the west, north and east of the Range, outside this ONL. To the south-east and south, the Ranges drop sharply into the east and west Lake Benmore but northwards and westwards these lead to the farmed footslopes of the Falston and Ben Omar Roads (areas 9C and 6B). Along the west side, the ONL is bounded by the outwash flats of the Omarama – Twizel corridor Rural Scenic area (Area 7A), the ONL boundary being variably about the 5 – 600m contour. Along the north side of the Benmore Range is the McAughtries Road Rural Scenic area, a narrow outwash area of developed farmlands between the Range and Ōhau River (Waitaki District Boundary), here significantly modified by the Ōhau B and C Power Stations and lower Ōhau Canal.</i></p>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: Distinctive free-standing upfaulted & erosional landform with traces of Otago Peneplain surfaces on northern tops. Consistently natural vegetation with tops now in conservation management and mid/lower-slopes and internal valleys in range grazing. Wilding infestations affect the shoreline of the eastern arm, originating from hydro-era amenity plantings.</p> <p>Legibility: Highly-evident uplift and erosional landforms.</p>	Very High	<p>Developments on the slopes of Benmore Range would be widely visible and would significantly reduce the sense of naturalness. ONL values would be lessened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agricultural & forestry development, wilding spread on slopes or tops; • Earthworks, roads & tracks, quarries or other site formation works on slopes or tops; • Structures, buildings and services infrastructure; • Legal or farm subdivision and changes of use away from grazing management; • Lifestyle developments.
Aesthetic	<p>Memorability: very memorable as a distinctive landmark upstanding in the Mackenzie/Waitaki Basins. A turning point between the Waitaki Valley and Mackenzie/Waitaki Basins.</p> <p>Naturalness: Appears highly natural in landforms, vegetation and skylines.</p> <p>Vividness: A striking landmark that closes the large-scale views throughout much of the Mackenzie/Waitaki Basins, from the west (Omarama Flats, Ōhau Flats, Omarama – Twizel corridor), south (Ben Omar – Otamatapaio), east (Lake Waitaki/Black Forest), and north (for 45kms along Lake Pukaki). The steep, shaded south faces particularly dominant along SH83 and Lake Benmore Ahuriri Arm. The east sides highly beautiful seen over Lake Benmore (East Arm)</p> <p>Coherence: Close correlation between vegetative state and geomorphic forms, natural on Ranges, developed/farmed on footslopes & surrounds.</p>	Very High	As above

	Transience: Strong seasonal patterns of winter snow and summer dry. Variable daily, weather, skyline, atmospheric and sky patterns. Vivid skies away from lighting.	High	
Cultural	Historic: Continuity of European high country management, mountain and conservation ethos and patterns. Prominence of Benmore name. Important setting for Benmore Dam and lake. Shared & Recognised: Widely recognised as a landmark and Benmore name.	High	As above.
	Mana Whenua: This range is known to mana whenua as Tōtara Kaimaka, who was an ancestor on the Ārai-te-uru waka, which capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. After the capsize, many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land. However, they needed to be back at the waka before daylight. Many did not make it, including Tōtara Kaimaka, and instead transformed into many of the well-known geographical features of Te Waipounamu. Tōtara Kaimaka was regarded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eels), whio (blue duck), and purau ('Māori onion') were gathered. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The Benmore Range is confirmed as an ONL for its 'Very High' Natural Science, Legibility, Memorability, Naturalness, Vividness And Coherence values.			

ONL-05 LAKE BENMORE (EAST ARM)			
DESCRIPTION	<i>Comprises solely the water area and islets of the east arm of the man-made lake, from the Benmore Dam to the Ōhau/Tekapo River inlets, where they are within Waitaki District. The district boundary meanders above the former course of the now-drowned Waitaki River, once within a spectacular remote gorge, making little apparent sense on today's lake surface. South of Whanau Island, Waitaki District borders Waimate District to the east, and north of that island, Mackenzie District.</i>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	Legibility: The stark shoreline of the lake, interlaced with the enclosing hills, valleys, inlets and islands reflects the geomorphic landforms with great intricacy. The horizontal sheet of the water surface likewise interplays between the man-made and natural formative processes in particularly legible ways.	Very High	The landscape of the Lake Benmore ONL is serene and natural. Its values would be compromised by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deterioration of water quality through agricultural inflows resulting from intensification;

	<p>Natural Science: As a man-made feature, the lake cannot be said to exhibit 'Very High' natural values, and also because of wilding infestations, originating from hydro era amenity plantings, on shoreline and islands. However the water quality, bird and fish wildlife are of high value.</p>	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compromise of fishing from above; • Further spread of wilding trees (those existing should be removed); • Afforestation of the catchments; • Recreational overuse, particularly water craft and houseboats; • Lifestyle, recreational of agricultural developments around the shoreline;
Aesthetic	<p>Memorability: The lake has created a highly memorable landscape, contrasting the water plane with the stark, dry hills. Water activities on and alongside the lake also are highly memorable.</p> <p>Naturalness: Although man-made, the lake appears highly natural in its rugged setting.</p> <p>Vividness: A highly beautiful and dramatic landscape under various lighting and seasonal conditions, with its water/mountain contrast and stark, almost desert-like setting. At the north end there are other-worldly long (90 km) views of Aoraki/Mt Cook. Vivid night skies.</p> <p>Coherence: the mountains enclose and contrast with the lake and shoreline in a highly synergetic way.</p> <p>Transience: a variable visual scene, from daily and weather sky, hillside and water patterns and seasonal change of snow and autumn colours.</p>	Very High	<p>As above.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lakeside development would lessen the currently special aesthetic attributes; • Too much powerboat activity, particularly noisy jetskis, would lessen the calmness of the scene.
Cultural	<p>Historic: The lake reflects the hydro-era vision of European society and the old Benmore name.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: The lake is widely accepted as of value for its beauty, boating, fishing and recreation resources and hydro resources.</p>	Very High	<p>As above.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Old Station/homestead patterns and names would be lost with subdivision, changes of use (e.g. afforestation, lifestyle developments); • It would be good to celebrate the Māori past, e.g. by featuring mokihi.
	<p>Mana Whenua: Te Ao Marama/Lake Benmore is a Statutory Acknowledgement Area under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act, and is of great significance to mana whenua. Te Ao Mārama, was one of numerous kāika mahika kai (food-gathering places) located throughout the Upper Waitaki and Te Manahuna (the Mackenzie Basin). In the winter of 1877, the visionary religious leader Hipa Te Maiharoa from Arowhenua led over 100 followers along the Waitaki River by foot, by horse and by cart. The party camped on a prominent runholder's lease at Ōmārama to reaffirm the Ngāi Tahu claim to the interior of the South Island. Over the following two years, Ōmārama became a major focal point for Ngāi Tahu, with Crown dignitaries and Ngāi Tahu leaders visiting the settlement. Over this time, the settlement grew to include a large hall, and huts constructed out of mānuka and thatched with raupō and tussock. Following the eviction of the Ōmārama settlement by an armed constabulary in 1879, Te</p>	Very High	

	Maiharoa and his followers moved to the ancient kāika of Te Korotuaheka at the mouth of the Waitaki River. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.		
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH Lake Benmore within Waitaki District is accepted as an ONL for its 'Very High' Legibility, memorability, Naturalness, Vividness, Coherence, Transience, Historic and Shared and Recognised values, and probably Mana Whenua values (to be confirmed). This correlates with ONL designations in the Waimate and Mackenzie District Plans and is accepted by the Environment Court in those jurisdictions.			
ONL-06 OMARAMA FLATS			
DESCRIPTION	<i>The proposed ONL covers agriculturally undeveloped dry grasslands on the alluvial flats south of the Ahuriri River, for about 7kms length south of SH8 and 12 kms north of SH8. It also includes the Ahuriri River bed and margins for a length of about 25kms from the Ahuriri Gorge opposite the Longslip Creek to the Chain Hills. The river bed is relatively natural (e.g. see photo, front cover) and the river regime highly natural. The Omarama Flats within the proposed ONL comprise lightly developed dry grasslands, widely visible along SH8. Areas of developed and irrigated farmland nearer Omarama along SH8, in Cattle Valley, and on Broken Hut Road are included in the Omarama Flats Rural Scenic area (see 6B).</i>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	Natural Science: Fluvioglacial outwash terraces and flood plains bisected in the north-west by the distinct scarps of the Ostler Fault zone. Sweeping fans at base of Benmore Range (Ben Omar) and intact landforms of Chain Hills. 'Soil/groundwater regimes in natural state. Distinctive meandering river forms and natural flow regimes. Fish and bird life. Continuous dry grassland vegetation maintains Mackenzie/Waitaki Basin character. Clay Cliffs geological area included in Henburn/Quailburn Assessment Area (8A). Conservation areas exist on the Ahuriri River downstream of the SH8 bridge, Ben Omar Wetland and Tara Hills Scientific Reserve. Legibility: Clear evidence of outwash depositional landform processes, recent river processes and distinctive scarp of Ostler Fault.	Very High	The ONL values would be lessened by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In particular, agricultural development, irrigation and subdivision into paddocks; • Land (legal) subdivision and fragmentation of ownership; • Afforestation and/or shelter planting, wilding spread; • Buildings, structures, roads, earthworks, quarries, gravel extraction; • Disturbance of riverbed nesting sites; • River entrainment.
Aesthetic	Naturalness: Open undeveloped flats create strong impression of naturalness in views from SH8 and Shortcut Road. Coherence: Continuity of vegetation and land surface create strongly coherent landscape in views from SH8.	Very High	As above. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Importance of views from SH8, a prime section of the South Island's central tourist route approaching/departing Lindis Pass. • Overuse of riverbed and margins, particularly too many random 4WD tracks and outings;

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gravel extraction from river bed.
	Vividness: Dry, open flats, vegetation and river views create striking basin floor character.	High	
	Memorability: Long open stony flats, river and grassland along SH8 leave a lesser impression than mountain surrounds Transience: Relatively unchanging landscape beyond weather and seasonal effects of mountain surrounds and sky backdrop.	Medium-High	
Cultural	Historic: High country grazing ethos, station names and dryness continue to be reflected in the landscape; Government dryland farming research at Tara Hills Research Station 1948 – 2005; transit routes to Lindis Pass and Omarama Saddle; importance of open character to view from SH8;	High	As above. Historic values would be threatened by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developments not in accord with Kai Tahu ki Otago Resource Management Plan 2005 regarding the Ahuriri; Changes of land use away from traditional pastoral farming; Loss of old farm, homestead and property names and ownership units;
	Shared & Recognised: Probably only general value of the dry plains in the public eye but high agreement on fishing values	Medium-High	
	Mana Whenua: Ōmārama, also known as Te Ao Mārama, was one of numerous kāika mahika kai (food-gathering places) located throughout the Upper Waitaki and Te Manahuna (the Mackenzie Basin). In the winter of 1877, the visionary religious leader Hipa Te Maiharoa from Arowhenua led over 100 followers along the Waitaki River by foot, by horse and by cart. The party camped on a prominent runholder's lease at Ōmārama to reaffirm the Ngāi Tahu claim to the interior of the South Island. Over the following two years, Ōmārama became a major focal point for Ngāi Tahu, with Crown dignitaries and Ngāi Tahu leaders visiting the settlement. Over this time, the settlement grew to include a large hall, and huts constructed out of mānuka and thatched with raupō and tussock. Following the eviction of the Ōmārama settlement by an armed constabulary in 1879, Te Maiharoa and his followers moved to the ancient kāika of Te Korotuaheka at the mouth of the Waitaki River. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH Undeveloped areas of the western flats comprise an CNL for their 'Very High' Natural Science, Legibility, Naturalness and Coherence values.			

ONL-07 LINDIS (LONGSLIP) VALLEY			
DESCRIPTION	In its lower parts, comprises the confined linear valley of the Longslip Creek with narrow floodplain, steep sides and high grassland tops, traversed by SH8 approaching the Lindis Pass. There is a substantial, equally confined side valley at Dalrachney Station. The upper part is an enclosed semi-alpine grassland basin leading to the Lindis Pass, where SH8 enters Central Otago. The Pass is part of the Lindis Pass Scenic Reserve and the hills west of the basin are included in the Lindis Conservation Area. The upper area is nationally iconic for its grassland, mountain and scenic qualities.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment/Threats to Values
Natural Science	Natural Science: Unmodified tussock and water/soil systems in upper basin and surrounding tops with designated Lindis Conservation Area. Lower valley modified on floodplain and side valley but a small proportion compared to the side slopes and tops.	Very High	ONL values would be lessened by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pastoral intensification along the valley or extension onto hillsides; • Undue highway upgrades or insensitive maintenance; • Further scarring and trackage on visible hillsides and tops; • Shelter tree plantings, afforestation or wildings; • Subdivision, tourist or lifestyle developments, tourist overuse buildings, structure or entrances off highway; • Cessation of grazing as a means of grassland/tussock maintenance.
	Legibility: Erosional landforms modified by highway and transmission lines including significant pylon access tracks.	High	
Aesthetic	Memorability: Upper basin a nationally iconic 'calendar' landscape for tussock colour, continuity naturalness and public visibility from SH8. Naturalness: Upper basin appears highly natural despite road and transmission lines. Lower valley modified near highway but mountains appear natural. Vividness: A striking visual scene, the basin for its colour, tussock character, landforms, continuity seeming naturalness, the pass to central Otago and tension of snow closure in winter, the lower valley for its sense of confinement and sense of expectation as approach to the pass. Vivid beauty recognised in designated Lindis Pass Scenic Reserve, one of first tussock reserves in New Zealand. A favourite photo stop. Coherence: Despite modified areas, a generally continuous tussock vegetation cover and distinctive colour clothe the rounded landforms of the slopes, tops and upper basin.	Very High	As above
	Transience: Within unchanging tussock colour are changeable sky, cloud, weather and seasonal atmospheric patterns, seasonal snow, and variable storm, mist or brightness weather patterns.	High	
Cultural	Shared & Recognised: Close correlation between public and expert opinions. A nationally-recognised iconic landscape.	Very High	As above
	Historic: Long known as the main pass between Waitaki/Mackenzie and Central Otago. Mystique of the Lindis name.	High	

<p>Mana Whenua: The Lindis Pass is known as Ōmako to mana whenua. It was an important ara tāwhito (travel route) connecting Te Manahuna to Hāwea and beyond. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p>	Very High
<p>Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The Lindis Assessment Area is assessed an ONL in its entirety, noting tension between the need to maintain the grasslands through grazing but not spread or intensify farming in inappropriate visible or natural places.</p>	

ONL-08 ST CUTHBERT RANGE & WETHER RANGES			
DESCRIPTION	The ONL encompasses the upper mountain slopes and tops dividing the Otamatapaio Valley from Central Otago, a continuation of those described in 1A. That on the Hawkdun Range is proposed ONL, that on the St Cuthbert Range is existing ONL under the Operative District Plan. On the Hawkdun Range, the indicative lower boundary follows the 800m contour but on the St Cuthbert Range it follows the foot slopes. The land is highly natural in its landforms, vegetation and natural systems, and the tops widely visible. See 2B for the Lake Benmore part of this Assessment Area.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment/Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: Values arise from the geological form of uplifted greywacke and argillite rock mass, part of the north-west-to-south-east 'Alps to Ocean' trend along the south side of the Waitaki. Values also derive from the Uninterrupted extent of undeveloped dry grassland and scrub vegetation, characterised by their lack of human development and the natural state of landforms, vegetation and landscape processes (soils, groundwater, runoff) and fauna. Much of the ONL is within the Oteake Conservation Park.</p> <p>Legibility: The unaltered state of the uplift and erosional landforms, unobscured in their grassland covering, give a clear impression of the formative processes.</p>	Very High	<p>Natural Science values would be devalued by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> land or pastoral subdivision or development; earthworks, quarrying, road improvements and/or unmanaged public access; afforestation, tree planting or wilding spread; Hill fires. <p>Even small amounts of such activities would eliminate the rare, pristine, isolated character of the ONL areas. The conservation management of much of the proposed ONL is acknowledged.</p>
Aesthetic	<p>Coherence: The visual patterns of the upper hills and skylines are continuous and unified.</p> <p>Vividness: The Hawkdun tops are distant and not strongly prominent to public view but the projecting St Cuthbert mountains are visually prominent and striking.</p> <p>Naturalness: The upper mountains have a highly natural appearance</p>	Very High	Aesthetic values would be lessened by the same activities as above.
	<p>Memorability: The mountains leave a general rather than strong impression in the memory.</p>	High	

	Transience: The seasonal round and weather variations create attractive skies, winter snow, and changing colours.	
Cultural	<p>Mana Whenua: Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau (Mount St Cuthbert) stands in the Cuthbert Range west of Te Ao Mārama (Lake Benmore). Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau was an ancestor on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakāea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. After the capsizing, many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land. However, they needed to be back at the waka before daylight. Many did not make it, including Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau, and transformed instead into many of the well-known geographical features of Te Waipounamu. Te Makatipua is the traditional Māori name for the Otamatapaio River, which rises in the Hawkdun Range and flows north-eastward into Te Ao Mārama (Lake Benmore). Te Makatipua was recorded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna, pora ('Māori turnip'), and tutu were gathered. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p> <p>Historic: Generally a part of the European high country sheep and cattle culture.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Probably of general value to the public, high to the owners.</p>	<p>Very High</p> <p>High</p>
<p>Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The Hawkdun/St Cuthbert Ranges qualify as an ONL for their Natural Science and Aesthetic values.</p>		

ONL-08 ST CUTHBERT (WEST), EWE & WETHER RANGES			
DESCRIPTION	The ONL encompasses the mountain slopes and tops dividing the Omarama Flats from Central Otago and the St Bathans Range, at the Omarama Saddle. They are a continuation of the mountains described in 1A and 2A, and their northward-projecting fore-ranges. The land is highly natural in landforms, vegetation and natural systems, and the tops widely visible, particularly the St Cuthbert and Wether sections.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	Natural Science: The grasslands above the lower slopes are lightly developed and spare in this low rainfall area. The landforms, soil and water regimes also remain unaltered. Hills around the Omarama Saddle and southern Ewe Range are part of the Oteake Conservation	Very High	<p>ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • earthworks, roads, tracks and quarries; • afforestation or wilding spread; • buildings, structures, towers, reservoirs, subdivision

	Park, and in the north-east Wether Range by the Killermont Conservation Area.		
	Legibility: The formative uplift and erosion cycles are a clear element of the landscape.	High	
Aesthetic	Coherence: The continuous nature of the grassland cover fits well with the landforms and altitude gradations	Very High	As above
	Naturalness: Hillsides and tops appear continuously natural Vividness: Hills and tops create a striking visual impression, and particularly the continuous vegetation cover.	High	
	Transience: Moderate winter snow/summer dry contrasts, and weather/cloud/sky variations.	Medium-High	
	Memorability: The landscape leaves a general impression in the memory.	Medium	
Cultural	Mana Whenua: Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau (Mount St Cuthbert) stands in the Cuthbert Range west of Te Ao Mārama (Lake Benmore). Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau was an ancestor on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakāea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. After the capsizing, many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land. However, they needed to be back at the waka before daylight. Many did not make it, including Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau, and transformed instead into many of the well-known geographical features of Te Waipounamu. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Heritage atmosphere would be lessened by undue intensification, subdivision, or change of farming pattern.
	Historic: European heritage of high country tenure and grazing. Tara Hills dryland research station.	Medium-High	
	Shared & Recognised: General but not marked agreement as to values.	Medium	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The St Cuthbert (west), Ewe and Wether Range Assessment Area qualifies as an ONL in its entirety for its 'Very High' Natural Science and Coherence values.			

ONL-08 LAKE BENMORE (AHURIRI ARM)			
DESCRIPTION	The ONL includes the western (Ahuriri) arm of Lake Benmore, from Turnagain Point to the Ahuriri River inlet. This is an artificial but well-established hydro lake with strong landscape values.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	Legibility: While artificial, the formative process of filling Lake Benmore is clear and evident.	Very High	
	Natural Science: As artificially formed, the lake cannot be regarded as 'pristine' although its water qualities, bird and fish life are of high value	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water quality could decline from agricultural runoff. Shoreline wildings.
Aesthetic	Memorability: The lake is highly memorable. Naturalness: The lake appears highly natural, from its shoreline, surrounds, wildlife and water qualities. Vividness: This is a highly interesting visual scene, the water surface intermingling with steep slopes and meandering shoreline. Coherence: The lake sits attractively in its valley setting.	Very High	The visual clarity and naturalness of lake and settling are special but would be devalued by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shoreline development, buildings, structures, roads, subdivision, additional harbours or marinas; Tethered floating structures, buoys and markers; Overuse by powered craft; Blocking of lake views by spread of surrounding trees; Accidental pollution from craft, boating rubbish or farm runoff;
	Transience: Generally, but not notably variable through the seasons or weather.	Moderate-High	
Cultural	Mana Whenua: Te Ao Marama/Lake Benmore is a Statutory Acknowledgement Area under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act, and is of great significance to mana whenua. Te Ao Mārama, was one of numerous kāika mahika kai (food-gathering places) located throughout the Upper Waitaki and Te Manahuna (the Mackenzie Basin). In the winter of 1877, the visionary religious leader Hipa Te Maiharoa from Arowhenua led over 100 followers along the Waitaki River by foot, by horse and by cart. The party camped on a prominent runholder's lease at Ōmārama to reaffirm the Ngāi Tahu claim to the interior of the South Island. Over the following two years, Ōmārama became a major focal point for Ngāi Tahu, with Crown dignitaries and Ngāi Tahu leaders visiting the settlement. Over this time, the settlement grew to include a large hall, and huts constructed out of mānuka and thatched with raupō and tussock. Following the eviction of the Ōmārama settlement by an armed constabulary in 1879, Te Maiharoa and his followers moved to the ancient kāika of Te Korotuaheka at the mouth of the Waitaki River. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is	Very High	Mana whenua should be consulted on further values or issues. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recreational overuse of lake or margins; Undue development of Sailors Cutting harbour, camp grounds, accommodation or holiday cribs..

	significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas. Shared & Recognised: General agreement as to recreation, boating, fishing values of the lake.		
	Historic: General aura of high country era and filling of the hydro lake	Moderate-High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The west (Ahuriri) arm of Lake Benmore qualifies as an ONL			

ONL-09 ST MARYS-IDA RANGE			
DESCRIPTION	<i>The Proposed ONL covers the upper, lightly-improved, parts of the mountain chain that defines the south side of the Waitaki Valley between Danseys Pass and Otematata, and separates it from Central Otago. A prominent series of geological uplift block of schists, greywackes and argillites of regional significance in its north-west-to-south-east extension from the Main Divide to the Pacific Ocean at Shag Point. The mountains are widely visible.</i>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Threats to Landscape Values
Natural Science	Natural Science: Values are derived from the geological form of uplifted rock mas, and its schist outcrops, typical of semi-arid Central Otago but which occur only in these south-west areas of the Canterbury Region. Values also derive from the Uninterrupted nature of the undeveloped dry grassland and scrub vegetation. These areas are characterised by their lack of human development and the natural state of vegetation, landforms, landscape processes (soils, groundwater, runoff) and fauna;	Very High	While recognising the conservation status of much of this land, Natural Science values would be devalued by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> land or pastoral subdivision or development; earthworks, quarrying, road improvements and/or unmanaged public access; afforestation, tree planting or wilding spread; fire. Even small amounts of such activities would eliminate the rare, pristine, isolated character of the ONL areas.
	Legibility: Values area derived from the pattern of mountain uplift and erosion processes, which give a good impression of the landscape formation, emphasised by the openness of the continuous grassland covering.	High.	
Aesthetic	Memorability: values arise from the brown, dry character or snow-clad state of the skylines, as viewed from SH83, which are particularly memorable in contrast to the turquoise colour of Lake Aviemore. They also arise from the openness and extensiveness of the views to and from the upland areas from a wide range of places, characteristic of the Mackenzie Basin and Waitaki Valley generally.	Very High.	The aesthetic values of this ONL would be devalued by the same activities as noted above.
	Naturalness: Aesthetically, a sense of naturalness derives from the strong impression of continuous undeveloped state	Very High	

	<p>Vividness: Values are derived from: The grand scale of long views to mountain tops; the complex variability of interlocking views in differing directions; the clarity of light in good weather; the dynamic cloud and sky patterns; the atmospheric energy at windy times; the surreal sense of calm on still days; the harshness of plant and animal environment in semi-arid alpine conditions; the spectacular contrast between the snow-clad tops and turquoise lakes in winter;</p>	Very High	
	<p>Transience: Values arise from the marked extremes between snow-clad tops in winter and dry-brown landscapes in summer; he atmospheric contrasts between calm stillness and ferociously rough winds; The seasonal cycle of bird and animal life</p>	Very High	
	<p>Coherence: Visual coherence values derive from the continuity of unbroken lightly-developed hills, tops and skylines; the self-sustaining extensive grazing and conservation regimes in the hillslopes and tops.</p>	High	
Cultural	<p>Mana Whenua: This area includes the ancestral mountain Te Kohurau. Te Kohurau was an ancestor on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. After the capsizing, many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land. However, they needed to be back at the waka before daylight. Many did not make it, including Te Kohurau, and transformed into many of the geographical features of Te Waipounamu. Te Kohurau-nui was the name for the Kurow River. Te Kohurau was recorded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka and tuna (eels) were gathered. The area also includes the headwaters of the Ōtamatakou (Otematata), Ōtekaieke, Ōteake and Maerewhenua Rivers. The Maerewhenua forms an important route to the Mānīatoto Plains, now known as the Danseys Pass. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p>	Very High	Mana Whenua should be consulted on the status of these or other values.
	<p>Historic: European-era historic values are derived from: the Goldfield remnants at Mt Buster; the Danseys Pass route that served the gold field and subsequent rural communities; the origins, operations and ethos of Aviemore, Rugged Ridges and Otematata Stations; the Awakino Skifield.</p>	High	
	<p>Shared & Recognised: values of the Ranges in popular culture are demonstrated by the folklore of drovers, waggoneers, settlers and</p>	High	

stations of the early times, and gold traffic on Danseys Pass; the modern-day musters in the Otematata back country;		
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The St Marys & Ida Ranges qualify as ONL for their Natural Science, Memorability, Naturalness, Vividness and Transience values.		

ONL-10 KAKANUI RANGES			
DESCRIPTION	<i>The proposed ONL encompasses the tops of the Kakanui Ranges. Under the Operative District Plan its zoning is Rural Scenic but this Review now proposes it be upgraded to ONL. The land is highly natural in landforms, vegetation and natural systems, and widely visible from the upper Kakanui and Awamoko Valleys. The core of the proposed ONL is the existing Kakanui Conservation Area but extends beyond that Area in the north and south and in the headwaters of the Kakanui River North Branch, between Mounts Evelyn and Pishah. Contiguous land on the south side of the Range, within the Palmerston Sub-Area, also is proposed to be part of this ONL (see paras 2.57-2.62, pp. 32-3).</i>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	Natural Science: The grasslands along the summits are lightly developed and pristine, parts being incorporated in the Kakanui Conservation Area by DOC., but other parts equally pristine. The landforms, soil and water regimes also remain unaltered. Legibility: The uplift mountains and erosion processes are clearly evident in the landscape, comprising the primary defining landform of the Waitaki Valley and intermeshing steep ridges and valleys.	Very High	ONL values would be threatened by: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• earthworks, roads, tracks and quarries;• afforestation or wilding spread;• buildings, structures, towers, reservoirs, subdivision;• cessation of conservation management• recreational overuse.
Aesthetic	Coherence: Continuous tussock grassland cover blends attractively with landforms and altitude gradations Naturalness: Hillsides and tops appear highly natural.	Very High	
	Vividness: Hills and tops create a striking visual impression, both with snow cover a summer tussock tossing in the wind. Transience: Winter snow/summer dry contrasts, and weather/cloud/sky variations and morning/afternoon light. Memorability: The skyline leaves a strong impression in the memory.	High	
Cultural	Mana Whenua: This area is of great significance to mana whenua as the source of the Kākaunui River. Kākaunui is the correct spelling for the Kakanui River, a Statutory Acknowledgement Area under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act, which flows in an easterly direction reaching the Otago coastline south of Ōamaru. Kākaunui is recorded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eels), tutu, and kōareare (the edible root or rhizome of raupō/bulrush) were gathered. The entire area is ancestral land to	Very High	

	Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.		
	Shared & Recognised: Likely strong agreement as to pristine state, backdrop values, and recreational value for hunting.	High	
	Historic: Heritage of European high country tenure and grazing.	Medium-High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH			
The proposed ONL section of the Kakanui Range Sub-Area qualifies as an ONL for its 'Very High' Natural Science, Legibility, Coherence and Naturalness values.			

ONL-11 TAIERI RIDGE			
DESCRIPTION	<i>Comprises those parts of the ridge within Waitaki District, between Highlay Hill in the north and Middlemarch in the south. The boundary with Dunedin City zig-zags about, and while parts of the west side descending almost to Hyde are within Waitaki, at other places the boundary follows or is near the ridgeline. The land comprises rugged, dry, undeveloped tor landscapes on west-facing areas and the ridge, and developed farmlands on east-facing areas. On the east side, the current Rural Scenic boundary is at the limit of improved farmlands, variably 5-600m. All areas of the summit and west side are zoned Rural Scenic and all adjacent areas within Dunedin City are ONL. In the north, the ridge abuts the west side of the extensive Macraes Gold Mine workings, which recently have extended over the ridge and into Dunedin City.</i>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: Geologically distinctive area of upfaulted tor-strewn schists, with gold-bearing quartz lodes near Macraes. East faces have been developed for farming but above 500m approximately, and along the ridge and west faces, the vegetation comprises dry tussock among large tors. In the Macraes Mine Zone (excluded from this Review) very-large-scale workings have crossed the ridge and extend into Dunedin City.</p> <p>Legibility: The schist terrain, its uplift and erosion are clearly seen in the tors, while the dry tussock clearly demonstrates the exposure to the dry westerly winds off the Rock and Pillar Range.</p>	Very High	<p>The 'Very High' landscape values within the ONL would be lessened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pastoral intensification, cultivation and 'greening' of tussock areas; Subdivision of the tussock areas by fencing or intensified management, which would break up the visually- extensive expanses of natural landscape; Earthworks for tracks, quarries or construction; Removal of remaining tors and rocks; Construction of buildings, services, reservoirs, masts or towers, particularly on skylines and on flat surfaces; Forestry or shelter trees in any form, which would break up the continuous and open character; Legal subdivision or leases leading to changes in land use, particularly lifestyle housing;
Aesthetic	<p>Vividness: The ridge is visually striking and of strong character for its skyline, tors, dry vegetation and rugged character, particularly the west side.</p> <p>Memorability: Leaves a very strong impression in the memory.</p> <p>Naturalness: West side appears highly natural in landforms and vegetation despite small semi-modified areas.</p> <p>Coherence: Highly coherent, with continuity of tussock vegetation effectively showing underlying landform patterns and tors.</p>	Very High	

	Transience: Relatively unchanging appearance between summer dry and winter cold although wind enlivens the vegetation and the famous 'Taiari Pet' nor' west cloud formation is rare and dramatic.		
Cultural	Historic: Macraes and the rugged areas over the ridge to the Taiari have a romance from the harsh days of pioneer farming, schist buildings and 19 th Century gold mining. Shared & Recognised: Probably High public consensus as to the romance of the dry, tor-laden ridge and west side.	High	
	Mana Whenua: Taiari is the correct spelling for the Taiari River located in Otago. From its source, the Taiari River flows almost entirely around Pātearoa (the Rock & Pillar Range) before discharging into Te Tai-o-Āraiteuru (the Otago coastline). The wider Taiari area is a major mahika kai resource with the coastal area, inland waterways and surrounding hills providing an abundance and variety of kai. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The existing Rural Scenic area is reassessed as an Outstanding Natural Landscape for its 'Very High' Natural Science and Aesthetic values.			

ONL-012 BILLYS RIDGE			
DESCRIPTION	An upfaulted schist ridge, lower than and subsidiary to, the Macraes Ridge. Its northern end is long-established farmlands but the south is lightly-developed or undeveloped tor country. Currently zoned Rural General in the Operative Plan.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: The schist terrain and tors are lightly developed in the south, but northwards, farm development has reduced tors to isolated landmarks within farmland. Vegetation in the south-east is unimproved tussock with native scrub on steep east faces, and is, in combination with the torlands, of 'Very High' values. Also as habitat of native skink. The west sides and north of the ridge are of 'High' values as schist lands, lessened by their state as developed farmlands.</p> <p>Legibility: The upfaulted and eroded ridge has a rugged and undeveloped character in the south, which demonstrates the schist-upfault-erosive cycle.</p>	Very High	<p><u>The 'Very High' landscape values of the ONL would be lessened by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pastoral intensification, cultivation and 'greening' of tussock areas; Subdivision of the tussock areas by fencing or intensified management, which would break up the visually- extensive expanses of natural landscape; Earthworks for tracks, quarries or construction; Removal of any remaining tors and rocks; Construction of buildings, services, reservoirs, masts or towers, particularly on skylines and on flat surfaces; Forestry or shelter trees in any form, which would break up the continuous and open character; Legal subdivision or leases leading to changes in land use, particularly lifestyle housing; <p><u>The 'High' values of the Rural Scenic areas would be lessened by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expansion of or increased farm intensification; Removal of tors or remaining schist feature; Earthworks that damage schist features; Structures, services, reservoirs, poles on or close to tors Forestry within the Rural Scenic area. Legal subdivision leading to rural lifestyle housing
Aesthetic	<p>Vividness: Billys Ridge in the south-east is a visually-dramatic landscape of rugged tors and unmodified vegetation, rising as a clear contrast above developed farmlands in alluvial valleys to the east (Deighton Creek). In the west and north the contrast is less strong and of 'Medium-High' Vividness.</p> <p>Memorability: A clear picture of the rugged naturalness and tors of the south remains in the memory. North less so.</p> <p>Coherence: Undeveloped parts have a clear unity of landform, geology and undeveloped tussock. An attractive wild character emerges. Fragmented to the north,</p> <p>Naturalness: The sense of naturalness is very strong in undeveloped areas, enhanced by wind and sky patterns.</p>	Very High	
	<p>Transience: Not notably different between seasons other than wildlife cycles, but dynamic in (frequent) winds. Notable sky and cloud patterns</p>	High	
Cultural	<p>Historic: Part of the Macraes-Moonlight cultural traditions of upland schist dry farming. Many characterful schist-built houses and farm buildings.</p>	High	
	<p>Shared & Recognised: Probably moderate recognition of the above values amongst public and the locals.</p>	Medium	
	<p>Mana Whenua: This area covers part of the source of the Waikouaiti River. The Waikouaiti flows from the mountains of North Otago into a</p>	Very High	

<p>large extended estuary on Te Tai-o-Ārai-te-uru (the Otago coastline). The interface between the marine water and freshwater creates a rich habitat for fish, shellfish, and waterfowl — an important mahika kai (food-gathering site). The area is also renowned for inaka (whitebait), tuna (eels), and pātiki (flounders); as well as shellfish such as tuaki (cockles), and pipi. In 2016 the Waikouaiti River was granted mātaihai status under the Fisheries (South Island Customary Fishing) Regulations 1999. This provides the local Kāti Huirapa ki Puketeraki Rūnanga with greater capacity to enhance the fishery of the river. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p>		
<p>Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The south of Billys Ridge is assessed as an Outstanding Natural Landscape for its 'Very High' Natural Science and Aesthetic values (Map 3). The north and west are assessed as a Rural Scenic area, for their 'High' schist character and Historic values.</p>		

SCHED8 - Schedule of Outstanding Natural Landscapes

A landscape is considered outstanding if it is 'conspicuous, eminent, remarkable or iconic' within the context of Waitaki District.

Natural Science Values	Natural Science	The rarity or degree of naturalness of geological strata, geopreservation sites, landforms, ecology, flora and fauna, rivers and their beds, groundwater processes, soil profiles and processes, sites of natural significance and conservation or national parks and reserves.
	Legibility	How expressive the landforms may be of their formative processes; uplift mountains, hills forms, erosional processes, coastlines, rivers, limestone or other outcrops, caves etc.
Aesthetic Values	Memorability	How memorable a place or landscape may remain in a viewer's mind after leaving it. A highly memorable landscape evokes a strong re
	Naturalness	The perception that natural features or landscapes appear largely uncompromised by human modifications. A landscape with a high degree of aesthetic naturalness may have quite modified natural systems, while another of high ecological naturalness may not appear particularly natural, visually.
	Vividness	How strongly a place or landscape may impact on one's feelings when in it, e.g. grandeur, intimacy, tranquillity, exhilaration. Vividness applies to the immediate experience while in the landscape, compared to memorability after leaving it.
	Coherence	How well the patterns of land cover and land use of an area are in harmony with the underlying natural landforms and processes, and are lacking in discordant elements. How well the visual and natural elements may reinforce or detract from each other.
	Transience	How marked are the seasonal, weather, sky, cloud, migrational and seasonal patterns that change with time, and the ephemeral presence of wildlife
Cultural Values	Mana Whenua	What sites, areas, names or meanings exist that are of meaning or historical value to Māori, such as settlements, pa or battle sites, food sources, rock art sites, caves, urupa, mountains, lakes or rivers, expressing Māori cosmology or occupation of an area.
	Historic	The degree to which an area continues to reflect its cultural development in built patterns, land use, structures, roads, historic sites or populations.
	Shared & Recognised	The degree to which popular and expert opinions agree about the values of an area in folklore, art, poetry, song, history or national or local identity.

The above values were ranked on a seven-stage continuum, ranging from 'very high' to 'very low':

- Very high
- High
- Medium - high
- Medium
- Medium – low
- Low
- Very low

If a natural landscape or feature has at least one value in the 'very high' range, it is categorised as 'outstanding' and protected under section.6 of the RMA.

ONL-01 LAKE ŌHAU & HOPKINS VALLEY			
DESCRIPTION	This large ONL contains Lake Ōhau and its western surrounds, the Ōhau and Barrier Ranges to the west, the delta and flats of the Hopkins River above Lake Ōhau, and the long alpine valleys of the Hopkins and Huxley Rivers, which terminate on the Main Divide at the Richardson Glacier and Mt Hopkins, 4kms south of the Mt Cook National Park boundary. The vast majority of the area is within the Ruataniwha Conservation Park but traditional high country grazing continues at Lake Ōhau and Huxley Gorge Stations. The boundary with Mackenzie District follows the east shoreline of Lake Ōhau, and thence the course of the Hopkins River to its source. The Dobson Valley and true left bank of the Hopkins are not within Waitaki District.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: The area is highly natural, including the unaltered lake, surrounding mountains and the entire Hopkins Valley. This refers to the landforms, water bodies, soils, groundwater processes, rivers and vegetation. Small areas of pastoral improvement exist around the Lake Ōhau and Huxley Gorge Station home paddocks and wider areas of forested former pasture in the Lake Middleton to Ōhau Lodge area. There is particularly attractive native vegetation around the lake shore, notably kowhai and active native scrub regeneration north of Freehold Creek.</p> <p>Legibility: The formative processes of mountain uplift, glaciation, moraine barrier and impounded lake, plus alpine river valley processes in the Hopkins and side valleys are clearly discernible and unaltered.</p>	Very High	<p>The pristine and highly natural landscape is particularly valuable and sensitive to further development. ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Farm expansion or intensification; • Road upgrades or extensions that increase numbers or degree of penetration of recreation into the valleys; • Overuse of lake for boating, houseboats and noisy jet skis; • Overt development of slipways, jetties or shoreline; • Spread of residential or rural residential developments beyond currently proposed Rural Scenic area; • Exotic afforestation, wildings
Aesthetic	<p>Memorability: The lake and alpine valley/mountain setting is highly memorable.</p> <p>Naturalness: Except for the Ōhau Village surrounds, the entire ONL area appears highly natural. Unfortunate and very visible earthworks scarring remains from multiple attempts to establish the Ōhau Skifield Road;</p> <p>Vividness: The clarity of atmosphere and containment of lake, rivers, valleys and mountains are highly interesting, beautiful and complete. The skies and night time star-scape also. Although largely unseen, the upper reaches of the Hopkins, with its glaciers and permanent snow-pack, also are spectacular. The silence engenders vivid feelings of remoteness;</p> <p>Coherence: Very high unity of landforms, vegetation and (minimal) development, with little discord;</p> <p>Transience: Highly variable and interesting skies, light patterns and skylines with variable weather patterns (nor-west rain, fog, clear). Seasonal interest from mountain snow on mountains. Variable lake</p>	Very High	<p>As above. Also:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise (e.g. helicopters, boating) will diminish the peaceful atmosphere; • Further scarring from roads, utilities, platforms, quarries and earthworks will diminish the sense of naturalness in the landforms. Reinstatement should be of high standards;

	surface with calm, ruffled or stormy, morning and afternoon reflections, cloudy gloom.		
Cultural	Shared & Recognised: Little disagreement as to the recreation assets and beauty of Lake Ōhau, its alpine setting and Ōhau Skifield.	Very High	
	Historic: Heritage homestead at Lake Ōhau Station, and high country ethos in these highest runs of the Mackenzie/Waitaki Basin western fringes.	High	
	Mana Whenua: Ōhou (Lake Ōhau) and Te Awa Aruhe (Hopkins River) are of great significance to mana whenua. Ōhou is important in the traditions of the famous explorer and tupuna Rākaihautū, who dug the lakes of Te Waipounamu. The area is important as a nohoaka, kāika mahika kai, renowned for its quality of resources and pure waters. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The Lake Ōhau and Hopkins ONL is confirmed, from its 'Very High' Natural Science, Legibility, Memorability, Naturalness, Vividness, Coherence, Transience and Shared & Recognised values.			

ONL-02 AHURIKI BASIN			
DESCRIPTION	A long (50km) discrete, largely undeveloped outwash basin between the fore-ranges, leading almost to the Main Divide. No through roads. Formerly grazed, the upper 40kms now comprise the Ahuriri Conservation park, only the lowermost 10kms of basin floor and lowest slopes now grazed. The unaltered Ahuriri River has classic braids, wetlands and terraces with renowned fishing reaches. Grasslands and wetlands on basin floor, lightly improved where farmed and reverting to native scrub within the Park. Beech forest on mid-slopes within the Park and open high tops above 1000 – 1200m, snow-covered in winter. SH8 traverses the lowermost part of this Assessment Area, along the Ahuriri River, above which a short gorge leads to the basin proper.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: Unique, discrete, unmodified or reverting catchment in conservation management, except for lowermost parts. Continuous natural montaine or basin floor vegetation and landforms leading to small glaciers and snowpack areas close to the Main Divide. Uniquely natural water regimes with wetlands, braided riverbed and well-formed terraced.</p> <p>Legibility: Exceptional clarity of landforms and river forms</p>	Very High	<p>The unique ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visual or legal subdivision into smaller land use or ownership units; • Erosion of conservation areas or management; • River and river terrace modification; • Pastoral intensification or expansion, particularly onto hillsides; • Cessation of grazing maintenance or changes of land use; • Afforestation, shelterbelts, plantings and wildings; • Earthworks, roading, tracks and quarries, particularly on visible hillsides; • Further buildings, structures, roadside gates, entrances and signage; • Recreational overuse and resultant traffic.
Aesthetic	<p>Memorability: Mountain and valley landscape and river and their naturalness remain in the memory.</p> <p>Naturalness: Exceptionally high in degree and extent. A unique unaltered catchment except for hillside earthworks around lower valley and gorge, and intensified pastures and shelter planting with wilding spread on the Ahuriri East Branch/Ribbonwood Fan. A recent building opposite the Ahuriri East Branch confluence also lessens naturalness. Active bird and fish life.</p> <p>Vividness: Impressive river views and large-scale mountain vistas, particularly under winter snow. A unified valley scene within surrounding mountains;</p> <p>Coherence: Except for discordance in the lowest section as above, landscape well-unified between – vegetation, development and setting;</p>	Very High	See above
	<p>Transience: Variable sky and cloud patterns under westerly clouds over the mountains, rain and mist. Winter snows and bright summer and night skies. Vegetation shows little seasonal change but are distinct wildlife patterns.</p>	High	

Cultural	Shared & Recognised: A widely-valued area for its natural landscape and ethos, and hunting, tramping, fishing although some farm-oriented public may demure.	Very High	See above
	Historic: General ethos of high country grazing, recreation, mountains, fishing and conservation	Medium-High	
	Mana Whenua: Ahuriri is of great significance to mana whenua. The variety of freshwater habitats and riparian scrub leading to forest provided an abundance of seasonal foods and the valley was regarded as an important kāika mahika kai (food gathering place) that was visited annually to collect weka, tuna, raupō and other important resources. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The Ahuriri Basin is confirmed as an ONL in its entirety, for its natural, aesthetic and cultural values			

ONL-03 ŌHAU MORAINES			
DESCRIPTION	An area of rare, distinctive and hummocky terminal moraines and outwash alluvium, mostly under continuous undeveloped grasslands along the south side of lake Ōhau. A part is ONL under the Operative Plan but a much wider area of 15 x 7kms, extending from the foot of the Ōhau Range to Table Hill, is now proposed. Apart from developed farmlands at Shelton Downs in the west, and Table Hill in the north-east, the land is continuously open and agriculturally little developed. The south-west margin is within the Ahuriri Conservation Area, and an extensive area of Ōhau Downs Station, north and south of Lake Ōhau Road has also recently been purchased by to Crown as reserve. Chapter 9 has further descriptions of the component areas and boundaries.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: Moraine landforms are rare and intact, with unmodified soils and water regimes, ephemeral seasonal tarns and except for scrub near Lake Ōhau, continuous open grassland. Wilding issues along Ōhau River.</p> <p>Legibility: The glacial depositional hummocky landforms are obvious and distinctive, particularly so in the continuously open and undeveloped state.</p>	Very High	<p>The ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Farm or grassland development (spread, intensification, cultivation); • Farm or legal subdivision, fencing, farm or other tracks; • Trees, afforestation, shelterbelts; • Changes of land use; • Buildings, structures, utilities; • Earthworks, tracks, trails, roads, platforms, quarries, or alteration of the natural landforms. <p>This is a rare unmolested landscape and should be kept rigorously free of human developments.</p>
Aesthetic	<p>Memorability: Strong impressions of the vast and characterful hummocky grassland views remain in the memory, particularly south-west to the Quail Burn, west to the Ōhau Rangel and north to the peak Te Rua Taniwha/Ben Ōhau. Additionally, impressive views north over Lake Ōhau to the distant Naumann Range/Hopkins Valley, from near the lake.</p> <p>Naturalness: The entire area appears highly natural and 'pure' except for wilding threat in north-east and north-west, and localised scarring by the Lake Ōhau Track near the lake outlet.</p> <p>Vividness: The undulating grassland landscape with occasional tarns is interesting and distinctive, enhanced by the vast scale and mountain and lake views. Lake Ōhau outlet weir/vortex interesting</p> <p>Coherence: The continuous grassland vegetation allows clear interpretation of the underlying moraine and fluvio-glacial outwash landforms.</p> <p>Transience: An exhilarating, changeable scene of distant weather, skies and cloud, wind, sunlight, starlight, and seasonal snow, dry or flush vegetation, wet or dry tarns. A bracing landscape.</p>	Very High	As above
Cultural	Historic: European-era high country ethos continues, with old station names, traditional grassland landscape, 'old world' character of lake	Very High	As above

	<p>Ōhau Road, and drama of Lake Ōhau as a traditional, little-developed lakeside landscape. All other Mackenzie/Waitaki lakes are changed by modern developments. Traces of the 'Spade Line', demarcating the former Otago-Canterbury boundary, exist near Lake Ōhau Road.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Popular area for mountain, lakeside and active (mountain bike) recreation, A2O cycle trail, and holiday-making, based on the natural landscape, exhilarating atmosphere and lake and mountain views. Probably less consensus as to natural values among some farm interests.</p>		
	<p>Mana Whenua: Ōhou (Lake Ōhau) is of great significance to mana whenua and is important in the traditions of the famous explorer and tupuna Rākaihautū, who dug the lakes of Te Waipounamu. The moraines represent the power of Rākaihautū and his kō (digging implement) Tūwhakarōria. The area is important as a nohoaka, kāika mahika kai, renowned for its quality of resources and pure waters. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p>	Very High	
<p>Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The ONL values of this extended area are confirmed, with a rare 'full house' of 'Very High' values.</p>			

ONL-04 HENBURN – QUAILBURN			
DESCRIPTION	<p>The ONL comprises, in the west, the mountains of the Digdem and Ōhau Peak Ranges (eastern sides), above 800m variably; and in the east, the lower Cloud Hill Range (western sides) between Lake Ōhau Road and the Ahuriri River at Clay Cliffs. It also includes the Ahuriri and Quailburn Conservation Areas on the flats along Wairepo Creek, and south of Quailburn Road, the Bendhu Scientific Reserve. The Bendhu Conservation and parts of the Ribbonwood Conservation Area and Ahuriri Conservation Park are within the ONL on the western mountains. The hills and mountains are lightly developed and widely visible as the surrounds to the Henburn – Quailburn Flats (see 8B). The three conservation and scientific reserves on the flats are areas of wetland or ecosystem values identified by DOC and set aside from the surrounding farmlands. The Clay Cliffs, facing the Ahuriri River, are a prominent geological and tourist formation.</p>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment/Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: Hill and mountain flanks are substantially natural in landforms, water and soil processes and vegetation. The values of the scientific reserves are accepted from DOC assessment, delineation and management. The Clay Cliffs are within the Cloud Hill ONL but are a geomorphologically distinctive feature in their own right.</p>	Very High	<p>ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pastoral spread or farm intensification & fencing on hill areas within ONL;

	Legibility: Structure of flanking uplift mountains, outwash flats and active mountain stream processes (e.g. East Diadem Creek, Quail Burn) strongly marked.	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Pastoral spread or intensification, afforestation, shelterbelts or wildings, buildings, structures or earthworks in Rural Scenic close to ONL on flats;• Wilding spread within or close to ONL areas;• Roads, tracks, earthworks, quarries within ONL;• Structures, buildings, subdivision or change of use within or close to ONL
Aesthetic	Naturalness: The mountains and scientific areas have the appearance of strongly natural areas. Vividness: The mountains create striking and prominent visual enclosure to the settled areas, particularly with winter snow on the tops. The Clay Cliffs are visually striking, as are the skies on clear nights. Coherence: The mountain ONL/valley Rural Scenic (see 8B below) show strong relationship of development to underlying formative processes. Scientific reserves on the flats less so, appearing as discrete legally-defined natural areas within the farmed valleys.	Very High	As above
	Memorability: An image of the mountains and Clay Cliffs generally remain in the mind. Transience: ONL areas vary with seasonal snow and dryness effects and interesting weather-related cloud/mist/nor-west skies.	High	
Cultural	Historic: Traditional European-era tenure, road, land use, names and social patterns remain intact, with added recent scientific and wilding-control focus. Of general continuity but not overtly historic values. Shared & Recognised: Probably general but not marked agreement as to values except Clay Cliffs, which are widely valued.	Medium-High	As above
	Mana Whenua: This dominant range of this area is known as Tāpapatanga-o-Pātuki to mana whenua. The area was a valued kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eel), kiore (rat), kueo, and papaī (speargrass) were gathered. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The existing ONL areas plus additions, the total area as delineated in Map 7, are confirmed as ONL for their 'Very High' Natural Science, Naturalness, Vividness and coherence values.			

ONL-05 BENMORE RANGE			
DESCRIPTION	<p><i>The visually and locationally prominent upfaulted block of greywackes and argillites forming the Benmore Range, which stands up to 1500m above surrounding basin flats. Eroded sides and valleys lead down to footslopes and outwash plains which generally are developed for farming, and form the Rural Scenic Areas on the west, north and east of the Range, outside this ONL. To the south-east and south, the Ranges drop sharply into the east and west Lake Benmore but northwards and westwards these lead to the farmed footslopes of the Falston and Ben Omar Roads (areas 9C and 6B). Along the west side, the ONL is bounded by the outwash flats of the Omarama – Twizel corridor Rural Scenic area (Area 7A), the ONL boundary being variably about the 5 – 600m contour. Along the north side of the Benmore Range is the McAughtries Road Rural Scenic area, a narrow outwash area of developed farmlands between the Range and Ōhau River (Waitaki District Boundary), here significantly modified by the Ōhau B and C Power Stations and lower Ōhau Canal.</i></p>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: Distinctive free-standing upfaulted & erosional landform with traces of Otago Peneplain surfaces on northern tops. Consistently natural vegetation with tops now in conservation management and mid/lower-slopes and internal valleys in range grazing. Wilding infestations affect the shoreline of the eastern arm, originating from hydro-era amenity plantings.</p> <p>Legibility: Highly-evident uplift and erosional landforms.</p>	Very High	<p>Developments on the slopes of Benmore Range would be widely visible and would significantly reduce the sense of naturalness. ONL values would be lessened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agricultural & forestry development, wilding spread on slopes or tops; • Earthworks, roads & tracks, quarries or other site formation works on slopes or tops; • Structures, buildings and services infrastructure; • Legal or farm subdivision and changes of use away from grazing management; • Lifestyle developments.
Aesthetic	<p>Memorability: very memorable as a distinctive landmark upstanding in the Mackenzie/Waitaki Basins. A turning point between the Waitaki Valley and Mackenzie/Waitaki Basins.</p> <p>Naturalness: Appears highly natural in landforms, vegetation and skylines.</p> <p>Vividness: A striking landmark that closes the large-scale views throughout much of the Mackenzie/Waitaki Basins, from the west (Omarama Flats, Ōhau Flats, Omarama – Twizel corridor), south (Ben Omar – Otamatapaio), east (Lake Waitaki/Black Forest), and north (for 45kms along Lake Pukaki). The steep, shaded south faces particularly dominant along SH83 and Lake Benmore Ahuriri Arm. The east sides highly beautiful seen over Lake Benmore (East Arm)</p> <p>Coherence: Close correlation between vegetative state and geomorphic forms, natural on Ranges, developed/farmed on footslopes & surrounds.</p>	Very High	As above

	Transience: Strong seasonal patterns of winter snow and summer dry. Variable daily, weather, skyline, atmospheric and sky patterns. Vivid skies away from lighting.	High	
Cultural	Historic: Continuity of European high country management, mountain and conservation ethos and patterns. Prominence of Benmore name. Important setting for Benmore Dam and lake. Shared & Recognised: Widely recognised as a landmark and Benmore name.	High	As above.
	Mana Whenua: This range is known to mana whenua as Tōtara Kaimaka, who was an ancestor on the Ārai-te-uru waka, which capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. After the capsizing, many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land. However, they needed to be back at the waka before daylight. Many did not make it, including Tōtara Kaimaka, and instead transformed into many of the well-known geographical features of Te Waipounamu. Tōtara Kaimaka was regarded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eels), whio (blue duck), and purau ('Māori onion') were gathered. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The Benmore Range is confirmed as an ONL for its 'Very High' Natural Science, Legibility, Memorability, Naturalness, Vividness And Coherence values.			

ONL-05 LAKE BENMORE (EAST ARM)			
DESCRIPTION	Comprises solely the water area and islets of the east arm of the man-made lake, from the Benmore Dam to the Ōhau/Tekapo River inlets, where they are within Waitaki District. The district boundary meanders above the former course of the now-drowned Waitaki River, once within a spectacular remote gorge, making little apparent sense on today's lake surface. South of Whanau Island, Waitaki District borders Waimate District to the east, and north of that island, Mackenzie District.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	Legibility: The stark shoreline of the lake, interlaced with the enclosing hills, valleys, inlets and islands reflects the geomorphic landforms with great intricacy. The horizontal sheet of the water surface likewise interplays between the man-made and natural formative processes in particularly legible ways.	Very High	The landscape of the Lake Benmore ONL is serene and natural. Its values would be compromised by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deterioration of water quality through agricultural inflows resulting from intensification;

	<p>Natural Science: As a man-made feature, the lake cannot be said to exhibit 'Very High' natural values, and also because of wilding infestations, originating from hydro era amenity plantings, on shoreline and islands. However the water quality, bird and fish wildlife are of high value.</p>	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compromise of fishing from above; • Further spread of wilding trees (those existing should be removed); • Afforestation of the catchments; • Recreational overuse, particularly water craft and houseboats; • Lifestyle, recreational of agricultural developments around the shoreline;
Aesthetic	<p>Memorability: The lake has created a highly memorable landscape, contrasting the water plane with the stark, dry hills. Water activities on and alongside the lake also are highly memorable.</p> <p>Naturalness: Although man-made, the lake appears highly natural in its rugged setting.</p> <p>Vividness: A highly beautiful and dramatic landscape under various lighting and seasonal conditions, with its water/mountain contrast and stark, almost desert-like setting. At the north end there are other-worldly long (90 km) views of Aoraki/Mt Cook. Vivid night skies.</p> <p>Coherence: the mountains enclose and contrast with the lake and shoreline in a highly synergetic way.</p> <p>Transience: a variable visual scene, from daily and weather sky, hillside and water patterns and seasonal change of snow and autumn colours.</p>	Very High	<p>As above.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lakeside development would lessen the currently special aesthetic attributes; • Too much powerboat activity, particularly noisy jetskis, would lessen the calmness of the scene.
Cultural	<p>Historic: The lake reflects the hydro-era vision of European society and the old Benmore name.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: The lake is widely accepted as of value for its beauty, boating, fishing and recreation resources and hydro resources.</p>	Very High	<p>As above.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Old Station/homestead patterns and names would be lost with subdivision, changes of use (e.g. afforestation, lifestyle developments); • It would be good to celebrate the Māori past, e.g. by featuring mokihi.
	<p>Mana Whenua: Te Ao Marama/Lake Benmore is a Statutory Acknowledgement Area under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act, and is of great significance to mana whenua. Te Ao Mārama, was one of numerous kāika mahika kai (food-gathering places) located throughout the Upper Waitaki and Te Manahuna (the Mackenzie Basin). In the winter of 1877, the visionary religious leader Hipa Te Maiharoa from Arowhenua led over 100 followers along the Waitaki River by foot, by horse and by cart. The party camped on a prominent runholder's lease at Ōmārama to reaffirm the Ngāi Tahu claim to the interior of the South Island. Over the following two years, Ōmārama became a major focal point for Ngāi Tahu, with Crown dignitaries and Ngāi Tahu leaders visiting the settlement. Over this time, the settlement grew to include a large hall, and huts constructed out of mānuka and thatched with raupō and tussock. Following the eviction of the Ōmārama settlement by an armed constabulary in 1879, Te</p>	Very High	

	Maiharoa and his followers moved to the ancient kāika of Te Korotuaheka at the mouth of the Waitaki River. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.		
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH Lake Benmore within Waitaki District is accepted as an ONL for its 'Very High' Legibility, memorability, Naturalness, Vividness, Coherence, Transience, Historic and Shared and Recognised values, and probably Mana Whenua values (to be confirmed). This correlates with ONL designations in the Waimate and Mackenzie District Plans and is accepted by the Environment Court in those jurisdictions.			
ONL-06 OMARAMA FLATS			
DESCRIPTION	<i>The proposed ONL covers agriculturally undeveloped dry grasslands on the alluvial flats south of the Ahuriri River, for about 7kms length south of SH8 and 12 kms north of SH8. It also includes the Ahuriri River bed and margins for a length of about 25kms from the Ahuriri Gorge opposite the Longslip Creek to the Chain Hills. The river bed is relatively natural (e.g. see photo, front cover) and the river regime highly natural. The Omarama Flats within the proposed ONL comprise lightly developed dry grasslands, widely visible along SH8. Areas of developed and irrigated farmland nearer Omarama along SH8, in Cattle Valley, and on Broken Hut Road are included in the Omarama Flats Rural Scenic area (see 6B).</i>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	Natural Science: Fluvioglacial outwash terraces and flood plains bisected in the north-west by the distinct scarps of the Ostler Fault zone. Sweeping fans at base of Benmore Range (Ben Omar) and intact landforms of Chain Hills. 'Soil/groundwater regimes in natural state. Distinctive meandering river forms and natural flow regimes. Fish and bird life. Continuous dry grassland vegetation maintains Mackenzie/Waitaki Basin character. Clay Cliffs geological area included in Henburn/Quailburn Assessment Area (8A). Conservation areas exist on the Ahuriri River downstream of the SH8 bridge, Ben Omar Wetland and Tara Hills Scientific Reserve. Legibility: Clear evidence of outwash depositional landform processes, recent river processes and distinctive scarp of Ostler Fault.	Very High	The ONL values would be lessened by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In particular, agricultural development, irrigation and subdivision into paddocks; • Land (legal) subdivision and fragmentation of ownership; • Afforestation and/or shelter planting, wilding spread; • Buildings, structures, roads, earthworks, quarries, gravel extraction; • Disturbance of riverbed nesting sites; • River entrainment.
Aesthetic	Naturalness: Open undeveloped flats create strong impression of naturalness in views from SH8 and Shortcut Road. Coherence: Continuity of vegetation and land surface create strongly coherent landscape in views from SH8.	Very High	As above. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Importance of views from SH8, a prime section of the South Island's central tourist route approaching/departing Lindis Pass. • Overuse of riverbed and margins, particularly too many random 4WD tracks and outings;

			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gravel extraction from river bed.
	Vividness: Dry, open flats, vegetation and river views create striking basin floor character.	High	
	Memorability: Long open stony flats, river and grassland along SH8 leave a lesser impression than mountain surrounds Transience: Relatively unchanging landscape beyond weather and seasonal effects of mountain surrounds and sky backdrop.	Medium-High	
Cultural	Historic: High country grazing ethos, station names and dryness continue to be reflected in the landscape; Government dryland farming research at Tara Hills Research Station 1948 – 2005; transit routes to Lindis Pass and Omarama Saddle; importance of open character to view from SH8;	High	As above. Historic values would be threatened by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developments not in accord with Kai Tahu ki Otago Resource Management Plan 2005 regarding the Ahuriri; Changes of land use away from traditional pastoral farming; Loss of old farm, homestead and property names and ownership units;
	Shared & Recognised: Probably only general value of the dry plains in the public eye but high agreement on fishing values	Medium-High	
	Mana Whenua: Ōmārama, also known as Te Ao Mārama, was one of numerous kāika mahika kai (food-gathering places) located throughout the Upper Waitaki and Te Manahuna (the Mackenzie Basin). In the winter of 1877, the visionary religious leader Hipa Te Maiharoa from Arowhenua led over 100 followers along the Waitaki River by foot, by horse and by cart. The party camped on a prominent runholder's lease at Ōmārama to reaffirm the Ngāi Tahu claim to the interior of the South Island. Over the following two years, Ōmārama became a major focal point for Ngāi Tahu, with Crown dignitaries and Ngāi Tahu leaders visiting the settlement. Over this time, the settlement grew to include a large hall, and huts constructed out of mānuka and thatched with raupō and tussock. Following the eviction of the Ōmārama settlement by an armed constabulary in 1879, Te Maiharoa and his followers moved to the ancient kāika of Te Korotuaheka at the mouth of the Waitaki River. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH Undeveloped areas of the western flats comprise an CNL for their 'Very High' Natural Science, Legibility, Naturalness and Coherence values.			

ONL-07 LINDIS (LONGSLIP) VALLEY			
DESCRIPTION	In its lower parts, comprises the confined linear valley of the Longslip Creek with narrow floodplain, steep sides and high grassland tops, traversed by SH8 approaching the Lindis Pass. There is a substantial, equally confined side valley at Dalrachney Station. The upper part is an enclosed semi-alpine grassland basin leading to the Lindis Pass, where SH8 enters Central Otago. The Pass is part of the Lindis Pass Scenic Reserve and the hills west of the basin are included in the Lindis Conservation Area. The upper area is nationally iconic for its grassland, mountain and scenic qualities.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment/Threats to Values
Natural Science	Natural Science: Unmodified tussock and water/soil systems in upper basin and surrounding tops with designated Lindis Conservation Area. Lower valley modified on floodplain and side valley but a small proportion compared to the side slopes and tops.	Very High	ONL values would be lessened by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pastoral intensification along the valley or extension onto hillsides; • Undue highway upgrades or insensitive maintenance; • Further scarring and trackage on visible hillsides and tops; • Shelter tree plantings, afforestation or wildings; • Subdivision, tourist or lifestyle developments, tourist overuse buildings, structure or entrances off highway; • Cessation of grazing as a means of grassland/tussock maintenance.
	Legibility: Erosional landforms modified by highway and transmission lines including significant pylon access tracks.	High	
Aesthetic	Memorability: Upper basin a nationally iconic 'calendar' landscape for tussock colour, continuity naturalness and public visibility from SH8. Naturalness: Upper basin appears highly natural despite road and transmission lines. Lower valley modified near highway but mountains appear natural. Vividness: A striking visual scene, the basin for its colour, tussock character, landforms, continuity seeming naturalness, the pass to central Otago and tension of snow closure in winter, the lower valley for its sense of confinement and sense of expectation as approach to the pass. Vivid beauty recognised in designated Lindis Pass Scenic Reserve, one of first tussock reserves in New Zealand. A favourite photo stop. Coherence: Despite modified areas, a generally continuous tussock vegetation cover and distinctive colour clothe the rounded landforms of the slopes, tops and upper basin.	Very High	As above
	Transience: Within unchanging tussock colour are changeable sky, cloud, weather and seasonal atmospheric patterns, seasonal snow, and variable storm, mist or brightness weather patterns.	High	
Cultural	Shared & Recognised: Close correlation between public and expert opinions. A nationally-recognised iconic landscape.	Very High	As above
	Historic: Long known as the main pass between Waitaki/Mackenzie and Central Otago. Mystique of the Lindis name.	High	

<p>Mana Whenua: The Lindis Pass is known as Ōmako to mana whenua. It was an important ara tāwhito (travel route) connecting Te Manahuna to Hāwea and beyond. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p>	Very High
<p>Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The Lindis Assessment Area is assessed an ONL in its entirety, noting tension between the need to maintain the grasslands through grazing but not spread or intensify farming in inappropriate visible or natural places.</p>	

ONL-08 ST CUTHBERT RANGE & WETHER RANGES			
DESCRIPTION	<p>The ONL encompasses the upper mountain slopes and tops dividing the Otamatapaio Valley from Central Otago, a continuation of those described in 1A. That on the Hawkdun Range is proposed ONL, that on the St Cuthbert Range is existing ONL under the Operative District Plan. On the Hawkdun Range, the indicative lower boundary follows the 800m contour but on the St Cuthbert Range it follows the foot slopes. The land is highly natural in its landforms, vegetation and natural systems, and the tops widely visible. See 2B for the Lake Benmore part of this Assessment Area.</p>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment/Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: Values arise from the geological form of uplifted greywacke and argillite rock mass, part of the north-west-to-south-east 'Alps to Ocean' trend along the south side of the Waitaki. Values also derive from the Uninterrupted extent of undeveloped dry grassland and scrub vegetation, characterised by their lack of human development and the natural state of landforms, vegetation and landscape processes (soils, groundwater, runoff) and fauna. Much of the ONL is within the Oteake Conservation Park.</p> <p>Legibility: The unaltered state of the uplift and erosional landforms, unobscured in their grassland covering, give a clear impression of the formative processes.</p>	Very High	<p>Natural Science values would be devalued by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> land or pastoral subdivision or development; earthworks, quarrying, road improvements and/or unmanaged public access; afforestation, tree planting or wilding spread; Hill fires. <p>Even small amounts of such activities would eliminate the rare, pristine, isolated character of the ONL areas. The conservation management of much of the proposed ONL is acknowledged.</p>
Aesthetic	<p>Coherence: The visual patterns of the upper hills and skylines are continuous and unified.</p> <p>Vividness: The Hawkdun tops are distant and not strongly prominent to public view but the projecting St Cuthbert mountains are visually prominent and striking.</p> <p>Naturalness: The upper mountains have a highly natural appearance</p>	Very High	Aesthetic values would be lessened by the same activities as above.
	<p>Memorability: The mountains leave a general rather than strong impression in the memory.</p>	High	

	Transience: The seasonal round and weather variations create attractive skies, winter snow, and changing colours.	
Cultural	<p>Mana Whenua: Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau (Mount St Cuthbert) stands in the Cuthbert Range west of Te Ao Mārama (Lake Benmore). Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau was an ancestor on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakāea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. After the capsize, many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land. However, they needed to be back at the waka before daylight. Many did not make it, including Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau, and transformed instead into many of the well-known geographical features of Te Waipounamu. Te Makatipua is the traditional Māori name for the Otamatapaio River, which rises in the Hawkdun Range and flows north-eastward into Te Ao Mārama (Lake Benmore). Te Makatipua was recorded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna, pora ('Māori turnip'), and tutu were gathered. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p> <p>Historic: Generally a part of the European high country sheep and cattle culture.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Probably of general value to the public, high to the owners.</p>	<p>Very High</p> <p>High</p>
<p>Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The Hawkdun/St Cuthbert Ranges qualify as an ONL for their Natural Science and Aesthetic values.</p>		

ONL-08 ST CUTHBERT (WEST), EWE & WETHER RANGES			
DESCRIPTION	The ONL encompasses the mountain slopes and tops dividing the Omarama Flats from Central Otago and the St Bathans Range, at the Omarama Saddle. They are a continuation of the mountains described in 1A and 2A, and their northward-projecting fore-ranges. The land is highly natural in landforms, vegetation and natural systems, and the tops widely visible, particularly the St Cuthbert and Wether sections.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	Natural Science: The grasslands above the lower slopes are lightly developed and spare in this low rainfall area. The landforms, soil and water regimes also remain unaltered. Hills around the Omarama Saddle and southern Ewe Range are part of the Oteake Conservation	Very High	<p>ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • earthworks, roads, tracks and quarries; • afforestation or wilding spread; • buildings, structures, towers, reservoirs, subdivision

	Park, and in the north-east Wether Range by the Killermont Conservation Area.		
	Legibility: The formative uplift and erosion cycles are a clear element of the landscape.	High	
Aesthetic	Coherence: The continuous nature of the grassland cover fits well with the landforms and altitude gradations	Very High	As above
	Naturalness: Hillsides and tops appear continuously natural Vividness: Hills and tops create a striking visual impression, and particularly the continuous vegetation cover.	High	
	Transience: Moderate winter snow/summer dry contrasts, and weather/cloud/sky variations.	Medium-High	
	Memorability: The landscape leaves a general impression in the memory.	Medium	
Cultural	Mana Whenua: Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau (Mount St Cuthbert) stands in the Cuthbert Range west of Te Ao Mārama (Lake Benmore). Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau was an ancestor on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakāea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. After the capsizing, many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land. However, they needed to be back at the waka before daylight. Many did not make it, including Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau, and transformed instead into many of the well-known geographical features of Te Waipounamu. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Heritage atmosphere would be lessened by undue intensification, subdivision, or change of farming pattern.
	Historic: European heritage of high country tenure and grazing. Tara Hills dryland research station.	Medium-High	
	Shared & Recognised: General but not marked agreement as to values.	Medium	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The St Cuthbert (west), Ewe and Wether Range Assessment Area qualifies as an ONL in its entirety for its 'Very High' Natural Science and Coherence values.			

ONL-08 LAKE BENMORE (AHURIRI ARM)			
DESCRIPTION	The ONL includes the western (Ahuriri) arm of Lake Benmore, from Turnagain Point to the Ahuriri River inlet. This is an artificial but well-established hydro lake with strong landscape values.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	Legibility: While artificial, the formative process of filling Lake Benmore is clear and evident.	Very High	
	Natural Science: As artificially formed, the lake cannot be regarded as 'pristine' although its water qualities, bird and fish life are of high value	High	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Water quality could decline from agricultural runoff. Shoreline wildings.
Aesthetic	Memorability: The lake is highly memorable. Naturalness: The lake appears highly natural, from its shoreline, surrounds, wildlife and water qualities. Vividness: This is a highly interesting visual scene, the water surface intermingling with steep slopes and meandering shoreline. Coherence: The lake sits attractively in its valley setting.	Very High	The visual clarity and naturalness of lake and settling are special but would be devalued by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shoreline development, buildings, structures, roads, subdivision, additional harbours or marinas; Tethered floating structures, buoys and markers; Overuse by powered craft; Blocking of lake views by spread of surrounding trees; Accidental pollution from craft, boating rubbish or farm runoff;
	Transience: Generally, but not notably variable through the seasons or weather.	Moderate-High	
Cultural	Mana Whenua: Te Ao Marama/Lake Benmore is a Statutory Acknowledgement Area under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act, and is of great significance to mana whenua. Te Ao Mārama, was one of numerous kāika mahika kai (food-gathering places) located throughout the Upper Waitaki and Te Manahuna (the Mackenzie Basin). In the winter of 1877, the visionary religious leader Hipa Te Maiharoa from Arowhenua led over 100 followers along the Waitaki River by foot, by horse and by cart. The party camped on a prominent runholder's lease at Ōmārama to reaffirm the Ngāi Tahu claim to the interior of the South Island. Over the following two years, Ōmārama became a major focal point for Ngāi Tahu, with Crown dignitaries and Ngāi Tahu leaders visiting the settlement. Over this time, the settlement grew to include a large hall, and huts constructed out of mānuka and thatched with raupō and tussock. Following the eviction of the Ōmārama settlement by an armed constabulary in 1879, Te Maiharoa and his followers moved to the ancient kāika of Te Korotuaheka at the mouth of the Waitaki River. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is	Very High	Mana whenua should be consulted on further values or issues. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Recreational overuse of lake or margins; Undue development of Sailors Cutting harbour, camp grounds, accommodation or holiday cribs..

	significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas. Shared & Recognised: General agreement as to recreation, boating, fishing values of the lake.		
	Historic: General aura of high country era and filling of the hydro lake	Moderate-High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The west (Ahuriri) arm of Lake Benmore qualifies as an ONL			

ONL-09 ST MARYS-IDA RANGE			
DESCRIPTION	<i>The Proposed ONL covers the upper, lightly-improved, parts of the mountain chain that defines the south side of the Waitaki Valley between Danseys Pass and Otematata, and separates it from Central Otago. A prominent series of geological uplift block of schists, greywackes and argillites of regional significance in its north-west-to-south-east extension from the Main Divide to the Pacific Ocean at Shag Point. The mountains are widely visible.</i>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Threats to Landscape Values
Natural Science	Natural Science: Values are derived from the geological form of uplifted rock mas, and its schist outcrops, typical of semi-arid Central Otago but which occur only in these south-west areas of the Canterbury Region. Values also derive from the Uninterrupted nature of the undeveloped dry grassland and scrub vegetation. These areas are characterised by their lack of human development and the natural state of vegetation, landforms, landscape processes (soils, groundwater, runoff) and fauna;	Very High	While recognising the conservation status of much of this land, Natural Science values would be devalued by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> land or pastoral subdivision or development; earthworks, quarrying, road improvements and/or unmanaged public access; afforestation, tree planting or wilding spread; fire. Even small amounts of such activities would eliminate the rare, pristine, isolated character of the ONL areas.
	Legibility: Values area derived from the pattern of mountain uplift and erosion processes, which give a good impression of the landscape formation, emphasised by the openness of the continuous grassland covering.	High.	
Aesthetic	Memorability: values arise from the brown, dry character or snow-clad state of the skylines, as viewed from SH83, which are particularly memorable in contrast to the turquoise colour of Lake Aviemore. They also arise from the openness and extensiveness of the views to and from the upland areas from a wide range of places, characteristic of the Mackenzie Basin and Waitaki Valley generally.	Very High.	The aesthetic values of this ONL would be devalued by the same activities as noted above.
	Naturalness: Aesthetically, a sense of naturalness derives from the strong impression of continuous undeveloped state	Very High	

	<p>Vividness: Values are derived from: The grand scale of long views to mountain tops; the complex variability of interlocking views in differing directions; the clarity of light in good weather; the dynamic cloud and sky patterns; the atmospheric energy at windy times; the surreal sense of calm on still days; the harshness of plant and animal environment in semi-arid alpine conditions; the spectacular contrast between the snow-clad tops and turquoise lakes in winter;</p>	Very High	
	<p>Transience: Values arise from the marked extremes between snow-clad tops in winter and dry-brown landscapes in summer; he atmospheric contrasts between calm stillness and ferociously rough winds; The seasonal cycle of bird and animal life</p>	Very High	
	<p>Coherence: Visual coherence values derive from the continuity of unbroken lightly-developed hills, tops and skylines; the self-sustaining extensive grazing and conservation regimes in the hillslopes and tops.</p>	High	
Cultural	<p>Mana Whenua: This area includes the ancestral mountain Te Kohurau. Te Kohurau was an ancestor on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. After the capsizing, many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land. However, they needed to be back at the waka before daylight. Many did not make it, including Te Kohurau, and transformed into many of the geographical features of Te Waipounamu. Te Kohurau-nui was the name for the Kurow River. Te Kohurau was recorded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka and tuna (eels) were gathered. The area also includes the headwaters of the Ōtamatakou (Otematata), Ōtekaieke, Ōteake and Maerewhenua Rivers. The Maerewhenua forms an important route to the Mānīatoto Plains, now known as the Danseys Pass. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p>	Very High	Mana Whenua should be consulted on the status of these or other values.
	<p>Historic: European-era historic values are derived from: the Goldfield remnants at Mt Buster; the Danseys Pass route that served the gold field and subsequent rural communities; the origins, operations and ethos of Aviemore, Rugged Ridges and Otematata Stations; the Awakino Skifield.</p>	High	
	<p>Shared & Recognised: values of the Ranges in popular culture are demonstrated by the folklore of drovers, waggoneers, settlers and</p>	High	

stations of the early times, and gold traffic on Danseys Pass; the modern-day musters in the Otematata back country;		
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The St Marys & Ida Ranges qualify as ONL for their Natural Science, Memorability, Naturalness, Vividness and Transience values.		

ONL-10 KAKANUI RANGES			
DESCRIPTION	<i>The proposed ONL encompasses the tops of the Kakanui Ranges. Under the Operative District Plan its zoning is Rural Scenic but this Review now proposes it be upgraded to ONL. The land is highly natural in landforms, vegetation and natural systems, and widely visible from the upper Kakanui and Awamoko Valleys. The core of the proposed ONL is the existing Kakanui Conservation Area but extends beyond that Area in the north and south and in the headwaters of the Kakanui River North Branch, between Mounts Evelyn and Pisgah. Contiguous land on the south side of the Range, within the Palmerston Sub-Area, also is proposed to be part of this ONL (see paras 2.57-2.62, pp. 32-3).</i>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	Natural Science: The grasslands along the summits are lightly developed and pristine, parts being incorporated in the Kakanui Conservation Area by DOC., but other parts equally pristine. The landforms, soil and water regimes also remain unaltered. Legibility: The uplift mountains and erosion processes are clearly evident in the landscape, comprising the primary defining landform of the Waitaki Valley and intermeshing steep ridges and valleys.	Very High	ONL values would be threatened by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • earthworks, roads, tracks and quarries; • afforestation or wilding spread; • buildings, structures, towers, reservoirs, subdivision; • cessation of conservation management • recreational overuse.
Aesthetic	Coherence: Continuous tussock grassland cover blends attractively with landforms and altitude gradations Naturalness: Hillsides and tops appear highly natural.	Very High	
	Vividness: Hills and tops create a striking visual impression, both with snow cover a summer tussock tossing in the wind. Transience: Winter snow/summer dry contrasts, and weather/cloud/sky variations and morning/afternoon light. Memorability: The skyline leaves a strong impression in the memory.	High	
Cultural	Mana Whenua: This area is of great significance to mana whenua as the source of the Kākaunui River. Kākaunui is the correct spelling for the Kakanui River, a Statutory Acknowledgement Area under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act, which flows in an easterly direction reaching the Otago coastline south of Ōamaru. Kākaunui is recorded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eels), tutu, and kōareare (the edible root or rhizome of raupō/bulrush) were gathered. The entire area is ancestral land to	Very High	

	Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.		
	Shared & Recognised: Likely strong agreement as to pristine state, backdrop values, and recreational value for hunting.	High	
	Historic: Heritage of European high country tenure and grazing.	Medium-High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH			
The proposed ONL section of the Kakanui Range Sub-Area qualifies as an ONL for its 'Very High' Natural Science, Legibility, Coherence and Naturalness values.			

ONL-11 TAIERI RIDGE			
DESCRIPTION	<i>Comprises those parts of the ridge within Waitaki District, between Highlay Hill in the north and Middlemarch in the south. The boundary with Dunedin City zig-zags about, and while parts of the west side descending almost to Hyde are within Waitaki, at other places the boundary follows or is near the ridgeline. The land comprises rugged, dry, undeveloped tor landscapes on west-facing areas and the ridge, and developed farmlands on east-facing areas. On the east side, the current Rural Scenic boundary is at the limit of improved farmlands, variably 5-600m. All areas of the summit and west side are zoned Rural Scenic and all adjacent areas within Dunedin City are ONL. In the north, the ridge abuts the west side of the extensive Macraes Gold Mine workings, which recently have extended over the ridge and into Dunedin City.</i>		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: Geologically distinctive area of upfaulted tor-strewn schists, with gold-bearing quartz lodes near Macraes. East faces have been developed for farming but above 500m approximately, and along the ridge and west faces, the vegetation comprises dry tussock among large tors. In the Macraes Mine Zone (excluded from this Review) very-large-scale workings have crossed the ridge and extend into Dunedin City.</p> <p>Legibility: The schist terrain, its uplift and erosion are clearly seen in the tors, while the dry tussock clearly demonstrates the exposure to the dry westerly winds off the Rock and Pillar Range.</p>	Very High	<p>The 'Very High' landscape values within the ONL would be lessened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pastoral intensification, cultivation and 'greening' of tussock areas; • Subdivision of the tussock areas by fencing or intensified management, which would break up the visually- extensive expanses of natural landscape; • Earthworks for tracks, quarries or construction; • Removal of remaining tors and rocks; • Construction of buildings, services, reservoirs, masts or towers, particularly on skylines and on flat surfaces; • Forestry or shelter trees in any form, which would break up the continuous and open character; • Legal subdivision or leases leading to changes in land use, particularly lifestyle housing;
Aesthetic	<p>Vividness: The ridge is visually striking and of strong character for its skyline, tors, dry vegetation and rugged character, particularly the west side.</p> <p>Memorability: Leaves a very strong impression in the memory.</p> <p>Naturalness: West side appears highly natural in landforms and vegetation despite small semi-modified areas.</p> <p>Coherence: Highly coherent, with continuity of tussock vegetation effectively showing underlying landform patterns and tors.</p>	Very High	

	Transience: Relatively unchanging appearance between summer dry and winter cold although wind enlivens the vegetation and the famous 'Taiari Pet' nor' west cloud formation is rare and dramatic.		
Cultural	Historic: Macraes and the rugged areas over the ridge to the Taiari have a romance from the harsh days of pioneer farming, schist buildings and 19 th Century gold mining. Shared & Recognised: Probably High public consensus as to the romance of the dry, tor-laden ridge and west side.	High	
	Mana Whenua: Taiari is the correct spelling for the Taiari River located in Otago. From its source, the Taiari River flows almost entirely around Pātearoa (the Rock & Pillar Range) before discharging into Te Tai-o-Āraiteuru (the Otago coastline). The wider Taiari area is a major mahika kai resource with the coastal area, inland waterways and surrounding hills providing an abundance and variety of kai. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.	Very High	
Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The existing Rural Scenic area is reassessed as an Outstanding Natural Landscape for its 'Very High' Natural Science and Aesthetic values.			

ONL-012 BILLYS RIDGE			
DESCRIPTION	An upfaulted schist ridge, lower than and subsidiary to, the Macraes Ridge. Its northern end is long-established farmlands but the south is lightly-developed or undeveloped tor country. Currently zoned Rural General in the Operative Plan.		
Identified Values	Description of Values	Assessment	Comment: Threats to Values
Natural Science	<p>Natural Science: The schist terrain and tors are lightly developed in the south, but northwards, farm development has reduced tors to isolated landmarks within farmland. Vegetation in the south-east is unimproved tussock with native scrub on steep east faces, and is, in combination with the torlands, of 'Very High' values. Also as habitat of native skink. The west sides and north of the ridge are of 'High' values as schist lands, lessened by their state as developed farmlands.</p> <p>Legibility: The upfaulted and eroded ridge has a rugged and undeveloped character in the south, which demonstrates the schist-upfault-erosive cycle.</p>	Very High	<p><u>The 'Very High' landscape values of the ONL would be lessened by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pastoral intensification, cultivation and 'greening' of tussock areas; Subdivision of the tussock areas by fencing or intensified management, which would break up the visually- extensive expanses of natural landscape; Earthworks for tracks, quarries or construction; Removal of any remaining tors and rocks; Construction of buildings, services, reservoirs, masts or towers, particularly on skylines and on flat surfaces; Forestry or shelter trees in any form, which would break up the continuous and open character; Legal subdivision or leases leading to changes in land use, particularly lifestyle housing; <p><u>The 'High' values of the Rural Scenic areas would be lessened by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expansion of or increased farm intensification; Removal of tors or remaining schist feature; Earthworks that damage schist features; Structures, services, reservoirs, poles on or close to tors Forestry within the Rural Scenic area. Legal subdivision leading to rural lifestyle housing
Aesthetic	<p>Vividness: Billys Ridge in the south-east is a visually-dramatic landscape of rugged tors and unmodified vegetation, rising as a clear contrast above developed farmlands in alluvial valleys to the east (Deighton Creek). In the west and north the contrast is less strong and of 'Medium-High' Vividness.</p> <p>Memorability: A clear picture of the rugged naturalness and tors of the south remains in the memory. North less so.</p> <p>Coherence: Undeveloped parts have a clear unity of landform, geology and undeveloped tussock. An attractive wild character emerges. Fragmented to the north,</p> <p>Naturalness: The sense of naturalness is very strong in undeveloped areas, enhanced by wind and sky patterns.</p>	Very High	
	<p>Transience: Not notably different between seasons other than wildlife cycles, but dynamic in (frequent) winds. Notable sky and cloud patterns</p>	High	
Cultural	<p>Historic: Part of the Macraes-Moonlight cultural traditions of upland schist dry farming. Many characterful schist-built houses and farm buildings.</p>	High	
	<p>Shared & Recognised: Probably moderate recognition of the above values amongst public and the locals.</p>	Medium	
	<p>Mana Whenua: This area covers part of the source of the Waikouaiti River. The Waikouaiti flows from the mountains of North Otago into a</p>	Very High	

<p>large extended estuary on Te Tai-o-Ārai-te-uru (the Otago coastline). The interface between the marine water and freshwater creates a rich habitat for fish, shellfish, and waterfowl — an important mahika kai (food-gathering site). The area is also renowned for inaka (whitebait), tuna (eels), and pātiki (flounders); as well as shellfish such as tuaki (cockles), and pipi. In 2016 the Waikouaiti River was granted mātaihai status under the Fisheries (South Island Customary Fishing) Regulations 1999. This provides the local Kāti Huirapa ki Puketeraki Rūnanga with greater capacity to enhance the fishery of the river. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p>		
<p>Overall Assessment: VERY HIGH The south of Billys Ridge is assessed as an Outstanding Natural Landscape for its 'Very High' Natural Science and Aesthetic values (Map 3). The north and west are assessed as a Rural Scenic area, for their 'High' schist character and Historic values.</p>		

SCHED9 - Schedule of Significant Natural Features

Ref.	Significant Natural Feature	Description	Values and Characteristics
SNFXX	South Temple Wetland	<p>Large linear sedge wetland</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High Large natural intact sedge wetland</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Form and vegetation cover is intact.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Visually distinctive and memorable and moderately high natural character, recent shrubland spraying detracts.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Changes in water, wildlife, seasonal vegetation colour, wind effects in grasses</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None specifically known</p> <p>Associative Values - Low Locally distinctive feature contributing to sense of place but not publicly visible and no known values</p> <p>Historic Values none</p>
SNFxx	Longslip Fault Sag Ponds	<p>Small landform and water feature</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High Good example of enchain left stepping fault trace and sag ponds, with wetlands, shrubland and tall tussock communities. Feature continues south into adjoining district and is part of a group of fault line features in the locality. Geosite#48.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Highly legible and largely intact in open tussockland landscape, some scarring by tracking</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate Intriguing and memorable feature with high naturalness and legibility conferring visual value. Tracking and pylon line detracts.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Weather effects such as snow, water movement, possibly wildlife.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Recognised Geosite #48. Likely to have some landmark/sense of place value as distinctive feature readily visible/accessible from 4WD track.</p> <p>Historic Values none</p>

SNFxx	Ahuriri Bridge Campsite Bedrock	Bedrock exposure Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Lithological exposure of steeply dipping wedge turbidite formation, with distinctive red/chocolate banding in road cutting.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Rock exposures themselves easily read.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate Not striking or memorable generally with exception of red/chocolate bands; juxtaposition of rugged rock with river and wetland setting confers some scenic value.</p> <p>Transient Values Not relevant</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Coloured bands in highway cutting memorable feature. Recognised as a geological feature by GNS.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	Hemphill Fan	Collection of alluvial fan landforms Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative	<p>Biophysical Values - High Classic alluvial fan landforms including the spectacular Hemphill Fan the largest in Otago.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Overall fan landforms intact with classic form readily observed under low stature open grassland and shrubland cover. Some visual fragmentation of main fan due to fences and tracks and patchwork improved pasture pattern.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High Visually impressive and memorable landform juxtaposed with Lake Benmore. High legibility and moderate-high natural character impart scenic value.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Changes in weather and lighting affect clarity of form.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - High Highly visible large distinctive landmark feature seen from SH83 and the A20 Trail, and Lake Benmore. Landform value recognised as Geosite and easternmost fan part of RAP.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	Maori Hummock	Small landform Values that make it Significant: Legibility Mana Whenua	<p>Biophysical Values - Low-Moderate Small prominent isolated hump of bedrock in a large alluvial fan. Extensive grazing pasture and low scattered shrubland.</p> <p>Legibility Values Landforms intact with high legibility</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate</p>

		Associative	<p>Scenic high country pastoral landscape with a moderate-high level of natural character and high visual coherence however unremarkable. Isolated hump is intriguing and visually distinctive</p> <p>Transient Values Changes in weather and lighting affect prominence and perception of the form as an entity.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values Part of the Mt St Cuthbert area, Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau, known as Māori Hummock to the local people. Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau was a tūpuna (ancestor) on the rāti-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakāea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. This was also the location of a kāika and urupā in the past.</p> <p>Associative Values – Moderate-High Contribution to sense of place, local landmark. Significance to tangata whenua.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	Corbies Creek Exposure	<p>Exposures and fossil site</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High Geosite #159 - Streamside exposures of marine sandstone and siltstone rich in a diverse range of macro-fossils related to a large shallow nearshore (deltaic) paleogeographic setting, rare in Rakaia Terrane rock.</p> <p>Legibility Values Landforms intact with high legibility but not relevant to fossil site</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate Pleasant pastoral landscape with a high level of natural character however unremarkable. It is likely rock outcrop, scree and associated vegetation might be present that would be of more visual interest.</p> <p>Transient Values None known</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Low Only recognised as Geosite #159.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	Loch Laird bedrock	<p>Small bedrock exposure</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Exposure of vertically bedded greywacke and argillite displaying accretionary wedge turbidite features and ripple marks and lozenges of bedding</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Very clear exposure able to be walked on and viewed at close range</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High Intriguing and memorable patterns and forms in the rock viewed at close range</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Changing light conditions accentuate structure and colour</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p>

			<p>Associative Values - Low-Moderate Memorable lake margin feature in public lakes side reserve at viewing location for Benmore Dam; recognised by GNS as a lithological feature of interest.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	Wharekuri Fault	<p>Large scale fault trace expression</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Oblique slip fault with visible offsets and fault depression</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate-High Overall form is intact and largely natural however agricultural use, fencing, tracking and powerlines detract somewhat.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Some aspects distinctive and intriguing. Whole form and scale only appreciated from elevated locations. Tracking and powerlines and agricultural development detracts in places reducing visual coherence.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Strong light may accentuate structure and create pleasing visual patterns.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Some landmark feature value due to intriguing forms, seen from range of viewpoints including SH83, Lake Aviemore and A20 Trail. Geosite#84.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	North St Mary Range Plateau Wetland	<p>Large alpine scree and wetland</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High Large alpine scree and wetland complex with distinctive mass movement and drainage pattern</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Intact complex, with minor tracking/fencing and grazing from extensive pastoralism</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Visually distinctive, intriguing and memorable patterns, aesthetic qualities conferred by high naturalness, legibility and coherence and juxtaposition of sanding water with vegetation and scree.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Effects of changing weather, flowering, presence of wildlife</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Low Local landmark feature, partly within and visible from conservation area.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	Clear Stream Gorge	<p>Large incised gorge with bedrock exposure</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Large rugged winding gorge incised in Hawkdun Range Plateau with large exposures of interbedded greywacke and argillite demonstrating textural gradation through schist, semi-schist and greywacke.</p>

		<p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual</p>	<p>Location of stratigraphical textural gradation studies. Steep rugged terrain habitat and refuge for indigenous flora and fauna.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Very High Intact and highly natural exposures and general gorge form</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Dramatic and visually impressive deep winding rocky gorge with much visual complexity. High degree of overall coherence, legibility and natural character.</p> <p>Transient Values - Moderate Effects of weather and changing light conditions accentuating rugged formations; presence of wildlife</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Low Remote from public places but unformed legal road and marginal strips along its length provide for potential intimate experiences. Site of geological studies.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	Robertson Creek Greywacke Exposures	<p>Small bedrock exposure</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High Small rock outcrops along Robertson Creek that demonstrate transposition of bedding structures in schist, a stage in the region's geological history not often observable</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Rock bluffs remain intact</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Scenic value conferred by rock outcrops along winding alpine creek in tussockland. Detail in rock pattern may be interesting.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Possibly changes in weather and lighting affecting visual appearance. Associated with creek.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Low-Moderate Located within public conservation area in proximity to known historic mining features but likely to only be appreciated by those with knowledge of geological significance. Geosite #1614.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	Green Gully Greenschist	<p>Bedrock exposure</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Exposure of greenschist or metamorphosed pillow lava. It is a good example of it, within a red haematite marble matrix. This is one of several exposures in the district.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Exposures largely intact, crossed by old water race</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Low-Moderate Rock colour and patterns may impart visual interest, otherwise unremarkable</p>

			<p>Transient Values None likely</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Low-Moderate Possibly a noticeable and recognised feature within alpine conservation area; geological significance expressed through Geosite status.</p> <p>Historic Values None known although historic water race passes through</p>
SNFxx	Otekaieke River Greenschist	<p>Large Bedrock exposure</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Excellent examples of metamorphosed pillow lava, abundantly with flattened structures. Large pillows common with variolitic margins and small pillows with haematitic cores. This is within the only large area of horizons of greenschist permeating schist bedrock in the district.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate-High (assumed – tbc with site visit)</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Rugged highly natural setting and intact rocky landforms on a large scale confer high aesthetic value. Possible close-up visual value in lithology (tbc with site visit)</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Light and shadow effects on rugged rock</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Low Mostly limited to known geological values as Geosite#2623.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	Aviemore Dam Bedrock Exposure	<p>Large Bedrock exposure</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate Neotectonic and geotectonic expression of the Waitaki fault system and Waipounamu erosion surface.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate-High Assumed - tbc</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate Assumed - tbc</p> <p>Transient Values None known</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate assumed – tbc. Not a listed Geosite but scheduled as outstanding site by GNS</p> <p>Historic Values</p>

SNFxx	Te Kohurau Kurow Hill	Large Structural Landform Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative	None known Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Large upstanding structural landform with rugged antecedent gorge; mosaic of indigenous vegetation communities Legibility Values - High Landform is readily appreciated in its whole form and in detail. Perceptual Values - High Large imposing landform with striking visual qualities in places such as the gorge. Moderate-high naturalness and intactness confers scenic quality Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changing weather and light conditions empathize hill form and rugged terrain; presence o wildlife/, flowering plants. Mana Whenua Values Te Awakinonui awa with mahinga kai value. Associative Values - High Highly familiar landmark and backdrop to Kurow township on SH83 and SH82. Hosts well used public walkway. Part conservation area. Historic Values None known
SNFxx	Lone Creek Alluvial Fan	Large depositional landform Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual	Biophysical Values - High Large alluvial fan feature, not uncommon in itself but of unusual shape being long and narrow, more like a ribbon of alluvial fan, with a markedly homogenous surface. The valley is underfit (too large for size of current stream). The feature has the appearance of being created in one event with little subsequent activity to alter the primary surface. Vegetation is "clean" tussock/low producing exotic grassland, with some scattered grey shrubland. Legibility Values - High Landform is readily appreciated in its whole form especially from elevated viewpoints Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Unusual, intriguing and memorable form. Moderate-High natural character, high legibility and intactness within a tussock rangeland setting confer scenic value. Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changing light and weather conditions can accentuate form and affect grassland colour Mana Whenua Values None known Associative Values - Low No particular values are known. Has landmark quality and can be viewed from adjoining conservation area. Historic Values None known
SNFxx		Cliffs and fossil site	Biophysical Values - High

	Campbell Park Limestone Cliffs	<p>Values that make it Significant:</p> <p>Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Nationally important fossil site with diverse assemblage of molluscan fossils. Research site. Large limestone cliffs.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Cliffs intact in form. Rolling land behind developed for agriculture.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Limestone cliffs are impressive in scale and visually dramatic, intactness and high naturalness confers high scenic value. Distinctive and memorable in association with historic Campbell Park estate. Adjoining agricultural land unremarkable.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Effects of light on cliff form and surface detail.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values Close association with the Otekaieke River environs, an awa that was part of an extensive network of mahinga kai of the Waitaki Valley. The cliffs border the narrow river plain.</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Integral part of the historic Campbell Park estate, glimpsed from the road.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	Maerewhenua Riverbed Schist Bedrock	<p>Large bedrock exposures</p> <p>Values that make it Significant:</p> <p>Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate Large exposures of schist bedrock with folded bedding and well developed foliation, with thick quartz veins. Oldest rock type in the district.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Rock stratigraphy highly legible</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Bedrock exposures with foliated patterning in association with the river has high scenic value and rock strata patterns of visual interest.</p> <p>Transient Values - Moderate Changes in water flow, wildlife presence, changing light conditions</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values Part of the Maerewhenua River awa and mahinga kai</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Closely associated with the Danseys Pass Road, adjoined by picnic and camping areas. Geosite in the Waitaki Whitestone Geopark.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Livingstone Tapui Formation	<p>Large exposure of sedimentary rock and erosion feature</p> <p>Values that make it Significant:</p> <p>Biophysical Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Collapsed and sluiced eroding marine sedimentary rock overlying non-marine sedimentary rock; exposures considered excellent examples of sedimentary textures and structures which are not commonly recorded in the District. Geosite# 621.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Low Forestry cover prevents feature being legible and limits visibility of the formation</p>

			<p>Perceptual Values - Low Whilst the erosion is visually dramatic in itself, historic sluicing and forestry cover along with woody weeds detracts significantly from scenic value. Limited visibility.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Possibly changing light conditions affecting colour and legibility of formations and erosion features such as pinnacles and ravines.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values Closely associated with part of the Maerewhenua River awa and mahinga kai but no known value of feature itself</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Lack of legibility and visibility limits value, however it has landmark value as its character is distinctive where it can be seen; recognised Geosite# 621.</p> <p>Historic Values Part of larger historic gold mining area.</p>
SNFxx	Old Man	<p>Small volcanic landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Small weathered rocky cone of basaltic tuff/rock, rising prominently from surrounding rolling low downlands. One of a number of characteristic expressions of volcanic activity in the area.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate-High Landform appears to be intact and is readily appreciated in its whole form and in detail. Vegetation non-indigenous.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Small but distinctive, memorable and somewhat intriguing landform. Rugged rocky appearance confers some scenic value.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Changes in lighting highlight rugged form at times.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known.</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Highly visible locally; distinctive and memorable, a landmark feature contributing to sense of place.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	Waipati Hill and Hummocks	<p>Large landform, small Landforms</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High Unusual upstanding limestone plateau and hummock landforms; likely remnant limestone flora</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Highly legible forms as a whole and in surface detail under low grassland cover; lower hummocks within arable land but remain generally intact and legible</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High Visually prominent unusual landforms and surface patterns and overall intactness and high legibility with a distinctive sculptural quality confers high aesthetic value.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate</p>

			Effects of changing light and weather conditions on landforms and surface detail Mana Whenua Values None known Associative Values - High Visually prominent and distinctive landforms are landmarks visible from SH83 and local rural roads, and other Geopark/Geosite areas (Elephant Rocs, Earthquakes, Maerewhenua Bluff). Strong contribution to sense of place. Historic Values None known.
SNFxx	Maerewhenua River Cliffs	Limestone river cliffs Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative	Biophysical Values - High Large and impressive cliffs of limestone cut by the Maerewhenua River true left side. Intriguing surface weathering textures and patterns. Legibility Values - High Cliffs are largely intact and highly legible. Perceptual Values - High Visually impressive, high degree of naturalness, coherence and legibility of cliffs themselves confers high scenic value as well as intriguing surface patterns and textures. Developed agricultural setting and prevalence of pest plants detracts to some degree. Transient Values - Moderate Changing weather and light conditions at times created interesting visual patterns, and accentuate the form. Mana Whenua Values None specifically known but the lower Maerewhenua River is an awa and kainga mahinga kai, and known for rock art on the limestone cliffs and overhangs. Associative Values - Moderate-High Highly visible to dominant feature that is distinctive and memorable, framing the Maerewhenua River bed and visually associated with Elephant Rocks. Landmark feature seen from local roads, important for sense of place. Historic Values None known.
SNFxx	Basalt Hill	Volcanic landform (peak) Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual	Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Volcanic basaltic extrusion in twin humped hill with smaller third hump nearby. Northernmost expression of the Tokarahi Sill. Legibility Values - High Under pasture the form is highly legible and largely intact but for the local road passing through its saddle and forestry cover. Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Distinctive and memorable feature. Moderately high levels of intactness, visual coherence and natural character accord high scenic value. Transient Values - Low

			<p>In certain lights the twin humped hill form is highlighted, with sculptural quality.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Important locally as a distinctive feature and landmark, and for sense of place.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Maerewhenua Bluffs, Tokarahi Sill	<p>Large rock exposure</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High Exposure of sill of basaltic rock associated with marine sedimentary layers expressing columnar jointing, one of few examples in the district. Forms a level crenulated rocky crest to escarpment on true right of Maerewhenua River. Smooth sedimentary rock slope below rocky crest supports mosaic of rough grassland and grey shrubland.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Rock columns are intact and highly legible. Sill structure over deep sedimentary layers also intact and highly legible next to Duntroon-Livingstone Road.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High Visually prominent and intriguing distinctive feature. High levels of intactness, naturalness and visual coherence confers high scenic value.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changing light and weather conditions can produce interesting visual effects on the rock.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known but the feature is on the true right of the Maerewhenua River, an awa and kainga mahinga kai.</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Highly visible from Livingstone-Duntroon Road and has landmark quality, and contributes to sense of place with expression of volcanics. Same lithology in Dip Hill Road is a Geosite and feature of the UNESCO Waitaki Whitestone Geopark.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	Tokarahi Sill (Dip Hill Road Cutting)	<p>Small rock exposure</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High Exposure of sill of basaltic rock associated with marine sedimentary layers expressing columnar jointing and sediment baking, one of few examples in the district. Geosite #2573.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Rock formation largely exposed and intact and can be examined close up</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High Distinctive and memorable feature, intriguing structural patterns in the rock and in the colours and textures of the baked rock. Reasonably high levels of intactness, visual coherence and natural character overall accord high scenic value. Conifer belt and road cutting detract.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Changing light conditions can enhance colours and texture.</p>

			<p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Locally distinctive and memorable feature in a local road cutting. Recognised value as Geosite #2573 and a feature on the Vanished World trail.</p> <p>Historic Values None known</p>
SNFxx	Brewery Hole	<p>Small exposure and cave</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Opening to a subterranean cave system in limestone, formed by Maerewhenua River water entering fault-fissures in limestone. Rare karst feature in the district.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate Cave entry itself appears largely intact but immediate setting heavily compromised in an urban setting</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Low-Moderate Rock formation and cave entry of visual interest however modified urban setting detracts significantly as a natural feature.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Possible light and shadow effects</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Very accessible in Duntroon township close to SH83 and promoted feature with signage etc. Has curiosity value, and contributes to sense of place. Feature on the Vanished World trail and a Geosite.</p> <p>Historic Values Site of historic brewery.</p>
SNFxx	Ramshead Limestone Escarpment	<p>Large exposure and collapse feature</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Prominent linear limestone escarpment overlying softer shallow marine sedimentary rock which has slumped away in collapsed blocks with tumbled limestone blocks below escarpment. One of a number of prominent limestone landmark escarpments in the area. Historically a site of geological field study.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Limestone escarpment and collapse/rift landform largely intact and easily appreciated for form and process but vegetation cover is highly modified including conifer belt causing disintegration at the top.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Highly visible, highly legible and memorable escarpment landform with a moderate-high degree of natural character contrasting with the highly modified farm land above and below. Distinctive and intriguing landform despite exotic vegetation cover including shelterbelt along the top.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changing light and shadow can accentuate surface details, highlighting form and structure and creating interesting visual effects.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known.</p>

			<p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Highly visible and memorable landmark feature contributing to local sense of place and distinctive character. Site of field study historically.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Upper Waiareka Limestone Escarpments	<p>A collection of similar type of limestone escarpments and bluffs; associated native shrubland and broadleaf tree vegetation</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High to High Headwaters of Waiareka Creek are a series of shallow canyons and gullies with long rims of limestone rock bluffs expressing a hard layer overlying softer sedimentary rock. In many places the low cliffs have an apron of tumbled limestone blocks and patches of indigenous shrubland and broadleaf trees such as kowhai.</p> <p>Legibility Values - variable Legibility ranges from Moderate to High depending on scale degree of intactness and presence of native vegetation.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate High to High Even where the setting is degraded, the limestone cliffs themselves are distinctive and impressive to spectacular. Scenic values tend to be High where of larger scale, with tumbled blocks and remnant indigenous vegetation.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Certain light conditions would highlight structure of rock and surface patterning; presence of wildlife in places; kowhai flowering.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known specifically but the upper Waiareka Stream was a mahinga kai for tuna (eel), inanga and mata (whitebait), aua (yellow eyed mullet) and maunu (moulting ducks).</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Distinctive and in part highly visible landmark features contributing strongly to sense of place.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Brockmans Hill	<p>Large landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Mana Whenua Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Large isolated mesa-like hill landform of hard limestone layer over spreading base of softer volcanic and sedimentary rock. Remnant patches of short tussock, shrubland and native trees which are SNAs.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Overall form clear to view and detail of structure also legible.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High Large prominent distinctive skyline feature. Overall intactness, legibility and naturalness of landform accords high aesthetic value.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changing lighting effects can enhance form and surface detail of limestone and/or vegetation.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values Important landmark for Waitaha taiwhenua.</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High</p>

			Visually prominent distinctive skyline landmark feature, strong contribution to sense of place. Recognised by GNS as a feature of moderate geological significance.
			Historic Values None known.
SNFxx	Enfield Dykes	Small volcanic exposure	Biophysical Values - Moderate-High One of the best inland exposures in the district of near-vertical sheets of basalt resulting from multiple injections of lava into sedimentary rock.
		Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Associative	Legibility Values - High Dykes themselves are largely intact but difficult to see due to structures and weeds
			Perceptual Values - Low-Moderate Dykes themselves are visually interesting but difficult to see and immediate surrounds significantly detract.
			Transient Values None known. Possibly light and shadow highlighting form.
			Mana Whenua Values None known.
			Associative Values - Moderate-High Locally distinctive feature and landmark, important for sense of place. A feature on the Vanished World Trail. Geosite #1355 of regional importance and feature of the UNESCO Waitaki Whitestone Geopark
			Historic Values None known
SNFxx	Weston Wind Gap, Cormacks siding diatomite and Jacksons Paddock	Large landforms and fossil sites	Biophysical Values - High Prominent Ototara limestone escarpments form a 780m wide well-preserved and uncommon wind gap. Feature also contains Jacksons Paddock, a classic diatomite locality in Totara limestone containing the Eocene-Oligocene boundary and Cormacks Siding, a classic Oamaru diatomite locality.
		Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative	Legibility Values - High Escarpments are visually prominent and clear to see under low vegetation cover.
			Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Limestone scarps are visually prominent, distinctive and memorable skyline features. Intactness, naturalness and overall visual coherence of scarps confers scenic value. Wind gap feature less recognisable due to complex landscape of trees, buildings etc. but expresses a pleasant rural farming landscape.
			Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changes in light conditions accentuate overall form and surface detail of limestone rock.
			Mana Whenua Values None known
			Associative Values - Moderate- High Scarps are visually prominent from busy rural road and A20 Trail, strong contribution to sense of place. Three Geosites comprise the Feature.
			Historic Values None known.
SNFxx		Small rock exposure	Biophysical Values - High

	Chelmer St Limestone Dykes	<p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Associative</p>	<p>Rare and very good example of limestone dyke intrusion into volcanic tuff, exposed in a street cutting in Oamaru.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Feature itself is intact exposed to view and able to be examined close up.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate Small rocky feature in an urban setting but visually intriguing nevertheless.</p> <p>Transient Values None known</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - High Distinctive urban landmark; Geosite and feature of the UNESCO Waitaki Whitestone Geopark</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Weston Pillow Lava	<p>Small exposure</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Exposure of tholeiitic pillow lava overlying altered massive basaltic rock within the bed of Awamoa Creek, displaying large "balloons" and small "loaf" forms. A tuffaceous limestone with high fossil content overlies the pillow lava. One of several pillow lava examples in the district.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate-High Assume to be reasonably intact and legible as a rock exposure (not inspected in the field)</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate Needs to be confirmed but expected to be moderate within a pleasant pastoral setting.</p> <p>Transient Values None known</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Geosite # 1717.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Whiterocks SH1 Pillow Lava	<p>Small exposure.</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Exposure of Ototara Limestone overlying fresh mineral breccia and weathered basaltic pillow lava in a 1-2m high road cutting.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Not relevant as a road cutting</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Low Little scenic appeal as a highway cutting</p> <p>Transient Values - Not relevant</p>

			<p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Some landmark value as in a road cutting on SH1 associated with a monument at an intersection; geoheritage value recognised by GNS as Geosite and part of Vanished World Trail.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Sebastopol Hill	<p>Small landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate One of several locally prominent hilly outcrops of Ototara limestone expressing the southwestern extremity of the massive Ototara limestone plateau, lying over and surrounded by weathered gently rolling downlands of basaltic tuff and agglomerate of the Waiareka Pyroclastic Group</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate-High Hill form largely intact and legible but in a very modified setting</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High Highly visible prominent hill with a relatively natural character and intact form, accentuated by the Brydone monument which makes it memorable.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changes in lighting can highlight hill form and surface detail.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - High Prominent landmark along SH1, closely associated with the historic Totara Estate and supports the Brydone Monument commemorating the origin of the frozen meat industry.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Trig M Brachiopod Site	<p>Small rock outcrop and fossil site</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High One of several locally prominent erosion-resistant outcrops of limestone expressing the southwestern extremity of the massive Ototara limestone plateau, surrounded by weathered gently rolling downlands of basaltic tuff and agglomerate. Geosite #523 - Trig M site contains diverse and nationally important brachiopod fossils which are relatively rare within a tuffaceous band. May retain some native vegetation as a minor component.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate-High Outcrop mostly intact and easily seen from road but completely modified vegetation cover</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Scenic value as prominent, somewhat memorable but not striking rocky hill with a relatively natural character within a highly cultural setting</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Changing light conditions may accentuate form and surface detail.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p>

			<p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Highly visible to prominent with local landmark value. Geosite #523.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Alma Fossil Hard Ground	<p>Small exposure and fossil site</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Transient Mana Whenua Associative Historic</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Small road cutting exposing limestone rock containing unique Eocene fossil fauna. Pebbles within volcaniclastic-limestone sequence containing numerous encrusting bryozoa, brachiopods and barnacles.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Not relevant – road cutting (highly visible however)</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Very Low Small highway road cutting, unremarkable visually.</p> <p>Transient Values Not relevant</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None know</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Limited to known Geoheritage value as a Geosite.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Fortification Hill	<p>Large landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High Superb castle-shaped hill formed in horizontally bedded sequence of hard and soft units forming a small unusual and very distinctive layer cake-like hill. This is the site for the massive penguin fossils, and is the type locality for this rare and important fossil.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate-High Landform itself is largely intact and it can be perceived as the unusual layered landform however cover of exotic vegetation and cultural elements partially obscures and frustrates legibility to a moderate degree.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate Distinctive unusual eye catching form and skyline element seen on SH1, striking and memorable. Development on and around and proximity of SH1 detracts from natural character and scenic value.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Certain light conditions may enhance form and surface detail.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Distinctive and significant landmark along SH1 and from Fortification Road but prominence diminished somewhat by trees and built form around and on it. Contribution to sense of place and distinctive landscape character. Geosite # 2376.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>

SNFxx	Bains Eocene Diatomite	<p>Small exposures and fossil site</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Several low limestone escarpments overlying basaltic sedimentary rock. This is part of the southwestern edge of the large plateau of Ototara Limestone. Geosite #106 - the diversity and abundance of well-preserved diatom fossils, the richest source of fossils in the district. The site has been studied for more than 100 years.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate-High Needs to be confirmed. Aerial view indicates outcrops are reasonably intact. Woodlot in one place obscures outcrop. Highly modified agricultural setting.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate Unable to be viewed. It is expected the limestone rock outcrops would have some scenic value.</p> <p>Transient Values - Not known</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Geosite #106 that has been studied for more than 100 years.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Round Hill	<p>Volcanic cone landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High A relatively small weathered classically formed volcanic cone of basaltic tuff, agglomerate and pillow lava forming a small but prominent isolated skyline peak/. One of several small volcanos and lava flows that erupted on a shallow continental shelf.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Cone form is largely intact and highly legible from all around</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High Distinctive memorable isolated and prominent skyline feature. Readily perceived as a distinct entity. Intactness of landform with homogenous pasture cover enhancing its form.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changing light conditions can enhance clarity of its form</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Visually prominent from many viewpoints near and far, important landmark and contribution of sense of place.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Awamoa Rhodolith pavement	<p>Small exposure and fossil site</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Small exposures of limestone in a long low narrow ridge. Geosite #3047 - containing well-preserved rhodoliths, spherical fossil marine algae forms rather like coral.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate-High</p>

		Legibility	<p>To be confirmed – ridge and exposures appear intact in aerial view but are within a totally modified agricultural setting</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Low-Moderate Not striking or memorable as a low lying subdued element, pleasant rural pastoral landscape.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Unremarkable, some visual value as relatively natural low ridge. Fossils may be of some visual interest.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Limited to geoheritage value as Geosite # 3047.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Rocklands Ridge	<p>Large landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High A locally prominent erosion resistant outcrop of limestone as a low but prominent sinuous scarp running northwest-southeast. Extensive flat limestone pavements, which are less common, extend eastwards on top and many tumbled blocks along base. It marks the western edge of a coastal layer of limestone sandwiched between volcanic material of different ages.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate-High Ridge is intact and legible in many places but as a whole compromised to some degree by tree cover, earthworks and roads and buildings. Very modified setting.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High A prominent and memorable sinuous rocky scarp landform with a moderate degree of natural character contrasting with the highly modified surrounds. Visually dramatic in places and flat pavements are intriguing.</p> <p>Transient Values - Moderate Effects of changing light conditions can enhance structure and surface detail.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Local landmark, contributions to sense of place and landscape character. Marks southwestern edge of Ototara limestone, a fundamental defining element of the Oamaru landscape.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Thousand Acre Cone	<p>Small landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High A small weathered cone of basaltic tuff/rock, rising prominently from surrounding flat land. Has a classic cone shape, its summit marked by chunks of rock. Marks the eastern edge of the volcanic surface lithology, with limestone to the east, visible as low exposures of rock about 170m away.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Very clear and legible form as a whole</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High</p>

			<p>Distinctive and memorable feature, intriguing in its setting of totally modified flat farmland. Moderately high to high levels of intactness, visual coherence and natural character accord high scenic value.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Certain light conditions enhance form and surface detail.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Locally important distinctive feature and landmark. Contributes significantly to landscape character and sense of place.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Waianakarua Greenschist	<p>Large landform and exposure</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Transient Mana Whenua Associative Historic</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High A roughly circular plateau area with steep rugged edge of rock bluffs falling away into the branches of the Waianakarua River valleys. This is an erosion surface remnant, within the now heavily dissected northeast flank of the Horse Range, comprised of semi-schist. Contains Geosite #2620 on north side of plateau on steep rib of rock falling down into the Waianakarua River: an exposure of an excellent example of metamorphosed pillow lava and injected sandstone dykes. Cover of tall and short tussock grassland on plateau including network of red tussock wetland areas, interspersed with pasture grass species and hieracium, with grey/manuka shrublands and broadleaf forest around the bluffs and creeping up through the gullies.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High to Very High Landforms largely unaltered and outcrop intact, with indigenous tall tussock grassland and wetlands mixed with exotic pasture, overall more indigenous than exotic. Wetland system intact but impacted by grazing. Plateau surface is scarred by vehicle tracking and fences.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High the strangely circular erosion surface landform with a smooth surface contrasting with steep rugged sides with extensive rock bluffs is intriguing, distinctive and memorable. Rugged steep bluffs, tall tussock grassland and wetland pattern have high aesthetic value. High to mod-high levels of legibility, intactness and naturalness support high aesthetic value</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changing light and weather conditions produce a range of visual effects which can be striking.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Relatively remote. Area contains a Geosite, and part of feature is within the Waianakarua Scenic Reserve and plateau can be accessed via the Mt Misery Road.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Otepopo/Mt Charles	Large landform, forest remnants	Biophysical Values - Moderate

		<p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Transient Mana Whenua Associative Historic</p>	<p>Broad spreading and weathered pyro-clastic volcanic cone of basaltic scoria, tuff, lapilli, and breccia (Deborah Volcanics of Eocene age) forming a broad low mount above Herbert. Contains remnants of totara-broadleaf forest.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate Form of the hill is not very distinct overall and is readily masked by the overlay of pastoral landscape and conifer woodlots.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate Visually prominent as a broad mount but not distinctive or memorable. Pleasant pastoral landscape qualities typical of most parts of the RG zone. Forest remnants add scenic value</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Some weather and lighting effects may enhance form and detail. Wildlife associated with forest remnants.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values The hill is known as Otepopo, in the traditional Maori story of the capsizing of the ancestral waka Arai-te-uru, one of the many features representing the waka's passengers who disembarked, missed their curfew, and were transformed into the various peaks in the Palmerston area</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Important to sense of place, important to tangata whenua, location of cemetery. Recognised geoh heritage value by GNS but not a geosite. Contains three SNAs.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Waianakarua River North Branch Cliffs	<p>Large exposure</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Transient Mana Whenua Associative Historic</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Large cliffs of impressive scale in banded sandstone and gravels. Patches of native kanuka, broadleaf trees and shrubland. Associated with the Waianakarua North Branch river.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Cliff forms intact and easily seen for the most part. Vegetation obscures in places.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High visually impressive and memorable. Form pattern texture and colour within the feature is interesting. Overall high visual coherence, naturalness and visual harmony apart from proximity of conifers. Association with the river adds to visual effect and gives scenic quality</p> <p>Transient Values - Moderate Effects of changing light conditions on colour, texture and surface detail.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Highly visible landmark feature seen from SH1 at the river bridge and a dominant feature appreciated from the campground and river corridor. Expression of the diverse geological structure, contributing to sense of place.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx		Small exposure	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High</p>

	Waihemo Fault Pigroot Creek	Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility	<p>Rare clearly exposed section of the Waihemo Fault plane where schist basement rock can be seen as the “hanging wall” over Tertiary sedimentary rock. 4m high exposure the best outcrop of the East Otago reverse fault system.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate-High Not inspected - presumed to be at least Moderate-High</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Low Unlikely to have scenic appeal but may have some visual curiosity value.</p> <p>Transient Values - Not relevant</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Low-Moderate Geosite #1570.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Highlay Hill	<p>Large landform, native vegetation</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High Large isolated hump-shaped hill being a weathered basalt volcanic peak on a broad shield of basalt sitting over and merging with an underlying patch of a shallow marine sedimentary rock. Forms a prominent isolated skyline peak of well-defined linear form with a distinctive notch. One of several small volcanic eruptions on a shallow continental shelf environment. Cover of dominantly tall tussock grassland with improved pasture interspersed, with wetland and seepage areas, boulderfield vegetation, and native shrubland in Highlay Creek.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Peak form generally intact and legible overall, and surface detail highly legible; except on northeast flank plantation forestry is weakening legibility.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High Memorable isolated skyline feature with a distinctive skyline. The high level of intactness, visual coherence and natural character of the peak itself with largely unbroken natural pattern of vegetation cover including obvious component of native species confers scenic value. Some track and fence lines detract, as does plantation forestry on northeast flank.</p> <p>Transient Values - Moderate Effects of changing weather and light conditions on tall tussock colour texture and motion; and highlighting of form and surface detail.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Locally important as a distinctive skyline landmark and for sense of place as one of the many volcanic peaks characterising the Palmerston area. Large SNA over the hill including in part a QEII Open space covenant in Highlay Creek.</p> <p>Historic Values</p>

			None known.
SNFxx	Little Puketapu	<p>Small landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Mana Whenua Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Small isolated hump-shaped hill being a weathered basalt volcanic peak on a broad shield of basalt sitting over and merging with dissected hills of a broad band of marine sedimentary rock. One of several surface expressions of small volcanic eruptions on a shallow continental shelf environment in this part of Otago. Small patches of boulderfield and remnants of tussock grassland and grey shrubland on it.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Peak clear to see as a whole form with intact surface detail.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High distinctive memorable isolated skyline feature. The high level of intactness visual coherence and natural character of the peak itself with largely unbroken natural pattern of vegetation cover including obvious component of native species confers scenic value.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changing light conditions can enhance form and surface detail.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values One of the number of landforms featuring in the Maori mythology of the capsize of the ancestral waka Arai-te-uru</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Visually prominent and distinctive feature seen from SH85 nearby.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Janets Peak	<p>Small landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Mana Whenua Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Small isolated conical hill comprising a weathered basalt/basanite volcanic peak merging with and sitting on top of/protruding through dissected rolling downlands of marine sedimentary rock. One of several small volcanic eruptions on a shallow continental shelf environment. Patches of low scattered grey shrubland on north side.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Intact with very clear form, micro features visible under continuous grassland</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Distinctive memorable isolated skyline feature. The high level of intactness, visual coherence and natural character of the peak itself with largely unbroken grassland cover including native species confers scenic value.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changing light conditions can enhance form and surface detail</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values One of the number of landforms featuring in the Maori mythology of the capsize of the ancestral waka Arai-te-uru</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Visually prominent and distinctive feature seen from a range of perspectives including SH1, SH85 and Puketapu.</p>

			<p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Taieri Peak	<p>Small landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Mana Whenua Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High An eroded basalt/basanite volcanic cone forming a small but prominent isolated skyline peak, of well-defined form sitting on a broader concentric base of non-marine sedimentary rock overlying schist bedrock. One of several small volcanos and lava flows that erupted on a shallow continental shelf. Minor scree, rock outcrop. Vegetation cover on the summit appears to include patchy open remnant snow/short tussock, grey shrubland species and cabbage trees. Bulk of cone in plantation forestry.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Form largely intact and highly legible at present, under uniform conifer cover. This attribute will weaken in clearfell and early post-harvest conditions.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Smaller but distinctive memorable skyline feature, part of a distinct group of 5 peaks. High level of intactness /naturalness for small peak form; the uniform forestry cover accentuates the larger cone form as a distinct entity. Native vegetation remnant on rocky top interesting</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changing lighting can accentuate form and surface detail.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values Part of the Maori traditional story of the capsizing of the ancestral waka Arai-te-uru, being one of the many features representing the waka's passengers who disembarked, missed their curfew, and were transformed into the various peaks in the Palmerston area. In immediate context of Te Hākapupu (Pleasant River) a mahinga kai.</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Important locally as a landmark, way marker, and for sense of place. Contribution to the distinctive character of the area with its cluster of volcanic peaks.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Middle Mount	<p>Small landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Mana Whenua Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High A basalt volcanic cone forming a relatively small but prominent, pointy isolated skyline peak, of classic and well-defined form sitting on a plateau of marine sedimentary rock including Ototara limestone, much of it slumped down into adjacent gullies. Has several boulderfields. One of several small volcanos and lava flows that erupted on a shallow continental shelf. Vegetation cover on open rocky top appears to include remnant open snow tussock with patchy native bracken, shrubs and trees within a browntop pasture. Surrounded by plantation conifer forest.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High to Moderate-High Open top intact and highly legible; wider form somewhat obscured by plantation forestry.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High</p>

			<p>Distinctive skyline feature, part of a distinct close group of 5 peaks, with interesting vegetation patterns and some rock outcrop. Notable for its high level of intactness, visual coherence and natural character but surrounded by plantation forestry. Readily perceived as a distinct entity.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changing lighting can accentuate form and surface detail.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values Part of the Maori traditional story of the capsize of the ancestral waka Arai-te-uru, being one of the many features representing the waka's passengers who disembarked, missed their curfew, and were transformed into the various peaks in the Palmerston area.</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Important locally as a landmark, way marker, and for sense of place. Contribution to the distinctive character of the area with its cluster of volcanic peaks.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Mt Pleasant	<p>Large landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Mana Whenua Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Eroded basalt/basanite volcanic cone forming a prominent isolated skyline peak of well-defined form, sitting on a dissected rolling plateau of non-marine sedimentary rock overlying schist bedrock. One of several small volcanos and lava flows that erupted on a shallow continental shelf. Minor scree and rock outcrop. Vegetation cover appears to include patchy open remnant snow tussock within a low producing browntop pasture and patches of native grey shrubland and bracken. Long southwest flank with patchy snow tussock in 2016 planted out in conifers in last 7-8 years.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High to Moderate-High Peak itself has very clear form, micro features visible under continuous grassland. A former quarry on east side has left a pocket scar. Forestry planting and roading around the base both masks and interferes with legibility and precludes overall intactness.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High Distinctive memorable skyline feature, part of a distinct group of 5 peaks. The high level of intactness, visual coherence and natural character of the peak itself confers scenic value. Forestry planting detracts by masking and creating unnatural patterns and roading scars, and eventually clear felling and post-harvest effects.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changing lighting can accentuate form and surface detail.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values Part of the Maori traditional story of the capsize of the ancestral waka Arai-te-uru, being one of the many features representing the waka's passengers who disembarked, missed their curfew, and were transformed into the various peaks in the Palmerston area.</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High x Important locally as a landmark, way marker, and for sense of place. Contribution to the distinctive character of the area with its cluster of volcanic peaks.</p>

			Historic Values None known.
SNFxx	Blue Mountains Limestone	Large landform, exposure Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual	Biophysical Values - High Rugged rocky bluff on the northwest end of a prominent 1km long rocky ridge foothill range of the longer and higher Horse Range. It is formed of a narrow band of Blue Mountain Formation weakly foliated blue-grey crystalline limestone with rare conodonts (fossil teeth from an eel-like sea creature) and with red, green and grey chert and mudstone. Within the district this is a small and rare occurrence. Remnant of broad-leaved woodland and grey shrubland associated with the rocky bluffs and small scree patches. Legibility Values - High The escarpment and its apron of scree and fallen rock is intact, the generally low stature vegetation exposes it fully to view and some original woody vegetation remains. Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Visually prominent, distinctive form and rockiness; intactness and level of naturalness including obvious remnant of native woody vegetation confers high aesthetic value. Quarry mostly out of sight and detracts to a small degree. Transient Values - Low-Moderate Effects of changing light on rockiness and vegetation. Mana Whenua Values None known Associative Values - Moderate Visible from a range of perspectives including SH85. Contribution to sense of place. Recognised by GNS for its geoheritage value but is not a Geosite. Historic Values None known.
SNFxx	Blue Mountain Limestone Cave	Small landform (cave) Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual	Biophysical Values - High Large cave within a small bluff on a small prominent ridge of Blue Mountain Formation crystalline marble. The cave contains fossil bird bones. Caves like this are rare in the region. Blue Mountain Formation in the Horse Range is a small and rare occurrence of this rock type in the district. Associated with a remnant of broad-leaved woodland and grey shrubland associated with the rocky bluffs and small scree patches Legibility Values - Very High Bluff area where cave is appears intact and within native vegetation. The cave feature itself is assumed to be highly legible. Perceptual Values - Moderate-High High aesthetic value is likely with composition of rocky bluffs and outcrops, scree, waterway and native woody vegetation Transient Values - Low-Moderate Possible wildlife presence, sound and movement of water, effects of changing lighting and weather on rock outcrops and vegetation.

			<p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Low-Moderate Not easily accessed by the public and not visible generally. Recognised by GNS as a geoheritage feature but is not a Geosite.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Pukehiwitahi	<p>Large landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Mana Whenua Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Prominent end peak of the Horse Range comprised of steeply dipping sedimentary strata of both terrestrial and marine origin. Prominent angled rock exposure on south side, and numerous other smaller exposures.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate to Moderate-High Whole peak form is broadly intact and legible as is the main bluff, however plantation forestry use has scarred the land surface and reduces legibility to greater or lesser degrees depending on presence and age of tree cover.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate Visually prominent peak that is distinctive and memorable forming a striking abrupt steeply angled peak and bluff rising straight up from the valley plains right above SH1, forming an emphatic end point to the Horse Range. Forestry lowers aesthetic value however especially when clear felled/early post-harvest and intermittently masks visual attributes.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Some interesting effects of changing light conditions. Phases of forestry cover reveal then obscure surface detail.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values Part of the Maori traditional story of the capsize of the ancestral waka Arai-te-uru, being one of the many features representing the waka's passengers who disembarked, missed their curfew, and were transformed into the various peaks in the Palmerston area.</p> <p>Associative Values - High Visually prominent peak being a strong landmark from SH1 and other public places, contribution to sense of place. Initial site of memorial to Sir John Mackenzie, champion for pastoral smallholders.</p> <p>Historic Values - Low Initial site of memorial to Sir John Mackenzie, champion for pastoral smallholders.</p>
SNFxx	Te Ruaupapaku, Mt Royal	<p>Large landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Mana Whenua Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Large bulky rounded hill with an erosion-resistant cap of Dunedin Volcanics basaltic volcanic rock protecting a spreading base of marine and terrestrial sedimentary rock including limestone and carbonaceous mudstone; forming a prominent but bulkier (rather than pointy) skyline peak, of well-defined form. One of several remains of small volcanos and lava flows in the area that erupted on a shallow continental shelf, forming distinctive prominent isolated landforms. Open treeland of kowhai and other broadleaf native trees on lower south and eastern flanks.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High</p>

			<p>very clear form, micro features visible under dominant grassland especially north and west side, some discordant cultural elements such as woodlots, shelterbelts, fences and tracks.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High Large, visually prominent, distinctive memorable skyline feature, one of several peaks in the area. Whilst not striking or remarkable, it has scenic value in its high level of intactness, visual coherence and natural character over the upper north to west side with largely unbroken grassland cover including native species. Parkland areas of treeland have scenic value. Readily perceived as a distinct entity.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Changing weather and light conditions can enhance form and surface detail. Flowering of kowhai, possibly wildlife presence.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values Part of the Maori traditional story of the capsizing of the ancestral waka Arai-te-uru, being one of the many features representing the waka's passengers who disembarked, missed their curfew, and were transformed into the various peaks in the Palmerston area.</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High Large landmark feature immediately above SH1/Main Trunk Railway and viewed from Palmerston, Puketapu summit and many other public viewpoints around Palmerston and the Pleasant River estuary. One of a group of prominent hills expressing volcanism as a landscape-shaping process in the area.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Goodwood Forest	<p>Forest remnant</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High relatively large and intact remnant patch of indigenous coastal broadleaf-podocarp forest on coastal downlands. Includes mature totara. There are very few coastal forest remnants in the district. Important habitat for native bird species including kereru. And for invertebrate species including the southern Tiger Moth.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Forest remnant is intact and reasonably diverse in species.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Forest remnants are visually distinctive and memorable landscape features viewed at close range and from within the Reserve, notable for their rarity as a visible landscape element. Native forest elements inherently have high aesthetic qualities. Naturalistic shaped patches within a pastoral setting confer high scenic value of a park-like quality.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Seasonal change such as flowering, presence of wildlife.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Scenic Reserve embodies high shared value. Important to sense of place and local landscape character, very recognisable landmark feature.</p> <p>Historic Values</p>

			None known.
SNFxx	Bobbys Head	<p>Large Landform Estuary/wetland/Duneland Shrubland/Woodland Wildlife</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Perceptual Transient Mana Whenua Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Rocky headland of volcanic rock and small alluvial valley with wetland and uncommon estuarine and saltmarsh features, blocked by sand/gravel spit with duneland. Maturing (planted) native vegetation augmenting relict native plant communities. Habitat for yellow eyed penguin and other wildlife (fish, birds). Connected to Goodwood Forest Scenic Reserve.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate Volcanic headland and estuarine forms intact but prior to the reserve were set in heavily modified farmland. Restoration is improving legibility and integrity.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High Tavora is open to the public. Improving visual coherence and natural character supports high scenic value. Maturing vegetation is distinctive with aesthetic appeal especially the striking duneland vegetation. Dramatic cliffs have wild and scenic value.</p> <p>Transient Values – Moderate-High Presence of wildlife, changing weather/sea conditions; flowering vegetation</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values Not specifically identified but the estuary and coastal margin is close to the Maori Coastal Trail (some 300m).</p> <p>Associative Values - High Created as a Reserve in 1993 and is promoted as a visitor destination. Known for duneland restoration. Regionally Significant Wetland.</p>
SNFxx	Poutaiki, Moeraki Hill and forest remnant	<p>Large landform, forest and treeland remnant</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Mana Whenua Associative Historic</p>	<p>Reasonably prominent hill landform comprised of volcanic and marine sedimentary lithology supporting a large remnant of broadleaf forest and treeland. There are very few coastal forest remnants in the district.</p> <p>Legibility Values - Moderate-High Hill landform largely intact with high legibility. Some surface modification with housing, roads/tracks, water storage pond. Forest/treeland is a remnant, dispersed through grazed pasture. It appears to contain a reasonable diversity of species.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - High Forest remnants are visually distinctive and memorable landscape features, notable for their rarity as a visible landscape element. Native forest elements inherently have high aesthetic qualities. Naturalistic shaped patches over a reasonably large area, within a broader pastoral setting on a natural hill landform confers scenic value.</p> <p>Transient Values - Moderate Changing weather and light conditions in surface detail of hill and vegetation; flowering of kowhai; wildlife presence.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values Moeraki Native Reserve and the Moeraki Half Caste Crown Native Reserve cover most of the area. The historic main Maori coastal trail crosses over the hill. Poutaiki has traditional associations with the ancestral waka Arai-te-uru being one of the landform features representing an ancestor</p>

			<p>Associative Values - High Local landscape feature likely to be valued by local community and regular travellers on SH1 and from Lighthouse Road. Significant area for tangata whenua.</p> <p>Historic Values The area is largely comprised of the Half Caste Crown Native Reserve established in 1853.</p>
SNFxx	Hampden Beach to the Bluff Coastal Cliffs	<p>Large exposures, coastal vegetation</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Mana Whenua Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Sea cliffs of eroding marine sedimentary rock in high and low cliffs. Expresses a near-complete Paleogenic succession along the beach of various gently dipping sedimentary rock types spanning 20 Ma, overlain by volcanics. Bathyal fossil fauna at Kakaho Creek mouth. Remnants patches of coastal hardwood (podocarp) forest which are also habitat for coastal birdlife. SNA81 supports one of the largest and most diverse areas of indigenous forest on the North Otago coast. Coastal forest is uncommon and this site is a good example.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High The main feature of the cliff forms appear entirely natural and intact (albeit eroding). Some remnants of coastal vegetation but other modified.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate Higher cliffs are impressive with intriguing patterns and textures of exposed rock; moderate scenic quality typical of a sandy beach backed by eroding landward edge with both native coastal vegetation and rough weedy vegetation and intensively farmed land/mown grass immediately above.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Wildlife presence, changing light conditions on appearance of the cliffs.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values The beach is part of the historic Maori Otago coastal trail.</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate Coastal environment is regularly visited and highly valued by the local community, in this case including the nearby urban community of Hampden. Geosite #212. Significant to Maori as historic trail.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Lookout Bluff and the Bluff	<p>Large landform</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Transient Mana Whenua Associative Historic</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Prominent isolated weathered volcanic hills with exposures in high cliffs associated with three or more Surtseyan volcanos (that erupt in shallow seas and are shaped by ocean currents). These overlie marine sedimentary sand/mudstone and impure limestone, exposed at the base of the cliffs and in tidal platforms. Weathered brown fluvial gravels and deep layers of loess form more gently rolling terrain west of the hills. Large landslide features on the coastal side. Small areas of coastal broadleaf forest in slumped areas, which uncommon along the coast now.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Rugged cliffs, rocky shore, strips of sandy bay and slumped areas are highly natural enhanced by remnant patch of native vegetation. Large landform of The Bluff is broadly legible but heavily modified for farming and has low-moderate natural character.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High to Moderate</p>

			<p>Visually dramatic high rugged cliffs and large erosion features which are impressive. Aesthetic value of the coastal edge considered high. Rock pools and exposures would be interesting in detail. Remnant native woodland and wildlife add visual interest and amenity value. Hill form generally unremarkable but with typical pleasant pastoral farmland character.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Presence of wildlife, changes in sea conditions and lighting on rocky cliffs.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values The traditional Coastal Trail crosses The Bluff hill.</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate- High The Bluff is a large prominent but somewhat distant landmark with no close public access. The traditional Maori coastal route passes across the top of The Bluff. Volcanic landforms recognised for geoheritage value by GNS but are not a geosite. Forest remnants have SNA status.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Waianakarua River Estuary	<p>River Estuary</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Mana Whenua Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High Regionally Significant Wetland for habitat for nationally or internationally rare or threatened species (shore cress <i>Lepidium tenicuale</i>). High degree of wetland naturalness and scarce in Otago in terms of its ecological or physical character. Less than 15% of swamps remain in Otago. One of only four river estuaries along the district's coast.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Estuary is intact and has highly natural appearance although within a completely modified setting with minimal native vegetation</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate The estuary as a natural water feature has inherent aesthetic value however it is not visually distinctive or memorable and its totally modified setting detracts.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low-Moderate Wildlife presence, changing light conditions on appearance of the water, changing hydrological conditions</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values The estuary/river mouth area is significant to tangata whenua for kainga nohoanga and kainga mahinga kai and a camping place along the traditional coastal route.</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate-High River mouth is accessible to the public and used for recreational purposes, moderate contribution to sense of place due to rarity of feature. Significant to tangata whenua. Regionally Significant Wetland.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Bridge Point	<p>Small landform, exposures</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High Small promontory with low cliffs exposing deep loess layer over Waiareka Volcanics overlain by fossil-rich limey volcanic deposits and glauconitic mudstone. Geosite #128 – one of the few rich Late Eocene fossil fauna sites in NZ. Excellent exposures of marine volcanics and volcanoclastic sediments, overlying a debris-filled submarine channel system. Erosion has created a sea arch which can be visited at low tide.</p>

		<p>Perceptual Transient Associative</p>	<p>Contains a small area of a relatively rare example of native coastal herbfield and cliff vegetation. Wildlife present – penguin, fur seal, various bird species, rock pools.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Coastal cliffs and the form of the point have a high level of integrity and legibility. Surface vegetation heavily modified but native remnants of cliff vegetation.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Whilst from the road the promontory is small, low and unremarkable, the cliffs and sea arch at closer range are interesting with more dramatic form and colours, textures.</p> <p>Transient Values - Moderate-High Wildlife presence, changing sea conditions and effects of different lighting on the rock strata and structural forms.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None particularly known however the traditional coastal route passes nearby.</p> <p>Associative Values - High Bridge Point is immediately adjacent to a scenic coastal road and is a well-known stopping point. Valued for recreational activities. Part of the Vanished World Trail and a Geosite in the UNESCO Waitaki Whitestone Geopark, Coastal vegetation recognised as an SNA.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxx	Ororo Lagoon	<p>Creek estuary</p> <p>Values that make it Significant: Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Transient Mana Whenua Associative</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - High Small coastal lagoon on Ororo Creek and other creeks entering the sea at All Day Bay. A Regionally Significant Wetland for its rarity and high degree of ecological naturalness. Has a high diversity of indigenous wetland flora and fauna. Vegetation in and around the lagoon includes native estuarine and riparian species (swampy rush, sedges, succulent herbs). Known for wetland and wader bird habitat.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Lagoon has a high level of integrity and legibility.</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate-High Highly visible from the Scenic Coastal Route; as a water feature the lagoon has inherent scenic value even in its modified farmland setting. Its natural and intact form and native vegetation within a wider pleasant pastoral setting confers aesthetic value.</p> <p>Transient Values - High Notable presence of avian wildlife. Changing weather and light conditions on the water.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values Ororo Lagoon is significant to tangata whenua as a kainga mahinga kai on the traditional coastal route.</p> <p>Associative Values - High Part of the coastal environment regularly visited and valued by the local community and visitors enjoying the coastal road. The lagoon is directly opposite the recreational All Day Bay area and is a memorable landmark feature along the Waianakarua Road. Ororo Lagoon is significant to tangata whenua. Regionally Significant Wetland and SNA. Part of the area is covered by a QEII Open Space covenant.</p> <p>Historic Values</p>

SNFxx	Kakaunui River Estuary	<p>River estuary</p> <p>Values that make it Significant:</p> <p>Biophysical Legibility Perceptual Transient Mana Whenua Associative Historic</p>	<p>None known.</p> <p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Estuary of the Kakaunui River extending about 2.5km upriver from the mouth. One of only four river estuaries along the district's coast. Kakaunui Beach and river mouth is a breeding area for yellow-eyed penguin and has seasonal visits by royal spoonbill and white heron. It is an important habitat for a variety of waders and fish species.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High estuary itself appears highly natural although with little native vegetation around it..</p> <p>Perceptual Values - Moderate the estuary has moderate aesthetic value typical of estuarine features in modified settings. Setting of heavily modified farmland and weedy vegetation detracts from scenic value.</p> <p>Transient Values - Moderate Wildlife presence, changing light conditions affecting the water, changes in the hydrology.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values There was a Tauranga waka at the river mouth which was an important part of the coastal trails. The Kakaunui River was a noted indigenous fishery with mahika kai values and important for other resources such as harakeke. The river mouth was a place of temporary occupation. Kakaunui River is subject to a Statutory acknowledgement. Geosite in the UNESCO Waitaki Whitestone Geopark - <i>Kākaunui, named for a crew member of the famous ancestral waka (canoe) Araiteuru, has had a long history for Kāi Tahu whānui as an ancient pā site and kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place).</i></p> <p>Associative Values- Moderate - High Important contribution to the sense of place of Kakanui, dividing the town in two. Valued for recreational activities including swimming at times of settled flow. Of cultural significance to tangata whenua. Geosite in the UNESCO Waitaki Whitestone Geopark for cultural values and associations with special geological features in the area. Natural values recognised by SNA status.</p> <p>Historic Values - Low River mouth was once the site of a port, built in the 1870's and used until damaged by the sea in 1886. Its decline was also due to the construction of the railway through Maheno. Also site of meat processing plant historically.</p>
SNFxx	Gees Point	<p>Large exposure</p> <p>Values that make it Significant:</p> <p>Biophysical Legibility</p>	<p>Biophysical Values - Moderate-High Low eroding coast of volcanic rock overlying marine sedimentary rock including Ototara limestone. A small scale complex of small points and coves, with a broad inter-tidal rock platform extending north along the coastline. Demonstrative of active land-modifying erosion process. Geosite # 196 Significant fossil site with diverse molluscan fauna, exposure of a unique early Miocene hardground paleoenvironment (ancient lithified seafloor). Has large crustacean burrows extending to a depth of 2m. Manganese crusts, octocorals and other early Miocene fossils in Greensand. Vegetation around the feature appears mostly exotic but there are remnants of native coastal vegetation.</p> <p>Legibility Values - High Eroding shore area as a linear element has a high degree of integrity and legibility for the most part, although vegetation is mostly exotic..</p>

			<p>Perceptual Values - Moderate Visually accessible rocky shoreline close to Scenic Coastal Route of complex articulation is of visual interest but is small in scale and not visually striking or particularly distinctive/memorable; of moderate scenic quality typical of a low rocky shoreline backed by highly modified weedy road corridor and developed farmland.</p> <p>Transient Values - Low Occasional wildlife presence; changing sea conditions and changing light condition on the lithology.</p> <p>Mana Whenua Values None known but is close to the traditional Maori coastal trail.</p> <p>Associative Values - Moderate The coastal environment is regularly visited and highly valued by the local community. This site is immediately adjacent to a main road/Scenic Coastal Route between Oamaru and Kakanui. Part Recreation Reserve. Geosite #196 for fossil record. Native vegetation values recognised by SNA status.</p> <p>Historic Values None known.</p>
SNFxxx	Lake Waitaki Shoreline Exposure	<p>Sedimentary rock exposure in lake-cut cliffs</p> <p>Biophysical Values – High Exposure of fossiliferous greensands with diverse and well preserved macro-fossils including well preserved molluscan fauna and fossil whale teeth, of national significance.</p> <p>Legibility Values – High Cliff itself is legible as a erosion feature of stratigraphic exposure</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Low Feature has no particularly aesthetic qualities or memorability; part of natural lake margin character</p> <p>Transient Values – Very Low No particular values, with erosion appearance may change over time</p> <p>Values that make the feature significant: Biophysical Legibility</p>	<p>Mana whenua Values – None known particularly relating to the feature</p> <p>Shared & Recognised Values – Low Unlikely to have wider appreciation beyond paleo-geological interest. Geosite #299.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p>

SCHED10 - Schedule of Rural Scenic Landscapes

Sometimes referred to as 'Amenity Landscapes', these are provided for in the Waitaki District Plan through the Rural Scenic Landscape overlay (RSL). The RSL come under section 7(c) of the RMA, which requires councils to have particular regard for '*the maintenance and enhancement of amenity values*', and under s7(f), which requires particular regard for '*maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment*'.

RSL are a category between ONL and the General Rural Zone, with some identified amenity values that lift their values above those of general rural farmland landscapes, but not to the extent of having outstanding values.

The RMA does not define RSL but defines amenity values as: '*those natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to people's appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes*' (RMA, s.2).

KUROW TO OTEMATATA	
DESCRIPTION	Covers mid slopes and outwash surfaces of the St Marys, Ida, and Hawkdun Ranges, generally below the 800m contour, including the Otekaieke and Awakino valleys west of Kurow. Also, those parts of Lakes Waitaki and Aviemore and their surrounding valley within Waitaki District, as far as Pass Peak upstream from Otematata. Also includes the separately identified Parsons Rock SNF. These Rural Scenic areas comprise lightly-developed dry grazing lands with high natural and visual values, between the ONFL lands above and the developed farmlands in the valley floor of the Kurow, Awakino and Lake Waitaki areas.
VALUES	<p>Natural Science: Values derived from generally natural dry-grazed state of the land, with minor improvements to pastures, lightly fenced and an open character from absent-to-minor amounts of exotic shelter plantings and roading/tracks. Gullies often retain remnants or regrowth native vegetation.</p> <p>Legibility: Erosion/outwash landforms remain clear and obvious from low levels of land surface fragmentation and development.</p> <p>Vividness: The wide valley, mountain and skyline landscapes, sky patterns and weather, particularly wind and stars, create a strong experience. The lakes and dams, while artificial, add interest and large scale that fit into the setting.</p> <p>Coherence, Memorability: Unbroken visual continuity of landform and landscape is striking and memorable. Dry grassland colour brings is continuous and memorable.</p> <p>Transience: Strong weather and seasonal patterns of winter snow or summer heat, westerly turbulence, and bright or dull light. Lake Aviemore can be millpond smooth or whitecap turbulent.</p> <p>Naturalness: The valley is significantly modified by dams and lakes, which while fitting in their setting, debatably lessen the sense of naturalness. The surrounds of Otematata, Rostreivor and Benmore Dam are heavily worked over or stripped of fill for the earth dam. These areas at least, probably fall below 'High' value.</p> <p>Historic: Continued high country farm management maintains traditional European-era cultural and economic patterns. Dams, lakes and hydro generation reflect a visionary period of New Zealand's development 1930 – 1970. Recreation & fishing values of lakes and rivers. Kurow as focus and service town of mid-Waitaki-Hakataramea. Parsons Rock as a traditional feature</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: The public generally appear to value the hydro production, recreation, fishing, boating and general climate/landscape of this area.</p> <p>Mana whenua: Waitaki River (now submerged) greatly valued by Maori; tradition of mōkihi rafts; Lake Aviemore/Mahi Tikumu and Lake Benmore/Te Ao Mārama are Statutory Acknowledgement areas under the Ngai Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998</p>

OTAMATAPAIO	
DESCRIPTION	Comprises the pastorally more-developed lower slopes and valley floor of the Otamatapaio and Glenburn valleys and Benmore lakeside, between the Pass Peak and Chain Hills. Traversed by SH83. Lesser levels of pastoral development than the Waitaki Valley Rural General areas. Building development confined to recreation nodes at Glenburn, Sailors Cutting and Bog Roy, plus farm centres at Glenburn, Otamatapaio and Bog Roy.
VALUES	<p>Natural Science: The Otamatapaio Valley floor comprises developed and irrigated paddocks, while the lower hills and Glenburn area comprise generally improved dry grasslands. The former are not of high country character but the latter are of greater area and generally dominate the Rural Scenic landscape. Outside the paddocks, vegetation, wildlife and soil/drainage regimes remain moderately intact. Lakeside campgrounds/boat harbour are compact in extent and do not affect natural science values of the Rural Scenic area generally.</p> <p>Legibility: A sense of the valley-hills-lake formative process exists but not particularly notable in publicly-accessible areas such as SH83.</p>

	<p>Memorability: The Otamatapaio and Glenburn valleys are memorable for their generally lightly-developed drylands, surrounding mountains and lakeside, shoreline and lake views.</p> <p>Naturalness: The dominant dry grassland areas, hills and lake seem pleasantly natural despite the agricultural, recreational, built and highway developments.</p> <p>Vividness: Attractive lake, valley and mountain views exist on the descent from the Pass Peak and Chain Hills, and bordering the lake, on SH83.</p> <p>Coherence: Experience of the area is unified by the surrounding hills, including Benmore Range to the north, the general dryland valleys, and the focus from lake views.</p> <p>Transience: Moderately strong sense of change from deciduous lakeside trees, summer brown/winter green grasslands, winter snows, and variable light/shadow of sun, cloud, blue skies and night skies.</p> <p>Mana whenua: No particular values known, beyond the lake. Iwi should be consulted regarding the importance of Maori Hummock, which is provisionally noted as a SNF or potential ONF in its own right.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Recreation areas and facilities greatly valued by the public, and the generally-natural environment. A2O cycle route traverses the area.</p> <p>Historic: Some ambience of the high country runs remains although lessened by modern developments and accessibility. The coming of the lake was a notable transformation, including the road changes along the lake and developments such as the Sailors Cutting harbour and camp ground.</p>
--	---

OMARAMA FLATS	
DESCRIPTION	Rural Scenic Areas comprise those more developed farmlands on the eastern Omarama Flats, Cattle Valley, Omarama Stream Valley, flats east of Omarama (Prohibition Road to Chain Hills), and Ben Omar Road. Boundaries described paragraphs 202 – 208. These areas also are Rural Scenic in the Operative Plan.
VALUES	<p>Legibility: continued evidence of moraine outwash origins and river processes (e.g. Omarama Stream) but lessened by overlying farm development, vegetation variability, fencing/paddocks.</p> <p>Natural Science: Vegetation, soil and water regimes modified for farming. Former Tara Hills dryland research.</p> <p>Vividness: No particular striking feelings but significant sense of dryness and mountain setting lead to an attractive landscape character</p> <p>Memorability: Leaves a general impression of a nice place, mostly from the mountain surrounds.</p> <p>Naturalness: Generally natural but no striking aspects;</p> <p>Coherence: Only a general sense of linkage between natural and developed, somewhat obscured by development, road and farm patterns, particularly in spray irrigated areas;</p> <p>Transience: No particular changeable elements.</p> <p>Historic: High country dryland patterns relatively intact but diminished in spray irrigated areas; Ethos of Tara Hills dryland research remains but also diminished. Importance of Omarama (although not in the Rural Scenic area) as a service town throughout European times.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Some but not strong agreement as to the landscape values of the Rural Scenic areas as designated. More so regarding Omarama as a prominent place/crossroads in the Mackenzie/Waitaki high country.</p> <p>Mana whenua: Wai Maori of Waitaki River and tributaries of paramount importance to Kāi Tahu as their ancestral river. Rock art noted on banks of Waitaki and Ahuriri Rivers, notable on greywacke rather than limestone.</p>

TWIZEL CORRIDOR	
DESCRIPTION	Comprises the valley floor between Quailburn Road, just north of the Ahuriri River, and the district boundary at Lake Ruataniwha, just south of Twizel, loosely described as 'Omarama – Twizel'. This is the route of SH8. The boundaries are as described in paragraph 210 of this Review, being up to the irrigation canal on the Table Hill and Buscot areas, and otherwise covering the toe slopes of the Benmore and Quailburn Ranges up to (variably) the 500 – 600 metre contours. Apart from the area near Quailburn Road, the valley floor comprises spray irrigated farmlands in their entirety, with prominent and continuous shelterbelts in the southern half.
VALUES	<p>Legibility: A sense of the upthrust hills/outwash valley formative process remains</p> <p>Natural Science: Vegetation, soils and water regime of the valley floor entirely altered by cultivation, sowing of exotic grasses, spray irrigation and shelterbelts. Also, the toe slope landforms, by earthworks for the irrigation canal. The flats have the character of lowland farmlands.</p> <p>Vividness: Views of enclosing Benmore Range/Table Hill slopes dominate, channelling long views towards the Mackenzie Basin and Aoraki/Mt Cook Ranges in the northern distance, the Ewe/Wether Ranges to the south, and in the middle section, the Diadem/Ohau Ranges in the west. These are particularly vivid with winter snow. The context is a significant contributor to vividness, significant for the heavy flow of tourist traffic. Vivid night time star-scape.</p> <p>Memorability: A moderate memory of hills and farmlands remains.</p> <p>Transience: Irrigated areas relatively unchanging but skies, and mountains show clouds, weather and seasonal differences of snow, fog, overcast or bright.</p> <p>Naturalness: Strong sense of this being an altered landscape from developed, irrigated flats and blocking of views in south by continuity of shelterbelts.</p> <p>Coherence: Former unity disrupted by contrast of developed green flats with natural brown hills, farm and irrigation paraphernalia, scarring by hillside irrigation canals, and extensive shelterbelts in the south.</p> <p>Historic: High country ethos eliminated by development although sense of continuity continues around buildings, character and history in Benmore homestead vicinity. SH8 continues traditional route from Canterbury to the Southern Lakes.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: This area has led to widely polarised opinions between public and landowners, as to the values of high country drylands and irrigated conversions.</p>

QUAILBURN	
DESCRIPTION	The Rural Scenic area covers those parts of the Henburn – Quailburn valley floor where farm development has occurred. Generally this is of low-to-moderate intensity and while irrigation occurs, it is not dominant or particularly intense within the wide-scale of these valleys. These are long-standing and settled farmlands.
VALUES	<p>Legibility: Moderately strong sense remains of formative processes from outwash base of farmlands and east-to-west creeks and wetland ponding, although obscured by farm plantings in Quailburn area.</p> <p>Natural Science: Natural values of farmed areas altered but maintain moderately strong soil, groundwater and vegetative processes. Wetlands of the Hen Burn (below Cloud Peak) and Serpentine Creek maintain natural state under private management. Wilding infestations around Quailburn Road cleared in recent years.</p> <p>Vividness: A moderately striking farmland scene of moderately-large but not huge scale with visual openness of the grazed land surface and some attractive long views to surrounding mountains;</p> <p>Coherence: High correlation between valley landforms, river and groundwater flows and land use, and with surrounding hills/mountains.</p> <p>Transience: Rural Scenic areas relatively unchanging with seasons and weather but surrounding mountain context adds strong sense of seasonal and weather changes.</p> <p>Memorability: A pleasant high country rural scene remains in the memory.</p> <p>Naturalness: A moderately natural farmland scene in general, with enclaves of more natural wetlands, some not widely visible.</p> <p>Historic: Traditional European-era tenure, road, land use, names and social patterns remain intact, with added recent scientific and wilding-control focus. Of general continuity but not overtly historic values.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Probably general but not marked agreement as to values.</p> <p>Mana whenua: Kai Tahu have a Nohoanga Entitlement Site at an unknown location on the Ahuriri River, which could impact the south of the Rural Scenic area.</p>

OHAU RIVER	
DESCRIPTION	A roughly triangular area about 3 x 2 kms on the north-west side of Table Hill, along the south bank of, and overlooking, the Ohau River, Ohau A Power Station, upper reaches of Lake Ruataniwha, and the boundary with Mackenzie District. This has been developed and irrigated since 2011. The supply canal for the Twizel – Omarama area irrigation passes along the Ohau River terrace within this Rural Scenic area and the area suffers significant wilding infestation from north of the river. The Rural Scenic area is not visible from SH8, behind the crest of Table Hill, but the north end is prominent from the tourist lookout at Ohau B Power Station. It is Rural Scenic in the Operative Plan.
VALUES	<p>Legibility: Ohau Riverbed maintains its natural meandering form and base flow although reduced in hydraulic energy. Ohau River terrace and slopes west of Table Hill maintain evidence of fluvial and upfaulted origins, the former scarred by irrigation canal, the latter flooded by Lake Ruataniwha in its lower parts.</p> <p>Natural Science: Soils, groundwater and vegetation modified by irrigated farm development, the river by water extraction and lake formation. Wilding issue in up-river parts.</p>

	<p>Vividness: An interesting visual scene, particularly the river bed from roads north of the river, and from the rough riverside road south of the river. Also the transition into Lake Ruataniwha and the Ohau A tailrace outlet (not in Waitaki District).</p> <p>Memorability: The scene remains in the memory, with its river forms, river valley and terrace, Table Hill north end (scarred) and lake.</p> <p>Naturalness: Modified area as to irrigated farming, scarring of river terrace and Table Hill north end, lake formation and wildings. However the river forms and valley retain a natural focus.</p> <p>Coherence: A dismembered and fractured landscape</p> <p>Transience: Little notable seasonal or weather changes.</p> <p>Historic: In European terms, a generally historic high country area, particularly the Ohau River, further focussed in recent decades by construction of the power canals, Ohau A station and tailrace, and Lake Ruataniwha.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Strong public recognition of the power facilities, fishing and rowing on Lake Ruataniwha. Less agreement on the polarised issue of irrigation and farm development.</p> <p>Mana whenua: Two Nohoanga Entitlement Sites, exist on the Ohau River, being Ohau River (No 1) and (No 2) sites, Numbers 10 & 11 in Schedule 95 of the Ngai Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Their exact location unknown.</p>
--	--

McAUGHTRIES & FALSTON ROADS	
DESCRIPTION	Comprises the narrow outwash foot-slopes and fans at the base of the Benmore Range, on its north and east sides. These are developed farmlands and are Rural Scenic in the Operative Plan. Includes one detached area of Rural Scenic well south, at Totara Peak Station. Although the road continues, public access does not extend south beyond a locked gate at Falstone Creek.
VALUES	<p>Legibility: Formative processes of the footslopes and narrow outwash plain continue to be obvious, despite rural, hydro and recreation developments. The Ohau Canal is a large structure that dominates its section of landscape and the Ohau River but adds its own human-induced legibility. Ohau River below SH8 is natural in landforms but 'timid', being devoid of most flow most of the time, and devoid of seasonal flooding by hydro structures and lake Ruataniwha.</p> <p>Natural Science: Significantly modified landforms and vegetation from traditional farm developments (pasture improvements, paddocks, general irrigation). A notably dry area, the water regimes perhaps affected by hydro extractions. Conservation areas are on the Mackenzie side of the Ohau River</p> <p>Vividness: Rural Scenic areas remain a vivid and interesting experience due to lake, river, canals, farm units and processes, salmon farms at SH8 and high slopes of the ranges above. Has interesting skies, atmosphere and landscape colours.</p> <p>Coherence: The pattern of footslope farm management below rangelands on slopes above, and recreational usage of the river (canal, fishing) and lake follows the topography closely.</p> <p>Memorability: A moderately memorable area.</p> <p>Naturalness: Rural Scenic area appears only moderately natural, with farm, hydro and recreation developments but naturalised by the wider surrounding landscape of hills, river, lake and basin.</p> <p>Transience: Moderate changeability but not as much a feature of this area as in others surrounding.</p> <p>Mana whenua: Assumed the remnant footslopes and river share much of the same values as those buried in the lake. Believed not part of the Statutory Acknowledgement Area, which includes just the lake, but the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act designates a Nohoanga Area near where the Ohau River enters Te Ao Marama/Lake Benmore (Schedule 95, site 6).</p>

	<p>Historic: Old Iron Bridge over Ohau River, bypassed by today's SH8, still exists and reflects the isolated days when this was the gravel road crossing between Canterbury and Otago, en route to the Southern lakes. The Ohau B and C Power Stations and the canal between are arguably historic features of recent times.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Popular seasonal holiday area with camp grounds and small lakeside bach settlements and shore bases for fishing and boating.</p>
--	--

OHAU VILLAGE	
DESCRIPTION	<p>The two proposed remaining Rural Scenic areas around Ohau Village are a much-reduced remnant of those in the Operative Plan. They comprise an area of existing rural-residential housing and unbuilt lots west and north of the village, and another smaller one containing the long-established Ohau Lodge. The following assessments predate the disastrous fire of October 2020, but are believed to still generally reflect the situation in the Proposed Rural Scenic area today. An unofficial count from Google Earth post fire, indicates an estimated 90% of exotic plantations in the Proposed Rural Scenic area appear to have been destroyed, and 30% of houses (3 of 9), excluding outbuildings. These are in addition to the 40+ houses lost within the Residential zone of the village. It will be necessary that some screen plantings be maintained in the Rural Scenic areas, to minimise visual impacts of the developments. However they now will need to be replanned and redistributed with a view to fire risk as well as visual screening. Ohau Lodge was not affected.</p>
VALUES	<p>Natural Science: The Rural Scenic area comprises former pastoral land, now scrubby and regenerating. Pre-fire there were considerable exotic plantations and wilding spread, now largely destroyed. Vegetation values are correspondingly low. Apart from access roads, the landforms are largely intact.</p> <p>Legibility: Evidence of the formative processes is average.</p> <p>Memorability: The Rural Scenic terrace has attractive lake and mounting outlooks as a setting for the existing properties;</p> <p>Vividness: Outlook and views from the raised terrace and mountainsides behind create an attractive setting for the residential properties. This is however dependent on vegetation being available for visual screening, which henceforth will require careful balance with fire planning.</p> <p>Naturalness: The area appears disturbed, particularly in its vegetation. It is expected this will improve as the area matures, within the uncertainty of what fire policies may be adopted. Hillside regeneration is occurring behind the Village and may assist here also.</p> <p>Coherence: The Rural Scenic area was quite fractured by its former scattered exotic trees. A new source of visual unity will need to emerge, along with the fire planning.</p> <p>Transience: Apart from borrowed view of mountains, not an area of particular variability.</p> <p>Historic: No particular attributes, but general 'Lake Ohau' and 'high country' ambience remains.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Opinions divided between those who like the rural residential opportunity and those who don't.</p>

WAIHEMO/SHAG RIVER VALLEY NORTH SIDE, HORSE RANGE ROAD TO MORRISONS	
DESCRIPTION	This section assesses Rural Scenic areas on the north side of the lower Waihemo/Shag Valley, between Horse Range Road and Morrisons. That is, The Horse and Razor Back Ranges and Blue Mountains ridge. Mid- and upper elevations on these hills are zoned Rural Scenic in the Operative Plan and some changes to the boundaries, both extensions and retractions, are proposed below.
VALUES	<p>Natural Science: Upfaulted and eroded range of hills, 350 – 700m in height, with rugged erosional skyline in places. Above 200 – 400m (lower- to mid-slopes), at the limit of lowland pasture improvements, the land is lightly-developed pastoral rangeland. The continuity of this semi-natural covering is of 'High' value, noting this refers to mid-upper levels and not lower levels.</p> <p>Legibility: The upfaulted and erosional processes are clearly seen in the continuous line of hills along the north side of the valley and their rounded or rugged hills, ridges, gullies and streams, and outwash onto the floodplain of the Shag/Maheno Valley.</p> <p>Vividness: Visually impressive range of hills lining the valley, with striking rugged skylines in aptly-named Razorback Range, and continuous semi-natural grasslands.</p> <p>Memorability: A clear impression of the rugged, natural hills remains in the memory.</p> <p>Naturalness: A strong sense of naturalness is gained from the largely unaltered landforms and skylines and continuous lightly-developed grasslands.</p> <p>Coherence: The continuity of unbroken lightly-developed hills, tops and skylines creates a unity between landforms and their vegetation.</p> <p>Transience: Seasonal variation with bright, dry summer grasslands, occasional winter snow, wind, sky or mist patterns, wildlife.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: The ruggedness of the Ranges is recognised in the 'Razorback' name and a source of extractive minerals.</p> <p>Historic: No known site-specific European historic items but general ethos of settlers, farm management in the valley, and the Dunback community.</p>

WAIHEMO/SHAG RIVER VALLEY SOUTH SIDE, MCCORMICKS CREEK (DUNBACK) TO MORRISONS (BIG GULLY STREAM)	
DESCRIPTION	Considers Rural Scenic areas on the south side of the valley, opposite 2A above, between McCormicks Creek (Dunback) and Big Gully Stream (Morrisons). These are the north-east flanks of the Macraes Upland. Only areas within the Operative Rural Scenic area are included.
VALUES	<p>Natural Science: Hillside farmlands on a series of descending spurs and gullies, rounding above to an ill-defined skyline and the Macraes upland. Natural systems altered but relatively intact with gorse-infested valleys and normal rural development of roads, houses and paddocks.</p> <p>Legibility: A difficult area to 'read' as to its landform origins. Not obvious although the erosive processes of the streams can be clearly seen.</p> <p>Vividness: Visually-interesting hill patterns, dominant from valley below. Ridges have views into deep gullies, and the mid-upper slopes above about 250m have impressive vistas across the Maheno/Shag Valley to the Razorback Range and down-valley to the sea.</p> <p>Memorability: Views from the upper hills remain in the memory.</p> <p>Coherence: No particular pattern or relationship of vegetation to landforms.</p> <p>Naturalness: A developed rural landscape.</p> <p>Transience: Not a notably-changing landscape other than in fine or misty weather and summer cloud patterns.</p> <p>Historic: No known European history other than the route to Macraes Flat and part Dunback community.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Likely no great consensus on this area except perhaps its views and relative mystique as accessway to Macraes Flat.</p>

LOWER WAIHEMO/SHAG VALLEY NORTH SIDE, HORSE RANGE ROAD - PUKEHIWITAHĪ	
DESCRIPTION	This section covers the eastern termination of the Horse Range, from Horse Range Road to Pukehiwitahi. (see also 2J(viii) below). The land is production forest, recently harvested and replanted. The zoning is Rural General in the Operative Plan and this Review recommends its summit and south side, facing SH1 and the Shag/Maheno Valley, be rezoned Rural Scenic.
VALUES	<p>Natural Science: A ridgeline formed from conglomerates, breccias and sandstones of the Horse Range Formations, as in Trotters Gorge, upfaulted at this end facing the Shag/Maheno valley. (see Review pp.61-2). As at Trotters Gorge there are periodic escarpments, small in this case, only revealed by the forest clearance. The peak Pukehiwitahi (2J(viii)) is attached to this ridge although standing forward and considered in this Review as a separate feature. Vegetation values are poor during the clearfell harvesting, with bare ground exposed and replanted, which will take a few years to achieve a new cover. Geologically 'Medium-High', vegetatively 'Medium-Low', averaged as 'Medium'.</p> <p>Legibility: The ridge 'reads' as an extension of the Horse Range north of Horse Range Road, with similar upfaulting but differing geology. Its upfaulted origins are obvious but not its differing geology.</p> <p>Vividness: Visually, the south side forms a prominent defining edge and skyline for the north side of the Maheno/Shag lowlands and SH1.</p> <p>Memorability: Views of the hills from SH1 remain somewhat in the memory.</p> <p>Transience: Not a notably-changing landscape except during periodic forest harvest.</p> <p>Coherence: Vegetation pattern poorly related to landforms during harvest.</p> <p>Naturalness: A denuded and untidy landscape at harvest time.</p> <p>Historic: No known European history.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Likely little consensus on this area except its views.</p>

NENTHORN - STONEBURN	
DESCRIPTION	<p>This Rural Scenic Landscape area comprises the east side of the Macraes upland, from near Dunback in the north to the Dunedin City boundary in the south, also abutting the Macraes Mining Zone in the north-west. Comprising broad rounded hills, schistose in the south, it will be assessed in three sections:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> East side, north sector; East Side, south sector West side.
VALUES	<p>i. NENTHORN-STONEBURN RURAL SCENIC AREA EAST SIDE, NORTH SECTOR.</p> <p>Natural Science: Comprises the upfaulted Dunback Hill Scarp, rising 100 – 200m above the Palmerston hinterlands to the east, between Stoneburn in the north and the deeply incised Waikouaiti River North Branch in the south. The scarp comprises lightly-improved, extensively-managed range lands with few trees, a marked contrast to the improved farmlands immediately to the east. Natural values are 'High' for the large scarp landform and less-developed state of the vegetation.</p> <p>Legibility: Upfaulted origins of the scarp are clear-cut, the large feature rising suddenly above the lowlands to the east.</p> <p>Vividness: Impressive large feature with sudden transition at base. Deeply incised Waikouaiti River gorge a notable feature. Scarp forms the western skyline for many parts of the Palmerston lowlands.</p>

	<p>Coherence: Reads as a coherent feature with its large size, continuous face, and sharp transitions at top and bottom. The landform change is reflected in the vegetation change.</p> <p>Naturalness: Appears natural due to relatively intact landforms and lightly-modified vegetation, despite formation of Golden Bar Road and Goldmine earthworks above.</p> <p>Memorability: The scarp remains strongly in the memory.</p> <p>Transience: Some but not strong seasonal variation in the landscape.</p> <p>Historic: No site-specific known European history beyond the general taking up of rural land, and ensuing local traditions.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: General public recognition of the scarp.</p> <p>ii. NENTHORN-STONEBURN RURAL SCENIC AREA EAST SIDE, SOUTH SECTOR</p> <p>Natural Science: Between the Waikouaiti River North Branch south and Dunedin City boundary, the upfaulted eastern edge of the Macraes upland gradually decreases in height eastwards, as a series of rounded, broken ridges and deeply incised river gullies, lacking the defined scarp of sector 2Gi to the north. The western skyline is a series of prominent high hills and peaks. Although schistose, it lacks the tors found further west. The vegetation is a continuous spread of lightly-developed open grasslands, collectively of 'High' Natural Science values.</p> <p>Legibility: The erosional origins of the rounded hills, peaks and deeply incised valleys are obvious.</p> <p>Vividness: Impressive high peaks in the west – 'Lots Wife to 'Swampy Hill', but the ridges and gullies are unseen in total from any one place, but as a series of local hills and gullies.</p> <p>Coherence: A particularly coherent area for its consistent, open grassland cover.</p> <p>Naturalness: Appears natural due to intact landforms and lightly-modified vegetation.</p> <p>Memorability: A picture of the skyline and upper hills remains in the memory. Descending hills and gullies less so.</p> <p>Transience: Some but not strong seasonal variation in the landscape. Interesting sky patterns.</p> <p>Historic: Early-settled by European farmers.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: General public recognition of the upper hills.</p> <p>iii. NENTHORN-STONEBURN RURAL SCENIC AREA WEST SIDE</p> <p>Natural Science: Area 2Giii comprises the west-facing schistose, tor-studded slopes of the Stoneburn-Nenthorn ridge, between the Macraes Mine zone in the north and the Dunedin City boundary in the south. These are broad, lightly incised surfaces descending to the valley of the Nenthorn Stream. They mostly comprise open, lightly-improved grasslands, with, apart from the Stoneburn area, a general absence of trees. The area contains four scenic or nature reserves or parts of them, collectively amounting to a large part of 2Giii. For its general lightly-developed vegetation, nature reserves and schist geology, Natural Science values are assessed as 'High'.</p> <p>Legibility: The surfaces descending east-to-west, lightly-incised east-west by streams, clearly demonstrate the uptilted, erosional formative process.</p> <p>Vividness: Impressive open, wide, large-scale, tor-studded vistas, with wide views westwards.</p> <p>Memorability: Impressions of the open, large scale landscape remain in the memory.</p> <p>Coherence: A particularly coherent area for its consistent, open grassland cover and natural character.</p> <p>Naturalness: Appears natural due to intact landforms and lightly-modified vegetation.</p> <p>Transience: Some but not strong seasonal variation in the landscape. Very interesting sky patterns.</p> <p>Historic: Nenthorn Goldfields Historic Reserve.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: General public recognition of the rugged, open landscape character and historic goldfield.</p>
--	---

MOUNT PLEASANT	
DESCRIPTION	A well-defined volcanic peak, the third-highest of the 'five peaks', and the closest to Palmerston.
VALUES	<p>Natural Science: Characteristic tapered volcanic peak of 'High' geological values. Lower slopes and surrounds clothed in production forests but significant areas of mid- and upper-slopes and summit are unplanted and remain scrubby grassland. Excluded areas 'High', forested areas 'Medium'.</p> <p>Legibility: Volcanic/eroded origins of peak remain obvious, in the significant unforested portions.</p> <p>Vividness: Impressive 'typical' peak looms large from the lowlands because of relative size and closeness to settlement.</p> <p>Memorability: Remains in the mind as a typical 'Palmerston peak'</p> <p>Naturalness: Mid/upper levels and peak have 'High' naturalness, with unmodified landform and relatively natural grassland vegetation. Lower levels and surrounds only 'Medium', for their forests.</p> <p>Coherence: Upper peak has 'High' coherence but lowers levels and surrounds masked by forests.</p> <p>Transience: Peak varies with weather (mist/bright, sky patterns) and occasional winter snow. Surrounds less so.</p> <p>Historic: No known site-specific European history. Likely a Palmerston landmark.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Likely Palmerston landmark.</p>

TAIERI PEAK	
DESCRIPTION	Lowest and northernmost of the 'five Palmerston peaks'. Forested except for a small summit area. Hardly visible from some directions, but with the 'typical' tapering volcanic form.
VALUES	<p>Natural Science: Distinctive volcanic cone, although small and without marked base of the other four 'five peaks'. Almost totally forested barring a small area at the summit. 'High' geological values, but 'Medium' vegetation values.</p> <p>Legibility: Origins of the cone seen, but not clearly, under forest cover although with the clear peak.</p> <p>Vividness: Striking, distinctive shape from nearby and from west, less so from north, which is a forested landscape.</p> <p>Memorability: An image of the peak remains in the memory but not strongly.</p> <p>Naturalness: Vegetation significantly modified by plantation forests. Landform appears unaltered but likely to be affected by earthworks come harvest time.</p> <p>Coherence: Being totally forested except the small summit area, landscape coherence is established but this will not continue with harvest clearance.</p> <p>Transience: Little variation over time or weather. Will be some at harvest time.</p> <p>Historic: No known site-specific European history. Origins of the name may have meaning, the Taieri catchment being no closer than Ramrock Road.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Likely little particular public value.</p>

HERBERT FOREST – HORSE RANGE	
DESCRIPTION	The Rural Scenic area includes 30kms of the Horse Range ridgeline north of Horse Range Road, and its mid-slopes, ridges and valleys down to, but not including, the Herbert Forest. Includes upper catchments of the Waianakarua River and Island Stream. This assessment refers only to the Herbert side of the Range.
VALUES	<p>Natural Science: The upfaulted greywackes and argillites of the Otago Peneplain (Rakaia Terrane) form an extensive band from the Southern Alps to the Kakanui and Horse Ranges, and are the primary basement rocks of Otago and Canterbury. In this Rural Scenic area they are upfaulted and eroded in a series of spurs and valleys descending from a continuous summit ridge, which forms the visual skyline. Vegetation on upper levels comprises semi-developed tussock, descending to semi-improved extensive grazing lands on the midslopes.</p> <p>Legibility: The uplift and erosive formation is relatively obvious, the previous peneplain less so.</p> <p>Memorability: The skyline remains in the memory as backdrop to the locality.</p> <p>Naturalness: The undeveloped grasslands lead the upper hills to be regarded as 'natural'</p> <p>Coherence: The continuous, grass-clothed skyline 'reads' as a natural feature.</p> <p>Transience: The 'winter snow/summer dry' pattern is obvious through the seasons</p> <p>Vividness: The skyline forms an interesting visual scene,</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Likely general identification with 'their' hills among Maheno community.</p> <p>Historic: No particular European history known.</p>

KAKANUI RANGE	
DESCRIPTION	The Rural Scenic area on the Kakanui Range north-east side, encompasses the mid slopes, spurs and tops of the Range, generally above 800m. The assessment below covers that part of the Rural Scenic zone not included in the Kakanui Range ONL. This includes land generally between 800 – 900m but variable between ridges and valleys. These comprise lightly-improved grasslands of the visible mid-slopes, behind the most-improved parts of the farmlands below.
VALUES	<p>Natural Science: Grasslands above the lower slopes are lightly developed and continuous, with areas of oversowing but continued short tussock content. Barring occasional farm access tracks, the landforms, soil and water regimes remain unaltered.</p> <p>Legibility: Landscape formation by uplift and erosion cycles are clearly evident in the ridges, slopes, valleys and watercourses of the lightly developed landscape.</p> <p>Coherence: The continuous grassland cover fits well with the landforms and altitude gradations;</p> <p>Naturalness: Hillslopes, gullies and waterways appear continuously natural;</p> <p>Vividness: In combination with tops (within proposed ONL), the Ranges create a defining barrier wall behind the Upper Kakanui and Awamoko Valleys.</p> <p>Transience: Characteristic contrasts of winter snow/summer dry, sky/ Weather/cloud variations and morning/afternoon light.</p> <p>Memorability: The mountain backdrop leaves a moderately strong impression in the memory.</p> <p>Historic: General heritage of European tenure and high-country grazing.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: General appreciation of the hills as a backdrop.</p>

OTEAKI - KUROW	
DESCRIPTION	This section of the Kurow Sub-Area comprises Rural Scenic areas along a 16km length of the Waitaki Valley, between Black Hill Spur, below the Otekaieke River, and Kurow. Across-valley, it comprises about a 15km width, between the Waitaki River and boundaries of the Proposed St Marys-Hawkdun ONL, at about the 800m contour. Above this level is the proposed St Mary's/Hawkdun ONL. The Rural Scenic areas comprise lightly-developed pastoral lands on slopes and spurs of the St Mary's Range, between about the 500 and 800m contours. Also, three visually-prominent lower spurs ('fore-slopes'), which define the valley floor between Otiake and Kurow. Upper reaches of the Otekaieke River are part of the Timber Creek Conservation Area, and of the Otiake River, the Oteake Conservation Park.
VALUES	<p>Natural Science: Hill slopes lightly modified, extensively-grazed mixed exotic/short tussock grasslands, uncultivated but probably topdressed. Landforms little-modified barring occasional farm tracks. Waterways, soil and water processes remain natural. Three foreslopes near Kurow more developed.</p> <p>Legibility: Hill and valley landforms, stream and river forms retain their natural forms. Landscape and landform processes clearly seen.</p> <p>Vividness: Visual impacts from large-scale mountains which close in on the valley towards Kurow and natural backdrop contrasting with the developed valley. Three foreslopes endorse this feeling at closer range.</p> <p>Memorability: Hillsides leave an impression of natural backdrop which defines the valley, increase by the three foreslopes at closer range.</p> <p>Naturalness: 'High' in degree and extent, from lightly-modified vegetation, landscape, landforms and processes and continuity.</p> <p>Coherence: Hillslopes unified over wide distances between vegetation, landforms and lack of development.</p> <p>Transience: Seasonal snow, rain and mist patterns. Vegetation shows little seasonal change, some seasonal stock and wildlife patterns. Notable sky and cloud patterns.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Local history of farm and range management. Hunting in valleys and tops.</p> <p>Historic: Now removed Kurow branch railway. Campbell Park School Otekaieke (1908 – 1995), nationally notable as first government provision for special education of developmentally delayed boys.</p>

WEST OF KUROW (AWAKINO)	
DESCRIPTION	Rural Scenic parts of the valleys of the Awakino River and slopes extending onto the St Mary's Range, west of Kurow Hill, Awakino and Cattle Valley Roads. Includes the Awakino Skifield Road although the ski area itself is above Rural Scenic elevations. Beyond Cattle Valley Road there is one farmhouse (Awakino Station) and the land comprises improved pastures in valleys (Rural General) with lightly-developed mid slopes (Rural Scenic).
VALUES	<p>Natural Science: Rural Scenic parts are lightly-modified low-mid slopes and ridges. Vegetation is a lightly-grazed mixture of oversown improved exotic dryland grasses and native short tussock, only occasionally broken by fencing. Watercourses, groundwater regimes and soils are unmodified, apart from the skifield road. Few trees. Likely active wildlife but not assessed.</p> <p>Legibility: Uplift, erosional, runoff and river landforms self-evident.</p> <p>Vividness: Impressive valley, hill and mountain vistas, particularly under winter snow, both within valleys and from a distance;</p> <p>Memorability: Mountain slopes, valleys, their natural grasslands and seasonal snows remain in the memory.</p> <p>Naturalness: High sense of naturalness in both degree and extent. A relatively unaltered catchment above more-intensified valleys.</p> <p>Coherence: Visual landscape unified between setting and vegetation;</p>

	<p>Transience: Variable sky and cloud patterns. Winter snows, bright summers, night skies. Little vegetation change but seasonal wildlife patterns.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Mid-slopes and tops valued as a natural backdrop for the valley. 'Mystique' of high country hill management and skifield</p> <p>Historic: General ethos of high country grazing, recreation, mountains and conservation</p>
--	--

KUROU HILL TO AVIEMORE DAM (AWAHOKOMO)	
DESCRIPTION	Rural Scenic areas on slopes of the St Marys Range and footslopes between Kurou Hill and Aviemore Dam. Borders Lake Waitaki and includes valley of the Awahokomo and Wharekuri Creeks. The hills are widely-seen from SH 83, which is outside the Rural Scenic area. Areas of Lake Waitaki within Waitaki District are zoned Rural Scenic.
VALUES	<p>Natural Science: As in the Awakino Rural Scenic area, hillsides and lower slopes are lightly modified grasslands and possess the same Natural Science values. Also refers to streams and soil and water processes.</p> <p>Legibility: Relative clarity of erosive and outwash landforms.</p> <p>Naturalness: Hillslopes give an impression of high naturalness, in degree and extent, above improved farmlands on Waitaki Valley floor.</p> <p>Coherence: Mid-slope landscape well-unified between setting and range management vegetation.</p> <p>Vividness: Interesting valley landscape, more from lake views than the hillsides. Increased by recent removal of lakeside trees along SH83;</p> <p>Memorability: Hill slopes less visually-dominant than downriver but their impression as defining the valley sides remains in the memory.</p> <p>Transience: Variable sky and cloud patterns under westerly clouds over the mountains, rain and mist. Winter snows and bright summer and night skies.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Lake Waitaki widely-valued area for its natural landscape, fishing, recreation and identity. Hill slopes less so (Medium-High). First 'High Country' when travelling up the valley. Recently-added Alps-to-Ocean cycle track.</p> <p>Historic: Important history of dam construction, its workforce, early hydro power (1930's), and legacy today. National-level influence on Labour movement. High country ethos of Aviemore and Awahokomo valley properties.</p>

4 MEETING CLOSE